

**IOBC-WPRS**

**Working group “Insect Pathogens and Entomoparasitic Nematodes”**



**Proceedings of the Meeting**

**“Biological Control – its unique role  
in organic and integrated production”**

**at**

**Zagreb (Croatia)**

**16 – 20 June, 2013**

**Edited by:**

**Johannes A. Jehle, Renata Bazok, Neil Crickmore, Miguel López-Ferber,  
Itamar Glazer, Enrique Quesada-Moraga, Michael Traugott**

**IOBC-WPRS Bulletin  
Bulletin OILB-SROP**

**Vol. 90, 2013**

The content of the contributions is in the responsibility of the authors.

The IOBC-WPRS Bulletin is published by the International Organization for Biological and Integrated Control of Noxious Animals and Plants, West Palearctic Regional Section (IOBC-WPRS).

Le Bulletin OILB-SROP est publié par l'Organisation Internationale de Lutte Biologique et Intégrée contre les Animaux et les Plantes Nuisibles, section Regionale Ouest Paléarctique (OILB-SROP).

Copyright: IOBC-WPRS 2012

The Publication Commission of the IOBC-WPRS:

Dr. Ute Koch  
Schillerstrasse 13  
D-69509 Moerlenbach (Germany)  
Tel +49-6209-1079, Fax +49-6209-4849  
e-mail: u.koch\_moerlenbach@t-online.de

Dr. Annette Herz  
Julius Kühn-Institute (JKI)  
Federal Research Center for Cultivated Plants  
Institute for Biological Control  
Heinrichstr. 243  
D-64287 Darmstadt (Germany)  
Tel +49 6151 407-236, Fax +49 6151 407-290  
e-mail: Annette.Herz@jki.bund.de

Address General Secretariat:

Dr. Philippe C. Nicot  
INRA - Unité de Pathologie Végétale  
Domaine St. Maurice – B.P. 94  
F-84143 Montfavet Cedex  
France

ISBN 978-92-9067-268-5

Web: <http://www.iobc-wprs.org>

Darmstadt, 2013

We would like to thank our sponsors for support:



**HDBZ**  
HRVATSKO DRUŠTVO BILJNE ZAŠTITE  
CROATIAN PLANT PROTECTION SOCIETY



CROATIAN CENTRE FOR  
AGRICULTURE, FOOD AND RURAL AFFAIRS

T: +385 | 4629 240 F: +385 | 4629 241 E: [centar@hcphs.hr](mailto:centar@hcphs.hr)

Institut za poljoprivredu i  
turizam Poreč



Institute of Agriculture and  
Tourism Poreč





**Chromos Agro** d.d.  
Proizvodnja sredstava za zaštitu bilja



**COLIĆ**  
trade d.o.o.

Radovanova 12, 23210 Biograd na Moru. Tel/fax: (023) 383 869, Mob: 098 331 448



**Dow AgroSciences**

### **Local Organizing Committee:**

UNIVERSITY OF ZAGREB, FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

RENATA BAŽOK

MAJA ČIJA

DARJA LEMI

ANTONIA KOZINA

TOMISLAV KOS

IVANA PAJA

IVAN JURAN

IRENA DUŠAK

DAMIR BERTI

### **Scientific Committee:**

**Johannes Jehle**, FEDERAL RESEARCH CENTRE FOR CULTIVATED PLANTS, JULIUS KÜHN INSTITUT  
GERMANY, CONVENOR OF WORKING GROUP

**Neil Crickmore**, UNIVERSITY OF SUSSEX, UNITED KINGDOM, SUBCONVENOR BACTERIA

**Itamar Glazer**, THE VOLCANI CENTER, ISRAEL, SUBCONVENOR ENTOMOPARASITIC NEMATODES

**Miguel López-Ferber**, ECOLE DES MINES D'ALÈS, FRANCE, SUBCONVENOR VIRUSES

**Enrique Quesada-Moraga**, UNIVERSITY OF CORDOBA, SPAIN, SUBCONVENOR FUNGI

**Michael Traugott**, UNIVERSITY OF INNSBRUCK, AUSTRIA, SUBCONVENOR SOIL INSECT PESTS

**Renata Bažok**, UNIVERSITY OF ZAGREB, FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE, CROATIA

**Božena Barić**, UNIVERSITY OF ZAGREB, FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE, CROATIA

**Tanja Gotlin Čuljak**, UNIVERSITY OF ZAGREB, FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE, CROATIA

**Dinka Grubišić**, UNIVERSITY OF ZAGREB, FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE, CROATIA



## **Preface**

BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF INSECT AND SLUG PEST USING INSECT PATHOGENIC MICRO-ORGANISMS AS WELL AS PARASITIC NEMATODES PLAYS AN IMPORTANT ROLE IN PEST CONTROL AND FOOD PRODUCTION. THEREFORE THE SUBJECT OF THE 14<sup>TH</sup> MEETING OF THE IOBC-WPRS WORKING GROUP **Insect Pathogens and Entomoparasitic Nematodes**", HELD ON **June 16 to 20, 2013** IN **Zagreb, IS: 'Biological control – its unique role in organic and integrated production'**".

SINCE THE LAST MEETING OF THE WG IN INNSBRUCK 2011, SIGNIFICANT CHANGES CAN BE OBSERVED IN THE SOCIETY, IN POLITICS, AND IN BIOCONTROL INDUSTRY. MORE AND MORE CONSUMERS DEMAND ORGANICALLY PRODUCED FRUITS AND CROPS OR PRODUCTS GROWN WITH LOW INPUTS OF CHEMICAL PESTICIDES. THE DIRECTIVE 2009/128/EC ON THE SUSTAINABLE USE OF PESTICIDES CAME INTO FORCE IN THE EUROPEAN UNION AND AIMS TO REDUCE THE RISKS OF THE USE OF CHEMICAL PESTICIDES. AS A CONSEQUENCE, NON-CHEMICAL PEST CONTROL MEASURES IS GIVEN PRIORITY. BIOLOGICAL CONTROL IS ONE OF THESE. THE MARKET OF BIOCONTROL INDUSTRY GROWS AND MULTI-NATIONAL COMPANIES (RHOEN-SHARPE, INTERMAG) SHOW INTEREST IN BIOCONTROL PRODUCTS AS PROMISING CORNERSTONES IN THEIR PORTFOLIO.

IN 49 ORAL CONTRIBUTIONS, 41 POSTER PRESENTATIONS, A ROUND TABLE DISCUSSION, AND TWO WORKSHOPS, THE MOST RECENT PROGRESS AND NEW CHALLENGES IN THE USE OF INSECT PATHOGENS AND ENTOMOPARASITIC NEMATODES WILL BE PRESENTED AND DISCUSSED. MORE THAN 110 DELEGATES FROM 25 COUNTRIES HAVE REGISTERED AND WILL EXCHANGE NEWS AND VIEWS FROM DIFFERENT PARTS OF THE WORLD. THEREFORE, WE HOPE THAT THIS MEETING WILL STIMULATE FURTHER INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION AND EXCHANGE OF SCIENTISTS AND STUDENTS.

WE ARE PROUD THAT MORE THAN 20 STUDENTS ATTEND THIS MEETING. FOR SOME OF THEM THIS IS THEIR FIRST INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS AND THE FIRST OPPORTUNITY TO PRESENT THEIR RESEARCH TO AN INTERNATIONAL AUDIENCE. WE ARE GRATEFUL TO THE MINISTRY OF SCIENCE, EDUCATION AND SPORTS OF THE REPUBLIC OF CROATIA, TO OUR SPONSORS, AND TO THE IOBC-WPRS FOR THEIR GENEROUS SUPPORT OF THE MEETING. YOUR CONTRIBUTIONS MADE IT POSSIBLE TO SUPPORT STUDENTS ATTENDING THIS MEETING.

ORGANIZING SUCH AN INTERNATIONAL MEETING IS A LOT OF WORK. WE CORDIALLY THANK ALL THE MEMBERS OF THE LOCAL ORGANIZATION TEAM FOR THEIR CORDIAL HOSPITALITY, THEIR ENTHUSIASM, DEDICATION AND HARD WORK TO MAKE THIS MEETING A SUCCESS. WE ALSO THANK TO THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ZAGREB FOR PROVIDING US SPACE FOR WORKSHOPS AND OTHER SERVICES WE NEEDED FOR A SUCCESSFUL ORGANIZATION.

BECAUSE THIS BULLETIN WAS PREPARED TO BE HANDED OUT AT THE MEETING, THE CONTENTS WERE REVIEWED AND EDITED IN A VERY SHORT TIME. WE WISH TO THANK ALL THE EDITORS AND MEMBERS, IN PARTICULAR THE SUBGROUP CONVENORS AND THE TECHNICAL EDITOR UTE KREJCI, FOR THEIR MANY HOURS OF WORKING TIME, EVENINGS AND WEEKENDS TO PREPARE THIS BULLETIN IN TIME.

**Johannes Jehle**  
WORKING GROUP CONVENOR

**Renata Bazok**  
LOCAL ORGANIZER





## List of participants

ABDEL-RAHMAN, MOHAMED  
PLANT PROTECTION RESEARCH INSTITUTE  
GIZA, EGYPT  
[ALAAA4@HOTMAIL.COM](mailto:ALAAA4@HOTMAIL.COM)

BENJAMIN, EMMANUEL  
TECHNISCHE UNIVERSITÄT MÜNCHEN  
FREISING, GERMANY  
[EMMANUEL.BENJAMIN@TUM.DE](mailto:EMMANUEL.BENJAMIN@TUM.DE)

AIUCHI, DAIGO  
OBHIRO UNIVERSITY OF AGRICULTURE  
VETERINARY MEDICINE, OBIHIRO, JAPAN  
[AIGO@OBIHIRO.AC.JP](mailto:AIGO@OBIHIRO.AC.JP)

BERLING, MARIE  
CREA  
BONNEVILLE, FRANCE  
[MBERLING@CREA.FR](mailto:MBERLING@CREA.FR)

ALALAWI, ZAKIYA  
DIWAN OF ROYAL COURT – OMAN BOTANICAL GARDEN  
MUSCAT, SULTANATE OF OMAN  
[ZAKIYA.ALALAWI@OMANBOTANIGARDEN.COM](mailto:ZAKIYA.ALALAWI@OMANBOTANIGARDEN.COM)

BESSE, SAMANTHA  
NATURAL PLANT PROTECTION  
PAU, FRANCE  
[SAMANTHA.BESSE@ARYSTA.COM](mailto:SAMANTHA.BESSE@ARYSTA.COM)

ALRIJEIBY, SHADIA  
DIWAN OF ROYAL COURT – OMAN BOTANICAL GARDEN  
MUSCAT, SULTANATE OF OMAN  
[SHADIA.ALRIJEIBY@OMANBOTANICGARDEN.COM](mailto:SHADIA.ALRIJEIBY@OMANBOTANICGARDEN.COM)

BLACKSHAW, ROD  
PLYMOUTH UNIVERSITY  
DRAKE CIRCUS, PLYMOUTH, UNITED KINGDOM  
[RBLACKSHAW@PLYMOUTH.AC.UK](mailto:RBLACKSHAW@PLYMOUTH.AC.UK)

ASANO, SHIN-ICHIRO  
HOKKAI UNIVERSITY  
SAPPORO, JAPAN  
[SANGAKU@ABS.AGR.HOKUDAI.AC.JP](mailto:SANGAKU@ABS.AGR.HOKUDAI.AC.JP)

BOARIA, ANDREA  
UNIVERSITY OF PADUA  
MAROSTICA, ITALY  
[ANDREA.BOARIA@STUDENTI.UNIPD.IT](mailto:ANDREA.BOARIA@STUDENTI.UNIPD.IT)

BALOG, EMESE  
SZIE PLANT PROTECTION INSTITUTE  
GÖDÖLLŐ, HUNGARY  
[BALOG.EMESE@MKK.SZIE.HU](mailto:BALOG.EMESE@MKK.SZIE.HU)

BRANDL, MICHAEL A.  
GEORG-AUGUST-UNIVERSITY  
GÖTTINGEN, GERMANY  
[MICHAEL.BRANDL@AGR.UNI-GOETTINGEN.DE](mailto:MICHAEL.BRANDL@AGR.UNI-GOETTINGEN.DE)

BARIĆ, BOŽENA  
UNIVERSITY OF ZAGREB, FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE  
ZAGREB, CROATIA  
[BARIC@AGR.HR](mailto:BARIC@AGR.HR)

BÜCHS, WOLFGANG  
FEDERAL RESEARCH CENTRE FOR CULTIVATED PLANTS  
JULIUS KÜHN INSTITUTE, BRAUNSCHWEIG, GERMANY  
[WOLFGANG.BUECHS@JKI.BUND.DE](mailto:WOLFGANG.BUECHS@JKI.BUND.DE)

BAŽOK, RENATA  
UNIVERSITY OF ZAGREB, FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE  
ZAGREB, CROATIA  
[RBAZOK@AGR.HR](mailto:RBAZOK@AGR.HR)

BURJANADZE, MEDEA  
AGRICULTURAL UNIVERSITY OF GEORGIA  
TBILISI, GEORGIA  
[MEDEABU@YAHOO.COM](mailto:MEDEABU@YAHOO.COM)

BENUZZI, MASSIMO  
 BIOGARD DIVISION OF CBC (EUROPE)  
 CESENA (FC), ITALY  
[MBENUZZI@CBCEUROPE.IT](mailto:MBENUZZI@CBCEUROPE.IT)

CABALLERO, PRIMITIVO  
 UNIVERSIDAD PUBLICA DE NAVARRA  
 PAMPLONA, SPAIN  
[PCM92@UNAVARRA.ES](mailto:PCM92@UNAVARRA.ES)

CHUBINISHVILI, MARIAM  
 AGRICULTURAL UNIVERSITY OF GEORGIA  
 TBILISI, GEORGIA  
[M.CHUBINISHVILI@AGRUNI.EDU.GE](mailto:M.CHUBINISHVILI@AGRUNI.EDU.GE)

CIORNEI, CONSTANTIN  
 FOREST RESEARCH AND MANAGEMENT  
 BAŢU STATION, ROMANIA  
[CIORNEITINEL@YAHOO.COM](mailto:CIORNEITINEL@YAHOO.COM)

CRUZ BARRERA, FREDY M.  
 CORPOICA  
 MOSQUERA, CUNDINAMARCA, COLOMBIA  
[FCRUZ@CORPOICA.ORG.CO](mailto:FCRUZ@CORPOICA.ORG.CO)

CUTHBERTSON, ANDREW  
 THE FOOD AND ENVIRONMENT RESEARCH  
 AGENCY  
 SAND HUTTON, YORK, UNITED KINGDOM  
[ANDREW.CUTHBERTSON@FERA.GSI.GOV.UK](mailto:ANDREW.CUTHBERTSON@FERA.GSI.GOV.UK)

ČAČIJA, MAJA  
 UNIVERSITY OF ZAGREB, FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE  
 ZAGREB, CROATIA  
[MCACIJA@AGR.HR](mailto:MCACIJA@AGR.HR)

DEMIR, ISMAIL  
 KADENIZ TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY  
 TRABZON, TURKEY  
[IDEMIR@KTU.EDU.TR](mailto:IDEMIR@KTU.EDU.TR)

DEMIRBAĞ, ZIHNI  
 KADENIZ TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY  
 TRABZON, TURKEY  
[ZIHNI@KTU.EDU.TR](mailto:ZIHNI@KTU.EDU.TR)

BUTT, TARIQ  
 SWANSEA UNIVERSITY, COLLEGE OF SCIENCE  
 SWANSEA, WALES, UNITED KINGDOM  
[T.BUTT@SWAN.AC.UK](mailto:T.BUTT@SWAN.AC.UK)

DOBEŠ, PAVEL  
 MASARYK UNIVERSITY, FACULTY OF SCIENCE  
 BRNO, CZECH REPUBLIC  
[PAVEL.DOBES@MAIL.MUNI.CZ](mailto:PAVEL.DOBES@MAIL.MUNI.CZ)

DOMÍNGUEZ, TANIA  
 UNIVERSITY OF GRANADA, FACULTY OF SCIENCES  
 GRANADA, SPAIN  
[TANDF@CORREO.UGR.ES](mailto:TANDF@CORREO.UGR.ES)

ECKARD, SONJA  
 AGROSCOPE, SWISS FEDERAL RESEARCH STATION  
 ZÜRICH, SWITZERLAND  
[SONJA.ECKARD@ART.ADMIN.CH](mailto:SONJA.ECKARD@ART.ADMIN.CH)

EHLERS, RALF-UDO  
 E-NEMA GMBH  
 SCHWENTINENTAL, GERMANY  
[EHLERS@E-NEMA.DE](mailto:EHLERS@E-NEMA.DE)

EIBEN, UTE  
 PROPHYTA GMBH  
 MALCHOW, GERMANY  
[UEIBEN@PROPHYTA.COM](mailto:UEIBEN@PROPHYTA.COM)

EILENBERG, JØRGEN  
 UNIVERSITY OF COPENHAGEN, FACULTY OF LIFE  
 SCIENCES, FREDERIKSBERG C, DENMARK  
[JEI@LIFE.KU.DK](mailto:JEI@LIFE.KU.DK)

ENKERLI, JÜRIG  
 AGROSCOPE RECKENHOLZ-TÄNIKON (ART)  
 ZÜRICH, SWITZERLAND  
[JUERG.ENKERLI@ART.ADMIN.CH](mailto:JUERG.ENKERLI@ART.ADMIN.CH)

ESTER, ALBERT  
 ESTER RESEARCH & CONSULTANCY  
 LELYSTAD, THE NETHERLANDS  
[A.ESTER@TELE2.NL](mailto:A.ESTER@TELE2.NL)

DIMITROVA, DESISLAVA VASILEVA  
UNIVERSITY OF COPENHAGEN, FACULTY OF LIFE  
SCIENCES, FREDERIKSBERG C, DENMARK  
[DESIVD@DSR.LIFE.KU.DK](mailto:DESIVD@DSR.LIFE.KU.DK)

FERNANDEZ-BRAVO, MARÍA  
UNIVERSITY OF CÓRDOBA  
CÓRDOBA, SPAIN  
[002FEBRM@UCO.ES](mailto:002FEBRM@UCO.ES)

FISCHER, ESTHER  
UNIVERSITY OF APPLIED SCIENCE ZÜRICH  
WÄDENSWIL, SWITZERLAND  
[ESTHER.FISCHER@ZHAW.CH](mailto:ESTHER.FISCHER@ZHAW.CH)

GRAILLOT, BENOIT  
NATURAL PLANT PROTECTION  
PAU, FRANCE  
[BENOIT.GRAILLOT@MINES-ALES.FR](mailto:BENOIT.GRAILLOT@MINES-ALES.FR)

FLURY, PASCALE  
ETH ZÜRICH  
ZÜRICH, SWITZERLAND  
[PASCALE.FLURY@USYS.ETHZ.CH](mailto:PASCALE.FLURY@USYS.ETHZ.CH)

HANITZSCH, MIRIAM  
APPLIED UNIVERSITY BIELEFELD  
BIELEFELD, GERMANY  
[MIRIAM.HANITZSCH@FH-BIELEFELD.DE](mailto:MIRIAM.HANITZSCH@FH-BIELEFELD.DE)

GARRIDO-JURADO, INMACULADA  
UNIVERSITY OF CÓRDOBA  
CÓRDOBA, SPAIN  
[G72GAJUI@UCO.ES](mailto:G72GAJUI@UCO.ES)

HOUGH, GEMMA  
ADAS  
CAMBRIDGE, UNITED KINGDOM  
[GEMMA.HOUGH@ADAS.CO.UK](mailto:GEMMA.HOUGH@ADAS.CO.UK)

GEBHARDT, MANUELA  
FEDERAL RESEARCH CENTRE FOR CULTIVATED  
PLANTS,  
JULIUS KÜHN INSTITUTE, DARMSTADT, GERMANY  
[MANUELA.GEBHARDT@JKI.BUND.DE](mailto:MANUELA.GEBHARDT@JKI.BUND.DE)

HUBER, JÜRIG  
BUND  
DARMSTADT, GERMANY  
[JURIG.HUBER@JKI.BUND.DE](mailto:JURIG.HUBER@JKI.BUND.DE)

GKOUNTI, VASILIKI  
BENAKI PHYTOPATHOLOGICAL INSTITUTE  
KIFISSIA, ATTIKI, GREECE  
[VGKOUNTI@AGRO.AUTH.GR](mailto:VGKOUNTI@AGRO.AUTH.GR)

HYRŠL, PAVEL  
MASARYK UNIVERSITY, FACULTY OF SCIENCE  
BRNO, CZECH REPUBLIC  
[HYRSL@SCI.MUNI.CZ](mailto:HYRSL@SCI.MUNI.CZ)

GLAZER, ITAMAR  
ARO VOLCANI CENTER  
RISHON LE ZION, ISRAEL  
[GLAZERIT@AGRI.GOV.IL](mailto:GLAZERIT@AGRI.GOV.IL)

JEHLE, JOHANNES A.  
FEDERAL RESEARCH CENTRE FOR CULTIVATED PLANTS  
JULIUS KÜHN INSTITUTE, DARMSTADT, GERMANY  
[JOHANNES.JEHLE@JKI.BUND.DE](mailto:JOHANNES.JEHLE@JKI.BUND.DE)

GOTLIN ČULJAK, TANJA  
UNIVERSITY OF ZAGREB, FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE  
ZAGREB, CROATIA  
[TGOTLIN@AGR.HR](mailto:TGOTLIN@AGR.HR)

JURAN, IVAN  
UNIVERSITY OF ZAGREB, FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE  
ZAGREB, CROATIA  
[IJURAN@AGR.HR](mailto:IJURAN@AGR.HR)

GRUBIŠIĆ, DINKA  
UNIVERSITY OF ZAGREB, FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE  
ZAGREB, CROATIA  
[DJELNIC@AGR.HR](mailto:DJELNIC@AGR.HR)

KLEESPIES, REGINA G.  
FEDERAL RESEARCH CENTRE FOR CULTIVATED PLANTS  
JULIUS KÜHN INSTITUTE, DARMSTADT, GERMANY  
[REGINA.KLEESPIES@JKI.BUND.DE](mailto:REGINA.KLEESPIES@JKI.BUND.DE)

GRABENWEGER, GISELHER

AGROSCOPE RECKENHOLZ-TÄNIKON (ART)  
ZÜRICH, SWITZERLAND  
[GISELHER.GRABENWEGER@ART.ADMIN.CH](mailto:GISELHER.GRABENWEGER@ART.ADMIN.CH)

KONRAD, ROGER

ANDERMATT BIOCONTROL AG  
GROSSDIETWIL, SWITZERLAND  
[KONRAD@BIOCONTROL.CH](mailto:KONRAD@BIOCONTROL.CH)

KOS, TOMISLAV

UNIVERSITY OF ZAGREB, FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE  
ZAGREB, CROATIA  
[TKOS@AGR.HR](mailto:TKOS@AGR.HR)

LÓPEZ-FERBER, MIGUEL

ÉCOLE NATIONALE SUPÉRIEUR DES MINES D'ALÈS  
ALÈS, FRANCE  
[MIGUEL.LOPEZ-FERBER@MINES-ALES.FR](mailto:MIGUEL.LOPEZ-FERBER@MINES-ALES.FR)

KOZINA, ANTONELA

UNIVERSITY OF ZAGREB, FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE  
ZAGREB, CROATIA  
[AKOZINA@AGR.HR](mailto:AKOZINA@AGR.HR)

LORTKIPANIDZE, MANANA

GRICESTATE UNIVERSITY  
TBILISI, GEORGIA  
[TAMI@DSL.GE](mailto:TAMI@DSL.GE)

KÜHNE, STEFAN

FEDERAL RESEARCH CENTRE FOR CULTIVAR  
PLANTS,  
JULIUS KÜHN INSTITUTE, KLEINMACHN  
GERMANY  
[STEFAN.KUEHNE@JKI.BUND.DE](mailto:STEFAN.KUEHNE@JKI.BUND.DE)

LÜTH, PETER

PROPHYTA GMBH  
MALCHOW, GERMANY  
[PEYERLUETH@PROPHYTA.COM](mailto:PEYERLUETH@PROPHYTA.COM)

KYEI-POKU, GEORGE

NATURAL RESOURCES CANADA, CANADIAN  
SERVICE, SAULT STE. MARIE, ONTARIO,  
[GKYEIPOK@NRCAN.GC.CA](mailto:GKYEIPOK@NRCAN.GC.CA)

LUTZ, ANDY

AGROSCOPE RECKENHOLZ-TÄNIKON (ART)  
ZÜRICH, SWITZERLAND  
[ANDY.LUTZ@ART.ADMIN.CH](mailto:ANDY.LUTZ@ART.ADMIN.CH)

LADURNER, EDITH

ROAD DIVISION OF CBC (EUROPE)  
CESENA (FC), ITALY  
[ELADURNER@CBCEUROPE.IT](mailto:ELADURNER@CBCEUROPE.IT)

MAJIĆ, IVANA

JOSIP JURAJ STROSSMAYER UNIVERSITY OF OSIJEK  
OSIJEK, CROATIA  
[IMAJIC@PFOS.HR](mailto:IMAJIC@PFOS.HR)

LAKATOS, TAMÁS

RESEARCH AND EXTENSION CENTRE FOR  
GROWING, ÚJFEHÉRTÓ, HUNGARY  
[TAMAS.LAKATOS@GMAIL.COM](mailto:TAMAS.LAKATOS@GMAIL.COM)

MAURHOFER, MONIKA

SWISS FEDERAL INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY ZÜRICH  
ZÜRICH, SWITZERLAND  
[MONIKA.MAURHOFER@USYS.ETHZ.CH](mailto:MONIKA.MAURHOFER@USYS.ETHZ.CH)

LAZNIK, ŽIGA

BIOTECHNICAL FACULTY  
LJUBLJANA, SLOVENIA  
[ZIGA.LAZNIK@BF.UNI-LJ.SI](mailto:ZIGA.LAZNIK@BF.UNI-LJ.SI)

MAYERHOFER, JOHANNA

UNIVERSITY OF INNSBRUCK  
INNSBRUCK, AUSTRIA  
[JOMAY@GMX.AT](mailto:JOMAY@GMX.AT)

LEMIĆ, DARIJA

UNIVERSITY OF ZAGREB, FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE  
ZAGREB, CROATIA  
[DLEMIC@AGR.HR](mailto:DLEMIC@AGR.HR)

MIKAIA, NONA

GRICESTATE UNIVERSITY  
TBILISI, GEORGIA  
[NONAMIKAIA@GMAIL.COM](mailto:NONAMIKAIA@GMAIL.COM)

LINDE, ANDREAS  
UNIVERSITY OF APPLIED SCIENCES EBERSWALDE  
EBERSWALDE, GERMANY  
[ALINDE@HNEE.DE](mailto:ALINDE@HNEE.DE)

MOORE, SEAN  
CITRUS RESEARCH INTERNATIONAL  
PORT, SOUTH AFRICA  
[SEANMOORE@CRI.CO.ZA](mailto:SEANMOORE@CRI.CO.ZA)

MURATOĞLU, HACER  
KADENIZ TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY  
TRABZON, TURKEY  
[HACERMURATOGLU@YAHOO.COM](mailto:HACERMURATOGLU@YAHOO.COM)

MURILLO, ROSA  
UNIVERSIDAD PUBLICA DE NAVARRA  
PAMPLONA, SPAIN  
[ROSA.MURILLO@UNAVARRA.ES](mailto:ROSA.MURILLO@UNAVARRA.ES)

NALÇACIOĞLU, REMZIYE  
KADENIZ TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY  
TRABZON, TURKEY  
[REMZIYE@KTU.EDU.TR](mailto:REMZIYE@KTU.EDU.TR)

NERMUT, Jiří  
BIOLOGY CENTRE ASCR V.V.I.  
ČESKÉ BUDOVICE, CZECH REPUBLIC  
[JIRKA.NERMUT@SEZNAM.CZ](mailto:JIRKA.NERMUT@SEZNAM.CZ)

ORESTE, MONICA  
DISSPA, UNIVERSITY OF BARI  
BARI, ITALY  
[MONICA.ORESTE@UNIBA.IT](mailto:MONICA.ORESTE@UNIBA.IT)

PAJAČ ŽIVKOVIĆ, IVANA  
UNIVERSITY OF ZAGREB, FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE  
ZAGREB, CROATIA  
[IPAJAC@AGR.HR](mailto:IPAJAC@AGR.HR)

PATEL, ANANT  
UNIVERSITY OF APPLIED SCIENCES BIELEFELD  
BIELEFELD, GERMANY  
[ANANT.PATEL@FH-BIELEFELD.DE](mailto:ANANT.PATEL@FH-BIELEFELD.DE)

PELZER, BIANCA  
UNIVERSITY OF APPLIED SCIENCES BIELEFELD  
BIELEFELD, GERMANY  
[BIANCA.PELZER@FH-BIELEFELD.DE](mailto:BIANCA.PELZER@FH-BIELEFELD.DE)

MITTEREGGER, MARIA  
UNIVERSITY OF INNSBRUCK  
INNSBRUCK, AUSTRIA  
[MARIA.MITTEREGGER@STUDENT.UIBK.AC.AT](mailto:MARIA.MITTEREGGER@STUDENT.UIBK.AC.AT)

POPE, TOM  
HARPER ADAMS UNIVERSITY  
NEWPORT, UNITED KINGDOM  
[TPOPE@HARPER-ADAMS.AC.UK](mailto:TPOPE@HARPER-ADAMS.AC.UK)

PRZYKLENK, MICHAEL  
UNIVERSITY OF APPLIED SCIENCES BIELEFELD  
BIELEFELD, GERMANY  
[MICHAEL.PRZYKLENK@FH-BIELEFELD.DE](mailto:MICHAEL.PRZYKLENK@FH-BIELEFELD.DE)

PŮŽA, VLADIMIR  
BIOLOGY CENTRE ASCR V.V.I.  
ČESKÉ BUDOVICE, CZECH REPUBLIC  
[VPUZA@SEZNAM.CZ](mailto:VPUZA@SEZNAM.CZ)

QUESADA-MORAGA, ENRIQUE  
UNIVERSITY OF CÓRDOBA  
CÓRDOBA, SPAIN  
[EQUESADA@UCO.ES](mailto:EQUESADA@UCO.ES)

RAUCH, HANNES  
UNIVERSITY OF INNSBRUCK  
INNSBRUCK, AUSTRIA  
[RAUCHHANNES@HOTMAIL.COM](mailto:RAUCHHANNES@HOTMAIL.COM)

RONDOT, YVONNE  
HOCHSCHULE GEISENHEIM UNIVERSITY  
GEISENHEIM, GERMANY  
[YVONNE.RONDOT@HS-GM.DE](mailto:YVONNE.RONDOT@HS-GM.DE)

RUIU, LUCA  
UNIVERSITÀ DEL SASSARI  
SASSARI, ITALY  
[LUCARUIU@UNISS.IT](mailto:LUCARUIU@UNISS.IT)

SAUER, ANNETTE J.  
FEDERAL RESEARCH CENTRE FOR CULTIVATED PLANTS  
JULIUS KÜHN INSTITUTE, DARMSTADT, GERMANY  
[ANNETTE.SAUER@JKI.BUND.DE](mailto:ANNETTE.SAUER@JKI.BUND.DE)

SCHUMANN, MARIO  
LEIBNIZ-AUGUST-UNIVERSITÄT  
GÖTTINGEN, GERMANY  
[MARIO.SCHUMANN@AGR.UNI-GOETTINGEN.DE](mailto:MARIO.SCHUMANN@AGR.UNI-GOETTINGEN.DE)

SEZEN, KAZIM  
 KARADENIZ TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY  
 TRABZON, TURKEY  
[SEZEN@KTU.EDU.TR](mailto:SEZEN@KTU.EDU.TR)

SIERPINSKA, ALICJA  
 FOREST RESEARCH INSTITUTE  
 RASZYN, POLAND  
[A.SIERPINSKA@IBLES.WAW.PL](mailto:A.SIERPINSKA@IBLES.WAW.PL)

SIMÓN, OIHANE  
 CONSEJO SUPERIOR DE INVESTIGACIONES  
 CIENTÍFICAS, MUTILVA, SPAIN  
[OIHANE.SIMON@UNAVARRA.ES](mailto:OIHANE.SIMON@UNAVARRA.ES)

SKRZECZ, IWONA  
 FOREST RESEARCH INSTITUTE  
 RASZYN, POLAND  
[I.SKRZECZ@IBLES.WAW.PL](mailto:I.SKRZECZ@IBLES.WAW.PL)

STRASSER, HERMANN  
 UNIVERSITY OF INNSBRUCK  
 INNSBRUCK, AUSTRIA  
[HERMANN.STRASSER@UIBK.AC.AT](mailto:HERMANN.STRASSER@UIBK.AC.AT)

TAIBON, JUDITH  
 UNIVERSITY OF INNSBRUCK  
 INNSBRUCK, AUSTRIA  
[JUDITH.TAIBON@UIBK.AC.AT](mailto:JUDITH.TAIBON@UIBK.AC.AT)

TOEPFER, STEFAN  
 CABI EUROPE-SWITZERLAND  
 HÓDMÉZVÁSÁRHELY, HUNGARY  
[S.TOEPFER@CABI.ORG](mailto:S.TOEPFER@CABI.ORG)

TOTH, MIKLÓS  
 PLANT PROTECTION INSTITUTE ATK MTA  
 BUDAPEST, HUNGARY  
[TOTH.MIKLOS@AGRAR.MTA.HU](mailto:TOTH.MIKLOS@AGRAR.MTA.HU)

TOY, DÖNÜS  
 KARADENIZ TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY  
 TRABZON, TURKEY  
[DONUSTOY@HOTMAIL.COM](mailto:DONUSTOY@HOTMAIL.COM)

TÓTH, TIMEA  
 RESEARCH AND EXTENSION CENTRE FOR FRUIT  
 GROWING, ÚJFEHÉRTÓ, HUNGARY  
[TIMI42@GMAIL.COM](mailto:TIMI42@GMAIL.COM)

TRAUGOTT, MICHAEL  
 UNIVERSITY OF INNSBRUCK  
 INNSBRUCK, AUSTRIA  
[MICHAEL.TRAUGOTT@UIBK.AC.AT](mailto:MICHAEL.TRAUGOTT@UIBK.AC.AT)

TURÓCZI, GYÖRGY  
 SZIE PLANT PROTECTION INSTITUTE  
 GÖDÖLLŐ, HUNGARY  
[TUROCZI.GYORGY@MKK.SZIE.HU](mailto:TUROCZI.GYORGY@MKK.SZIE.HU)

VIDAL, STEFAN  
 GEORG-AUGUST-UNIVERSITY  
 GÖTTINGEN, GERMANY  
[SVIDAL@GWDG.DE](mailto:SVIDAL@GWDG.DE)

VÍLCHEZ, SUSANA  
 UNIVERSITY OF GRANADA  
 GRANADA, SPAIN  
[SVT@UGR.ES](mailto:SVT@UGR.ES)

VIRTO, CRISTINA  
 UPNA  
 PAMPLONA, SPAIN  
[CRISTINA.VIRTO@UNAVARRA.ES](mailto:CRISTINA.VIRTO@UNAVARRA.ES)

VLAK, JUST M.  
 WAGENINGEN UNIVERSITY  
 WAGENINGEN, THE NETHERLANDS  
[JUST.VLAK@WUR.NL](mailto:JUST.VLAK@WUR.NL)

VOJTEK, LIBOR  
 MASARYK UNIVERSITY, FACULTY OF SCIENCE  
 BRNO, CZECH REPUBLIC  
[LIBOR.VOJTEK@MAIL.MUNI.CZ](mailto:LIBOR.VOJTEK@MAIL.MUNI.CZ)

WANDELER, HEIRI  
 ANDERMATT BIOCONTROL AG  
 GROSSDIETWIL, SWITZERLAND  
[WANDELER@BIOCONTROL.CH](mailto:WANDELER@BIOCONTROL.CH)

WENNMANN, JÖRG  
FEDERAL RESEARCH CENTRE FOR CULTIVATED  
PLANTS,  
JULIUS KÜHN INSTITUTE, DARMSTADT, GERMANY  
[JOERG.WENNMANN@JKI.BUND.DE](mailto:JOERG.WENNMANN@JKI.BUND.DE)

WILLIAMS, TREVOR  
INSTITUTO DE ECOLOGIA AC  
XALAPA, MEXICO  
[TREVOR.INECOL@GMAIL.COM](mailto:TREVOR.INECOL@GMAIL.COM)





## Contents

SPONSORS .....	I
ORGANIZING COMMITTEE .....	III
PREFACE .....	V
LIST OF PARTICIPANTS .....	VII
CONTENTS .....	XV

### Plenary Session: State-of-the-art in microbial control

AUTHORISATION OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS - THEORY AND PRACTICE <i>Ralf-Udo Ehlers</i> .....	3-7
DYNAMICS OF BACULOVIRUS AS INSECT BIOCONTROL AGENT <i>Just M. Vlak, Monique M. van Oers</i> .....	9-10
INSECT PATHOGENIC FUNGI: WHAT WAS OBTAINED AND WHERE TO GO? <i>Jørgen Eilenberg</i> .....	11-13

## Fungi

### Session 1: Entomopathogenic fungi in the control of soil-dwelling pests

BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF WIREWORMS WITH ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI <i>S. Eckard, M. A. Ansari, T. M. Butt, J. Enkerli, G. Grabenweger</i> .....	17-20
MONITORING OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS <i>Beauveria brongniartii</i> IN COCKCHAFFER INFESTED AREAS OF THE EUROREGION TYROL <i>Johanna Mayerhofer, Jürg Enkerli, Roland Zelger, Hermann Strasser</i> .....	21- 25
SUSCEPTIBILITY OF <i>Diatraea virgifera virgifera</i> (COLEOPTERA: CHRYSOMELIDAE) TO ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI: LABORATORY ASSAYS AND FIELD TRIALS <i>Hannes Rauch, Roland Zelger, Stefan Hutwimmer, Hermann Strasser</i> .....	27-31
EFFICACY OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS FOR THE CONTROL OF WESTERN CORN ROOT WILT <i>Emese Balog, Bui Xuan Hung, György Turóczi, József Kiss</i> .....	33-36
EXPLORING SYNERGISTIC EFFECTS OF SEMIOCHEMICALS, ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI AND NEMATODES AGAINST ROOT-HERBIVORES <i>Michael A. Brandl, Mario Schumann, Stefan Vidal</i> .....	37

## Session 2: Above-ground use of entomopathogenic fungi in protected and open field crops

ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI ECOLOGY AND DIVERSITY FROM DIFFERENT MEDITERRANEAN ECOSYSTEMS <i>María Fernández-Bravo, Enrique Quesada-Moraga, Inmaculada Garrido-Jurado</i> .....	41
EFFICACY OF TWO STRAINS OF <i>Beauveria bassiana</i> ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS ON THE RED PALM WEEVIL IN FRANCE AND IN SPAIN <i>Samantha Besse, Ludovic Crabos, Karine Panchaud</i> .....	42
<i>Beauveria bassiana</i> STRAIN ATCC 74040 INTERFERES WITH OVIPOSITION BEHAVIOR OF MEDITERRANEAN FRUIT FLY <i>Luca Ruiü, Giovanni Falchi, Edith Ladurner</i> .....	43-46
PATHOGENICITY OF AN INDIGENOUS STRAIN OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS <i>Beauveria bassiana</i> ON LARVAE AND ADULTS OF THE SISAL WEEVIL, <i>Scyphophorus acupunctatus</i> GYLLENHAL (COLEOPTERA: CURCULIONIDAE) <i>V. T. Gkounti, D. Markoyiannaki, D. C. Kontodimas</i> .....	47-49
MICROBIAL CONTROL OF EUROPEAN RED SPIDER MITE ( <i>Panonychus ulmi</i> ) WITH <i>Beauveria bassiana</i> STRAIN ATCC 74040 <i>Edith Ladurner, Massimo Benuzzi, Andrea Braggio, Sergio Franceschini, Veselin Zivkovic</i> .....	51-55
MYCOPATHOGENS OF THE CORN LEAF APHID, <i>Rhopalosiphum maidis</i> (HYMENOPTERA) INFESTING WHEAT PLANTS AT ASSIUT, EGYPT <i>Ahmed Y. Abdel-Mallek, Mohamed A. A. Abdel-Rahman, Gamal H. A. Hamam</i> .....	56

## Session 3: New strategies for delivering and monitoring of entomopathogenic fungi

EXPLOITING VINE WEEVIL BEHAVIOUR TO DISSEMINATE AN ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS <i>Tom Pope, Charlotte Arbona, Harriet Roberts, Jude Bennison, John Buxton, Gill Prince and Dave Chandler</i> .....	59-62
FIELD PERSISTENCE OF <i>Metarhizium</i> SPP. STRAINS APPLIED AS BIOCONTROL AGENTS AGAINST TICKS ( <i>Ixodes ricinus</i> ) <i>Maria Mitteregger, Sarah Sonderegger, Hermann Strasser</i> .....	63-67
VERTICAL TRANSMISSION OF AN ENDOPHYTIC STRAIN OF <i>Beauveria bassiana</i> (ASCOMYCOTA; HYPOCREALES) COLONIZING OPIUM POPPY <i>Papaver somniferum</i> <i>Enrique Quesada-Moraga, Blanca B. Landa del Castillo, Cristina López-Díaz</i> .....	68
DEVELOPMENT OF A NOVEL FERMENTATION AND FORMULATION PROCESS FOR AN ENDOPHYTIC <i>Beauveria bassiana</i> STRAIN <i>Rieke Lohse, Desiree Jakobs-Schönwandt, Anant Patel</i> .....	69-73
DEVELOPMENT OF ANALYTICAL TOOLS TO MONITOR THE FATE OF <i>Metarhizium anisopliae</i> METABOLITES IN THE ENVIRONMENT <i>Judith Taibon, Sonja Sturm, Christoph Seger, Hermann Strasser, Hermann Stuppner</i> .....	75-78
CROSS-SPECIES TRANSFERABILITY OF 41 MICROSATELLITE MARKERS FOR <i>Metarhizium</i> <i>Andy Lutz, Franco Widmer, Adrian Leuchtman, Jürg Enkerli</i> .....	79-83

## Posters

- A REVIEW OF THE USE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI FOR THE CONTROL OF *Bemisia tabaci* (HEMIPTERA: ALEYRODIDAE) IN THE UK  
*Andrew G. S. Cuthbertson* ..... 87-90
- EFFECT OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI AGAINST *Trialeurodes vaporariorum* AND ITS PARASITOID *Encarsia formosa*: PRELIMINARY LABORATORY ASSAYS  
*Monica Oreste, Michele Polisenio, Eustachio Tarasco* ..... 91
- LABORATORY *Beauveria bassiana* (BALS.) VUILL. BIOASSAYS ON SPRUCE BARK BEETLE (*Ips typographus* L.)  
*Ana-Maria Andrei, Daniela Lupăștean, Constantin Ciornei, Ana-Cristina Fătu, Mihaela Monica Dinu* ..... 93-96
- EFFECT OF LOCAL STRAINS OF *Beauveria bassiana* (BB024) AND *Metarhizium anisopliae* (M7/2) AGAINST THE FALLWEB WORM *Hyphantria cunea* (LEPIDOPTERA: ARCTIIDAE) IN GEORGIA  
*Medea Burjanadze, Elena Nakaidze, Mariam Arjevanidze, Tea Abramishvili* ..... 97-101
- HIGHLY EFFECTIVE *Beauveria pseudobassiana* STRAIN (DM-5) AGAINST THE GREAT SPRUCE BARK BEETLE *Ips typographus* (COLEOPTERA: SCOLYTIDAE)  
*Ismail Demir, Seda Kocacevik, Ali Sevim, Mahmut Eroglu, Zihni Demirbag* ..... 102
- LABORATORY TESTING OF INSECT ASSOCIATED FUNGI FOR THE CONTROL OF WIREWORMS (L.)  
*Jaka Razinger, Matthias Lutz, Hans-Josef Schroers, Gregor Urek, Jürg Grunder* ..... 103-107
- LABORATORY AND SEMI-FIELD TRIALS ON THE EFFECTS OF *Beauveria bassiana* (JW-1, ATCC 74040) AGAINST SOIL-DWELLING STAGES OF *Frankliniella occidentalis* (THYSANOPTERA: THIRIPIDAE)  
*Andrea Boaria, Alberto Pozzebon, Mauro Pesce, Mauro Lorenzon, Carlo Duso* ..... 109-112
- PREVALENCE OF THE SPECIES *Beauveria pseudobassiana* AMONG TICK-ASSOCIATED FUNGAL ISOLATES FROM THE REPUBLIC OF MOLDOVA  
*Polina V. Mitkovets, Natalia V. Munteanu, Galina V. Mitina, Yuri S. Tokarev, Alexandr A. Movila, Ion Toderas, Regina G. Kleespies, Andreas Leclerque* ..... 113-117
- EVALUATION OF INDIGENOUS *Beauveria* ISOLATES AS POTENTIAL AGENTS FOR EMERALD ASH BORER MANAGEMENT AND THE DEVELOPMENT OF A DIAGNOSTIC MARKER TO MONITOR A POST-RELEASE ISOLATE  
*George Kyei-Poku, Shajahan Johny* ..... 119-124
- ISOLATION AND IDENTIFICATION OF ENDOPHYTIC ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI FROM DENMARK  
*Daigo Aiuchi, Tatsumi Takanami, Sayaka Toba, Minehiro Ishii, Shin-ichiro Asano, Masanori Koike* ..... 125-128
- ENDOPHYTIC ESTABLISHMENT OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGEN *Beauveria bassiana* IN *Vitis vinifera* PLANTS  
*Yvonne Rondot, Annette Reineke* ..... 129
- EFFECT OF TEMPERATURE, WATER ACTIVITY AND UV-B RADIATION ON CONIDIA GERMINATION AND COLONY GROWTH OF *Beauveria bassiana* ISOLATES FROM SOIL AND PHYLLOPLANE  
*María Fernández-Bravo, Inmaculada Garrido-Jurado, Monica Oreste, Enrique Quesada-Moraga* ..... 130

## Viruses

### Session 1

DELETION GENOTYPES INFLUENCE OCCLUSION BODY POTENCY AND PRODUCTION IN INSECTS INFECTED BY A <i>Spodoptera frugiperda</i> NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS ISOLATE FROM COLOMBIA <i>Gloria Barrera, Trevor Williams, Laura Villamizar, Primitivo Caballero, Oihane Simón</i> .....	133-136
ON THE ROLE OF BACULOVIRUS PHOTOLYASES IN DNA REPAIR UPON UV DAMAGE OF OCCLUSION BODIES <i>Magdalena A. Biernat, Primitivo Caballero, Just M. Vlak, Monique M. van Oers</i> .....	137-142
EFFECT OF TOP SPRAY DRYING AND FREEZE DRYING ON THE PHOTOSTABILITY AND INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY OF A <i>Spodoptera frugiperda</i> NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (SFMNPV 003) FORMULATION <i>Mauricio Cruz, Martha Liliana Chaparro, Laura Fernanda Villamizar, Martha Isabel Gomez</i> .....	143-147
VARIATIONS IN THE SUSCEPTIBILITY TO CPGV IN POPULATIONS OF THE CODLING MOTH, <i>Cydia pomonella</i> <i>Benoît Graillot, Christine Blachere, Samantha Besse, Myriam Siegwart, Miguel López-Ferber</i> .....	149-153
CHARACTERISATION OF NOVEL CRLEGV ISOLATES FOR FALSE CODLING MOTH CONTROL - LESSONS LEARNT FROM CODLING MOTH RESISTANCE TO CPGV <i>John Opoku-Debrah, Sean Moore, Martin Hill, Caroline Knox</i> .....	155-159
ELUCIDATION OF A NOVEL MODE OF RESISTANCE OF CODLING MOTH AGAINST <i>Cydia pomonella</i> GRANULOVIRUS BY HOMOGENIZATION EXPERIMENTS <i>Annette J. Sauer, Eva Fritsch, Karin Undorf-Spahn, Johannes A. Jehle</i> .....	161-165

### Session 2

BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF THE BOX TREE MOTH <i>Cydalima perspectalis</i> WITH <i>Anagrapha falcifera</i> NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (ANFANPV) <i>Jana Rose, Johannes A. Jehle, Regina G. Kleespies</i> .....	169-172
INTERACTIONS BETWEEN STRUCTURAL PROTEINS OF <i>Chilo iridescent</i> VIRUS <i>Emine Özşahin, Remziye Nalcacioglu, Just M. Vlak, Monique M. van Oers, Zihni Demirbağ</i> .....	173
NATURAL POPULATIONS OF <i>Spodoptera exigua</i> ARE INFECTED BY MULTIPLE VIRUSES: IMPLICATIONS FOR THE PRODUCTION AND USE OF VIRUS INSECTICIDES <i>Cristina Virto, David Navarro, M. Mar Tellez, Salvador Herrero, Trevor Williams, Rosa Murillo, Primitivo Caballero</i> .....	175-177
ESTIMATING THE IMPORTANCE OF MATERNAL AND PATERNAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE VERTICAL TRANSMISSION OF <i>Spodoptera exigua</i> MULTIPLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (SEMNPV) <i>Cristina Virto, Carlos A. Zárate, Rosa Murillo, Primitivo Caballero, Trevor Williams</i> .....	179-181
BACULOVIRUSES FOR THE BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF SPP TWORMS ( <i>Agrotis</i> ) <i>Jörg T. Wennmann, Gianpiero Gueli Alletti, Johannes A. Jehle</i> .....	183-186

## Posters

- INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY OF A SPRAY DRIED FORMULATION BASED ON A  
COLOMBIAN *Spodoptera frugiperda* NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS  
*Judith Elena Camacho, Martha Isabel Gómez, Mauricio Cruz,*  
*Laura Fernanda Villamizar* ..... 189-193
- Cydia pomonella* GRANULOVIRUS KNOCKOUT MUTANTS: THE POTENTIAL ROLE OF *pe38*  
IN OVERCOMING CODLING MOTH RESISTANCE  
*Manuela Gebhardt, Karolin E. Eberle, Johannes A. Jehle* ..... 194
- SEQUENCE ANALYSIS OF CPGV-R5 ISOLATE, ABLE TO EFFICIENTLY CONTROL  
CPGV-M RESISTANT INSECTS: RELATION BETWEEN BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY AND GENOME  
*Benoît Graillot, Samantha Besse, Christine Blachère-Lopez,*  
*Jérôme Olivares, Myriam Siegwart, Miguel López-Ferber* ..... 195-199
- FUNCTIONAL CHARACTERIZATION OF SERINE/THREONINE PROTEIN KINASE GENE (AMV197)  
OF *Amsacta moorei* ENTOMOPOXVIRUS  
*Hacer Muratoglu, Remziye Nalcacioglu, Srin Perera, Basil Arif,*  
*Zihni Demirbag* ..... 201
- TRANSCRIPTIONAL ANALYSIS OF CPGV ISOLATES IN *Cydia molesta*  
*Dönüs Toy, Diana Schneider, Zihni Demirbag, Johannes A. Jehle* ..... 202
- AN EXAMINATION OF STRESS-RELATED ACTIVATION OF SEMNPV  
IN OVERTLY INFECTED *Spodoptera exigua*  
*Cristina Virto, David Navarro, María Mar Tellez, Rosa Murillo,*  
*Trevor Williams, Primitivo Caballero* ..... 203-205
- FUNCTIONAL ANALYSIS OF *Chilo* IRIDESCENT VIRUS ZINC-BINDING  
MATRIX METALLOPROTEINASE GENE  
*Aydın Yesilyurt, Hacer Muratoglu, Zihni Demirbag, Remziye Nalcacioglu* ..... 206

## Soil pests

- LATEST FIELD RESULTS ON THE BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera*  
WITH NEMATODES  
*Ralf-Udo Ehlers* ..... 209
- DEVELOPMENT OF NEW FORMULATIONS FOR SOIL PEST CONTROL  
*Miriam Hanitzsch, Michael Przyklenk, Bianca Pelzer, Anant Patel* ..... 211-215
- CLICK BEETLES DISPERSE WIDELY ACROSS FARMLAND: WHAT ELSE DO WE NEED TO KNOW  
*Rod Blackshaw, Robert S. Vernon* ..... 217-220
- DISTRIBUTION AND ABUNDANCE OF *Agriotes ustulatus* L. ADULTS  
ON PHEROMONE TRAPS IN FOUR REGIONS IN CROATIA  
*Antonela Kozina, Maja Čačija, Renata Bažok* ..... 221-225
- EFFORTS TO DEVELOP FEMALE-TARGETED ATTRACTANTS FOR CLICK BEETLES – A SUMMARY  
*Miklós Tóth, Lorenzo Furlan, József Vuts, Éva Bálintné Csonka,*  
*István Szarukán, Teodora B. Toshova, Mitko Subchev, Dimitar I. Velchev,*  
*Christine M. Woodcock, John C. Caulfield, Patrick Mayon,*  
*John A. Pickett, Michael A. Birkett* ..... 221-225
- NEW PERSPECTIVES FOR WIREWORM CONTROL BASED ON AN IMPROVED UNDERSTANDING  
OF THEIR FEEDING ECOLOGY  
*Michael Traugott, Karin Staudacher, Nikolaus Schallhart, Corinna Wallinger* ..... 231

## Posters

- EXPLORATORY USE OF GEOMETRIC MORPHOMETRICS IN THE IDENTIFICATION OF WIREWORM SPECIES  
*Darija Lemić, Katarina Mikac, Hugo A. Benitez, Maja Čačija, Antonela Kozina, Renata Bažok* ..... 235
- DEVELOPMENT OF NOVEL BIOCONTROL ENCAPSULATION TECHNIQUES FOR GARLIC EXTRACTS: FIRST RESULTS  
*Bianca Pelzer, Miriam Hanitzsch, Anant Patel* ..... 237-240
- THE PROJECT ATTRACT: PROTECTION OF CROPS FROM SOIL-BORNE INSECT PESTS WITH A NOVEL ATTRACT AND KILL STRATEGY  
*Marina Vemmer, Wilhelm Beitzten-Heineke, Hubertus Kleeberg, Edmund Hummel, Stefan Vidal, Anant Patel* ..... 241-242

## IPM (Fungi/Bacteria)

### IPM microbial control based strategies

- COMBINED USE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI AND THEIR EXTRACTS TO IMPROVE THE CONTROL OF THE COTTON LEAFWORM *Spodoptera littoralis* (BOISDUVAL) (LEPIDOPTERA: NOCTUIDAE)  
*Inmaculada Garrido-Jurado, Gloria Resquín-Romero, Enrique Quesada-Moraga* .... 245
- INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY OF A SEMI-PURIFIED EXTRACT FROM *Metarhizium brunneum* (ASCOMYCOTA: CLAVICIPITACEAE) AGAINST THE RED PALM WEEVIL *Rhynchophorus ferrugineus* (COLEOPTERA: CURCULIONIDAE)  
*Inmaculada Garrido-Jurado, Óscar Dembilio, Josep Anton Jacas, Lola Ortega, Carlos Campos, Enrique Quesada-Moraga* ..... 246
- SUBTERRANEAN CONTROL OF AN ARBOREAL PEST: EPNS AND EPFS FOR FCM  
*Sean Moore, Candice Coombes, Aruna Manrakhan, Wayne Kirkman, Martin Hill, Ralf-Udo Ehlers, John-Henry Daneel, Jeanne de Waal, Jo Dames, Antoinette Malan* ..... 247-250
- DO PLANT-ASSOCIATED INSECT TOXIN PRODUCING PSEUDOMONADS HAVE THE POTENTIAL FOR THE BIOCONTROL OF INSECT PESTS?  
*M. Maurhofer, B. Ruffner, P. Flury, M. Péchy-Tarr, E. Fischer, P. Kupferschmied, C. Keel* ..... 251
- UNTANGLING INSECT PATHOGENICITY IN PLANT-ASSOCIATED PSEUDOMONADS BY A COMBINATION OF COMPARATIVE GENOMICS AND BIOASSAYS  
*P. Flury, B. Ruffner, M. Péchy-Tarr, P. Kupferschmied, C. Keel, M. Maurhofer* ..... 252
- COLORADO POTATO BEETLE (*Leptodermis decemlineata* SAY) – CONTROL STRATEGIES IN ORGANIC FARMING USING BIOLOGICAL INSECTICIDES (AZADIRACTIN, *Bacillus thuringiensis tenebrionis*, PYRETHRUM AND SPINOSAD)  
*Stefan Kühne, Uta Priegnitz, Benjamin Hummel, Frank Ellmer* ..... 253-256

## Nematodes

### UPDATES ON LIFE CYCLE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES

*Ralf-Udo Ehlers* ..... 259-260

### AIMING TO ERADICATE SMALL HIVE BEETLE *Aethina tumida*

#### USING ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES

*Andrew G. S. Cuthbertson, James J. Mathers, Lisa F. Blackburn, Gay Marris,  
Mike A. Brown, Giles E. Budge* ..... 261-265

### THE DEVELOPMENT OF MOLLUSC-PARASITIC NEMATODE *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* (NEMATODA: RHABDITIDAE) IN DIFFERENT SUBSTRATES

*Jiří Nermut, Vladimír Půža* ..... 267-270

### NEW NEMATODES ASSOCIATED TO *Rhynchophorus ferrugineus* (COLEOPTERA: CURCULIONIDAE): PRELIMINARY DESCRIPTION

*Monica Oreste, Francesca De Luca, Elena Fanelli,  
Alberto Troccoli, Eustachio Tarasco* ..... 271

### THE ROLE OF BACTERIAL SYMBIONTS IN THE COMPETITION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE SPECIES

*Vladimír Půža, Jiří Nermut, Zdeněk Mráček* ..... 273-276

### RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT FOR A NEMATODE-BASED BIOLOGICAL CONTROL SOLUTION FOR WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM IN MAIZE

*Stefan Toepfer, Ulrich Kuhlman* ..... 277-282

## Posters

### DEVELOPMENT OF A METHOD TO ESTABLISH ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES (EPN) IN ARABLE SOILS BY USING FARM-SUITABLE FIELD EQUIPMENT

*Wolfgang Büchs* ..... 285

### BIOSAFETY ANALYSIS OF THE *Hymenolaimus* 15.1 STRAIN THROUGH A *Caenorhabditis elegans* PATHOGENICITY ASSAY

*Juan F. Caña Roca, Diana C. García, Juan I. Vilchez-Morillas,  
Maximino Manzanera, Tania Domínguez, Antonio Osuna, Susana Vilchez* ..... 287-290

### THE INDIGENOUS ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE SEARCHING RESULTS AT DIFFERENT AGROCENOSIS OF GEORGIA

*M. Chubinishvili, Ts. Chkhubianishvili, M. Kakhadze, I. Malania, I. Rijamadze* ..... 291

### FIELD EVALUATION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES FOR CONTROLLING FALL WEBWORM *Hyphantria cunea* (LEPIDOPTERA: ARCTIIDAE) IN WEST GEORGIA

*Oleg Gorgadze, Manana Lortkipanidze, Patrick Tailliez, Medea Burjanadze,  
Madona Kuchava* ..... 293-296

### FEEDING ACTIVITY AND SURVIVAL OF SLUG A (GASTROPODA: ARIONIDAE) EXPOSED TO THE RHABDITID NEMATODE, *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* (NEMATODA: RHABDITIDAE)

*Dinka Grubišić, Tina Hamel, Tanja Gotlin Čuljak, Ana Loparić,  
Mirjana Brmež* ..... 297-300

### NEW INSIGHTS TO INSECT RESPONSE TO THE INFECTION BY NEMATOBACTERIAL COMPLEX

*Pavel Hyršl, Pavel Dobeš, Badrul Arefin, Lucie Kučerová,  
Robert Markus, Zhi Wang, Michal Žurovec, Ulrich Theopold* ..... 301

COMPATIBILITY OF FIVE DIFFERENT ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE (NEMATODA: RHABDITIDA) SPECIES WITH REGISTERED INSECTICIDES AND FUNGICIDES UNDER LABORATORY CONDITIONS <i>Žiga Laznik, Stanislav Trdan</i> .....	303-308
SUSCEPTIBILITY OF <i>Phytodecta fornicata</i> (COLEOPTERA: CHRYSOMELIDAE) TO <i>Heterorhabditis bacteriophora</i> <i>Ivana Majić, Emilija Raspudić, Marija Ivezić, Mirjana Brmež,</i> <i>Ankica Sarajlić, Andrea Mirković</i> .....	309-312
THE SUSCEPTIBILITY OF MULBERRY MOTH TO INFECTION BY ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE <i>Heterorhabditis bacteriophora</i> AND <i>Steinernema carpocapsae</i> <i>Nona Mikaia</i> .....	313-316
ATTRACT AND KILL AGAINST WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM LARVAE WITH ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES <i>Mario Schumann, Felicitas Kaemena, Anant Patel, Stefan Vidal</i> .....	317-318

## Bacteria

### Poster

CLONING STRATEGY FOR RECOVERING PHAGE-DISPLAYED CRY1AA13 MUTANTS FROM PHAGE WITH AFFINITY TOWARDS PROTEINS PRESENT IN THE GUT OF <i>Tania Domínguez, Juan F. Caña Roca, Diana C. García,</i> <i>Antonio Osuna, Susana Vilchez</i> .....	321-325
EFFICACY EVALUATION OF DIFFERENT <i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> STRAIN EG2348 FORMULATIONS AGAINST <i>Malacosoma neustrium</i> (LEPIDOPTERA: LASIOCAMPIDAE) <i>Luca Ruiu, Achille Loi, Giovanni Falchi, Edith Ladurner,</i> <i>Andrea Braggio, Pietro Luciano</i> .....	327-330
DEVELOPMENT OF A NEW BIO-INSECTICIDE FOR CONTROLLING LEPIDOPTERAN PESTS <i>Kazım Sezen, Remziye Nalçacıoğlu, İsmail Demir, Hüseyin Tepe,</i> <i>İslam Yıldız, Zihni Demirbağ</i> .....	331
BIOLUMINESCENCE DETERMINATION OF ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY OF <i>Bombyx mori</i> AND <i>Galleria mellonella</i> HAEMOLYMPH <i>Libor Vojtek, Pavel Dobes, Ender Buyukguzel, Pavel Hyrsl</i> .....	333-338
INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVAGE AT THE HELIX-BEND WHEN IS CRITICAL FOR CYTOTOXIC ACTIVITY OF CRY8DA <i>Takuya Yamaguchi, Hisanori Bando, Shin-ichiro Asano</i> .....	339-342
ELECTRON MICROSCOPE AND GENETIC ANALYSIS OF AN INTRACELLULAR BACTERIUM ASSOCIATED WITH THE COMMON ROUGH WOODLOUSE, <i>Porcellio scaber</i> (ISOPODA: PORCELLIONIDAE) <i>Regina G. Kleespies, Andreas Leclerque</i> .....	343-347



**Miscellaneous****Poster**

- IMPACT OF VARIOUS OILSEED RAPE PRODUCTIONS ON BIOLOGICAL POTENTIAL  
OF ENDOGAEIC ACTIVE GROUND BEETLES (COLEOPTERA: CARABIDAE)  
*Ivan Juran, Tanja Gotlin Čuljak, Wolfgang Büchs, Dinka Grubišić, Ivan Sivčev* ..... 351
- GROUND BEETLES (COLEOPTERA: CARABIDAE) IN SUGAR BEET FIELDS AS THE BASE  
FOR CONSERVATION BIOLOGICAL CONTROL  
*Tomislav Kos, Renata Bažok, Zrinka Drmić, Željka Graša* ..... 353-357
- IMPACT OF *Entomophaga maimaiga* ON GYPSY MOTH POPULATIONS IN BULGARIA  
*Plamen Mirchev, Andreas Linde, Daniela Pilarska, Plamen Pilarski,  
Margarita Georgieva, Georgi Georgiev* ..... 359-363



**Plenary session:  
State-of-the-art in microbial control**



## **Authorisation of biological control agents - theory and practice**

**Ralf-Udo Ehlers**

*e-nema GmbH, Klausdorfer Str. 28-36, 24223 Schwentinental, Germany*

*e-mail: [Ehlers@e-nema.de](mailto:Ehlers@e-nema.de)*

**Abstract:** THE LEGISLATION OF THE EUROPEAN UNION REGARDING THE PLACEMENT OF PLANT PROTECTIVE PRODUCTS ON THE MARKET (REGULATION (EC) NO 1107/2009) AND ALSO THE DIRECTIVE 2009/128/EC ON THE SUSTAINABLE USE OF PESTICIDES PAVE THE GROUND FOR INCREASING USE OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS. REGULATIONS CLEARLY GIVE PRIORITY TO THE USE OF ALTERNATIVE, NON-CHEMICAL CONTROL MEASURES. HOWEVER, PRACTICE IN MEMBER STATES IS DIFFERENT. WHEREAS MEMBER STATES LARGELY SEEM TO IGNORE BIOLOGICAL CONTROL, CHEMICAL CONTROL COMPANIES HAVE INCREASING INTEREST IN BIOLOGICAL CONTROL. THEY HAVE ACQUIRED SEVERAL BIOCONTROL COMPANIES IN ORDER TO GET ACCESS TO BIOCONTROL BIODIVERSITY.

### **Introduction**

THE HISTORY OF PESTICIDE REGULATION HAS BEEN A PROCESS OF REPLACEMENT OF ONE SET OF RULES BY ANOTHER, WHICH OFTEN EXHIBITED ANOTHER SET OF PROBLEMS. THIS PROCESS WAS ACCOMPANIED BY THE DEVELOPMENT OF MORE AND MORE STRINGENT RULES TAKING INTO ACCOUNT SCIENTIFIC ADVANCEMENTS. DAMAGE CAUSED BY SYNTHETIC COMPOUNDS AND ANTICIPATED RISKS OF NEW COMPOUNDS. GOVERNMENTS RESPONDED TO REPORTS OF DAMAGE WITH THE DEVELOPMENT OF NEW REGULATIONS THAT SIMILAR IMPACTS WILL NOT OCCUR WITH NEW COMPOUNDS. CURRENTLY THE BAN OF DDT AND OTHER COMPOUNDS IS DISCUSSED BECAUSE OF THEIR POTENTIAL INFLUENCE ON BEE HEALTH. WITH THE INTRODUCTION OF REGULATION IN EUROPE, REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS AND GUIDANCE HAS ALWAYS BEEN DEVELOPED IN CONSULTATION WITH MULTINATIONAL AGROCHEMICAL COMPANIES. IN CONTRAST, THAN REGULATION OF SYNTHETIC COMPOUNDS, REGULATIONS FOR BIOLOGICAL PLANT PROTECTIVE PRODUCTS HAVE NOT EVOLVED WITHIN SUCH A PROCESS:

- REGULATION OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS (BCAS) WAS NOT A GRADUAL EVOLUTIONARY PROCESS IN THE BIOCONTROL INDUSTRY
- REGULATION WAS NOT BASED ON SCIENTIFIC REPORTS OF DAMAGES, AS THERE ARE FEW SCIENTIFIC REPORTS ON DAMAGE OF BCAS
- BCAS HAVE NO EVOLUTION OF REGULATORY RULES; RULES FOR SYNTHETIC COMPOUNDS WERE IMPLEMENTED ON BIOCONTROL WITHOUT CONSULTATION OF BIOCONTROL INDUSTRY

IN ORDER TO DISCUSS MORE ADAPTED APPROACHES TO REGULATION OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS, EXAGGERATING REGULATION REQUIREMENTS, THE EU SUPPORTED THE POLICY SUPPORT ACTION PLAN (REGULATION OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS). REBECA MADE SEVERAL VALUABLE PROPOSALS THAT THE SYSTEM COULD BE IMPROVED IN ORDER TO ACCELERATE THE PLACEMENT OF BCAS ON THE MARKET (EHLERS, 2011). THESE PROPOSALS HAVE BEEN DISCUSSED BUT, APART FROM MINOR IMPROVEMENTS, MAJOR CHANGES HAVE NOT BEEN MADE SINCE. NEW REGULATIONS ARE STILL IMPLEMENTED WITHOUT SCIENTIFIC ANALYSIS OF POTENTIAL RISKS RELATED TO THE USE OF BCAS (CURRENTLY FOR BIOCIDES REGULATION 528/2012).

WAIVERS FOR DATA REQUIREMENTS ARE STILL LIMITED. ONE EXAMPLE IS THE AGENT *Bt thuringiensis israelensis* (BTI) IS USED TO CONTROL MOSQUITOES. BTI IS CONSIDERED THE MOST EFFECTIVE INSECTICIDE BY THE WHO (WHO, 1999). IT MAY POSSIBLY BE THE NUMBER ONE PRODUCT IN

THE WORLD-WIDE BIOCONTROL MARKET AND NEGATIVE IMPACTS ON THE ENVIRONMENT COMPLETELY ABSENT. A REGISTRATION FOR THE USED AGAINST TIPULIDS, A NEW INDICATION DATA ON TOXICITY, CHEMICAL PROPERTIES, ANALYTICAL METHODS FOR QUALITY CONTROL A TOXICITY AND NON-TARGET EFFECTS. COSTS HAVE BEEN ESTIMATED TO SURPASS 0.5 MILL (EC) NO 1107/2009 ANNEX1 LISTING. SUCH EXPENSES ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE FOR A PRODUCT HAS BEEN USED FOR DECADES WITHOUT CAUSING ANY DAMAGE. MANY OTHER PRODUCTS TO THE MARKET BECAUSE THE COSTS FOR REGISTRATION ARE TOO HIGH.

ONE OF THE FUTURE TASKS OF THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITY (EC) COMMON AGRICULTURE (CAP) IS THE GREENING OF AGRICULTURAL PRACTICE. WHEN THE DIRECTIVE 91/414/EEC, REGULATION (EC) NO 1107/2009, SEVERAL GOOD STEPS TOWARDS GREENING OF CAP WERE TAKEN: THE NEW REGULATION TOGETHER WITH THE DIRECTIVE 2009/128/EC ON THE SUSTAINABLE USE OF PESTICIDES (SUD) GIVES PRIORITY TO NON-CHEMICAL PLANT PROTECTION METHODS. HOWEVER, THE ATTEMPTS TO SUPPORT INTRODUCTION OF BIOCONTROL ARE MOST OFTEN FOILED BY MEMBER STATES (MS). TO FOLLOW THESE RULES WHEN HANDLING AUTHORISATION OF PLANT PROTECTION PRODUCTS AS A CONSEQUENCE, CHEMICAL PRODUCTS ARE GIVEN PRIORITY.

### **Articles 53 of Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009**

ARTICLE 53 OF THE REGULATION (EC) NO 1107/2009 PROVIDES INFORMATION ON THE AUTHORISATION OF PLANT PROTECTION PRODUCTS (PPP) IN EMERGENCY SITUATIONS: “BY WAY OF DEROGATION FROM ARTICLE 28, IN SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES A MEMBER STATE MAY AUTHORISE, FOR A PERIOD NOT EXCEEDING 180 DAYS, THE PLACING ON THE MARKET OF PLANT PROTECTION PRODUCTS, FOR LIMITED AND SPECIFIC AREAS WHERE SUCH A MEASURE APPEARS NECESSARY BECAUSE OF A DANGER WHICH CANNOT BE AVOIDED BY ANY OTHER REASONABLE MEANS.” SEVERAL CASES OF AUTHORISATION OF CHEMICAL PRODUCTS ALTHOUGH BCAS WOULD HAVE BEEN AVAILABLE.

### **The SUD Directive**

REGULATION (EC) NO 1107/2009 REFERENCES THE DIRECTIVE 2009/128/EC ON THE SUSTAINABLE USE OF PESTICIDES (SUD) FOR SEVEN TIMES. IN THIS DIRECTIVE ARTICLE 14 INDICATES THAT “MEMBER STATES TAKE ALL NECESSARY MEASURES TO PROMOTE LOW PESTICIDE-INPUT PEST MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS WHEREVER POSSIBLE PRIORITY TO NON-CHEMICAL METHODS, SO THAT PROFESSIONAL USERS CAN SWITCH TO PRACTICES AND PRODUCTS WITH THE LOWEST RISK TO HUMAN HEALTH AND THE ENVIRONMENT. EU REGULATIONS ARE IMPLEMENTED IN EACH MS IN THE MOMENT THEY ARE ISSUED. DIRECTIVES SHALL BE TRANSFERRED INTO MS LAWS. THE DEADLINE FOR DIRECTIVE 2009/128/EC IS JANUARY 2012. MS CURRENTLY NEGOTIATE WITH THE COMMISSION TO PROLONG THIS PERIOD.

IT IS INTERESTING TO ANALYSE HOW MS WANT TO REACH THE GOAL OF PESTICIDE REDUCTION. WHETHER THEY CONSIDER BCAS TO SUBSTITUTE FOR CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS. BIOCONTROL COULD CERTAINLY HELP MS TO PUT THIS DIRECTIVE INTO PRACTICE.

MS WERE ASKED TO DEVELOP NATIONAL ACTION PLANS (NAPS) TO PROVIDE STRATEGIES FOR THE REDUCTION OF PESTICIDE USE. SOME MS HAVE PRODUCED THESE PLANS OTHERS ARE STILL WORKING ON THEIR PLANS. THE GERMAN ACTION PLAN WAS PUBLISHED 2005 AND IS A COLOURFUL DOCUMENT OF 100 PAGES. WITHIN THIS DOCUMENT THE WORD “BIOLOGICAL CONTROL” OCCURS A SINGLE TIME. THE DOCUMENTS THE USE OF *Trichogramma* ON 3,000 HA OF CORN SEED PRODUCTION. BIOLOGICAL CONTROL IS OF MUCH LARGER IMPORTANCE IN GERMANY BUT THIS IS NOT RECOGNISED BY THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT, AGRICULTURE AND RELATED ORGANISATIONS, WHICH DEVELOP STRATEGIES TO REDUCE THE

EU SUPPORTED PROJECTS LIKE ENDURE OR PURE ALSO GIVE LITTLE ATTENTION TO BIOLOGICAL CONTROL. CONSIDERABLE AMOUNTS OF FUNDS ARE SPENT ON RE-DEFINING IPM INSTEAD OF SUPPORTING THE INTRODUCTION OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL STRATEGIES. ARE THE EU PLANS TO PRIORITISE SERVICES WITH LITTLE POLITICAL CONSEQUENCES AND EVEN LESS PRACTICAL INFLUENCE FOR THE FARMER AND THE ENVIRONMENT?

### Example: Control of the invasive maize pest corn rootworm

THE CORN ROOTWORM *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera* IS AN INVASIVE PEST IN EUROPE. IT CAUSES MAJOR DAMAGE TO CORN AND MS AND THE EU TRY TO LIMIT SPREADING OF THE PEST. ERADICATION PROGRAMMES HAVE FAILED AND IT HAS BEEN SPREADING FROM THE BALTIC TO AUSTRIA, POLAND, GERMANY, ITALY AND FRANCE. THE PEST OVERWINTERS IN THE EGG. CROP ROTATION IS A POSSIBILITY TO CONTROL THE PEST. HOWEVER, COSTS FOR ROTATION ARE HIGH. OTHER CONTROL MEASURES, EVEN BIOLOGICAL CONTROL.

NO CHEMICAL COMPOUND HAS AN OFFICIAL AUTHORISATION ACCORDING TO REGULATION (EC) NO 1107/2009 FOR CONTROL OF THIS PEST. HOWEVER, MS HAVE GIVEN EMERGENCY AUTHORISATION FOR 120 DAYS (ACCORDING TO ART. 53 OF REG. (EC) NO 1107/2009) FOR NEONICOTINOIDS (IMIDACLOPRID, THIAMETOXAM AND CLOTHIANIDIN) FOR SEED TREATMENT OF CORN AND/OR THE PYRETHROID GRANULAR FORMULATION. SINCE 10.000 BEE HIVES IN GERMANY HAD SUFFERED FROM MAJOR DAMAGE DUE TO SEED TREATMENT WITH CLOTHIANIDIN IN 2008, GERMAN AUTHORITIES DID NOT PERMIT NEONICOTINOIDS AGAIN. PLANT PROTECTION PRODUCTS CONTAINING NEONICOTINOIDS (IMIDACLOPRID, CLOTHIANIDIN) ARE UNDER SUSPECT TO CONTRIBUTE TO THE COLONY COLLAPSE OF BEES (E.G., HENNINGSEN, 2012).

AS *Diabrotica* IS A QUARANTINE PEST, THE ARTICLE 53 OF REGULATION (EC) NO 1107/2009 PROVIDES APPROPRIATE JUSTIFICATION FOR AUTHORISATION BECAUSE OF EMERGENCY. HOWEVER, ART. 53 THE WORDS "ANY OTHER REASONABLE MEANS" ARE IMPORTANT TO BE CONSIDERED. OTHER MEANS THAT THE ALTERNATIVES SHOULD BE AS EFFECTIVE AS CHEMICAL MEASURES AND ECONOMICALLY VIABLE. CURRENT AUTHORISATION PRACTICE IN MEMBER STATES FOR THE INVASIVE PEST *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera* NEVER TOOK INTO CONSIDERATION NON-CHEMICAL ALTERNATIVES.

SINCE 2011 A BIOLOGICAL CONTROL PRODUCT BASED ON THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora* IS ON THE MARKET. THE NEMATODES HAVE BEEN FIELD TESTED IN HUNGARY FOR 7 YEARS, IN AUSTRIA FOR 5 YEARS AND IN ITALY FOR 3 YEARS IN NUMEROUS TRIALS. RESULTS INDICATE THAT THE NEMATODES ACHIEVED EQUALLY HIGH CONTROL RESULTS COMPARED TO THE CHEMICAL SEED TREATMENT WITH A NEONICOTINOID OR APPLICATION OF A PYRETHROID (E.G. TOEFENFOSFAT (2010)). NEMATODES ARE APPROXIMATELY 60 €/HA MORE EXPENSIVE THAN CHEMICAL CONTROL WITH TEFLUTHRIN IN GERMANY. HENCE, "OTHER REASONABLE MEANS".

THE GENERAL PRACTICE OF MS AUTHORITIES IS TO RENEW ARTICLE 53 AUTHORISATION FOR 120 DAYS EVEN FOR A PRODUCT WHICH HAS NOT EVEN AN AUTHORISATION FOR OTHER INDICATIONS. TEFLUTHRIN HAS BEEN REJECTED BY THE EC BECAUSE OF NEGATIVE SIDE-EFFECTS ON SOIL BIOTA AND IT WAS NOT AUTHORISED IN 2008. IT WAS THEN AUTHORISED ONLY FOR USE AS INSECTICIDE FOR PELLETING OF SUGAR BEET BUT IT HAS NO ANNEX 1 LISTING TO BE USED AS GRANULAR FORMULATION WITH ADDITIVE AND IN HIGH CONCENTRATION IN THE SOIL.

IN 2011 AND 2012, ONLY TEFLUTHRIN WAS AUTHORISED IN GERMANY FOR CONTROL OF THE CORN ROOTWORM BECAUSE OF THE NEGATIVE EFFECTS ON SOIL BIOTA, GERMAN AUTHORITIES ALLOW THE USE OF TEFLUTHRIN FOR THREE YEARS. HOWEVER, MANY GROWERS WHO COULD NOT ROTATE AFTER GROWING MAIZE TO CONTROL THE LARVAE BECAUSE OF ITS QUARANTINE STATUS (SEE ALSO EU REGULATION (EC) NO 2006/565/EC AND DECISION 2003/766/EC). SO, THESE GROWERS EITHER MISSED TO CONTROL

QUARANTINE PEST BREAKING THE EU LAWS OR THE GROWERS DID NOT COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS OF TEFLUTHRIN ALLOWING THE USE ONLY EVERY THREE YEAR. IT WOULD HAVE BEEN POSSIBLE TO PREVENT THIS ILLEGAL SITUATION BY USE OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL. HOWEVER, RESISTANCE AGAINST BIOLOGICAL CONTROL METHOD WERE SO SEVERE FROM ALL DIFFERENT ORGANISATIONS THAT BIOLOGICAL CONTROL WAS NOT USED. ONLY THIS YEAR 2013, FOR THE FIRST TIME, IT WILL BE USED ON A LIMITED FINANCIAL SUPPORT BY THE STATE MINISTRY IN BADEN-WUERTTEMBERG, GERMANY. THE END OF THE TUNNEL.

### **Example: Authorisation of antibiotic in fire blight control**

MANY CASES OF IGNORANCE TOWARDS AVAILABLE BIOLOGICAL ALTERNATIVES CAN BE REFERRED TO. ONE CASE IS THE AUTHORISATION OF THE ANTIBIOTIC COMPOUND STREPTOMYCIN-SULPHATE FOR THE CONTROL OF FIRE BLIGHT (*Erwinia amylovora*). OVER SEVERAL YEARS THIS ANTIBIOTIC WAS AUTHORISED IN GERMANY. AGAIN, NO REGISTRATION ON ANNEX 1 EXISTS FOR CONTROL OF FIRE BLIGHT AND NOT EVEN A SPECIFIC INDICATION. IN GENERAL, ANTIBIOTICS ARE EXCLUDED FROM USE IN PLANT PROTECTION DUE TO CONCERNS REGARDING THEIR USE IN HUMAN CHEMOTHERAPY. RESISTANCE AGAINST ANTIBIOTICS IS ACHIEVED AFTER CONTINUOUS USE AND CAN OCCUR ALSO UNDER FIELD SITUATIONS. HOWEVER, SOME ORGANISATIONS URGENTLY REQUESTED AUTHORISATION TO GET THE EMERGENCY REGULATION. OVER THE YEARS, ALTHOUGH BIOLOGICAL PRODUCTS WERE AVAILABLE, LIKE THE BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENT *Aureobasidium pullulans*. IN GERMANY FOR THE 2013 SEASON PROGRESS IS NOW MADE WITH BIOLOGICAL COMPOUNDS WERE ALSO GIVEN AN EMERGENCY AUTHORISATION.

### **The new EU Biocid Regulation (EU) No 528/2012**

IN ARTICLE 3 OF THE REGULATION (EU) NO 528/2012 DEFINITIONS ARE PROVIDED FOR THE PURPOSES OF THIS REGULATION. UNDER POINT 1 MICROORGANISMS ARE DEFINED: (B) "MICRO-ORGANISMS: MICROBIOLOGICAL ENTITY, CELLULAR OR NON-CELLULAR, CAPABLE OF REPLICATION OR OF TRANSMISSION OF GENETIC MATERIAL, INCLUDING LOWER FUNGI, VIRUSES, BACTERIA, YEASTS, MOULDS, ALGAE AND MICROSCOPIC PARASITIC HELMINTHS. WITHOUT CONSULTATION OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL EXPERTS AND INDUSTRY, HELMINTHS HAVE BEEN INCLUDED UNDER "MICROORGANISMS". SIMILAR ATTEMPTS WERE PREVENTED BEFORE REGULATION (EC) NO 1107/2009 WAS IMPLEMENTED. AFTER THE DRAFT REGULATION WAS MADE AVAILABLE BY THE COMMISSION, COST ACTION 850 "BIOCONTROL SYMBIOSIS" TOGETHER WITH SEVERAL STAKEHOLDERS FROM INDUSTRY AND THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY IN CHARGE OF PESTICIDE REGULATION IN THE USA, COULD PERSUADE THE EU OFFICIALS TO EXCLUDE NEMATODES FROM THE DEFINITION OF MICROORGANISMS. BUT SOMEONE HAS HAD THE IDEA TO CHANGE THE PRACTICE FOR THE BIOCID DIRECTIVE WITHOUT A RISK-DAMAGE ANALYSIS OR A COST-BENEFIT ANALYSIS OF THIS REGULATORY MEASURE. IS OUR SAFETY REGULATION MANAGED BY INCOMPETENT PERSONAL?

### **Member states disregard biocontrol, chemical companies discover their potential**

WHEREAS MS AUTHORITIES AND OFTEN ALSO GOVERNMENTAL R&D ORGANISATIONS IGNORE THE BENEFITS OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS, CHEMICAL INDUSTRY HAS DISCOVERED THE BENEFITS. IN A SERIES OF TAKEOVERS OF COMPANIES SPECIALISING IN BIOCONTROL WERE REPORTED. IN A PRESS RELEASE (28 NOVEMBER 2012) IT WAS ANNOUNCED THAT BASF HAS COMPLETED THE ACQUISITION OF UNDERWOOD FROM NORWEST EQUITY PARTNERS, A US-BASED PRIVATE EQUITY INVESTMENT



FOR A PURCHASE PRICE OF US\$ 1.02 BILLION (785 MILLION EURO). WITH THE ACQUISITION, NOWA LEADING GLOBAL PROVIDER OF TECHNOLOGIES FOR BIOLOGICAL SEED TREATMENT. PRODUCER OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES AND *Steinernema*. ON 19 SEPTEMBER 2012, SYNGENTA ANNOUNCED THAT IT ACQUIRED PASTEURIA BIOSCIENCE INC. BIOTECHNOLOGY COMPANY DEVELOPING AND COMMERCIALISING BIOLOGICAL PRODUCTS TO CONTROL PARASITIC NEMATODES, USING THE NATURALLY OCCURRING SOIL BACTERIUM *Pasteuria*. SYNGENTA ACQUIRED THE COMPANY FOR US\$ 86 MILLION, WITH ADDITIONAL DEFERRED PAYMENT TO US\$ 27 MILLION. ON 21 JANUARY 2013, BAYER CROPSCIENCE ANNOUNCED THE COMPLETION OF THE PURCHASE OF PROPHYTA GMBH, GERMANY, A LEADING SUPPLIER OF MICROBIAL CROP PROTECTION PRODUCTS. PROPHYTA, FOUNDED IN 1992, PROVIDES THE PRODUCT CONTAINS *Beauveria* SPP. AND BIOACT *Paecilomyces lilacinus*, FOR CONTROL OF *Monoglyptus* SPP. IN GREEN-HOUSE VEGETABLES. APART FROM THESE ACQUISITIONS, CHEMICAL INDUSTRY IS HEAVILY INVESTING IN BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AND REGISTRATION OF PRODUCTS BASED ON MICROBIAL CONTROL IS EXPECTED. OF COURSE, WE HAVE EXPERIENCED ENGAGEMENT INTO BIOLOGICAL CONTROL WITH AN UNSUCCESSFUL OUTCOME, WHY THESE ACTIVITIES ARE VERY CRITICALLY FOLLOWED. BUT THIS HAS CHANGED: POLITICAL DIRECTIONS, LIKE GREENING OF CAP, PROBLEMS WITH RESIDUES OF CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS IN FOOD AND CHANGING CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR SET OTHER PRIORITIES. WE NEED MORE INPUT INTO BIOLOGICAL CONTROL, DESPITE THE FACT THAT SOME STAKEHOLDER ARE STILL USING PARADIGMS OF THE LAST CENTURY.

## References

- EHLERS, R.-U. 2011: REGULATION OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS. SPRINGER, DORDRECHT, 400 PP.
- HENRY, M., BÉGUIN, M., REQUIER, F., ROLLIN, O., ODOUX, J.-F., AUPINEL, P., APTEL, J., TCHAMITCHIAN, S. & DECOURTYE, A. 2013: A COMMON PESTICIDE DECREASES FORAGING AND SURVIVAL IN HONEY BEES. SCIENCE 336: 348-350.
- TOEPFER, S., BURGER, R., EHLERS, R.-U., PETERS, A. & KUHLMANN, U. 2010: CONTROLLING WEEBIL CORN ROOTWORM LARVAE WITH ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES: EFFECT OF DIFFERENT TECHNIQUES ON PLANT-SCALE EFFICACY. JOURNAL OF APPLIED ENTOMOLOGY 134: 467-480.
- WHO 1999: MICROBIAL PEST CONTROL AGENT *Bacillus thuringiensis*. ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH CRITERIA 217, GENEVA, WORLD HEALTH ORGANISATION, 105 PP.



## **Dynamics of baculovirus as insect biocontrol agent**

**Just M. Vlak, Monique M. van Oers**

*Laboratory of Virology, Wageningen University, Droevendaalsesteeg 1, 6708 PB  
Wageningen, The Netherlands*

**Abstract:** BACULOVIRUSES ARE PATHOGENS CAUSING DISEASE IN LEPIDOPTERAN, DIPTERAN AND HYMENOPTERAN INSECTS. THEY ARE LARGELY SPECIFIC AND FORM A VIABLE BIOLOGICAL ALTERNATIVE TO CHEMICAL INSECTICIDES OR TO GENETICALLY-MODIFIED CROPS IN THE CONTROL OF INSECT PESTS. OVER SEVEN HUNDRED REPORTED BACULOVIRUSES, BUT ONLY A FRACTION OF THESE HAVE BEEN APPROVED AND REGISTERED AS BIOCONTROL AGENT. BACULOVIRUSES ARE CONSIDERED SAFE FOR NON-TARGET ANIMALS, EVEN WHEN USED IN FOOD CROPS. DRAWBACKS ARE THEIR SLOW SPEED OF ACTION AND UV-SENSITIVITY, BUT THESE CAN BE MITIGATED TO SOME EXTENT BY 'SMART-SPRAYING' TECHNIQUES AND BY USING PROPER FORMULATIONS.

BACULOVIRUSES WERE STRONGLY PROMOTED IN THE 1970S IN THE WAKE OF 'SILENT SPRAYING'. MANY SMALL AND BIG SIZE COMPANIES STARTED TO DEVELOP BACULOVIRUSES COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS. RESEARCH CENTERS EMERGED AND STUDIED DIFFERENT ASPECTS OF BACULOVIRUS GENETICS. IN THE 1980S BOTH IN VIVO AND PROMISING IN VITRO PRODUCTION TECHNOLOGIES WERE DEVELOPED. NEW INSIGHT IN THE MOLECULAR GENETICS OF BACULOVIRUSES ALLOWED ENGINEERING OF BACULOVIRUSES WITH IMPROVED INSECTICIDAL PROPERTIES. HOWEVER, IN VITRO PRODUCTION TECHNOLOGY NEVER MATURED TO THE EXTENT THAT COULD COMPETE WITH CHEMICAL PRODUCTION AND THE SOCIETAL DISCUSSION ON GENETICALLY MODIFIED BACULOVIRUSES HALTED FURTHER DEVELOPMENT IN THAT DIRECTION.

IN THE 1990S MAJOR INDUSTRIES REDUCED THEIR BACULOVIRUS ACTIVITIES OR WITHDREW FROM THE SCENE ALTOGETHER AND ONLY A FEW BACULOVIRUS PRODUCTS AND COMPANIES SURVIVED TO THE PRESENT DAY. ALSO MANY OF THE RESEARCH CENTERS ON BACULOVIRUSES HAVE DISAPPEARED FOR A VARIETY OF REASONS AND ONE WONDERS WHETHER THERE IS ENOUGH VITALITY, OR NOT, TO FORESEE ANOTHER WAVE OF INTEREST IN BACULOVIRUSES AS BIOCONTROL AGENT. THIS IS THE TOPIC OF THIS CONTRIBUTION AND AN EFFORT TO HIGHLIGHT RECENT DEVELOPMENTS AND NOVEL OPPORTUNITIES IN THIS AREA. THE INTEREST IN BACULOVIRUSES IN THE EXPRESSION OF FOREIGN GENES AND FOR GENE DELIVERY IN A HUMAN OR VETERINARY CONTEXT (VACCINES, GENE THERAPY) NEVER CEASED TO EXIST AND IS EVEN ENHANCED WITH THE RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN HUMAN VACCINES (HUMAN PAPILLOMA VIRUS, INFLUENZA), THERAPEUTICS (PROSTATE CANCER THERAPY APPLICATIONS (LIPOPROTEIN LIPASE DEFICIENCY) PRODUCTS BASED ON THIS RESEARCH IN THIS AREA ALSO HAS A POSITIVE FEEDBACK FOR THE FURTHER USE OF BACULOVIRUSES AS INFECTIOUS AGENT.

THERE ARE A NUMBER OF EMERGING AREAS IN BACULOVIRUS RESEARCH THAT ARE RELEVANT TO BIOCONTROL AND WORTH DISCUSSING. ALTHOUGH THERE IS SUBSTANTIAL INFORMATION ON THE GENETICS AND FUNCTIONAL GENOMICS OF BACULOVIRUSES, MUCH LESS IS KNOWN ON THE BEHAVIOR OF THESE VIRUSES AND THE GENES ASSOCIATED WITH THESE PROCESSES. BACULOVIRUSES HAVE EVOLVED FROM A COMMON ANCESTOR, BUT HAVE DIVERGED AND ADAPTED TO THEIR RESPECTIVE HOSTS TO OPTIMIZE THEIR OWN SURVIVAL, NOT NECESSARILY BY KILLING THEIR HOST FAST BUT BY EFFICIENT DISPERSAL. UNDERSTANDING THESE PROCESSES BETTER AND IDENTIFYING THE VIRUS GENES DRIVING THESE PROCESSES, CALLS FOR A DETAILED UNDERSTANDING OF THE HOSTS' BIOLOGICAL AND BEHAVIORAL RESPONSE TO VIRUS INFECTION. THIS COULD MEAN THAT BACULOVIRUSES SHOW SPECIES SPECIFICITY BUT ALSO THE HOST RESPONSE MAY BE SPECIES SPECIFIC. THIS ASPECT WILL BE HIGHLIGHTED WITH A FEW EXAMPLES. A SECOND ASPECT TO DISCUSS

THAT BACULOVIRUSES SPECIES ARE IN FACT A CLOUD OF RELATED GENOTYPES (BACULOVIRUS STRAINS) BUT ALSO MIXTURE OF GENOTYPES WITHIN EACH ISOLATE, THE RELATIVE PROPORTION MAY DETERMINE THE OUTCOME OF INFECTION. THE RECENTLY OBSERVED CASES OF RESISTANCE TO BACULOVIRUSES CAN BE OVERCOME BY USING OTHER STRAINS OF THE VIRUS, HIGHLIGHTING THE IMPORTANCE OF STRAIN SELECTION, IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION. THE INFERENCE OF THE USE OF BACULOVIRUSES AS BIOCONTROL AGENT WILL BE DISCUSSED.

**Key words:** BACULOVIRUSES, BIOCONTROL, BIODIVERSITY, BEHAVIOR

## References

- ASSER-KAISER, S., HECKEL, D. G. & JEHL, J. A. 2010: SEX LINKAGE OF CPGV RESISTANCE IN A HETEROGENEOUS FIELD STRAIN OF THE CODLING MOTH. J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 103: 59-64.
- CORY, J. S. & MYERS, J. H. 2003: THE ECOLOGY OF BACULOVIRUSES. ANN. REV. ECOL. EVOL. 34: 239-272.
- ERLANDSON, M. 2008: INSECT PEST CONTROL BY VIRUSES. ENC. VIROL (3RD ED.) 3: 125-133.
- HARRISON, R. & HOOVER, K. 2012: BACULOVIRUSES AND OTHER OCCLUDED INSECT VIRUS PATHOLOGY. 2ND EDITION, (EDS. VEGA, F. E. & KAYA, H. K): 73-131. ACADEMIC PRESS, LONDON.
- HERNIOU, E. A., ARIF, B. M., BECNEL, J. J., BLISSARD, G. W., BONNING, B., HARRISON, R., JEHL, J. A., THEILMANN, D. A. & VLAK, J. M. 2011: BACULOVIRIDAE. IN: VIRUS TAXONOMY (EDS. KING, A. M. Q., ADAMS, M. J., CARSTENS, E. B., LEFKOWITZ, E. J.): 163-174. ELSEVIER, OXFORD.
- LACEY, L. A., FRUTOS, R., KAYA, H. K. & VAIL, P. 2001: INSECT PATHOGENS AS BIOLOGICAL AGENTS: DO THEY HAVE A FUTURE? BIOL. CONTR. 21: 230-248.
- LEUSCHNER, R., ROBINSON, T., HUGAS, M., COCCONELLI, P. S., FORGET, F. R., KLEIN, G., LICHTENHART, C., NGUYEN-THÉ, C., QUEROL, A., RICHARDSON, M., SUAREZ, J. E., THRANE, U., VLAK, J. M. & VON WRIGHT, A. 2010: QUALIFIED PRESUMPTION OF SAFETY (QPS): A GENERIC RISK ASSESSMENT APPROACH FOR BIOLOGICAL AGENTS NOTIFIED TO THE EUROPEAN FOOD SAFETY AUTHORITY. TRENDS IN FOOD SCI. & TECHNOL. 21: 425-425.
- MOSCARDI, F. 1999: ASSESSMENT OF THE APPLICATION OF BACULOVIRUSES FOR CONTROL OF PESTS. ANN. REV. ENTOMOL. 44: 257-289.
- OECD 2002: CONSENSUS DOCUMENT ON INFORMATION USED IN THE ASSESSMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATIONS INVOLVING BACULOVIRUSES. SERIES ON HARMONIZATION OF REGULATIONS IN BIOTECHNOLOGY NO 20, 87 PP.
- SZEWCZYK, B., HOYOS-CARVAJAL, L., PALUSZEK, M., SKRZECZ, I. & LOBO DE SOUZA, M. 2010: BACULOVIRUSES – RE-EMERGING BIOPESTICIDES. BIOTECHNOL. ADV. 24: 143-160.

## Insect pathogenic fungi: what was obtained and where to go?

**Jørgen Eilenberg**

Department of Plant and Environmental Sciences, University of Copenhagen,  
Thorvaldsensvej 40, 1871 Frb. C., Denmark  
e-mail: [jei@life.ku.dk](mailto:jei@life.ku.dk)

**Abstract:** SINCE ITS START IN 1991 THE IOBC WORKING GROUP 'INSECT PATHOGENS AND INSECT NEMATODES' HAS HELD 13 MEETINGS, PLUS SOME SUBGROUP MEETINGS. PAPERS ON FUNGAL ENTOMOLOGY HAVE BEEN PRESENTED AT ALL MEETINGS, AND LIKEWISE, FUNGI HAVE BEEN PART OF PRESENTATIONS AT MEETINGS IN SOCIETY FOR INVERTEBRATE PATHOLOGY (SIP). BY LOOKING INTO ESPECIALLY THE PRESENTATIONS AND LITERATURE I WILL DISCUSS THE STATUS OF INSECT PATHOGENIC FUNGI. WHAT WAS OBTAINED AND WHERE TO GO?

**Key words** INSECT PATHOGENIC FUNGI, HYPOCREALES, ENTOMOPHTHORALES

### The fungal species: we have more species than we thought

THE SPECIES CONCEPT OF INSECT PATHOGENIC FUNGI HAS MOVED SIGNIFICANTLY TOWARDS SEVERAL WELL-KNOWN HYPOCREALES INTO CLADES, WHICH CAN BE CONSIDERED AS SPECIES. THE SPECIES *Metarhizium anisopliae* IS NOT ANY MORE *M. anisopliae*, BUT SHOULD BE SPLIT INTO SEVERAL SPECIES INCLUDING *M. robertsii*. IT IS A CHALLENGE FOR APPROVAL AUTHORITIES AND FOR SCIENTISTS TO LEARN THE DISTINCTION REFER TO THAT SPECIES OR MERELY REFERS ONE OF THE OTHER SPECIES. THE SAME DEVELOPMENT FOR *Beauveria bassiana*. ALSO, THE APPLICATION OF NEW NOMENCLATURE RULES HAS SIGNIFICANTLY INFLUENCED OUR PERCEPTION OF THE IDENTITY OF CERTAIN HYPOCREALEAN FUNGI (HU ET AL., 2012). FOR EXAMPLE IF THE NAME OF THE TELEOMORPH SHOULD BE USED RATHER THAN THE NAME OF THE ANAMORPH (VEGA ET AL., 2012).

THE ENTOMOPHTHORALES HAVE BEEN LESS SUBJECTED TO SIGNIFICANT CHANGE, PROBABLY DUE TO THE FACT THAT IT HAS FOR LONG BEEN KNOWN, THAT CORRECT IDENTIFICATION OF SPECIALIST FUNGI BESIDES MORPHOLOGICAL DATA ALSO NEED THE INCLUSION OF MOLECULAR DATA. FOR EXAMPLE THE GENUS *Metarhizium* CONSISTS OF A NUMBER OF SPECIES WITH DIFFERENCES BOTH WITH RESPECT TO MORPHOLOGY, MOLECULAR BIOLOGY AND PATENT RANGE), AND BY THAT CAN BE DOCUMENTED AS BEING AN OLD LINEAGE (JENSEN ET AL., 2009).

### Field ecology: it is complicated

THE FIELD ECOLOGY OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI WAS OBTAINED BY A NUMBER OF ELEMENTS, HOW TRANSMISSION OF THE DISEASE TAKES PLACE IN NATURE, WHICH CONCENTRATION WOULD NORMALLY BE FAR BELOW THE LEVELS USED FOR BIOCONTROL. ON THE OTHER HAND, THERE WILL SURELY BE HOT-SPOTS WITH HIGHER SPORE CONCENTRATIONS AND A FEW SEVERAL TYPES OF INTERACTIONS WITH HOSTS ALLOWING HOST AND FUNGUS TO MEET AND STICK TO CUTICLE AND READILY INFECT. ON THE OTHER HAND IT APPEARS THAT FOR CERTAIN CLADES/SPECIES OF *Metarhizium* HAVE DIFFERENT NATURAL ECOLOGIES (STEVENS ET AL., 2012).

BY THAT THE CONCENTRATION OF EACH OF THESE CLADES ARE EVEN LOWER THAN THE GENUS IN TOTAL. A RECENT PROJECT IMBICONT (2012-2015), A BI-LATERAL COLLABORATION BETWEEN UNIVERSITY OF SAO PAULO AND UNIVERSITY OF COPENHAGEN, HAS AS ONE AIM TO STUDY THE FIELD ECOLOGY AND THE INTERACTION OF INSECT PATHOGENIC FUNGI AND THEIR HOSTS AT THE FIELD LEVEL.

### **Bio-assays: methods are well established**

PERFORMING BIO-ASSAYS IS AN INDISPENSABLE WAY, FIRST TO SCREEN SEVERAL ISOLATES AGAINST SPECIFIC TARGET INSECTS, THEN TO DETAIL MORE THE CONDITIONS GOVERNING SUCCESSFUL BIO-ASSAYS, FINALLY TO TEST PERFORMANCE OF A SELECTED ISOLATE IN THE LABORATORY BEFORE FIELD APPLICATION. THE IOBC PROCEEDINGS AND THE SIP ABSTRACTS AND PROCEEDINGS INCLUDE NUMEROUS STUDIES, ESPECIALLY WITH HYPOCREALES. THE PRESENT KNOWLEDGE IS SUMMARIZED BY JACKSON (2012) FOR HYPOCREALES AND BY JACKSON (2012) FOR ENTOMOPHTHORALES AND THESE CHAPTERS CONTAIN SOME MAIN GUIDELINES. SOME PAPERS AND PRESENTATIONS ON BIO-ASSAYS IN THE LAST FEW YEARS (ESPECIALLY ON HYPOCREALES) APPEAR TO BE OF HIGH TECHNICAL VALUE FOR THE FURTHER WORK ON SPECIFIC FUNGAL ISOLATES AGAINST SPECIFIC INSECT TARGETS. CONTRIBUTIONS TO NEW GENERAL APPROACHES AND METHODOLOGIES ARE MORE RARE.

### **Production and formulation: new approaches on their way**

RECENTLY THE KNOWLEDGE ON MASS PRODUCTION OF HYPOCREALES WAS COMPILED BY JACKSON (2012). THEIR BOOK CHAPTER CONTAINS THE FULL INFORMATION PACKAGE FROM SMALL SCALE TO MEDIUM SCALE LABORATORY PRODUCTION AS WELL AS SIGNIFICANT CONSIDERATIONS FOR MASS PRODUCTION. FURTHER DEVELOPMENT OF INSECT PATHOGENIC FUNGI NEEDS IMPROVED PRODUCTION AND FORMULATION AND NEW APPROACHES ARE NEEDED. A RECENT EU SUPPORTED PROJECT INBIOSOIL (2012-2015) HAS AS ONE AIM TO STUDY EFFECTS OF FUNGAL FORMULATIONS OF HYPOCREALES ON TARGET AND NON-TARGET INSECTS.

### **Biocontrol strategies: Inundation, inoculation or conservation?**

A BASIC QUESTION CONCERNING INSECT PATHOGENIC FUNGI: DO THEY FIT IN ALL THE MAIN BIOCONTROL STRATEGIES FOR BIOCONTROL. OBVIOUSLY YES CONCERNING INUNDATION AND INOCULATION. THE EXISTENCE OF HYPOCREALEAN FUNGI ON THE MARKET IN EUROPE AND ELSEWHERE DEMONSTRATES DOCUMENTS THAT THESE FUNGI CAN ACT IN BOTH STRATEGIES. THE PERSPECTIVES FOR BIOCONTROL ARE ALSO REALLY HIGH, ALTHOUGH THE POTENTIAL CANNOT BE EXPLORED MORE FULLY WITHOUT MORE KNOWLEDGE OF SPECIES COMPLEXES WITH DIFFERENT ECOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY ARE UNDER CONSIDERATION.

### **Acknowledgements**

SUPPORT TO OUR RESEARCH IS CURRENTLY DUE TO THE EUROPEAN UNION (INBIOSOIL), THE STRATEGIC RESEARCH COUNCIL (IMBICONT AND FUNSECROT) AND THE NATIONAL FOUNDATION FOR RESEARCH (CENTRE FOR SOCIAL EVOLUTION).

## References

- HAEK, A. E., PAPIEROK, B. & EILENBERG, J. 2012: METHODS FOR STUDIES OF ENTOMOPHTHORALES. IN: MANUAL OF TECHNIQUES IN INVERTEBRATE PATHOLOGY, 2ND EDITION (ED. LACEY, L. A.): 285-316. ELSEVIER, AMSTERDAM.
- HESKETH, H., ROY, H. E., EILENBERG, J., PELL, J. K. & HAILS, R. S. 2010: CHALLENGES IN MODELLING COMPLEXITY OF FUNGAL ENTOMOPATHOGENS IN SEMI-NATURAL POPULATIONS. *BIOCONTROL* 55: 55-73.
- HUMBER, R. A. 2012: HURRICANE WARNING! HOW CHANGED NOMENCLATURE AFFECTS THE STUDY OF ENTOMOPATHOGENS. POSTER, ABSTRACT BOOK MEETING OF THE SOCIETY FOR INVERTEBRATE PATHOLOGY AND 2012 INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF INVERTEBRATE PATHOLOGY AND MICROBIAL CONTROL, BUENOS AIRES, ARGENTINA, AUG. 5-9:106.
- IMBICONT, [HTTP://ESALQ.MAPSD.COM.BR/IMBICONT/HOME](http://ESALQ.MAPSD.COM.BR/IMBICONT/HOME) MARCH 5, 2013.
- INBIOSOIL, [HTTP://INBIOSOIL.UNI-GOETTINGEN.DE](http://INBIOSOIL.UNI-GOETTINGEN.DE) MARCH 5, 2013.
- INGLIS, G. D., ENKERLI, J. & GOETTEL, M. S. 2012: LABORATORY TECHNIQUES USED FOR IDENTIFICATION OF PATHOGENIC FUNGI: HYPOCREALES. IN: MANUAL OF TECHNIQUES IN INVERTEBRATE PATHOLOGY, 2ND EDITION (ED. LACEY, L. A.): 189-253. ELSEVIER, AMSTERDAM.
- JARONSKI, S. T. & JACKSON, M. A. 2012: MASS PRODUCTION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC HYPOCREALES. IN: MANUAL OF TECHNIQUES IN INVERTEBRATE PATHOLOGY, 2ND EDITION (ED. LACEY, L. A.): 255-284. ELSEVIER, AMSTERDAM.
- JENSEN, A. B., EILENBERG, J. & LASTRA, C. L. 2009: DIFFERENTIALLY APHID AND FLY HOST SPECIFICITY AND DIVERGENCE OF OBLIGATE INSECT PATHOGENIC SPECIES. *FEMS MICROBIOLOGY LETTERS* 300: 180-187.
- STEINWENDER, B. M., ENKERLI, J., BIDOCHKA, M. J., WIDMER, F., EILENBERG, J. & MEYLING, N. V. 2012: ISOLATION OF *Monarthizium* SPP. FROM ROOTS OF DIFFERENT CROPS: ARE SPECIFIC GENOTYPES ASSOCIATED WITH CERTAIN PLANTS? POSTER, ABSTRACT BOOK MEETING OF THE SOCIETY FOR INVERTEBRATE PATHOLOGY AND 2012 INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF INVERTEBRATE PATHOLOGY AND MICROBIAL CONTROL, BUENOS AIRES, ARGENTINA, AUG. 5-9: 58.
- VEGA, F. E., MEYLING, N. V., LUANGSA-ARD, J. J. & BLACKWELL, M. 2012: FUNGAL ENTOMOPATHOGENS. IN: INSECT PATHOLOGY 2ND EDITION. (EDS. VEGA, F. E. & KAYA, H.) 171-220. ACADEMIC PRESS, ELSEVIER INC., SAN DIEGO.





**Fungi**

**Session 1:  
Entomopathogenic fungi  
in the control of soil-dwelling pests**



## Biological control of wireworms with entomopathogenic fungi

S. Eckard<sup>1</sup>, M. A. Ansari<sup>2</sup>, T. M. Butt<sup>2</sup>, J. Enkerli<sup>1</sup>, G. Grabenweger<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Agroscope Reckenholz-Tänikon Research Station ART, Reckenholzstr. 191, 8046 Zürich, Switzerland; <sup>2</sup>Department of Biosciences, College of Science, Swansea University, Singleton Park, Swansea, SA2 8PP, UK

**Abstract:** THREE SPECIES OF WIREWORMS, *Agriotes lineatus*, *A. obscurus* AND *A. sputator*, ARE ECONOMICALLY IMPORTANT SOIL PESTS IN ARABLE AND VEGETABLE CROPS IN EUROPE. FUNGI OF THE GENUS *Metarhizium* ARE NATURAL PATHOGENS OF WIREWORMS. WE TESTED THE VIRULENCE OF THREE *Metarhizium* STRAINS IN LABORATORY EXPERIMENTS AND FOUND A MAXIMUM MORTALITY OF UP TO 100% 2 WEEKS POST INOCULATION. WE FURTHER INVESTIGATED STABILITY OF THE VIRULENCE OF THE STRAIN ART2825 AFTER TEN TIMES OF SUBCULTIVATION ON ARTIFICIAL MEDIA. THERE WAS NO DIFFERENCE IN MORTALITY COMPARED TO A TREATMENT OF LARVAE THAT WERE INFECTED WITH FRESHLY HOST-PASSED *Metarhizium* STRAIN ART2825 IS A POTENTIAL CANDIDATE FOR THE CONTROL OF WIREWORMS. WE WILL CONTINUE TO VALIDATE ITS EFFICACY UNDER FIELD CONDITIONS.

**Key words:** *Agriotes lineatus*, *A. obscurus*, *A. sputator*, ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI, POTATO, *Metarhizium*, VIRULENCE, HOST PASSAGE

### Introduction

WIREWORMS, THE SOIL-DWELLING LARVAE OF A COLEOPTERAN GENUS, CAUSE ECONOMICALLY SIGNIFICANT DAMAGE PARTICULARLY ON POTATO TUBERS. THE SPECIES RESPONSIBLE FOR THIS DAMAGE ARE *A. obscurus* AND *A. sputator* IN MANY EUROPEAN REGIONS (BURGHAUSE & SCHMITT, 2011, PARKER & HOWARD, 2001). CURRENTLY, WIREWORMS ARE CONTROLLED WITH CHEMICAL INSECTICIDES (KUHAR *et al.*, 2003). ALTERNATIVE CONTROL METHODS OF WIREWORMS FOR USE IN ORGANIC AND INTEGRATED FARMING SYSTEMS ARE NOT YET AVAILABLE, ALTHOUGH HIGHLY ANTICIPATED BY THE “SUSTAINABLE USE” DIRECTIVE 2009/128/EC.

SPECIES OF THE FUNGAL GENUS *Metarhizium* ARE NATURAL PATHOGENS OF A BROAD RANGE OF INSECTS INCLUDING WIREWORMS (KABALUK *et al.*, 2005). HOWEVER, THE VIRULENCE OF DIFFERENT STRAINS DIFFERS SIGNIFICANTLY AGAINST CERTAIN SPECIES OF WIREWORMS (ANSARI *et al.*, 2009). ADDITIONALLY, VIRULENCE MAY ATTENUATE AFTER SUCCESSIVE SUBCULTIVATION ON ARTIFICIAL MEDIA (REVIEWED IN BUTT, 2006). THE AIM OF OUR INVESTIGATIONS WAS TO IDENTIFY VIRULENT STRAINS OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI (EPF) AGAINST DIFFERENT SPECIES OF WIREWORMS AND TO TEST THEIR STABILITY AFTER REPEATED SUBCULTIVATION ON ARTIFICIAL MEDIA.

### Material and methods

#### WIREWORM LARVAE AND FUNGAL STRAINS

LARVAE OF *A. obscurus*, *A. lineatus* AND *A. sputator* USED IN THESE EXPERIMENTS ORIGINATED FROM GREENHOUSE REARING, ESTABLISHED WITH FIELD COLLECTED ADULT BEETLES (KUHAR *et al.*, 2003). THREE *Metarhizium* STRAINS WERE TESTED: (1) BIPESCO 5 (= F52), ISOLATED FROM CODLING MOTH *Cydia pomonella*, AUSTRIA, (2) ART2825 ISOLATED FROM *Mus mus*, SWITZERLAND AND (3) V1002 ISOLATED FROM *Meatopus*, UK. EACH FUNGUS STRAIN WAS PASSAGED THROUGH GREAT

MOTH LARVAE (*Galleria mellonella*), AND THEN RE-ISOLATED FROM SINGLE CONIDIA CO MAINTAINED ON SABOURAUD DEXTROSE AGAR (MODIFIED AFTER STRASSER *et al*

### **BIOASSAY WITH DIFFERENT METARHIZIUM STRAINS**

TEN LARVAE OF EACH WIREWORM SPECIES WERE DIPPED INTO A SUSPENSION OF  $10^8$  WITH 0.03% TWEEN 80 FOR 20 S. EACH LARVA WAS INCUBATED SEPARATELY IN A SMALL CUP OF 30 G NON-STERILE WET FIELD SOIL. A SLICE OF CARROT WAS PLACED IN EACH CUP AS FOOD, REPLACED WEEKLY. CUPS OF EACH TREATMENT WERE KEPT IN A PLASTIC BOX AND IN CONTROLLED CONDITIONS (AT 23 °C AND 65% RELATIVE HUMIDITY). THE NUMBER OF DECEASED LARVAE WAS ASSESSED WEEKLY FOR EIGHT WEEKS. CADAVERS WERE INCUBATED UNTIL MYCOSIS BY WAS CLEARLY VISIBLE ON THE INSECT'S CUTICLE AT THE TIME AND AN INSECTICIDE TREATMENT WITH ETHOPROPHOS (9.6 MG PER CUP ACCORDING TO THE LABEL) WAS USED AS CONTROL. THE WHOLE EXPERIMENT WAS REPEATED THREE TIMES.

### **BIOASSAY WITH FRESHLY HOST-PASSED AND *in vitro* SUBCULTURED CONIDIA**

THE STRAIN ART2825 WAS SELECTED FOR FURTHER INVESTIGATIONS BECAUSE OF ITS VIRULENCE IN A PREVIOUS EXPERIMENT. CONIDIA FROM *in vitro* CULTIVATION WERE TESTED AGAINST SEVERAL WIREWORMS. CONIDIA FOR THE FIRST TREATMENT ORIGINATED FROM THE TENTH SUBSEQUENT GENERATION OF THE FUNGUS ON SDA PLATES, WHILE CONIDIA FOR THE SECOND TREATMENT WERE DIRECTLY OBTAINED FROM FRESHLY PASSED CADAVERS. A TREATMENT WITH A WATER SOLUTION OF ETHOPROPHOS WAS USED AS CONTROL. EIGHT LARVAE OF *A. fuscus* AND *A. obscurus* AND 12 LARVAE OF *A. rotator* WERE INFECTED PER TREATMENT AND EACH TREATMENT HAD FOUR REPLICATES. LARVAE WERE DIPPED INTO A SUSPENSION OF  $10^6$  CONIDIA FOR 5 S AND INCUBATED IN 10 G OF MOIST PEAT SUBSTRATE. INCUBATION AND ASSESSMENT WAS ASSESSED AS DESCRIBED ABOVE.

### **STATISTICAL ANALYSES**

WE ANALYZED THE DATA FOR EFFECTS ON THE MORTALITY CAUSED BY THE TREATMENT WITH THE GLM EFFECT MODEL BASED ON MAXIMUM LIKELIHOOD. THE STATISTICAL SOFTWARE R (VERSION 3.6.3) WITH THE FUNCTION "LMER" WAS USED. THE STATUS OF THE LARVAE (ALIVE/KILLED BY MYCOSIS) WAS CONSIDERED AS DEPENDENT VARIABLE WITH A BINOMIAL DISTRIBUTION. IN THE BIOASSAY OF THE VIRULENCE OF STRAINS, THE TREATMENT WAS USED AS THE INDEPENDENT VARIABLE. IN THE BIOASSAY THE PRESENCE OF HOST PASSED CONIDIA (YES/NO) WAS USED AS THE INDEPENDENT VARIABLE. THE BLOCK REPRESENTED BY A BOX CONTAINING A TREATMENT OF WIREWORMS WAS CONSIDERED AS A RANDOM FACTOR.

## **Results and discussion**

### **VIRULENCE OF DIFFERENT METARHIZIUM STRAINS**

ART2825 WAS THE MOST EFFECTIVE STRAIN AGAINST AN AVERAGE OF 80% OF THE LARVAE DIED OF MYCOSIS (FIGURE 1). THIS STRAIN KILLED SIGNIFICANTLY MORE THAN BIPESCO 5 ( $Z = 0.00014$ ) AND V1002 ( $Z = 0.0063$ ). ADDITIONALLY, ART2825 WAS THE MOST EFFICIENT STRAIN BY KILLING MORE THAN HALF OF THE LARVAE WITHIN TWO TO THREE WEEKS. RESULTS WERE SIMILAR FOR *A. fuscus*, WITH MORE THAN HALF OF THE LARVAE KILLED BY ART2825 WITHIN FOUR WEEKS AND AN AVERAGE MORTALITY OF 70% AFTER EIGHT WEEKS. *A. rotator* WAS MORE SUSCEPTIBLE TO ART2825 (50% MORTALITY) THAN BIPESCO 5 (60%) AND V1002 (70%).

### EFFECT OF A HOST PASSAGE ON THE VIRULENCE OF *Metarhizium* STRAIN ART2825

THE CULTIVATION BACKGROUND OF THE EPF INOCULUM HAD NO EFFECT ON THE VIRULENCE OF *Metarhizium* STRAIN ART2825 IN THE HOST PASSAGE TEST. AN AVERAGE OF 75% OF THE LARVAE DIED OF MYCOSIS WHEN TREATED WITH CONIDIA DIRECTLY HARVESTED FROM WORMS. A SIMILAR MORTALITY RATE OF 70% WAS ACHIEVED WITH INOCULUM DERIVED FROM THE TENTH SUBSEQUENT OF THE *Metarhizium* STRAIN. RESULTS WERE SIMILAR FOR *A. sputator* WITH GENERALLY LOWER MORTALITY RATES (DATA NOT SHOWN).

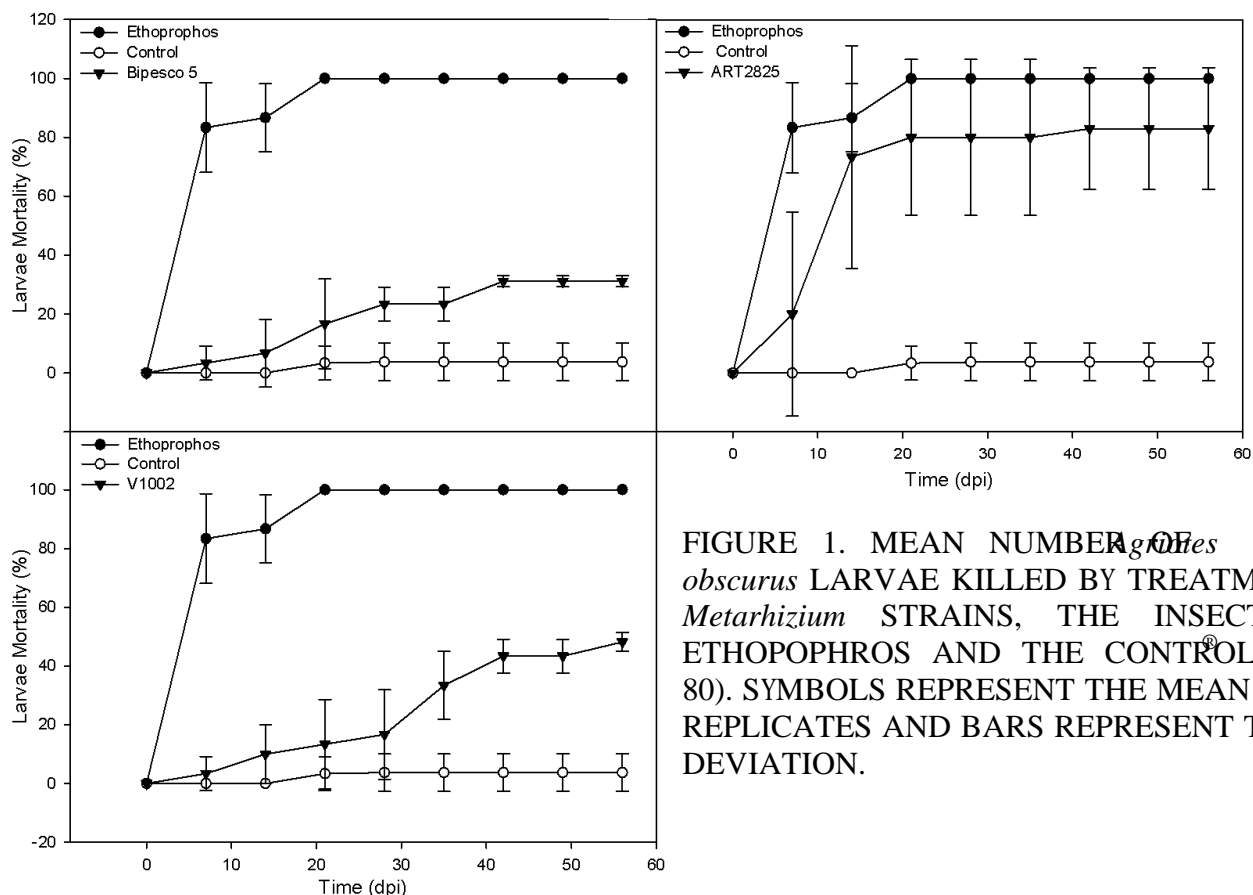


FIGURE 1. MEAN NUMBER OF *A. obscurus* LARVAE KILLED BY TREATMENT WITH *Metarhizium* STRAINS, THE INSECTICIDE ETHOPOPHROS AND THE CONTROL (TWEEN 80). SYMBOLS REPRESENT THE MEAN OF THREE REPLICATES AND BARS REPRESENT THE STANDARD DEVIATION.

BIOCONTROL AGENTS AND STRATEGIES AGAINST WIREWORMS HAVE BEEN RESEARCHED FOR SEVERAL YEARS (E.G. ANSARI, 2009; KABALUK, 2007). ART2825 IS A EUROPEAN *Metarhizium* STRAIN WHICH SHOWED HIGH VIRULENCE AGAINST TWO IMPORTANT WIREWORM SPECIES, *A. lineatus*. OUR RESULTS ARE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THOSE FROM KÖMHLER (2011) WHO DEMONSTRATED SIGNIFICANTLY HIGHER MORTALITY OF WIREWORMS CAUSED BY ART2825 WITH A COMMERCIALY AVAILABLE BIOCONTROL PRODUCT BASED ON *Beauveria bassiana*.

STABILITY OF VIRULENCE IS AN IMPORTANT CRITERION OF BIOCONTROL AGENTS IN THE ATTENUATION OF VIRULENCE DUE TO SUCCESSIVE SUBCULTIVATION ON ARTIFICIAL MEDIUM IS A COMMON PHENOMENON AND MAY BE A PROBLEM FOR MASS PRODUCTION OF FUNGAL BIOCONTROL AGENTS (REVIEWED IN BUTT, 2006; ANSARI & BUTT, 2011). VIRULENCE MAY, HOWEVER, BE RESTORED WITH HOST PASSAGES, AND IT HAS BEEN DEMONSTRATED THAT A SINGLE HOST PASSAGE CAN RESTORE VIRULENCE (E. G. FARGUES & ROBERT, 1983). WE COULD NOT FIND SIGNS OF ATTENUATION IN ART2825 AFTER SEVERAL SUBCULTIVATIONS ON ARTIFICIAL MEDIUM AND THEREFORE CONCLUDE THAT THE VIRULENCE MAY BE RETAINED IN COMMERCIAL MASS PRODUCTION SYSTEMS.

IN CONCLUSION, ART2825 IS A PROMISING CANDIDATE FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A WIREWORM CONTROL PRODUCT. ADDITIONAL STUDIES UNDER SIMULATED AND ACTUAL CURRENTLY BEING CONDUCTED TO CONFIRM THE POTENTIAL OF THIS STRAIN AS A BIOCONTROL AGENT.

## Acknowledgements

WE WOULD LIKE TO THANK SVEN BACHER FROM THE UNIVERSITY OF FRIBOURG FOR STATISTICAL ANALYSES. WE ARE ALSO THANKFUL FOR THE TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE OF CHRISTIAN SCHWEIZER. OUR RESEARCH IS FUNDED BY THE FRAMEWORK PROGRAMME OF THE EU, AS PART OF THE PROJECT INBIO SOIL "INNOVATIVE BIOLOGICAL PRODUCTS FOR SOIL PROTECTION".  
[HTTP://INBIO SOIL.UNI-GOETTINGEN.DE](http://inbio soil.uni-goettingen.de)

## References

- ANSARI, M. A. & BUTT, T. M. 2011: EFFECTS OF SUCCESSIVE SUBCULTURING ON STABILITY, CONIDIAL YIELD, GERMINATION AND SHELF-LIFE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI. J. AGRIC. SCI. 146: 1460-1469.
- ANSARI, M. A., EVANS, M. & BUTT, T. M. 2009: IDENTIFICATION OF PATHOGENIC STRAINS OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES AND FUNGI FOR WIREWORM CONTROL. CROP PROT. 28: 100-105.
- BURGHAUSE, F. & SCHMITT, M., 2011: MONITORING ERGEBNISSE DER SCHEINLÄUFER GATTUNG (ELATERIDAE, COLEOPTERA) IN DEN JAHREN 2008 BIS 2010 IN RHEINLAND-PFALZ. PFLANZEN 63: 27-32.
- BUTT, T. M., WANG, C., SHAH, F. A. & HALL, R. 2006: DEGENERATION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENOUS FUNGI: AN ECOLOGICAL AND SOCIETAL APPROACH TO BIOLOGICAL CONTROL (EDS. EILENBERG, H. M. T.): 213-226. SPRINGER, BERLIN.
- FARGUES, J. F. & ROBERT, P. H. 1983: EFFECTS OF PASSAGING THROUGH SCARABEID HOSTS AND HOST SPECIFICITY OF TWO STRAINS OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC HYPHOMYCETUS *anisopliae*. CAN. J. MICROBIOL. 29: 576-583.
- KABALUK, J. T., GOETTEL, M. S., ERLANDSON, M., ERICSSON, J. D., DUKE, G. & VERNON, B. 2006: *Metarhizium anisopliae* AS A BIOLOGICAL CONTROL FOR WIREWORMS AND A REPORT OF NATURALLY-OCCURRING PARASITES. IOBC-WPRS BULL. 28(2): 109-115.
- KABALUK, T. 2007: PROMISE VERSUS PERFORMANCE: WORKING TOWARD THE USE OF *anisopliae* AS A BIOLOGICAL CONTROL FOR WIREWORMS. IOBC-WPRS BULL. 30(7): 69-77.
- KÖLLIKER, U., BIASIO, L. & JOSSI, W. 2011: POTENTIAL CONTROL OF SWISS WIREWORMS BY ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI. IOBC-WPRS BULL. 66: 517-520.
- KÖLLIKER, U., JOSSI, W. & KUSKE, S. 2009: OPTIMISED PROTOCOL FOR WIREWORM REARING. IOBC-WPRS BULL. 45: 457-460.
- KUHAR, T. P., SPEESE III, J., WHALEN, J., ALVAREZ, J. M., ALYOKHIN, A., GHIDIU, G. & SPELLMAN, M. R. 2003: CURRENT STATUS OF INSECTICIDAL CONTROL OF WIREWORMS IN POTATO. ENTOMOL. OUTLOOK 14: 265-267.
- PARKER, W. E. & HOWARD, J. J. 2001: THE BIOLOGY AND MANAGEMENT OF WIREWORMS (MELICHTHAEIDAE, SPP.) ON POTATO WITH PARTICULAR REFERENCE TO THE U.K. AGRIC. FOR. ENTOMOL. 3: 1-10.

## Monitoring of the entomopathogenic fungus *BEAUVERIA BRONGNIARTII* in cockchafer infested areas of the Euroregion Tyrol

Johanna Mayerhofer<sup>1</sup>, Jürg Enkerli<sup>2</sup>, Roland Zelger<sup>3</sup>, Hermann Strasser<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>University of Innsbruck, Institute for Microbiology, Technikerstrasse 25, 6020 Innsbruck, Austria; <sup>2</sup>Swiss Federal Research Station for Agroecology and Agriculture, Reckenholzstrasse 191, 8046 Zürich, Switzerland; <sup>3</sup>Research Centre for Agriculture and Forestry Laimburg, Laimburg 6, 39040 Ora/Auer (BZ), Italy

**Abstract:** THE PERSISTENCE OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Beauveria brongniartii* IN SOILS IN THE EUROREGION TYROL HAS BEEN EVALUATED OVER A PERIOD OF TWO DECADES. THE FUNGAL PREPARATION WAS SUCCESSFULLY APPLIED ON THE FIELDS IN DIFFERENT CONCENTRATIONS AND IN 1989 AND 2012. IN JULY AND AUGUST 2012 THE SOIL SAMPLES WERE DRAWN AND ANALYZED ON SEVERAL TEST SITES TO DETERMINE THE OCCURRENCE OF *B. brongniartii* SPP. PRELIMINARY RESULTS FROM MICROSATELLITE ANALYSIS INDICATE THAT THE RE-ISOLATED STRAINS FROM THE TEST SITES, WHICH HAD BEEN TREATED DURING THE PAST FEW YEARS, WERE IDENTIFIED AS THE PRODUCTION STRAIN. NEW INSIGHTS INTO COLONISATION, MOBILITY AND SURVIVAL OF *B. brongniartii* IN SOILS WILL BE DISCUSSED IN THE PRESENTATION.

**Key words:** *Beauveria brongniartii*, BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENT, PERSISTENCE, MONITORING, MICROBIAL PESTICIDES

### Introduction

THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Beauveria brongniartii* [(SACC.) PETCH ANAMORPHIC HYPOCREALES: CORDYCIPTACEAE] IS A COMMERCIALY AVAILABLE BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENT. IT OCCURS NATURALLY IN MANY HABITATS AROUND THE WORLD. IN EUROPE IT INFESTS COCKCHAFFERS *Melolontha melolontha* AND *M. hippocastani* (COLEOPTERA: SCARABAEIDAE). THE SCARABAEIDAE SPP. ARE MAJOR PEST IN AGRO/FORST SYSTEMS AND ARE COMMONLY FOUND IN THE PROVINCES OF THE ALPINE REGION. *Melolontha* SPP. IN THE PROVINCE OF TYROL. *B. brongniartii* HAS BEEN SUCCESSFULLY APPLIED AND COMBINED WITH MECHANICAL TRAPPING MORE THAN TWO DECADES. MONITORING THE PERSISTENCE OF AN ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF THE RISK ASSESSMENT OF MICROBIAL PESTICIDES. IN 2012 THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION AND THE PANEL ON PLANT PROTECTION PRODUCTS AND THEIR RESIDUES (PPR) OF THE SCIENTIFIC ADVISORY BOARD TENDER TO GENERATE A GUIDANCE DOCUMENT ON HOW TO CONDUCT RISK ASSESSMENT OF MICROBIAL PESTICIDES. THIS GUIDANCE DOCUMENT SHOULD SUPPORT THE EU REGULATION (EC) NO 1107/2009 TO FACILITATE THE ASSESSMENT OF RISKS POSED ON THE ENVIRONMENT BY BIOLOGICAL PESTICIDES. LAENGLE AND STRASSER (2010) PROPOSED A RISK INDEX (RI). THE RI IS COMPOSED OF SEVERAL COMPONENTS INCLUDING PERSISTENCE. DATA ON THE SURVIVAL AND OTHER CHARACTERISTICS OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI ARE NOT ONLY ESSENTIAL FOR RISK ASSESSMENT OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS BUT ARE REQUIRED FOR REGISTRATION OF NEW MICROBIAL PESTICIDES AND BIOLOGICAL CONTROL STRATEGIES.

MOLECULAR METHODS ENABLE THE DISCRIMINATION BETWEEN DIFFERENT STRAINS OF *B. brongniartii*. THEREFORE ADD AN IMPORTANT TOOL TO STUDY THE PERSISTENCE OF THE APPLIED BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENT VERSUS NATURALLY OCCURRING STRAINS. WE DEVELOPED A METHOD TO USE SIMPLE DNA SEQUENCE REPEATS, ALSO CALLED MICROSATELLITES, TO DISCRIMINATE BETWEEN VARIANTS OF *B. brongniartii*. THIS STUDY AIMED TO MONITOR *B. brongniartii* IN *Melolontha* INFESTED AREAS OF

Tyrol over a period of two decades. Additionally, the occurrence of indigenous *Beauveria* strains was compared to the density of the applied production strain of Melocont<sup>®</sup> Pilzgerste.

## Material and methods

### *Selection of sampling sites*

For the soil sampling, 20 sites (i.e. meadows and orchards) with a history of cockchafer infestation in East, North, and South Tyrol were selected. The sites were categorized according to the treatments with various concentrations of the product Melocont<sup>®</sup> Pilzgerste at different time periods between 1989 and 2012 (Table 1). The control sites had never been treated with Melocont<sup>®</sup> Pilzgerste. The fungal pesticide was applied according to the manufacture's guide lines (Agrifutur).

Table 1. Melocont<sup>®</sup> Pilzgerste treatments at sampling areas in the Euroregion Tyrol. With the exception of the control area (C) all sites were treated with different quantities of Melocont<sup>®</sup> Pilzgerste and time frames.

Variations	Years of application	Number of treatments (T)	Rate of application (kg ha <sup>-1</sup> and T)
C	0	0	0
1	1994-1997	1-2	25
2	2009-2012	1-2	25
3	1989-2012	1	20

### *Soil analysis*

Soil samples from the test and control plots were taken with a split tube sampler. 40 samples ha<sup>-1</sup> soil were drawn and combined in a plastic zip lock bag. Two horizons of each sample were analyzed: from 0 to 10 cm depth and from 10.5 to 20 cm depth. All soil plots were sampled in a Z-shape in July and August 2012. Soil samples were processed according to the standard protocol published by Laengle *et al.* (2005). To determine the number of fungal colony forming units (CFU) a selective medium was used (Strasser *et al.*, 1996). Three colonies per plate were selected and isolated. These isolates were grown in semi-synthetic complete medium (CM; Enkerli *et al.*, 2001) and fungal biomasses were filtered and washed with deionised water. Aliquots of 0.15 g of fresh biomass were frozen in liquid nitrogen and lyophilized.

### *Genetic analysis*

After adding 0.15 g of glass beads (1 mm diameter) to the lyophilized fungal myzelia the samples were homogenized with a ball-mill (MM301, Retsch) at maximum speed for 15 to 45 seconds. For the DNA extraction the PL2 buffer of the DNA extraction kit Nucleo Spin Plant II (Machery & Nagel) was used. The following steps of the DNA extraction were performed according to the manufacturer's manual. The PCR reaction and the analysis of the *Beauveria* specific microsatellite markers were performed according to Enkerli *et al.* (2001). Amplified gene fragments were visualized with an Applied Biosystems 3130 Genetic Analyzer (Hitachi) and the output data were displayed with the software GeneMarker<sup>®</sup> (SoftGenetics).



### EVALUATION OF THE INFESTATION WITH COCKCHAFERS

SPADE SAMPLING TECHNIQUES WERE USED TO EVALUATE THE INFESTATION RATE OF COCKCHAFERS. TWELVE SQUARE HOLES 50 CM LONG AND UP TO 70 CM DEEP WERE DUG AND THE NUMBER OF COCKCHAFERS WAS ASSESSED. SUPPLEMENTAL DATA ON THE INFESTATION OF THE SOIL PLOTS WITH LARVAE AND DAMAGES OF THE CROPS WERE COLLECTED IN TERMS OF A QUESTIONNAIRE PROVIDED BY FERRON (2004).

### Results and discussion

#### PERSISTENCE OF *BEAVERIA BRONGNIARTII*

THE APPLICATION OF MELLOCONT<sup>®</sup> FOR FOUR YEARS IN AN INFESTED AREA LEAD TO A CONTINUOUS INCREASE OF THE DENSITY OF *B. brongniartii* IN SOIL PLOTS COMPARED TO THE CONTROL FIELD. AFTER THE END OF THE TREATMENTS WITH THE MELLOCONT<sup>®</sup> THE DENSITY DECREASED FROM  $1 \times 10^4$  TO  $2 \times 10^3$  SPORES / DRY WEIGHT OF SOIL WHICH IS THE RECOMMENDED FUNGAL DENSITY EPIDEMIC LEVELS IN GRASSLANDS (FERRON, 1967; FIGURE 1). FERRON (1992) REPORTED A 10- TO 50-FOLD REDUCTION OF *B. brongniartii* SPORE WEIGHT OF SOIL PER YEAR IN THE ABSENCE OF THE HOST. FIFTEEN YEARS AFTER THE USE OF THE MICROBIAL PESTICIDE THE FUNGUS WAS AT THE LIMIT OF DETECTION WHICH IS DEFINED AS 200 CFU/g OF SOIL (LAFONT, 2005). THE SUCCESSFUL TREATMENTS RESULTED IN LOW NUMBERS OF LARVAE, FOLLOWED BY A REDUCTION WHICH DECREASES RAPIDLY WITHOUT ITS HOST. THESE RESULTS ARE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE DATA PROVIDED BY KESSLER (2004).

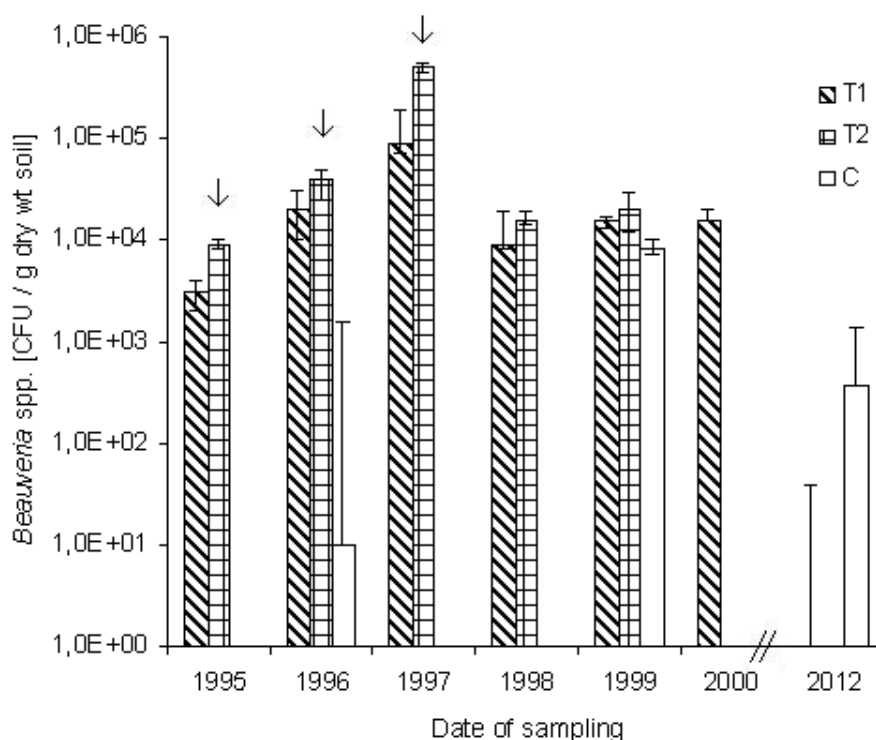


FIGURE 1. PRESENCE OF *Beauveria* SPP. (MEDIAN, UPPER AND LOWER QUARTILE) IN TEST FIELDS (T1, T2) AND THE CONTROL FIELD (C). ARROWS INDICATE APPLICATION OF MELLOCONT<sup>®</sup> IN 1995, 1996 AND 1997.

SOILS WHICH HAD BEEN TREATED WITH THE FUNGAL PESTICIDE FOR A PERIOD OF FOUR YEARS (VARIATION 2) CONTAINED APPROXIMATELY  $10^1$  SPORES OF *Beauveria* G<sup>1</sup> DRY WEIGHT OF SOIL (TABLE 2). IN THESE SITES THE INFESTATION RATE WAS ESTIMATED TO RANGE BETWEEN 75 AND 150<sup>-2</sup> LARVAE BEFORE AND BELOW 25 AFTER THE PERIOD OF APPLICATION. FURTHERMORE, NO RELEVANT DAMAGES HAVE BEEN REPORTED BY FARMERS AND EXPERT AUTHORITIES SINCE USING *Beauveria* IN CONTINUOUS APPLICATION OF MELON COCKCHAFFER RESULTED IN A FUNGAL DENSITY OF UP TO  $10^1$  DRY WEIGHT OF SOIL (TABLE 2). THE LACK OF *Melolontha* LARVAE TESTIFIED THE EFFICACY OF THE FUNGAL PESTICIDE IN THOSE FIELDS. TWELVE YEARS AFTER OVERCOMING THE PLAGUE BY THE MELON COCKCHAFFER THE FUNGUS WAS NOT PRESENT IN THE SOIL AND NO DAMAGES OF THE KIND RECORDED. THE DETERMINATION OF THE NUMBER OF LARVAE IS IN PROGRESS.

TABLE 2. DENSITY OF *Beauveria* SPP. (MEDIAN) AND ITS HOST *M. melolontha* larvae (L2/3) IN SITE VARIATION (A, B, C) WHICH WERE TREATED WITH *Beauveria* 12 YEARS AGO (1) IN THE PREVIOUS 4 YEARS (2) AND FOR TWO DECADES (3) AND THE CONTROL FIELD (C). \* EVALUATION IN PROGRESS.

	<i>BEAUVERIA</i> spp. (CFU)	Number of larvae of <i>M. MELOLONTHA</i>
C	7.8 E + 01	*
1.a	0.0 E + 00	≤ 4*
1.b	0.0 E + 00	≤ 4*
1.c	0.0 E + 00	≤ 4*
2.a	9.0 E + 04	≤ 5
2.b	5.0 E + 05	≤ 5
2.c	1.5 E + 05	≤ 5
3.a	1.4 E + 04	≤ 1
3.b	3.0 E + 02	≤ 1

#### **DISCRIMINATION BETWEEN THE APPLIED STRAIN AND INDIGENOUS STRAINS**

THE GENETIC ANALYSIS OF THE MICROSATELLITE MARKERS IS STILL IN PROGRESS. PRELIMINARY STUDIES SHOWED THAT THE RELEVANT STRAINS FROM THE TEST SITES VARIATION WERE IDENTIFIED AS THE PRODUCTION STRAIN.

#### **Acknowledgements**

WE WOULD LIKE TO THANK DI DR. ANDREAS KOUTNY AND ING. MAG. (FM) PETER FRANK (AMT DER LANDWIRTSCHAFTSKAMMER) FOR SUPPORTING THE SOIL SAMPLING PROCEDURE, MSC SAISON FOR HER ASSISTANCE IN PROCESSING THE SAMPLES AND DI ANDREAS TSCHÖLL (AMT DER LANDESREGIERUNG) AND INBIO SOIL (GRANT AGREEMENT NO. 282767) FOR FINANCIAL SUPPORT.

#### **References**

ENKRLI, J., WIDMER, F., GESSLER, C. & KELLER, S. 2001: STRAIN-SPECIFIC MICROSATELLITE MARKERS IN THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Beauveria* MYCOLOGIA RES. 105: 1079-1087.

- FERRON, P. 1967: ETUDE EN LABORATOIRE DES CONDITIONS ÉCOLOGIQUES FAVORISANT *B. tenella* DU VER BLANC. ENTOMOPHAGA 12: 257-293.
- FORNALLAZ, C. 1992: MICROBIAL CONTROL OF THE MANN BEETLE *Leptotrocha* L. WITH THE FUNGUS *Beauveria brongniartii* (SACC.) PETCH: DEMECOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF VARIOUS CONTROL METHODS. ETH ZÜRICH.
- KESSLER, P., ENKERLI, J., SCHWEIZER, C. & KELLER, S. 2004: SURVIVAL OF *Beauveria brongniartii* IN THE SOIL AFTER APPLICATION AS A BIOCONTROL AGENT AGAINST THE EUROPEAN MANN BEETLE *Melolontha melolontha*. BIOCONTROL 49: 563-581.
- LAENGLER, T., PERNFUSS, B., SEGER, C. & STRASSER, H. 2005: FIELD EFFICACY EVALUATION OF *Beauveria brongniartii* AGAINST *Melolontha melolontha* IN POTATO CULTURES. SYDOWIA 57: 54-93.
- LAENGLER, T. & STRASSER, H. 2010: DEVELOPING A RISK INDICATOR TO COMPARATIVELY ASSESS ENVIRONMENTAL RISKS POSED BY MICROBIAL AND CONVENTIONAL PEST CONTROL AGENTS. SCI. TECH. 20: 659-681.
- STRASSER, H., FORER, A. & SCHINNER, F. 1996: DEVELOPMENT OF MEDIA FOR SELECTIVE ISOLATION AND MAINTENANCE OF VIRULENCE OF *Beauveria brongniartii*. IN: MICROBIAL CONTROL OF SOIL-DWELLING PESTS (EDS. JACKSON, T. A. & GLARE, T. R.): 125-130. AGRESEARCH, LINCOLN.



## Susceptibility of *DIABROTICA VIRGIFERA VIRGIFERA* (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae) to entomopathogenic fungi: Laboratory assays and field trials

Hannes Rauch<sup>1,2</sup>, Roland Zelger<sup>1</sup>, Stefan Hutwimmer<sup>2</sup>, Hermann Strasser<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Research Centre for Agriculture and Forestry Laimburg, Laimburg 6, 39040 Ora/Auer (BZ), Italy; <sup>2</sup>University of Innsbruck, Institute for Microbiology, Technikerstrasse 25, 6020 Innsbruck, Austria

**Abstract:** SINCE THE INTRODUCTION OF *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera* TO EUROPE BETWEEN THE LATE 1980S AND THE EARLY 2000S, THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM SUBSEQUENTLY HAS EXTENDED ITS PRESENCE TO SEVERAL PARTS OF EUROPE AND CAN CURRENTLY BE FOUND IN 20 EUROPEAN COUNTRIES. SEVERAL DIFFERENT MANAGEMENT PRACTICES AIMING AT THE CONTROL OF *D. v. virgifera* HAVE AT LEAST PARTIAL LIMITATIONS, MAKING THE BIOLOGICAL CONTROL PROBABLY THE MOST ENCOURAGING MANAGEMENT METHOD. BIOASSAYS REVEALED TWO STRAINS AND ONE *Bacillus bassiana* STRAIN WITH THE HIGHEST PATHOGENICITY IN LARVAE OF *D. v. virgifera*. ALTHOUGH RESULTS OBTAINED FROM FUNGAL DENSITY MEASUREMENTS AFTER FUNGAL APPLICATION IN HUNGARIAN CROPLANDS REVEALED QUITE DISPLEASING PERSISTENCES, THE POTENTIAL OF CERTAIN ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI FOR THE CONTROL OF THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM CAN BE CONSIDERED INDISPUTABLE. HOWEVER, AS WELL AS FIELD TRIALS ARE NEEDED TO CONFIRM THIS HIGH POTENTIAL.

**Key words:** ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI, *Metarhizium anisopliae*, WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM, BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS (BCA), EU FUNDED PROJECT INBIOSOIL

### Introduction

SINCE THE REITERATED ACCIDENTAL INTRODUCTION OF *Diabrotica virgifera* TO EUROPE BETWEEN THE LATE 1980S AND THE EARLY 2000S, THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM (WCR) SUBSEQUENTLY HAS EXTENDED ITS PRESENCE ACROSS MANY PARTS OF EUROPE (KISS, 2011). SEVERAL DIFFERENT NATURAL ENEMIES OF THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM FROM ALL OVER THE WORLD, E. G. FUNGI, BACTERIA, PROTISTA, VIRUSES, NEMATODES, ARTHROPOD PREDATORS, ALL WITH DIFFERENT IMPACT ON WCR POPULATIONS. SCARCITY OF THESE, PARTICULARLY SPECIALIZED PARASITOIDES, PREDATORS AND PATHOGENS, HAVE BEEN LEFT OF ORIGIN, RESULTING IN A LACK OF OCCURRENCE IN MOST PARTS OF EUROPE (TOEPFER, 2004). DIFFERENT MANAGEMENT PRACTICES AIMING AT THE CONTROL OF WCR, SUCH AS CROPLAND ROTATION, THE APPLICATION OF INSECTICIDES (OF ROOTWORM-RESISTANT TRANSGENIC MAIZE HYBRIDS PRODUCING *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt) TOXINS) HAVE SHOWN TO EXHIBIT SEVERAL LIMITATIONS (GASSMANN, 2011). THUS, THE USE OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS IN ORDER TO PROTECT PLANTS FROM WCR FEEDING IS CURRENTLY PROBABLY THE MOST ENCOURAGING OPTION. ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI, ESPECIALLY *Beauveria* SPP. AND *Metarhizium* SPP., HAVE ALREADY INDICATED TO BE EFFICIENT BIOLOGICAL AGENTS, SUPPRESSING WCR POPULATIONS IN LABORATORY ASSAYS, SEMI-FIELD- AND FIELD TRIALS (ZPILZ *et al.*, 2009). PRE-INVESTIGATIONS CARRIED OUT IN LABORATORY ASSAYS AND FIELD TRIALS AIMED AT THE EFFICACY OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGAL STRAINS ON THE BASIS OF BIOASSAYS. FURTHERMORE, CALCULATIONS OF *Bacillus* SP. AND *Metarhizium* SP. PRODUCTS IN *Diabrotica* INFESTED FIELDS IN HUNGARY WERE PERFORMED AND DAMAGE RATING ON MAIZE ROOTS WITH THE IOWA 1- AND PETERS, 1971) WERE EVALUATED.

## Material and methods

### BIOASSAYS OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS AGAINST *Diabrotica v. virgifera* LARVAE

THE VIRULENCE/EFFICACY OF 18 DIFFERENT FUNGAL STRAINS WERE COMPARED BY EXPOSING LARVAE TO DEFINED SPORE SUSPENSIONS OF BCAS. LARVAE WERE INFECTED BY EXPOSING TO 30 THIRD-INSTAR LARVAE (GROWN) TO THE SPORE SUSPENSIONS: EACH BATCH WAS TRANSFERRED TO A FILTER PAPER IN A 5-CM DIAMETER FUNNEL. FIFTY ML OF THE SPORE SUSPENSION WERE GENTLY Poured OVER THE LARVAE. AFTER 5 S, THE SUSPENSION WAS REMOVED BY SUCTION. AFTER INOCULATION, FIVE TREATED LARVAE, EACH, WERE PLACED ON AN INDIVIDUAL 10-DAY OLD CORN PLANT. ROOTS WERE PLACED ON A WET FILTER PAPER AND COVERED WITH PLASTIC FOIL BEFORE ROLLING. PLANTS WERE STORED UNDER HIGH HUMIDITY CONDITION IN A PLASTIC BAG. CONTROL LARVAE WERE EXPOSED TO 0.1% (VOL/VOL) TWEEN 80 AND THEN INOCULATED ONES. LARVAL DEVELOPMENT AT 25-28 °C WAS MONITORED FOR 10 DAYS. DEAD INSECTS WERE RECORDED EVERY DAY. THE CAUSE OF DEATH WAS DETERMINED BY DIFFERENTIATING BETWEEN LARVAE KILLED BY THE TESTED ENTOMOPATHOGENS AND DEATH BY OTHER CAUSES. DEAD LARVAE WERE TRANSFERRED TO SELECTIVE S4G AGAR MEDIUM FOR IDENTIFICATION. PROPORTION OF CADAVERS WITH RESULTING FUNGAL EMERGENCE AND SPORULATION.

BIOASSAY DATA WAS ANALYZED FOLLOWING THE PROBIT METHOD BY STATISTICAL SOFTWARE. LT<sub>50</sub> VALUES WERE CALCULATED USING PROBIT TRANSFORMATION. PROPORTION OF INSECTS KILLED AND LOGARITHMIC TRANSFORMATION OF TIME.

### FUNGAL DENSITIES IN SOIL AND EVALUATION OF DAMAGES ON MAIZE PLANTS

THE FUNGAL DENSITIES WERE ASSESSED BY DETERMINING THE NUMBER OF COLONY FORMS PER GRAM OF DRY SOIL ON A SELECTIVE MEDIUM. THE NATURAL OCCURRENCE OF FUNGI AND *Metarhizium* WAS INITIALLY ASSESSED AT FIVE TRIAL SITES IN HUNGARY (ENYING, FONÓ, OZORA, GÖLLE AND BOYHAD) IN MAY 2005 AND MAY/JUNE 2006 IN A SOIL DEPTH OF 0-10 CM AND 10.5-30 CM. TOTALLY TWELVE DIFFERENT TREATMENTS WITH FUNGAL SPP. AND *Metarhizium* SPP., E.G. AS GRANULES, WETTABLE POWDER OR IN COMBINATION WITH INSECTICIDE CARBOFURAN, WERE CARRIED OUT DURING SOWING IN 2005 AND 2006.

CFU MEASUREMENTS WERE ALSO CONDUCTED IN OCTOBER/NOVEMBER 2005 AS WELL AS IN AUGUST AND NOVEMBER 2006. THE TRIAL SITES AT THE THREE LOCATIONS ENYING, FONÓ AND BOYHAD EXHIBITED HEAVY FEEDING DAMAGES THE YEAR BEFORE TREATMENTS. FEEDING DAMAGE WAS ASSESSED IN TREATED TRIAL SITES IN 2005 AND 2006 DEPENDING ON THE TIME OF HARVEST USING A FEEDING SCALE (HILLS AND PETERS, 1971) AND COMPARED TO THE CONTROL FIELDS.

## Results and discussion

### BIOASSAYS OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS AGAINST *Diabrotica v. virgifera* LARVAE

FROM THE 18 DIFFERENT FUNGAL STRAINS TESTED, TWO *Anisopliae* (STRAIN V38E AND BIPESCO 5) AND ONE *Beauveria bassiana* (STRAIN KVL 0433) WERE IDENTIFIED AS HIGHLY PATHOGENIC AGAINST 3<sup>RD</sup> INSTAR LARVAE OF *Diabrotica v. virgifera*. PROBIT TRANSFORMATION GENERATED LT<sub>50</sub>-RATES OF 5.2 DAYS AND 4 DAYS FOR SPORE SUSPENSIONS OF *M. anisopliae* BIPESCO 5 AND V38E, RESPECTIVELY.

SEVEN-DAY BIOASSAYS SHOWED 76 X 10<sup>5</sup> AND 7.4 X 10<sup>4</sup> SPORES ML<sup>-1</sup> FOR *M. anisopliae* V38E AND BIPESCO 5, RESPECTIVELY. IT IS WORTH TO NOTICE THAT FROM LARVAE RE-ISOLATED REUSED SPORES OF THE STRAIN V38E (V38E RI) EXHIBITED A HIGH PATHOGENICITY COMPARED TO THE PARENT STRAIN (FIGURE 1).

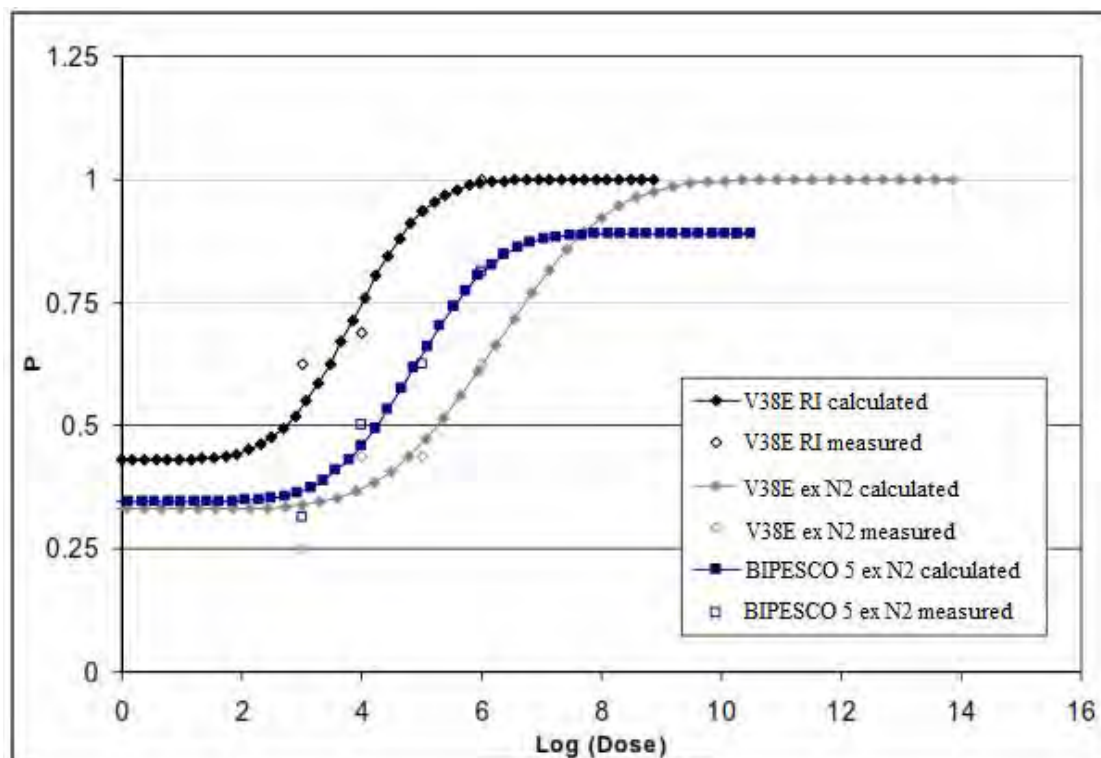


FIGURE 1: DOSE-RESPONSE-CURVES OF MEASURED AND WITH PROBIT CALCULATED DAMAGE BIOASSAYS ON 1<sup>ST</sup> INSTAR LARVAE OF *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera*. (EX N2 = PARENTAL STRAIN; RI = FROM LARVAE RE-ISOLATED SPORES).

#### **FUNGAL DENSITIES IN SOIL AND EVALUATION OF DAMAGES ON MAIZE PLANTS**

EVALUATION OF NATURAL OCCURRENCE OF *Metarhizium* SPP. REVEALED ONLY A LOW ABUNDANCE AT ALL LOCATIONS. THE MAXIMAL FUNGUS DENSITY WAS MEASURED AT EXPERIMENTAL SITES IN ENYING AND IOWA (730 CFU PER GRAM DRY WEIGHT SOIL DW) *Metarhizium* SPP. DENSITIES WERE FOUND TO BE HIGHER THAN 1000 CFU DW UP TO A SOIL DEPTH OF 30 CM AT TRIAL SITES IN ENYING AND IOWA.

INSPITE OF THEIR FULLY VITALITY AND ABSENCE OF CONTAMINATION (PROVED IN QUALITY EXAMINATIONS), NEITHER *Bacillus* NOR *Metarhizium* WAS ABLE TO DECISIVELY ESTABLISH ITSELF AT ANY OF THE EXPERIMENTAL SITES, REGARDLESS OF THE TREATMENT AND THEIR APPLICATION. *Metarhizium* SPP. SHOWED A SLIGHT INCREASE OF DENSITIES (MAXIMAL INCREASE WAS >3 TIMES), BUT AT LOCATION ENYING, THE MINIMAL CONCENTRATION FOR SUSTAINABLE CONTROL OF *Diabrotica* LARVAE COULD, IF ANY, ONLY PARTIALLY REACHED.

ONLY IN ONE OF THREE CONTROL FIELDS THE DAMAGE RATE EXCEEDED THE ECONOMIC LEVEL OF 3 ON THE IOWA SCALE (JOURNEY & OSTLIE, 2000). THUS, THE LARVAL FEEDING DAMAGES IN CONTROL FIELDS CAN BE CONSIDERED TO BE LOW TO MODERATE, RESPECTIVELY, AND DIFFER FROM THE TREATED SITES IN 2005. RELATIVE AMPLE PRECIPITATION DURING SEASON MIGHT HAVE HELPED QUICKLY TO RESTORE ROOT LOSSES AND COULD BE A PLAUSIBLE EXPLANATION FOR GENERAL LOW LARVAL FEEDING DAMAGES OBSERVED.

### PROSPECTS

ALTHOUGH THE RESULTS OBTAINED FROM THE ASSESSMENT OF FUNGAL DENSITIES IN CROPLANDS REVEALED QUITE DISPLEASSED FUNGAL PERSISTENCES, BIOASSAYS HAVE PATHOGENICITY OF *Trichoderma* (STRAIN V38E AND BIPESCO 5) AND *D. siana* (STRAIN KVL 0433) AGAINST INSTAR LARVAE OF *Diabrotica v. virgifera*. THE FORMULATED GRANULAR PRODUCT GRANMET<sup>®</sup>, BASED ON BIPESCO 5 GROWN ON BARLEY KERNELS, IS ALREADY REGISTERED FOR THE CONTROL OF THE GARDEN CHAFFER *Phaedon cochleariae* (L.) AND COULD THUS POTENTIALLY BE APPLIED IN THE FIELD AS SAFE BCA.

IN AUSTRIA, *D. v. virgifera* WAS FIRST DETECTED IN 2002 NEAR THE SLOVAKIAN BORDER WHERE IT HAS CONTINUOUSLY SPREAD TO WESTERN PARTS OF THE COUNTRY. WELL ESTABLISHED POPULATIONS CAN CURRENTLY BE FOUND IN STYRIA, LOWER AUSTRIA AND BURGENLAND. IN STYRIA, FURTHER INVESTIGATIONS REGARDING THE GENERATION OF EFFICACY DATA OF FUNGAL STRAINS (EPF) AND THE EVALUATION OF POSSIBLE SYNERGIES BETWEEN EPF AND ENHANCING AGENTS (EEAS; I.E., SEMIOCHEMICALS, ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES) HAVE BEEN INITIATED IN THE FRAMEWORK OF THE EU FUNDED PROJECT INBIOSOIL (NO. 282767) SCHEDULED TO LAST THREE YEARS. THE FIELD TRIALS WILL BE COMPLEMENTED BY CONTROL TRIALS AND LABORATORY ASSAYS AIMING AT THE IMPROVEMENT OF THE APPLIED PRODUCT.

### Acknowledgements

THIS RESEARCH WAS PARTLY SUPPORTED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITY'S SEVENTH PROGRAMME GRANT (FP7\_ENV.2011.3.1.9-1 ECO-INNOVATION, INBIOSOIL, GRANT AGREEMENT NO. 282767), BY THE AUSTRIAN RESEARCH PROMOTION AGENCY – FFG 80980 AGRIFUTUR S.R.L. (ITALY) AND BY KWIZDA AGRO GMBH (AUSTRIA).

### References

- EDWARDS, C. R. & KISS, J. 2011: WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM IN EUROPE 2011 [WWW DOCUMENT FROM [HTTP://WWW.ENTM.PURDUE.EDU/SECTORS/PESTS/2011/02/14/WESTERN-CORN-ROOTWORM-IN-EUROPE-2011/](http://www.entm.purdue.edu/sectors/pests/2011/02/14/western-corn-rootworm-in-europe-2011/)], FEBRUARY 14, 2012.
- GASMAN, A. J., PETZOLD-MAXWELL, J. L., KEWESHAN, R. S. & DUNBAR, M. W. 2011: FIELD EVOLVED RESISTANCE TO BT MAIZE BY WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM. *PLANT DISEASE* 95: 1629.
- HILLS, T. M. & PETERS, D. C. 1971: A METHOD OF EVALUATING POST-PLANTING INSECTICIDE FOR CONTROL OF WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM LARVAE. *J. ECONOM. ENTOMOL* 64: 764-769.
- JOURNEY, A. M. & OSTLIE, K. R. 2000: BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM (COLEOPTERA: CHRYSOMELIDAE) USING THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE, *Steinernema carpocapsae*. *ENVIRON. ENTOMOL.* 29: 822-831.
- MILLER, N., ESTOUP, A., TOEPFER, S., BOURGUET, D. & LAPCHIN, L. 2005: MULTIPLE TRANSLOCATIONS AND INTRODUCTIONS OF THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM. *SCIENCE* 310: 992.
- PILZ, C., KELLER, S., KUHLMANN, U. & TÖPFER, S. 2009: COMPARATIVE EFFICACY ASSESSMENT OF FUNGI, NEMATODES AND INSECTICIDES TO CONTROL WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM. *BIOCONTROL* 54: 671-684.
- PILZ, C., WEGENSTEINER, R. & KELLER, S. 2007: SELECTION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI FOR THE CONTROL OF THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM *Diabrotica virgifera*. *J. APPL. ENTOMOL.* 141: 426-431.
- STRASSER, H., FORER, A. & SCHINNER, F. 1996: DEVELOPMENT OF MEDIA FOR SELECTIVE ISOLATION AND MAINTENANCE OF VIRULENT STRAINS OF *Beauveria brongniartii*. IN: MICROBIAL CONTROL OF SOIL DWELLING PESTS (EDS. JACKSON, T. A. & GLARE, T. R.): 125-130. AGRESEARCH, LINCOLN.



- THRONE, J. E., WEAVER, D. K., CHEW, V. & BAKER, J. E. 1995: PROBIT ANALYSIS OF CORRELATED DATA: MULTIPLE OBSERVATIONS OVER TIME AT ONE CONCENTRATION. J. ECON. ENTOMOL. 88: 1510-1512.
- TOEPFER, S., HAYE, T.; ERLANDSON, M., GOETTEL, M., LUNDGREN, J. G., KLEESPIES, R. G., WARD, D. C., CABRERA WALSH, G., PETERS, A., EHLERS, R.-U., STRASSER, H., MOORE, D., KELLY, J. & VIDAL, S. & KUHLMANN, U. 2009: A REVIEW OF THE NATURAL ENEMIES OF BEETLE SUBTRIBE DIABROTICINA (COLEOPTERA: CHRYSOMELIDAE): IMPLICATIONS FOR SUBSTRATE MANAGEMENT. BIOCONT. SCI. TECHNOL. 19: 1-65.
- TOEPFER, S. AND U. KUHLMANN 2004: SURVEY FOR NATURAL ENEMIES OF THE INVASIVE BEETLE CHRYSMELID, *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera*, IN CENTRAL EUROPE. BIOCONTROL 49: 385-395.



## Efficacy of biological control agents for the control of western corn rootworm

Emese Balog<sup>1</sup>, Bui Xuan Hung<sup>2</sup>, György Turóczy<sup>1</sup>, József Kiss<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Szent István University, Plant Protection Institute, H-2100 Gödöllő, Hungary; <sup>2</sup>Can Tho University of Gent, Department of Plant Protection, Can Tho City, Vietnam

**Abstract:** THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM (*Diabrotica virgifera virgifera* LECONTE), HAS BEEN INTRODUCED TO EUROPE MORE THAN 20 YEARS AGO, AND IT IS A WELL-ESTABLISHED MAIZE PEST SINCE 1995. THE LARVAE OF WCR CAUSE DAMAGE ON THE MAIZE ROOTS. THE EFFICACY OF VARIOUS BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS (BCAs), SUCH AS FERMENTED CULTURES OF VARIOUS ENTOMOPATHOGENIC TOXIN PRODUCING BACTERIA (*Bacillus thuringiensis*), AND SOME STRAINS OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC CONIDIAL FUNGUS *Metarhizium anisopliae*, WAS SCREENED AGAINST THE LARVAE OF WCR BUT THE PRACTICAL APPLICATION OF THESE AGENTS REQUIRES ADDITIONAL RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT. IN THESE TRIALS, WCR LARVAE WERE TREATED WITH MICROBIAL PRODUCTS (FERMENTED CELL CULTURES OR SPORE SUSPENSIONS IN VARIOUS CONCENTRATIONS) AT THE EARLY LARVAL STAGE. LARVAE WERE FED WITH FRESHLY GERMINATED MAIZE ROOTS AND LARVAL MORTALITY AND PUPATION IN GREENHOUSE EXPERIMENTS MAIZE PLANTS WERE GROWN IN POTS PLACED IN ISOLATION. 20 SEEDS (20 FOR EACH PLANT) WERE PUT DIRECTLY UNDER THE SEEDS. MICROBIAL PREPARATIONS WERE APPLIED AT THE TIME OF SOWING, IN THE SAME WAY AS THEY WERE APPLIED IN FIELD TRIALS. ONE MONTH AFTER THE PLANTING, THE ROOT MASS WAS MEASURED, AND THE DAMAGE CAUSED BY WCR WAS DETERMINED BASED ON THE MODIFIED IOWA 1-6 SCALE. MOST OF THE BACTERIAL PREPARATIONS PROVED TO BE EFFECTIVE BOTH IN KILLING WCR LARVAE AND PREVENTING ROOT DAMAGE. SOME MICROBIAL TREATMENTS ALMOST REACHED THE EFFICACY OF THE CONTROL TREATMENT (1.5 G) AND *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *tenebrionis* (NOVODOR FC)) AND CAN BE CONSIDERED AS PROMISING CONTROL AGENTS OF WCR.

**Key words:** WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM, *Diabrotica*, ENTOMOPATHOGENIC BACTERIA, FUNGUS *Metarhizium*

### Introduction

THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM (*Diabrotica virgifera virgifera* LECONTE), (COLEOPTERA: CHRYSOMELIDAE) IS A WELL-ESTABLISHED MAIZE PEST IN HUNGARY. IT WAS FIRST DETECTED IN NEAR BELGRADE, SERBIA, IN 1892 (BARTAN). IN 1995 IT WAS FIRST RECORDED IN HUNGARY (PRINCZINGER, 1996) BUT THE MODELLING OF THE POPULATION DYNAMICS OF THE WCR SHOULD BE CONSIDERED TO HAVE BEEN PRESENT WELL BEFORE THIS TIME (SZALAI *et al.*, 2011).

THE LARVAE OF WCR FEED ON THE MAIZE ROOTS CAUSING THE CHARACTERISTIC SWINGING SYMPTOM AND SIGNIFICANT YIELD LOSS. THE ADULTS CAUSE DAMAGE ON ABOVE GROUND PARTS OF MAIZE FREQUENTLY ON THE GENERATIVE PARTS OF MAIZE, THUS REDUCING THE FERTILIZATION (CHIANG, 1973).

ALTHOUGH VARIOUS CONTROL TOOLS (CROP ROTATION, CHEMICAL INSECTICIDE TREATMENTS) ARE APPLIED BY FARMERS TO KEEP THE POPULATION BELOW ECONOMIC THRESHOLD LEVELS, WCR IS CONSIDERED AS A MAJOR PROBLEM IN MAIZE PRODUCTION.

ENTOMOPATHOGENIC BACTERIAL AND FUNGAL SPECIES THRIVE IN THE SOILS IN HUNGARY (SZALAI, 2007) AND THEY ARE PROMISING AGENTS FOR THE CONTROL OF WCR. THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI UNTIL NOW PROVED TO BE SUFFICIENTLY SELECTIVE, THEY IMPOSE NO RISK FOR NON-TARGET SPECIES AND THEY ARE CONSIDERED HARMLESS FOR HUMAN HEALTH. AMONG THESE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI

FUNGI (DEUTEROMYCOTA) ARE THE MOST PROMISING BECAUSE THEY HAVE WIDE HOST RANGE, HIGH INOCULUM PRODUCTION AND FORMULATION IS COMPARATIVELY EASY (TURÓCZI, 2003).

## Material and methods

### IN VITRO TEST

WCR WAS BRED IN PETRI DISHES. TEN WCR EGGS WERE PUT IN THE PETRI DISH ON WET FILTER PAPER COVERED BY 2 G STERILIZED SOIL AND INCUBATED AT 25 °C. THE HATCHED LARVAE WERE REARED ON GERMINATED CORN, PRESOAKED IN EDTA TO PREVENT THE GROWTH OF SAPROTROPHIC MICROORGANISMS.

AT THE SECOND LARVAL STAGE THE LARVAE WERE TREATED WITH 2 ML OF THE MICROBIAL PREPARATIONS. WE APPLIED FERMENTED CELL CULTURES OF *B. thuringiensis* var. *tenebrionis*, (PATENT PENDING STRAINS OF BIOFIL LTD.) IN TWO DIFFERENT CONCENTRATIONS (10<sup>7</sup> AND 10<sup>8</sup> CFU ML). ALSO, SPORE SUSPENSIONS (ALSO 10<sup>7</sup> AND 10<sup>8</sup> CFU ML) OF 5 STRAINS OF *M. anisopliae* (MET-4, -16, -34, -43, -51) WERE APPLIED. THROUGHOUT THE LARVAL DEVELOPMENT THE RATE OF MORTALITY WAS RECORDED.

### GREENHOUSE EXPERIMENT

TWO MAIZE SEEDS WERE SOWN INTO POTS OF 15 CM DIAMETER AND THE POTS WERE GROUPED INTO ISOLATORS AND PLACED IN ISOLATORS. 20 WCR EGGS WERE PUT DIRECTLY UNDER EACH SEED.

*M. anisopliae* PREPARATIONS WERE APPLIED DIRECTLY ON THE SEEDS IN THE SAME DOSAGE AS IN THE IN VITRO TESTS. ALTOGETHER THERE WERE 21 TREATMENTS, EACH IN 6 REPLICATIONS. PHEROCON TRAPS WERE PUT INTO THE UPPER PARTS OF THE ISOLATORS TO CAPTURE EMERGING ADULTS.

ONE MONTH FOLLOWING THE PLANTING, WE RECORDED THE PLANT HEIGHT, THE NUMBER OF LEAVES, THE ROOT MASS, THE NUMBER OF EMERGED ADULTS AND THE ROOT DAMAGE CAUSED BY WCR. DUE TO THE LIMITED TERM OF EXPERIMENT (MAIZE IN THE ISOLATORS COULD REACH A MAXIMUM HEIGHT OF ABOUT HALF A METER), THE MAXIMUM ROOT DAMAGE WAS MEASURED ON A MODIFIED IOWA 1-6 SCALE. THIS SCALE ALLOWS TO DETERMINE THE ROOT DAMAGE ALSO ON SMALL MAIZE PLANTS, SEE IN IOWA STATE STANDARD, EPPO BULLETIN, 1999).

THE EFFICACY OF THE MICROBIAL TREATMENTS WAS COMPARED TO UNTREATED CONTROL TREATMENTS WITH INSECTICIDE TEFLUTHRIN (FORBELLUS 5 G) AND *B. thuringiensis* var. *tenebrionis* (NOVODOR FC).

## Results and discussion

IN *in vitro* TEST, ALL OF THE MICROBIAL PREPARATIONS INCREASED THE MORTALITY OF WCR. THE RECORDED MORTALITY WAS LESS DEPENDENT ON THE CONCENTRATION OF THE APPLIED MICROBIAL PREPARATIONS. THE MORTALITY VARIED SIGNIFICANTLY BETWEEN THE INDIVIDUAL MICROBIAL STRAINS.

IN *greenhouse* EXPERIMENTS THERE WAS NO DAMAGE IN CONTROL TREATMENT WITHOUT WCR (CONTROL 0) AND THE MOST SERIOUS DAMAGE WAS RECORDED IN CONTROL TREATMENT WITH WCR (CONTROL WCR). SOME OF THE MICROBIAL PREPARATIONS PROVED TO BE EFFECTIVE IN THE REDUCTION OF ROOT DAMAGE (FIGURE 1).

THE EFFICACY OF THE BACTERIAL PREPARATIONS AND STRAINS WERE HIGHLY VARIABLE, SOME OF THEM WERE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT FROM CONTROL TREATMENT. THE EFFICACY OF THE BACTERIAL TREATMENTS ALMOST REACHED THE EFFICACY OF NOVODOR TREATMENT EITHER IN LARVAL MORTALITY OR IN THE REDUCTION OF ROOT DAMAGE.

THE EXAMINED *B. thuringiensis* PREPARATIONS AND *M. anisopliae* FUNGAL STRAINS ARE PROMISING CONTROL AGENTS OF WCR. THEIR EFFICACY UNDER FIELD CONDITIONS WILL BE TESTED IN FURTHER EXPERIMENTS.

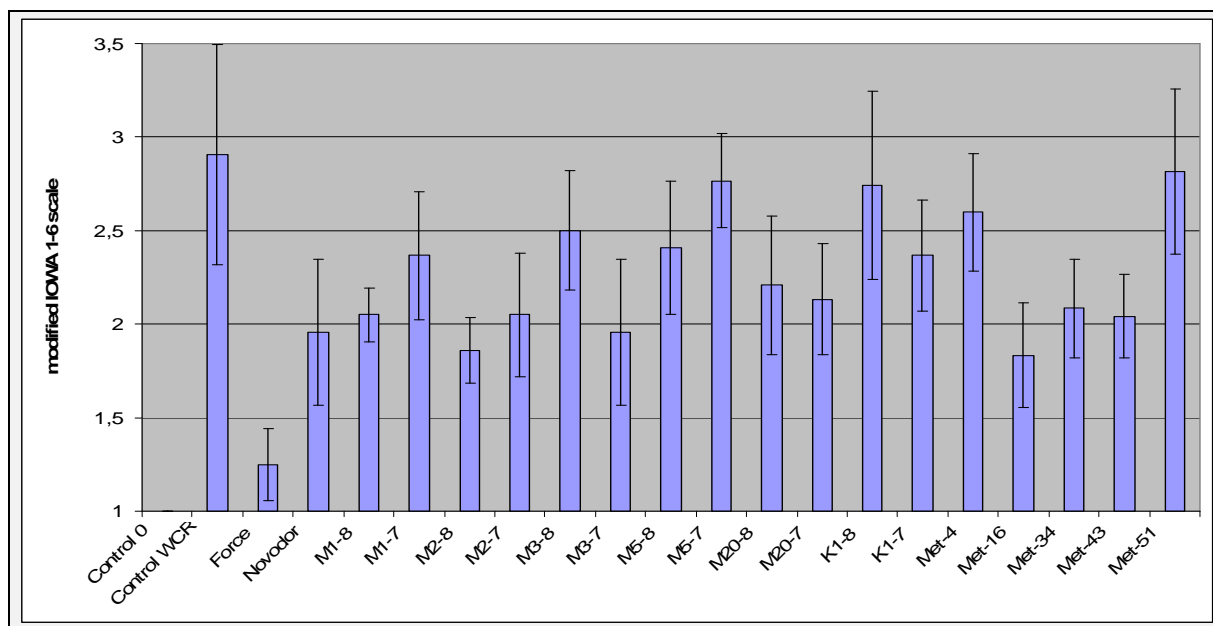


FIGURE 1. LARVAL DAMAGE ON MODIFIED IOWA 1-6 SCALE. BACTERIAL STRAINS (M AND K) WERE APPLIED AT CONCENTRATIONS OF  $10^8$  AND  $10^7$  CFU ML<sup>-1</sup> (MARKED WITH 8 AND 7, RESPECTIVELY), RESPECTIVELY. *Metarhizium* (MET) STRAINS WERE APPLIED AT A CONCENTRATION OF  $10^9$  CFU ML<sup>-1</sup>.

## Acknowledgements

RESEARCH WAS SUPPORTED BY THE GRANT GOP-1.1.1-11-2012-0059 „DEVELOPMENT OF ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY PRODUCT WITH THE USE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC ORGANISMS”.

## References

- BÁČA, F. 1993: NEW MEMBER OF THE HARMFUL ENTOMOPATHOGENIC GENUS *Drosophila* *virgifera* *virgifera* LECONTE (COLEOPTERA, CHRYSOMELIDAE). IWGO NEWSLETTER XII: 21.
- BALL, H. J. 1957: ON THE BIOLOGY AND EGG-LAYING HABITS OF THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM. ENTOMOL. 50: 126-128.
- CHIANG, H. C. 1973: BIONOMICS OF THE NORTHERN AND WESTERN CORN ROOTWORMS. ENTOMOL. 18: 47-72.
- EPPO BULLETIN 1999: EFFICACY EVALUATION OF INSECTICIDES AGAINST *Diatraea virgifera*. EPPO BULLETIN 29(3): 319-323.
- JARONSKI, S. T. 1997: NEW PARADIGMS IN FORMULATING MYCOINSECTICIDES. IN: MYCOINSECTICIDES: FORMULATIONS AND APPLICATIONS SYSTEMS: 17TH VOLUME, (EDS. GOSS, G. R., HOPKINSON, J. & COLLINS, H. M.): 99-112. ASTM STP 1328. AM. SOC. FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS.
- PILZ, C., WEGENSTEINER, R. & KELLER, S. 2007: SELECTION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI FOR THE CONTROL OF THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM *Diatraea virgifera*. J. APPL. ENTOMOL. 131: 426-431
- PRINCZINGER, G. 1996: MONITORING OF WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM (*Diatraea virgifera* LECONTE) IN HUNGARY 1995. IWGO NEWSLETTER XVI 1: 7-11.

SZALAI, M., PAPP-KOMÁROMI, J., BAŽOK, R., BAR, KISS, J. & TOEPFER, S. 2011: GENERATIONAL GROWTH RATE ESTIMATES OF *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera* POPULATIONS (COLEOPTERA: CHRYSOMELIDAE). JOURNAL OF PEST SCIENCE 84: 133-142.

TURÓCZI, G. 2003: A GOMBÁK SZEREPE A BIOLÓGIAI NÖVÉNYVÉDELEMBEN ÉS KÖRNYEZETVÉDELEMBEN. IN: MIKOLÓGIA (EDS. JAKUCS, E. & VAJNA, L.): 270-442. AGROKÖNYVTÁR KIADÓ, BUDAPEST.

## **Exploring synergistic effects of semiochemicals, entomopathogenic fungi and nematodes against root-herbivores**

**Michael A. Brandl, Mario Schumann, Stefan Vidal**

*Department of Crop Sciences, Agricultural Entomology, Georg August University Goettingen, Grisebachstr.6, 37077 Göttingen, Germany*

**Abstract:** ROOT-HERBIVORES MAY CAUSE IMPORTANT ECONOMIC YIELD LOSSES; FURTHERMORE, SECONDARY STRESS FACTORS SUCH AS INCREASED WATER DEFICIENCIES OCCUR. SO FAR, LITTLE IS KNOWN ABOUT THEIR ECOLOGY, ESPECIALLY WITH REGARD TO HOST FINDING STRATEGIES. SEVERAL STUDIES HAVE SHOWN THAT SEMIOCHEMICALS MAY SERVE AS HOST LOCATION CUES. RECENT STUDIES HAVE SHOWN THE USE OF HOST SPECIFIC SIGNALS BY WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM LARVAE (*Diabrotica virgifera* LECONTE) FOR LOCATING ITS HOST (MAIZE). (TAKING INTO ACCOUNT THESE STUDIES AND THE RECENTLY DISCOVERED SYNERGISTIC EFFECTS OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI AND NEMATODES, WE EXPLORE THE POTENTIAL FOR REFINED BIOLOGICAL CONTROL STRATEGIES. FURTHERMORE, POLITICAL PRESSURE REQUESTS INNOVATIVE TECHNIQUES AND THE IMPLEMENTATION OF SUSTAINABLE STRATEGIES FOR THE CONTROL OF ROOT-HERBIVORES, RESPECTIVELY.

WE AIM AT CONTROLLING LARVAE OF WESTERN CORN ROOTWORMS AND WIREWORMS (*Agriotes ssp.*) IN MAIZE BY COMBINING SEMIOCHEMICALS, KNOWN AS COMPONENTS IN “ATTRACT” OR “CONFUSE & KILL” STRATEGIES, WITH *rhizium anisopliae* AND *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora* KNOWN AS KILL COMPONENTS. THE CONCEPT USES BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS IN CO-FORMULATED CAPSULES FOR PRESERVATION. FURTHERMORE, EITHER ATTRACTANT OR REPELLENT SEMIOCHEMICALS, WITHIN A TARGETED STRATEGY, ARE ADDED. WE FOCUS ON THE ATTRACTANT COMPONENT IN THE “ATTRACT & KILL” STRATEGY AND BOTANICALS AS THE REPELLENT COMPONENT IN THE “CONFUSE & KILL” STRATEGY. DATE, THREE DIFFERENT STRAINS OF *Strain One* (BIPESCO5, ART2825 AND EAMA 01/58-SU) HAVE BEEN TESTED IN BIOASSAYS AND IN THE GREENHOUSE. BIPESCO5 AND ART2825 SHOWED PROMISING POTENTIAL, ALTHOUGH ALL STRAINS WERE NOT AS EFFICIENT AS A STANDARD STRAIN. DIFFERENT CONIDIAL AND NEMATODE CONCENTRATIONS WILL BE TESTED IN THE FUTURE. WE WILL TEST THE MOST VIRULENT CONCENTRATIONS FOR SYNERGISTIC EFFECTS AND FOR CAPSULE FORMULATION.

**Key words:** *Agriotes*, WIREWORM, *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera*, CONTROL STRATEGIES





**Session 2:  
Above-ground use  
of entomopathogenic fungi  
in protected and open field crops**



## **Entomopathogenic fungi ecology and diversity from different Mediterranean ecosystems**

**María Fernández-Bravo, Enrique Quesada-Moraga, Inmaculada Garrido-Jurado**

*Universidad de Córdoba, Departamento de Ciencias y Recursos Agrícolas y Forestales, ETSIAM, 14071 Córdoba, Spain*  
e-mail: [o02febrem@uco.es](mailto:o02febrem@uco.es)

**Abstract:** THE OBJECTIVE OF THE PRESENT STUDY IS TO PROVIDE NEW INSIGHTS ON THE PRESENCE, DIVERSITY AND ECOLOGY OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI (EF) IN THE SOIL AND THE PHYLLOPLANE OF EPHEMERAL (SUNFLOWER) AND PERMANENT (OLIVE AND HOLM OAK) MEDITERRANEAN AGROFORESTRY SYSTEMS WITH DIFFERENT MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES, ORGANIC OR CONVENTIONAL, DEFORESTATION AND REFORESTATION. FOR THAT, SOIL AND PHYLLOPLANE SAMPLES FROM THE SAME GEOGRAPHICAL POINT WERE GATHERED IN THE FOUR SEASONS AND IN THE FOUR CARDINAL DIRECTIONS USING A CONSTANT SAMPLING EFFORT. FROM 272 SOIL SAMPLES AND 840 PHYLLOPLANE SAMPLES, 693 EF ISOLATES WERE OBTAINED. THEIR GENETIC DIVERSITY WERE CHARACTERISED BY THE MOLECULAR MARKER BASED ON THE ELONGATION FACTOR 1-ALPHA. NINE SPECIES WERE FOUND, INCLUDING THE GENERA *Beauveria*, *Metarhizium*, *Paecilomyces* AND *Purpureocillium*. *B. bassiana* WAS DETECTED MORE FREQUENTLY IN ALL ECOSYSTEMS AND EVEN IN THE PHYLLOPLANE (21.65% OF ISOLATES), WHEREAS *P. lilacinus* AND *P. marquandii* WERE RARELY DETECTED (0-0.29%, 0-0.43%, AND 0.14-0.43%, RESPECTIVELY). ALL ECOSYSTEMS SHOWED NO DIVERSITY OF EF ACCORDING TO SHANNON-WEAVER'S INDEX (H'), WHICH WAS LOWER THAN 1. LIKEWISE, THE FIVE ECOSYSTEMS PRESENTED A HIGHEST DOMINANCE OF ONE SPECIES (*B. bassiana*) AS INDICATED BY SIMPSON DOMINANCE INDEX (D) AND PIELOU'S EVENNESS RATIO (J') VALUES LOWER THAN 1. FOR EACH AGROFORESTRY SYSTEM, DIFFERENCES BETWEEN HABITATS IN DIVERSITY OF EF WERE ALSO DETECTED WITH THE LOWER JACCARD'S INDEX (J), AND THEREFORE HIGHER DIFFERENCES, OBSERVED FOR FUNGAL COMMUNITIES FROM PHYLLOPLANE AND SOIL.

IN GENERAL, THE PHYLLOPLANE HABITAT SHOWED MORE ISOLATES AND DIVERSITY THAN SOIL IN ALL ECOSYSTEMS AND SPECIES. ECOSYSTEMS RANKING ACCORDING TO NUMBER OF FUNGAL ISOLATES WERE HOLM OAK DEHESA > HOLM OAK REFORESTATION > ORGANIC OLIVE ORCHARD > TRADITIONAL OLIVE ORCHARD > SUNFLOWER PLANTATION, WHICH COULD INDICATE THAT THE HIGHER THE ECOSYSTEM MODIFICATION, THE LOWER THE PRESENCE AND DIVERSITY OF EF.

**Key words:** PHYLLOPLANE, SOIL, DIVERSITY INDEX, *Beauveria*, *Metarhizium*, *Paecilomyces*, *Purpureocillium*

## **Efficacy of two strains of *BEAUVERIA BASSIANA* entomopathogenic fungus on the red palm weevil in France and in Spain**

**Samantha Besse<sup>1</sup>, Ludovic Crabos<sup>1</sup>, Karine Panchaud<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>*Natural Plant Protection (N.P.P.), Arysta LifeScience Group, 35 avenue Léon Blum, 64000 Pau, France;* <sup>2</sup>*Vegetech, 33 Chemin de la Source, 83260 La Crau, France*

**Abstract:** NPP/ARYSTA LIFESCIENCE, HELPED BY VEGETECH COMPANY, WORKS ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF AN ALTERNATIVE BIOLOGICAL CONTROL METHOD AGAINST THE RED PALM BORER *Rhynchophorus ferrugineus*. SUCH A TOOL WOULD LIMIT THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT OF TREATMENT. A FIRST TRIAL IN OUTDOOR CAGES, SET UP AT THE END OF 2010 IN FRANCE, HAS SHOWN THE INTEREST OF TWO STRAINS OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Beauveria bassiana*. DURING AUTUMN 2011 AND SPRING 2012, TWO NEW TRIALS WERE CARRIED OUT, IN SEMI-NATURAL CONDITIONS, IN FRANCE AND SPAIN, IN ORDER TO VALIDATE PREVIOUSLY OBTAINED RESULTS. THEY DEMONSTRATE THAT *bassiana* STRAIN 147 (ACTIVE INGREDIENT OF <sup>®</sup>OSATRIAL<sup>®</sup> REGISTERED IN FRANCE FOR THE TREATMENT OF PALM TREES AGAINST *Agathidium archon*, THE PALM BORER), IS AT LEAST AS EFFICIENT AS IMIDACLOPRID, THE CHEMICAL REFERENCE, AND THAT STRAIN NPP111B005 SHOWS AN INCREASED EFFICACY.

**Key words:** *Rhynchophorus ferrugineus*, PALM TREE, *Beauveria bassiana* STRAIN 147, *Beauveria bassiana* SOUCHE NPP111B005, BIOLOGICAL CONTROL

## **BEAUVERIA BASSIANA strain ATCC 74040 interferes with oviposition behavior of Mediterranean fruit fly**

Luca Ruii<sup>1</sup>, Giovanni Falchi<sup>1</sup>, Edith Ladurner<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Dipartimento di Agraria, University of Sassari, Via E. de Nicola, 07100 Sassari, Italy; <sup>2</sup>CBC (Europe) S.r.l., BIOGARD Division, Via XXV Aprile, 44, 24050 Grassobbio (BG), Italy

**Abstract:** THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Beauveria bassiana* IS KNOWN TO INTERACT WITH INSECTS IN SEVERAL WAYS. THE PRESENT WORK REPORTS THE RESULTS OF OBSERVATIONS ON THE POTENTIAL OF *B. bassiana* STRAIN ATCC 74040 AGAINST THE MEDITERRANEAN FRUIT FLY, WITH SPECIAL REGARD TO DISTURBANCE EFFECTS ON OVIPOSITION BEHAVIOUR. A COMMERCIAL FORMULATION OF *B. bassiana* AND DIFFERENT FUNGAL PREPARATIONS (PURE CONIDIA, HYPHAE, CULTURE SUPERNATANTS) WERE OFFERED TO OVIPOSITING MEDFLIES. A SIGNIFICANTLY LOWER NUMBER OF FLY VISITS AND OVIPOSITIONS WERE RECORDED ON FRUITS TREATED WITH NATURALIS AND WITH PURE CONIDIA THAN ON FRUITS TREATED WITH A BLANK. OBSERVED EFFECTS ARE EXAMINED ON THE BASIS OF ADDITIONAL PROTEOMIC AND GENOMIC DATA. POTENTIAL MOLECULAR IMPLICATIONS OF THE RODLET LAYER OF AERIAL CONIDIA ARE DISCUSSED.

**Key words:** *Ceratitis capitata*, OVIPOSITION, *Beauveria bassiana*, MICROBIAL CONTROL

### **Introduction**

STUDIES WITH THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Beauveria bassiana* CAN BE LISTED AMONG THE FIRST SIGNIFICANT EXPERIENCES WITH MICROBIAL CONTROL. SINCE THEN, THE INCREASING KNOWLEDGE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC SPECIES, INCLUDING ITS BIOLOGY, THE MECHANISM OF ACTION AGAINST TARGET INSECTS, AND THE IMPROVEMENT IN FORMULATION AND APPLICATION TECHNIQUES, HAS FACILITATED THE COMMERCIALIZATION OF DIFFERENT PRODUCTS. IN GENERAL, THE INSECTICIDAL ACTION RELATED TO CONIDIA GERMINATION AND HYPHAE PENETRATION INSIDE THE HOST IS ASSOCIATED WITH VARIOUS MOLECULES INCLUDING DIFFERENT PROTEIN FAMILIES SUCH AS SERINE PROTEASES AND OTHER EXTRACELLULAR ENZYMES. (ORDIZ-FURQUINA *et al.*, 2012). MORE RECENT INVESTIGATIONS BASED ON THE WHOLE GENOME SHOTGUN SEQUENCING OF STRAIN CBS 2860, EVIDENCED THE PRESENCE OF GENES ENCODING FOR BACTERIAL-LIKE TOXINS, SHOWING SIMILARITIES TO *Besilia thuringiensis* CRY TOXINS (XIA *et al.*, 2012). HOWEVER, DIFFERENCES AMONG STRAINS IN TERMS OF INSECTICIDAL POTENTIAL HAVE BEEN DESCRIBED. DIFFERENT STRAINS MAY THEREFORE EXPRESS ENHANCED ACTION AGAINST SPECIFIC TARGET SPECIES (RUII *et al.*, 2008). *Ceratitis capitata* WIEDEMANN (DIPTERA: TEPHRITIDAE), ALSO KNOWN AS MEDITERRANEAN FRUIT FLY, IS A MULTIVOLTINE AND POLYPHAGOUS PEST SPECIES AFFECTING A WIDE RANGE OF HOST FRUITS. THE MANAGEMENT OF THIS PEST IS STILL MAINLY BASED ON REPEATED APPLICATIONS OF SYNTHETIC CHEMICALS. IN ORDER TO IMPLEMENT SUSTAINABLE AND INTEGRATED CONTROL STRATEGIES, THE INTEGRATION OF THESE CONVENTIONAL CONTROL METHODS WITH BIOLOGICAL CONTROL IS HIGHLY DESIRABLE. PREVIOUS STUDIES SHOWED THAT APPLICATIONS OF NATURALIS ON FRUITS CAUSED A REDUCTION OF OVIPOSITION PUNCTURES OF *C. capitata*.

IN THE STUDIES HEREIN REPORTED WE THUS DECIDED TO FURTHER INVESTIGATE THE EFFECTS INVOLVED IN THE DISTURBANCE EFFECTS OF STRAIN ATCC 74040 ON THE OVIPOSITION BEHAVIOUR OF *C. capitata*.

## Material and methods

### FUNGAL FRACTIONS

EXPERIMENTS WERE CONDUCTED WITH STRAIN ATCC 74040 WHICH WAS ISOLATED AND PURIFIED FROM THE COMMERCIAL FORMULATION (CIBIN (NATURA) S.R.L., NOVA MILANESE, ITALY). TO COLLECT PURE CONIDIA, THE MICROORGANISM WAS CULTURED ON SABOURAUD (SDA) PLATES AT 28 °C. CONIDIA WERE THEN COLLECTED BY SCRAPING FROM PLATES INTO SOLUTION FOLLOWED BY FILTRATION, WHEN NECESSARY. THE CONIDIA SUSPENSION PURIFIED UNDER A PHASE MICROSCOPE AND QUANTIFICATION WAS BASED ON THOMA CHAMBER. TO COLLECT HYPHAE AND CULTURE SUPERNATANTS 24-48 H AFTER CONIDIA GERMINATION, THE MICROORGANISM WERE GROWN ON SABOURAUD BROTH. THE EFFECTS OF THE FRACTIONS OF NATURALIS, OF PURE CONIDIA, HYPHAE AND OF CULTURE SUPERNATANTS ON THE OVIPOSITION OF *C. capitata* IN COMPARISON TO AN UNTREATED OR BLANK (CONTAINING ALL COMPONENTS OF THE FORMULATION EXCEPT CONIDIA) CONTROL WAS THEN TESTED IN NO-CHOICE TESTS.

### INSECTS AND NO-CHOICE TESTS

*C. capitata* FEMALES WERE PROVIDED BY THE INSECT REARING FACILITY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF SASSARI (SASSARI, ITALY). AFTER EMERGENCE, FEMALES WERE KEPT FOR 5 DAYS IN MATING CAGES WITH MALES, AND ALLOWED TO MATE AND TO GROW UP GONADS. THEN, GROUPS OF 5 FEMALES EACH WERE TRANSFERRED INSIDE PLEXIGLAS CAGES (30X30X30 CM) WITH TWO LATERAL VENTS WITH GAUZE TO ALLOW VENTILATION. IN DIFFERENT EXPERIMENTS, EITHER A TREATED OR AN UNTREATED (CONTROL) FRUIT WAS OFFERED TO FEMALES IN EACH CAGE FOR OVIPOSITION (CONTROL TREATMENT). TO ESTIMATE THE NUMBER OF FEMALE VISITS/FRUIT, FRUITS WERE OBSERVED FOR 1 HOUR, AND THE NUMBER OF FEMALES LANDING ON FRUITS WAS RECORDED. AFTER 4 HOURS, FRUITS WERE REMOVED FROM THE CAGES, AND THE NUMBER OF OVIPOSITION PUNCTURES PER FRUIT WAS RECORDED. DIFFERENT FUNGAL FRACTIONS WERE APPLIED USING A SPRAY VOLUME OF 10 ML PER FRUIT, WHICH IS SUFFICIENT TO ENSURE THOROUGH COVERAGE OF FRUITS. IN THE CASE OF NATURALIS A PRODUCT WAS APPLIED AT A CONCENTRATION FOLLOWING LABEL RECOMMENDATIONS. THE CULTURE SUPERNATANTS WERE APPLIED WHILE PURE CONIDIA WERE APPLIED AT A CONCENTRATION OF 10<sup>8</sup> CONIDIA/ML. HYPHAE WERE QUANTIFIED WITH OPTICAL MEASURES AND AT A CONCENTRATION COMPARABLE TO CONIDIA BIOMASS. THE NUMBERS OF FEMALE OVIPOSITION PUNCTURES/FRUIT WERE COMPARED ACROSS TREATMENTS USING 1-WAY ANOVA BY LSD TEST FOR POST-HOC COMPARISONS OF MEANS.

### MOLECULAR STUDIES

GENOMIC AND PROTEOMIC APPROACHES WERE FOLLOWED TO INVESTIGATE THE PROTEOMIC DIFFERENCES BETWEEN DIFFERENT FUNGAL FRACTIONS TESTED IN THE NO CHOICE TESTS. THE WHOLE PROTEOME OF DIFFERENT FRACTIONS WAS RESOLVED BY MONO- AND BI-DIMENSIONAL ELECTROPHORESIS FOLLOWED BY PEPTIDE MASS FINGERPRINTING TRYPSIN DIGESTION AND MALDI MASS SPECTROMETRY FOR MAIN COMPONENTS. FUNGAL DNA WAS EXTRACTED AND USED FOR TRANSCRIPTOME SEQUENCING OF GENES POSSIBLY CONNECTED WITH THE INSECTICIDAL MODE OF ACTION (I.E. HYDROLASES) AND THE INTERACTION WITH INSECTS (I.E. HYDROPHOBINS) (KUMAR

## Results and discussion

BOTH THE NUMBER OF FEMALE VISITS/FRUIT AND THE NUMBER OF OVIPOSITION PUNCTURES WERE SIGNIFICANTLY LOWER ON FRUITS TREATED WITH NATURALIS CONIDIA THAN ON BLANK OR UNTREATED CONTROL FRUITS, RESPECTIVELY. ON FRUITS TREATED WITH HYPHAE AND CULTURE SUPERNATANTS

INSTEAD, NO SIGNIFICANT REDUCTION IN THE NUMBER OF VISITS/FRUIT AND IN THE NUMBER OF PUNCTURES/FRUIT IN COMPARISON TO THE CONTROL WAS RECORDED (TABLE 1).

IN THE PROTEOMIC AND GENOMIC ANALYSIS OF STRAIN ATCC 74040, DIFFERENT MOLECULES INVOLVED IN THE INTERACTION BETWEEN INSECTS AND THE FUNGUS WERE IDENTIFIED. AMONG THESE A CHITINASE (CHIT1 HOMOLOGOUS), A CUTICLE-DEGRADING PROTEIN (CHITINASE HOMOLOGOUS) (KUMAR, 2011) AND TWO HYDROPHOBINS (HYD1 AND HYD2 HOMOLOGOUS) FORMING A RODLET LAYER, CONFERRING AERIAL CONIDIA HYDROPHOBIC FEATURES (BIDWELL ET AL., 2009).

TABLE 1. MEAN NUMBER ( $M \pm SE$ ) OF FEMALE VISITS/FRUIT AND OF OVIPOSITION PUNCTURES/FRUIT RECORDED IN THE DIFFERENT TREATMENTS.\*

Treatment	Number of visits/fruit	Oviposition punctures/fruit
<i>Experiment group 1</i>		
CONTROL (BLANK)	17.4 $\pm$ 1.4 A	8.4 $\pm$ 0.5 A
NATURALIS	5.0 $\pm$ 1.1 B	1.2 $\pm$ 0.4 B
<i>Experiment group 2</i>		
CONTROL (UNTREATED)	18.6 $\pm$ 1.4 A	10.4 $\pm$ 1.1 A
PURE CONIDIA	5.6 $\pm$ 0.6 B	3.4 $\pm$ 0.8 B
CONIDIA ML	18.4 $\pm$ 1.5 A	8.6 $\pm$ 1.0 A
HYPHAE	20.6 $\pm$ 1.8 A	10.6 $\pm$ 1.5 A
CULTURE SUPERNATANTS		

\*FOR EACH EXPERIMENTAL GROUP IN THE SAME COLUMN FOLLOWED BY DIFFERENT LETTERS ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT (LSD TEST,  $P < 0.05$ ).

OVIPOSITION DETERRENT EFFECTS WERE OBSERVED FOR THE COMMERCIAL PRODUCT FOR PURE CONIDIA SUSPENSIONS, WHILE NO SUCH EFFECTS EMERGED FOR THE OTHER PRODUCTS TESTED (HYPHAE AND CULTURE SUPERNATANTS). CONIDIA WERE THUS IDENTIFIED AS BEING RESPONSIBLE FOR THE OBSERVED EFFECTS. HOWEVER, THESE INHIBITORY EFFECTS WERE OBSERVED WHEN CONIDIA WERE APPLIED AT A CONCENTRATION EQUIVALENT TO THAT REPORTED (10<sup>5</sup> CONIDIA/ML). FURTHERMORE, ON FRUITS TREATED WITH PREPARATIONS OBTAINED BY 2-DAY-OLD CULTURES IN SABAURAUD BROTH, THUS IN THE IMMEDIATE POST-GERMINATION PERIOD, CONIDIA, NO SIGNIFICANT INHIBITING EFFECTS WERE DETECTED (DATA NOT REPORTED). THE EFFECT OF THE CONIDIA ON MEDFLY OVIPOSITION BEHAVIOUR WAS OBSERVED IMMEDIATELY AFTER TREATMENT APPLICATION AND FOR THE FOLLOWING 48 H, AND CONSIDERING THAT CONIDIA TAKE SEVERAL DAYS TO GERMINATE, ALL FURTHER INVESTIGATIONS WERE FOCUSED ON THE MAIN STRUCTURE OF INTACT CONIDIA.

GIVEN THE RESULTS OF OUR STUDIES, WE ASSUMED THAT THE PHYSICAL AND BIOCHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF CONIDIA, IN PARTICULAR THE HYDROPHOBIC LAYER OF CONIDIA ON THE FRUIT SURFACE, AFFECT THE ABILITY OF MEDFLIES TO DETECT ORANGE-DERIVED STIMULI, SUCH AS ORANGE ODOURS OR SUGAR CONTENT (LEVINSON, 2003), KNOWN TO AFFECT OVIPOSITION. ACCORDING TO THIS ASSUMPTION, THE HYDROPHOBINS OF THE EXTERNAL CONIDIA RODLET LAYER MAY BE OF PRIMARY IMPORTANCE IN INHIBITING MEDFLY OVIPOSITION (BIDWELL ET AL., 2009). THE IMPLICATION OF HYDROPHOBINS IN THE FUNGAL BIOCONTROL POTENTIAL HAS ALREADY BEEN SUGGESTED (BIDWELL ET AL., 2009). IT HAS ALSO BEEN SHOWN THAT INSECTS CAN BE REPELLED BY HYDROPHOBIC PARTICLE FILM BARRIERS (LEVINSON, 2003). COATED PLANTS BECOME VISUALLY OR TACTUALLY UNRECOGNIZABLE AS A HOST AND INSECT BEHAVIOR CAN BE AFFECTED BY THE ATTACHMENT OF PARTICLES TO THEIR BODY (GLENN ET AL., 1999).

LINE WITH *Beauveria bassiana* CONIDIA MIGHT WORK IN A SIMILAR WAY. HOWEVER, IN ADDITION TO THE BARRIER-EFFECT DETERMINED BY CONIDIA ON FRUITS, WE CANNOT EXCLUDE THAT THESE EFFECTS COULD BE DUE TO VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS RELEASED BY THE FUNGUS. THE EFFECT ON *C. capitata* (CRESPO *et al.*, 2008).

AT PRESENT, FURTHER INVESTIGATIONS ARE BEING CONDUCTED TO CLARIFY THE EFFECTS OF CONIDIA SURFACE COMPOUNDS. THESE STUDIES WOULD FURTHER SUPPORT THE POTENTIAL OF THIS STRAIN ATCC 74040 IN PROTECTING FRUITS IN INTEGRATED MEDFLY MANAGEMENT PROGRAMS.

## Acknowledgements

THIS STUDY WAS FINANCIALLY SUPPORTED BY SARDEGNA RICERCHE (PROJECT BIOINNOVATION 2010) AND RICERCA POLARIS 2010).

## References

- BIDOCHKA, M. J., ST LEGER, R. J., JOSHI, L. & ROBERTS, D. W. 1995: THE RODLET LAYER FROM THE SURFACE OF *Beauveria bassiana* AND SUBMERGED CONIDIA OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS CONTAINS HYDROPHOBIN. MYCOL. RES. 99: 403-406.
- CASTRILLO, L. A., UGINE, T. A., FILOTAS, M. J., SANDERSON, J. P., VANDENBERG, J. D. & WRAIGHT, S. P. 2008: MOLECULAR CHARACTERIZATION AND COMPARATIVE VIRULENCE OF *Beauveria bassiana* ISOLATES (ASCOMYCOTA: HYPOCREALES) ASSOCIATED WITH THE GREENHOUSE SHOOT FLIER *Scaptomyza tenuicosta* (DIPTERA: EPHYDRIDAE). BIOL. CONTROL 45: 154-162.
- CRESPO, R., PEDRINI, N., JUÁREZ, M. P. & DAL BELLO, G. M. 2008: VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS RELEASED BY THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Beauveria bassiana*. MICROBIOL. RES. 163: 148-151.
- GLENN, D. M., PUTERKA, G., VANDERZWET, T., BYERS, R. E. & FELDHAKE, C. 1999: HYDROPHOBIN PARTICLE FILMS: A NEW PARADIGM FOR SUPPRESSION OF ARTHROPOD PESTS AND DISEASES. J. ECON. ENTOMOL. 92: 759-771.
- KUMAR, V., SINGH, G. P., BABU, A. M., AHSAN, M. M. & DATTA, R. K. 1999: GERMINATION, PENETRATION, AND INVASION OF *Beauveria bassiana* ON SILKWORM *Bombyx mori*, CAUSING WHITE MUSCARDINE. ITAL. J. ZOOL. 66: 39-43.
- LEVINSON, H., LEVINSON, A. & OSTERRIED, E. 2003: ORANGE-DERIVED STIMULI REGULATE OVIPOSITION IN THE MEDITERRANEAN FRUIT FLY. J. APPL. ENTOMOL. 127: 269-275.
- ORTIZ-URQUIZA, A., RIVEIRO-MIRANDA, L., SANTIAGO-ÁLVAREZ, C. & QUESADA-MORAGA, A. 2008: INSECT-TOXIC SECRETED PROTEINS AND VIRULENCE OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Beauveria bassiana*. J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 105: 270-278.
- ORTU, S., COCCO, A. & DAU, R. 2009: EVALUATION OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Beauveria bassiana* STRAIN ATCC 74040 FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF *C. capitata*. BULLETIN OF ENTOMOLOGICAL RESEARCH 99: 245-252.
- WANG, Z. L., YING, S. H. & FENG, M. G. 2013: RECOGNITION OF A CORE FRAGMENT OF *Beauveria bassiana* HYDROPHOBIN GENE PROMOTER (P HYD1) AND ITS SPECIAL USE IN IMPROVING BIOCONTROL POTENTIAL. MICROB. BIOTECHNOL. 6: 27-35.
- WRAIGHT, S. P., JACKSON, M. A. & KOCK, S. L. 2001: PRODUCTION, STABILIZATION AND FORMULATION OF FUNGAL BIOCONTROL AGENTS. IN: FUNGI AS BIOCONTROL AGENTS: PROGRESS, POTENTIAL (EDS. BUTT, T. M., JACKSON, T. A. & MAGAN, N.): 253-288. CABI, NEW YORK, USA.
- XIAO, G., YING, S., ZHENG, P., WANG, Z. L., ZHANG, S., XIE, X. Q., SHANG, Y., LEGER, R. J., ZHAO, G. P., WANG, C. & FENG, M. G. 2012: GENOMIC PERSPECTIVES ON THE EVOLUTION OF FUNGAL ENTOMOPATHOGENICITY OF *Beauveria bassiana*. SCI. REP. 2: 483.



## **Pathogenicity of an indigenous strain of the entomopathogenic fungus *BEAUVERIA BASSIANA* on larvae and adults of the sisal weevil, *SCYPHOPHORUS ACUPUNCTATUS* Gyllenhal (Coleoptera: Curculionidae)**

**V. T. Gkounti<sup>1,2</sup>, D. Markoyiannaki<sup>2</sup>, D. C. Kontodimas<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>*Aristotle University Thessaloniki (AUTH), Laboratory of Agricultural Zoology and Parasitology, Greece;* <sup>2</sup>*Benaki Phytopathological Institute (BPI), Department of Entomology and Agricultural Zoology, Greece*

**Abstract:** THE SISAL WEEVIL IS A SEVERE PEST OF BOTH ORNAMENTAL AND CULTIVATED AGAVE SPECIES. SYNTHETIC INSECTICIDES CAUSES UNDESIRABLE EFFECTS, THE EVALUATION OF POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL AGENTS IS NECESSARY. FIELD COLLECTED ADULTS OF *Scyphophorus acupunctatus* WERE USED TO EVALUATE THE PATHOGENICITY OF AN INDIGENOUS STRAIN OF THE FUNGUS *Beauveria bassiana* (BALSAMO) VUILLEMIN (ASCOMYCOTA: HYPOCREALES). DIFFERENT CONCENTRATIONS OF SPORE SUSPENSIONS WERE TESTED. AS IN SOME CASES 100% MORTALITY WAS ACHIEVED IT IS INDICATING THAT THIS STRAIN HAS THE POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENT OF THE SISAL WEEVIL.

**Key words:** *Beauveria bassiana*, *Scyphophorus acupunctatus*, INDIGENOUS STRAIN, BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENT, ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI

### **Introduction**

THE SISAL WEEVIL *Scyphophorus acupunctatus* GYLLENHAL IS ONE OF THE MOST IMPORTANT PESTS OF AGAVE SPECIES, WHICH ATTACKS BOTH CULTIVATED AND ORNAMENTAL PLANTS (GONZALEZ 2011). IN ADDITION, OTHER ORNAMENTAL PLANTS (*Dracaena fragrans*, *Dasyilirion longissimum*, *Dracaena draco*, *Furcraea foetida*, *Yucca* SPP. *Polianthes tuberosa*) HAVE BEEN REPORTED AS HOSTS OF THE SISAL WEEVIL (KONTODIMAS & KALLINIKOU, 2010). SUPPRESSION OF THE WEEVIL BY THE USE OF SYNTHETIC INSECTICIDES ON ORNAMENTAL PLANTS AS WELL AS IN CULTIVATED AGAVE SPECIES FOR SPIRIT (TEQUILA) PRODUCTION POSE A THREAT BOTH TO HUMAN HEALTH AND THE ENVIRONMENT. EFFECTIVE ALTERNATIVE CONTROL METHODS SUCH AS THE USE OF BIOINSECTICIDES OR THE INTRODUCTION OF CLASSICAL OR CONSERVATION BIOLOGICAL CONTROL ARE DESIRABLE FOR REPLACING SYNTHETIC METHODS OF PEST MANAGEMENT.

THE WEEVIL LIVES AND DEVELOPS IN A PROTECTED HABITAT, ON THE BUTTON OF THE PLANT'S HEAD (LOCK, 1962), WHERE IT IS PROTECTED BY ITS LIMITED NUMBER OF EGG PARASITOIDS (VELÁZQUEZ 2006). THEREFORE, THE USE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI THAT HAVE THE ABILITY TO INFEST INDIVIDUALS INTO THEIR PROTECTED HABITAT COULD SERVE AS EFFECTIVE BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS AGAINST THE SISAL WEEVIL. IT HAS BEEN SHOWN THAT EVEN DIFFERENT STRAINS WITHIN THE SAME SPECIES MAY EXHIBIT DIFFERENT BEHAVIOUR, HOST RANGE, PATHOGENICITY AND TEMPERATURE OPTIMUM LEVELS FOR DEVELOPMENT (SHAH 2006).

IN THE PRESENT STUDY AN INDIGENOUS STRAIN OF THE FUNGUS *Beauveria bassiana* (BALSAMO) VUILLEMIN FROM GREECE OBTAINED FROM A NATURALLY INFECTED *Scyphophorus acupunctatus* OLIVIER (COLEOPTERA: CURCULIONIDAE) WAS EVALUATED FOR ITS PATHOGENICITY AND AS A BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENT AGAINST *S. acupunctatus* BOTH BELONG TO THE SAME TRIBE (RHYNCHOPHORINI). THE FUNGUS WAS TESTED AT THREE DIFFERENT CONCENTRATIONS AND MORTALITY CAUSED TO DIFFERENT DEVELOPMENTAL STAGES OF THE INSECT WAS RECORDED.

## Material and methods

### INSECTS

INSECTS WERE COLLECTED FROM INFESTED ORNAMENTAL PLANTS LOCATED IN ARDITTO HILL IN ATHENS (37° 58' 06", 23° 44' 18"). ADULTS WERE COLLECTED BY HAND WHEN INFESTED PLANTS WERE REMOVED AND TAKEN TO THE LABORATORY FOR THE ISOLATION OF ADULTS AND LARVAE WERE PLACED IN POLYESTER CAGES AND KEPT UNDER LABORATORY CONDITIONS: 25 ± 1 °C, 50-65% RELATIVE HUMIDITY (R.H.) AND 12 H LIGHT:12 H DARK PHOTOPERIOD. WEVILS WERE PROVIDED WITH APPLE SLICES UNTIL USED IN TRIALS.

### FUNGAL ISOLATES

THE *B. bassiana* STRAIN USED WAS OBTAINED FROM THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI COLLECTION OF THE BENAKI PHYTOPATHOLOGICAL INSTITUTE (ATTICA, GREECE). THE INITIAL STRAIN WAS ISOLATED FROM A NATURALLY INFESTED *Edgineus* CADAVER FOUND IN ELLINIKON REGION (ATTICA, 37°53'15" N, 23°43'42"E). AQUEOUS CONIDIAL SUSPENSIONS WERE PREPARED BY SCRAPING THE SURFACE OF OLD CULTURES, GROWN ON SABOURAUD DEXTROSE AGAR AT 25 °C IN DARK, INTO AQUEOUS SOLUTIONS CONTAINING 0.2% TWEEN 80. CONIDIA CONCENTRATIONS WERE COUNTED WITH THE USE OF AN HAEMOCYTOMETER.

### BIOASSAYS

INFECTION OF ADULTS AND LARVAE WAS ACHIEVED BY CONTACT WITH THE INSECT PATHOGEN. THE TREATMENT WAS REPLICATED THREE TIMES, WITH EACH REPLICATE CONSISTING OF 10 INDIVIDUALS. APPLICATION WAS ACCOMPLISHED BY IMMERSING INDIVIDUALS IN GROUPOUS AQUEOUS CONIDIAL SUSPENSIONS FOR 60 S. ALL TREATMENTS CONTAINED A CONTROL GROUP. AQUEOUS SOLUTIONS CONTAINING 0.2% TWEEN 80 WERE USED. CONCENTRATIONS OF 4 X 10<sup>7</sup> CONIDIA ML<sup>-1</sup> WERE TESTED. MORTALITY WAS RECORDED DAILY FOR UP TO 11 AND 21 D FOR ADULTS RESPECTIVELY. ADDITIONALLY, CADAVERS WERE KEPT INDIVIDUALLY IN STERILE TUBES WITH MOISTENED FILTER PAPER, IN A DARK ENVIRONMENT AT 25 °C AND CHECKED FOR FUNGAL INFECTION.

### STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

DATA ON PERCENTAGE MORTALITY WERE ARCSIN TRANSFORMED TO HOMOGENISE VARIANCES. ANOVA REQUIREMENTS. TRANSFORMED DATA WERE ANALYZED WITH ONE WAY ANOVA USING SPSS INC., CHICAGO, IL).

## Results

### MORTALITY OF ADULTS

ADULT WEVILS EXHIBITED 100% MORTALITY IN THE HIGH CONCENTRATION TREATMENT GROUPS. MORTALITY DIFFERED SIGNIFICANTLY (F<sub>3,8</sub> = 21.9; df = 3,8; P = 0.001) BETWEEN CONCENTRATIONS OF 4 X 10<sup>7</sup> CONIDIA ML<sup>-1</sup> WHILE CONTROL GROUP EXHIBITED ZERO MORTALITY (TABLE 1).

### MORTALITY OF LARVAE

ALL TREATMENTS IN ALL CONCENTRATION LEVELS CAUSED HIGH MORTALITY TO LARVAE, REACHING UP TO 100%. LOW LEVELS OF MORTALITY WERE OBSERVED IN CONTROL TREATMENT GROUPS, NOT EXCEED 6.7 ± 0.06%, DIFFERING SIGNIFICANTLY FROM THE TREATMENT GROUPS (F<sub>3,8</sub> = 21.9; P = 0.001) (TABLE 1).

### MYCELIUM DEVELOPMENT

ALL ISOLATED CADAVERS PREVIOUSLY TREATED WITH THE FUNGUS DEVELOPED VISIBLE MYCELIUM ON THE SURFACE WITHIN A WEEK. THE EXAMINATION OF THE CONIDIA UNDER MICROSCOPE AS WELL AS THE INVOLVEMENT OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS IN THEIR DEATH. CADAVERS OF LARVAE AND ADULTS DERIVING FROM CONTROL GROUPS DID NOT DEVELOP MYCELIUM OF OTHER ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS.

TABLE 1. AVERAGE MORTALITY (%) ( $\pm$  STANDARD ERROR) OF SISAL WEEVIL ADULTS AND LARVAE AFTER 10 AND 11 DAYS, RESPECTIVELY.

DEVELOPMENTAL STAGE OF <i>S. acupunctatus</i>	CONIDIA CONCENTRATION			CONTROL
	$4 \times 10^7$	$2 \times 10^7$	$4 \times 10^6$	
ADULTS	100% A	$86.6 \pm 0.21\%$ A	$66.7 \pm 0.09\%$ B	0% C
LARVAE	100% A	100% A	$93.3 \pm 0.21\%$ A	$6.7 \pm 0.06\%$ B

<sup>1</sup> MEANS WITHIN ROWS FOLLOWED BY THE SAME LETTER ARE NOT SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT (TUKEY-B,  $P < 0.05$ ).

### Discussion

RESULTS INDICATE THAT THIS INDIGENOUS STRAIN HAS A HIGH VIRULENCE ON BOTH ADULTS AND LARVAE OF *S. acupunctatus*. HENCE, IT COULD SERVE AS A POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENT. IT IS OF HIGH IMPORTANCE THAT THE PEST ATTACKS THE PLANT FROM ITS BASE AND THAT MAINLY UNDER THE GROUND SURFACE HAVING DIRECT CONTACT WITH THE SOIL. THE BORN FUNGUS, SO ENHANCEMENT OF THE GROUND WITH ITS CONIDIA COULD CONSTITUTE AN APPROACH AGAINST THE SISAL WEEVIL. FURTHER RESEARCH IS REQUIRED FOR THE FIELD EVALUATION OF THE PATHOGENIC CAPACITY OF THE CERTAIN STRAIN.

### References

- GONZALEZ-CASTILLO, M. P., ESCALANTE, M. Q. & CASTANO-MENESES, G. 2011: ARTHROPOD NATURAL COMMUNITIES IN MESCAL AGAVE (*Agave attenuata* GENTRY) IN AN ARID ZONE. AM. J. APPLIED SCI. 8: 933-944.
- KONTODIMAS, D. C. & KALLINIKOU, E. 2010: FIRST RECORD OF THE SISAL WEEVIL *S. acupunctatus* (COLEOPTERA: CURCULIONIDAE) IN GREECE. ENT. HELL. 19: 39-41.
- LOCK, G. W. 1962: SISAL. TWENTY-FIVE YEARS' SISAL RESEARCH. SPOTTISWOODE, BALLANTYNE & TITCHER LTD, LONDON AND COLCHESTER.
- SHAH, P. A. & PELL, J. K. 2003: ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI AS BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS. MICROBIOL. BIOT. 61: 413-423.
- VELAZQUEZ, J., JOLY, L. J., GARCIA, J. L., ROMERO, Y., GONZALEZ, M., & MEDINA, M. 2006: ENEMIGOS NATURALES DEL 'PICUDO DEL AGAVE' *S. acupunctatus* GYLLENHAL (COLEOPTERA: CURCULIONIDAE) EN EL ESTADO FALCON, VENEZUELA. ENTOMOTROP. 21: 1-10.



## Microbial control of European red spider mite (*PANONYCHUS ULMI*) with *BEAVERIA BASSIANA* strain ATCC 74040

Edith Ladurner<sup>1</sup>, Massimo Benuzzi<sup>1</sup>, Andrea Braggio<sup>1</sup>, Sergio Franceschini<sup>1</sup>, Veselin Zivkovic<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>CBC (Europe) S.r.l., BIOGARD Division, Via XXV Aprile 44, 24050 Grassobbio (BG), Italy;

<sup>2</sup>VINS 2000 d.o.o., Ustanicka 64/XV, 11000 Belgrade, Serbia

**Abstract:** THE EUROPEAN RED SPIDER MITE *Panonychus ulmi*, CAN CAUSE SEVERE DAMAGE ON MANY FRUIT CROPS, ESPECIALLY ON APPLE. OUTBREAKS OF MITE POPULATIONS USUALLY OCCUR IN SUMMER HUMID DAYS. NATURAL OCCURRING PREDATOR POPULATIONS MAY NOT ALWAYS BE ABLE TO CONTROL, ESPECIALLY BECAUSE OF THE LIKELY OCCURRENCE OF A LAG IN TIME IN BUILD-UP OF POPULATIONS AND DUE TO THE USE OF NON-SELECTIVE CHEMICAL PESTICIDES. THE EFFICACY OF *Beauveria bassiana* STRAIN ATCC 74040 (NATURALLY OCCURRING) WAS TESTED IN OPEN TRIALS ON APPLE. IN ONE OF THE TRIALS, ALSO OBSERVATIONS ON THE POTENTIAL SIDE EFFECTS OF THE PRODUCT ON NATURAL OCCURRING PREDATOR POPULATIONS (*Pethorus punctillum*) WERE MADE. THE MICROBIAL CONTROL AGENT SHOWED HIGH EFFICACY IN FIELD TRIALS, AND DID NOT ADVERSELY AFFECT PREDATOR POPULATIONS. *Beauveria bassiana* STRAIN ATCC 74040 CAN BE CONSIDERED A VALUABLE TOOL TO BE INTEGRATED INTO *P. ulmi* CONTROL STRATEGIES.

**Key words:** *Panonychus ulmi*, *Beauveria bassiana* STRAIN ATCC 74040, MICROBIAL CONTROL, SELECTIVITY

### Introduction

THE EUROPEAN RED SPIDER MITE *Panonychus ulmi* (KOCH), IS CONSIDERED A SECONDARY PEST IN FRUIT CROPS. CONDITIONS FAVORING OUTBREAKS ARE WARM AND HUMID SUMMER DAYS AND EXCESSIVE USE OF FERTILIZERS (CUTHBERTSON & MURCHIE, 2005). THE MITE IS USUALLY FOUND IN ORCHARDS, WHERE PREDATOR POPULATIONS ARE WELL ESTABLISHED, BUT INJURY MAY BE OF IMPORTANCE IN COMMERCIAL ORCHARDS DUE TO THE EFFECTS OF NON-SELECTIVE CHEMICAL PESTICIDES (COSTA-COMELLI, 1990). HOWEVER, WHEN NO CHEMICAL SPRAYS ARE APPLIED, NATURAL OCCURRING PREDATOR POPULATIONS ALONE MAY NOT BE ABLE TO KEEP THE MITE UNDER CONTROL BECAUSE OF THE LIKELY OCCURRENCE OF A LAG IN TIME IN BUILD-UP OF PREY AND PREDATOR POPULATIONS (CUTHBERTSON & MURCHIE, 2005). AN INTEGRATED CONTROL PROGRAMME BASED ON BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS AND ACARICIDES WHICH ARE SAFE TO PREDATORS IS THEREFORE DESIRABLE.

MICROBIAL CONTROL AGENTS, SUCH AS STRAINS OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Beauveria bassiana* (BALSAMO) VUILLEMIN, CAN BE CONSIDERED INTERESTING CANDIDATES TO BE INTEGRATED INTO *P. ulmi* CONTROL STRATEGIES. THIS MICROBIAL CONTROL AGENT ACTS PRIMARILY BY BEING ATTACHED TO THE HOST'S CUTICLE, THE CONIDIOSPORES GERMINATE PRODUCING PENICILLIUM-LIKE STRUCTURES WHICH ENTER AND PROLIFERATE INSIDE ITS BODY. THE PROLIFERATION OF THE FUNGUS LEADS TO ITS DEATH. HOWEVER, PATHOGENICITY TOWARDS ARTHROPODS AND THUS ALSO TOWARDS BENEFICIALS IS VARIABLE AMONG DIFFERENT STRAINS OF THE FUNGUS (MONTELEONE & SIMONETTI, 2009). IN OUR STUDIES WE INVESTIGATED THE EFFICACY OF *Beauveria bassiana* STRAIN ATCC 74040, KNOWN TO EFFECTIVELY CONTROL THE TETRANYCHID MITE *Panonychus ulmi* (CHANDLER *et al.*, 2005; DUSSET *et al.*, 2008), AND TO SHOW LITTLE OR NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON SEVERAL BENEFICIALS (DUSSET *et al.*, 2008; SIMONETTI *et al.*, 2010; LADURNER *et al.*, 2012). THE STRAIN HAS BEEN INCLUDED INTO THE EU LIST OF APPROVED ACTIVE SUBSTANCES (REGULATION EU 540/2011) IN 2009. THE FORMULATED PRODUCT

IN OUR STUDIES WAS NATURALIS® (EUROPE) SRL – BIOGARD DIVISION, ITALY), AN OIL DISPERSION (OD) CONTAINING AT LEAST VIABLE SPORES OF *B. bassiana* STRAIN ATCC 74040.

THE RESULTS OF THREE FIELD TRIALS EVALUATING THE EFFICACY OF NATURALIS® AGAINST THE EUROPEAN RED SPIDER MITE ON APPLE ARE REPORTED. IN ADDITION, IN ONE OF THE TRIALS, OBSERVED EFFECTS OF THE PRODUCT ON NATURAL OCCURRING PREDATORS OF *P. ulmi* WERE REPORTED.

## Material and methods

IN 2011-2012, THREE EFFICACY TRIALS WERE CARRIED OUT ON APPLE (BORKH.) IN COMPLIANCE WITH EPPG GUIDELINES AND PRINCIPLES OF GOOD EXPERIMENTAL PRACTICE. TRIAL N. 1 WAS CONDUCTED IN SERBIA IN 2011 (45°09'N, 20°11'E), AND TWO OTHERS (TRIAL N. 2 IN 2011 AND TRIAL N. 3 IN 2012) WERE CONDUCTED IN ITALY (44°52'N, 11°40'E). IN ALL TRIALS, THE EFFICACY OF NATURALIS® AGAINST *B. bassiana* WAS COMPARED TO THAT OF A CHEMICAL REFERENTIAL TREATMENT AND AN UNTREATED CONTROL (TABLE 1). TO COMPARE THE DIFFERENTIAL EFFECTS, A RANDOMIZED COMPLETE BLOCK DESIGN WITH 3 (TRIAL N. 1) OR 4 (TRIALS N. 2 AND N. 3) REPLICATIONS PER TREATMENT WAS USED (PLOT SIZE: 5 TREES), RESPECTIVELY. IN ALL TRIALS, TREATMENTS USING A SPRAY VOLUME OF 1000 L/HA. TREATMENT APPLICATION WAS CONDUCTED WHEN THE TARGET MITE WAS ALREADY PRESENT ON THE CROP.

TABLE 1. TESTED PRODUCTS, APPLICATION RATES AND TIMING OF APPLICATIONS IN THE TRIALS

N.	Active substance	Formulated product (conc. a.s.)	Applied rate	Timing (dd/mm)
<b>Trial n. 1 (Serbia 2011)</b>				
1	<i>Bb</i> ATCC 74040	NATURALIS (2.3 <sup>3</sup> SPORES/ML)	1.5 L/HA	28/06, 04/07
2	ABAMECTIN	KRAFT 1.8 EW (18 G/L)	1.0 L/HA	28/06, 04/07
3	UNTREATED CONTROL			
<b>Trial n. 2 (Italy 2011)</b>				
1	<i>Bb</i> ATCC 74040	NATURALIS (2.3 <sup>3</sup> SPORES/ML)	1.25 L/HA	03/08, 08/08
2	FENAZAQUIN	PRIDE 200 SC (13.8%)	0.75 L/HA	03/08
3	UNTREATED CONTROL			
<b>Trial n. 3 (Italy 2012)</b>				
1	<i>BB</i> ATCC 74040	NATURALIS (2.3 <sup>3</sup> SPORES/ML)	1.5 L/HA	17/07, 20/07
2	TEBUFENPYRAD	MASAI 20 WP (20.0%)	0.6 KG/HA	17/07
3	UNTREATED CONTROL			

IN ALL TRIALS, THE NUMBER OF LIVE MOBILE *B. bassiana* WAS COUNTED ON 25 RANDOMLY SELECTED LEAVES PER PLOT (PRELIMINARY) ASSESSMENT WAS CONDUCTED JUST BEFORE APPLICATION, WHILE THE FINAL ASSESSMENT WAS CONDUCTED 7-10 D AFTER THE LAST APPLICATION. IN TRIAL N. 1, 9 IN TRIAL N. 2, AND 7 IN TRIAL N. 3), WHEN THE TARGET MITE POPULATION HAD REACHED ITS PEAK IN THE UNTREATED CONTROL. IN ADDITION, AN INTERMEDIATE ASSESSMENT WAS CONDUCTED JUST BEFORE THE 2<sup>ND</sup> APPLICATION IN TRIAL N. 1 AND JUST BEFORE APPLICATION IN TRIAL N. 2 AND 3.

FURTHERMORE, IN TRIAL N. 3, ALSO THE NUMBER OF LIVE MOBILE STAGES OF THE SPIDER *Phytoseiulus* SPP. AND *Stethorus punctillum* PER 25 LEAVES WAS ASSESSED DURING THE STUDY PERIOD. THE FINAL EFFICACY IN REDUCING THE NUMBER OF LIVE MOBILE STAGES OF LEAVES OF THE DIFFERENT TREATMENTS WAS CALCULATED ACCORDING TO HENDERSON-

AT EACH ASSESSMENT, THE NUMBER OF LIVE MOBILE STAGES PER 25 LEAVES (TRIAL N. 1-3) AND THE NUMBER OF LIVE MOBILE STAGES OF *Phytoseiulus* SPP. AND *punctillum* PER 25 LEAVES (TRIAL N. 3) WERE COMPARED ACROSS TREATMENTS USING ONE-WAY ANOVAS, FOLLOWED BY STUDENT-NEWMAN-KEULS TEST FOR POSTHOC COMPARISONS OF MEANS.

## Results and discussion

SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES AMONG TREATMENTS IN THE NUMBER OF LIVE MOBILE STAGES PER 25 LEAVES WERE NOT OBSERVED AT THE PRELIMINARY ASSESSMENT (TABLE 2). PEST DENSITY AT THE BEGINNING OF THE TRIAL WAS THUS HOMOGENEOUS AMONG TREATMENTS. IN ALL TRIALS, PEST DENSITY INCREASED CONSIDERABLY OVER TIME IN THE UNTREATED CONTROL. AT THE FINAL ASSESSMENT, INFESTATION WAS ALWAYS SIGNIFICANTLY LOWER IN TREATED PLOTS THAN IN UNTREATED CONTROL PLOTS, WITH MEAN EFFICACY VALUES OF THE BIOLOGICAL AGENT ALWAYS EXCEEDING 70% (TABLE 2).

TABLE 2. NUMBER OF LIVE MOBILE STAGES PER 25 LEAVES (MEAN  $\pm$  STANDARD DEVIATION) AT THE 3 ASSESSMENTS IN THE DIFFERENT TREATMENTS AND TRIALS, AND MEAN EFFICACY (%) OF THE BIOLOGICAL AGENT IN REDUCING THE NUMBER OF LIVE MOBILE STAGES PER 25 LEAVES AT THE FINAL ASSESSMENT\*.

N.	Treatment	Preliminary assessment	Intermediate assessment	Final assessment	Efficacy (%)
<b>Trial n. 1 (Serbia 2011)</b>					
1	<i>Bb</i> ATCC 74040	34.3 $\pm$ 13.5 A	75.0 $\pm$ 49.3 A	121.5 $\pm$ 130.3 A	74.6
2	ABAMECTIN	29.8 $\pm$ 12.0 A	44.0 $\pm$ 36.5 A	67.8 $\pm$ 55.5 A	83.1
3	UNTREATED CONTROL	32.8 $\pm$ 11.0 A	362.3 $\pm$ 154 B	440.3 $\pm$ 181 B	-
<b>Trial n. 2 (Italy 2011)</b>					
1	<i>Bb</i> ATCC 74040	75.5 $\pm$ 42.8 A	52.5 $\pm$ 21.0 B	11.5 $\pm$ 9.0 A	93.4
2	FENZAQUIN	54.0 $\pm$ 33.4 A	8.0 $\pm$ 1.6 A	1.5 $\pm$ 1.0 A	98.9
3	UNTREATED CONTROL	61.0 $\pm$ 20.6 A	72.5 $\pm$ 17.5 B	140.8 $\pm$ 74.4 B	-
<b>Trial n. 3 (Italy 2012)</b>					
1	<i>Bb</i> ATCC 74040	169.3 $\pm$ 27.6 A	67.3 $\pm$ 11.7 B	154.0 $\pm$ 28.3 B	71.9
2	TEBUFENPYRAD	158.5 $\pm$ 38.7 A	12.0 $\pm$ 10.5 A	41.0 $\pm$ 20.9 A	92.0
3	UNTREATED CONTROL	146.0 $\pm$ 39.2 A	163.5 $\pm$ 49.5 C	473.0 $\pm$ 79.9 C	-

\* DIFFERENT LETTERS WITHIN THE SAME COLUMN AND FOR THE SAME TRIAL INDICATE SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES (DUNCAN'S MULTIPLE RANGE TEST, P < 0.05).

IN TWO TRIALS THE FINAL EFFICACY OF *Bb* WAS STATISTICALLY COMPARABLE TO THAT OF THE CHEMICAL STANDARD, WHILE IN TRIAL N. 3 THE LATTER SHOWED SIGNIFICANTLY HIGHER EFFICACY THAN THE TESTED PRODUCT. HOWEVER, IN THIS TRIAL, THE INITIAL INFESTATION LEVEL WAS CONSIDERABLY HIGHER THAN IN THE OTHER TRIALS.

IN THE OTHER TWO TRIALS (APPROX. 150 VERSUS LESS THAN 100 MITES PER 25 LEAVES). ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI HAVE A SLOW MODE OF ACTION COMPARED CHEMICAL PESTICIDES. *B. bassiana* STRAIN ATCC 74040 CAN TAKE BETWEEN 24 AND 48 H DEPENDING ON TEMPERATURE (BCPC, 2004). FURTHERMORE, BASED ON THE RESULTS OF ANDRUSO & SIMONE *et al.* (2010), IT CAN BE ASSUMED THAT AGAINST MITES THE STRAIN ACTS PRIMARILY AS AN OVICIDE. STARTING WITH APPLICATIONS OF THE FUNGUS, THE FIRST APPEARANCE OF MITE WOULD THEREFORE BE ADVISABLE.

IN OUR TRIAL, THE MICROBIAL CONTROL AGENT DID NOT AFFECT THE NATURAL MITE POPULATIONS PRESENT IN THE FIELD. OUR FIELD OBSERVATIONS CONFIRM THE RESULTS OF ANDRUSO *et al.* (2008) IN WHICH LITTLE OR NO SIDE EFFECTS ON PHYTOSEIULID MITE SPECIES WERE OBSERVED (DUSO *et al.*, 2008; SIMONE *et al.*, 2010). THE MICROBIAL CONTROL AGENT CAN THUS BE CONSIDERED A VALUABLE TOOL TO BE INTEGRATED INTO SUSTAINABLE *P. ulmi* CONTROL PROGRAMMES.

TABLE 3. NUMBER OF LIVE MOBILE STAGES OF *PHYTOSEIULUS* spp. AND *S. punctillum* PER 25 LEAVES (M ± S.D.) AT THE 3 ASSESSMENTS IN THE DIFFERENT TREATMENTS (*B. bassiana* STRAIN)\*.

N.	Treatment	Preliminary assessment	Intermediate assessment	Final assessment
<b>N. live mobile stages of <i>PHYTOSEIULUS</i> spp. per 25 leaves</b>				
1	<i>Bb</i> ATCC 74040	0.5 ± 1.0 A	0.5 ± 1.0 A	3.5 ± 1.9 B
2	TEBUFENYRAD	0.5 ± 1.0 A	0.5 ± 1.0 A	0.0 ± 0.0 A
3	UNTREATED CONTROL	1.0 ± 1.2 A	1.5 ± 1.9 A	5.5 ± 1.9 B
<b>N. live mobile stages of <i>S. PUNCTILLUM</i> per 25 leaves</b>				
1	<i>Bb</i> ATCC 74040	N.A	6.5 ± 1.7 B	6.5 ± 1.3 B
2	TEBUFENYRAD	N.A	2.8 ± 0.5 A	3.3 ± 0.5 A
3	UNTREATED CONTROL	N.A.	6.3 ± 2.1 B	6.8 ± 1.0 B

\* DIFFERENT LETTERS WITHIN THE SAME COLUMN AND FOR THE SAME TRIAL INDICATE SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES (SNK TEST). NA.= DATA NOT ASSESSED.

## References

- BCPC 2004: *Beauveria bassiana* BIOLOGICAL INSECTICIDE (FUNGUS). IN: THE MANUAL OF BIOLOGICAL PESTICIDES, 3<sup>RD</sup> EDITION (ED. COPPING, L. G.): 43-46. BRITISH CROP PROTECTION COUNCIL.
- CHANDLER, D., DAVIDSON, G. & JACOBSON, R. J. 2005: LABORATORY AND GLASSHOUSE EVALUATION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI AGAINST THE TWO-SPOTTED SPIDER MITE (TETRANYCHIDAE), ON TOMATO (*Solanum esculentum*). BIOCONTROL SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY 15(1): 37-54.
- COSTA-COMELLES, J., SANTAMARIA, A., GARCIA-MARI, F., LABORDA, R. & SOTO, A. 1990: INTEGRATED CONTROL AGAINST *Paratetranychus* IN COMMERCIAL APPLE CROPS. BOLETIN DE SANIDAD VEGETA, PLAGAS 16: 317-331.
- CUTHBERTSON, A. G. S. & MURCHIE, A. K. 2005: EUROPEAN RED SPIDER MITE – AN ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCE OF PERSISTENT CHEMICAL PESTICIDE APPLICATION. INT. J. ENVIRON. SCI. 287-290.



- DUSO, C., MALAGNINI, V., POZZEBON, A., CASTAGNOLI, M., LIGUORI, M. & SIMONI, S. 2010: COMPARATIVE TOXICITY OF BOTANICAL AND REDUCED-RISK INSECTICIDES TO MULTIPLE POPULATIONS OF *Tetranychus urticae* AND *Phytoseiulus persimilis* (ACARI TETRANYCHIDAE, PHYTOSEIIDAE). BIOLOGICAL CONTROL 47: 16-21.
- LADURNER, E., BENUZZI, M., FRANCESCHINI, S. & STERK, G. 2012: EFFICACY OF A STRAIN ATCC 74040 AGAINST WHITEFLIES ON PROTECTED TOMATO AND COMPATIBILITY WITH *Nesidiocoris tenuis* AND *Orius laevigatus*. IOBC-WPRS BULL. 80: 277-282.
- MOINO, A. JR., ALVES, S. B. & PEREIRA, R. M. 1998: EFFICACY OF *Beauveria bassiana* (BALSAMO) VUILLEMIN ISOLATES FOR CONTROL OF STORED GRAINS PESTS. J. APPL. ENTOMOL. 122: 11-15.
- SIMONI, S., BENUZZI, M., TARCHI, F., GUIDI, S. & GOGGIOLI, D. 2010: ATTIVITÀ DI *Beauveria bassiana* SULL'ACARO FITOFAGGO *Tetranychus urticae* E SUL FITOSEIIDE *Phytoseiulus californicus*. ATTI GIORNATE FITOPATOLOGICHE 1: 305-310.

## **Mycopathogens of the corn leaf aphid, *Rhopalosiphum maidis* (Fitch.) infesting wheat plants at Assiut, Egypt**

**Ahmed Y. Abdel-Mallek<sup>1</sup>, Mohamed A. A. Abdel-Rahman<sup>2</sup>, Gamal H. A. Hamam<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>Assiut University, Botany Department, Assiut, Egypt; <sup>2</sup>Plant Protection Research Institute, A.R.C., Egypt

e-mail: [alaaa4@hotmail.com](mailto:alaaa4@hotmail.com)

**Abstract:** THE PRESENT STUDY WAS CARRIED OUT DURING 2008 AND 2010 WHEAT GROWING SEASONS. MYCOPATHOGENS OF THE CORN LEAF APHID *Rhopalosiphum maidis* WERE INVESTIGATED UNDER NATURAL CONDITIONS. SEVEN SPECIES OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI, INCLUDING FIVE ENTOMOPHTHORALES AND TWO HYPHOMYCETES WERE SURVEYED AND IDENTIFIED INFECTING THE CORN LEAF APHID. ENTOMOPHTHORALES WERE REPRESENTED BY FIVE SPECIES BELONGING TO THREE FAMILIES: ANCYLISTACEAE WAS REPRESENTED BY ONE GENUS *Conidiobolus* INCLUDING THREE SPECIES, NAMELY *C. coronatus*, *C. obscurus*, AND *C. thomboides*. ENTOMOPHTHORACEAE WAS REPRESENTED BY TWO GENERA *Pandora* AND *Zoophthora* INCLUDING TWO SPECIES *Pandora* (= *Erina*) *neoaphidis* AND *Zoophthora radicans*. THE IDENTIFIED SPECIES OF HYPHOMYCETES FUNGI BELONGING TO ORDER MONILIALES WERE REPRESENTED BY TWO MONILIACEAE SPECIES *Beauveria bassiana* AND *B. alba*. THE SPECIES *Beauveria bassiana*, *B. alba* AND *Zoophthora radicans* REPRESENTED THE PREDOMINANT FUNGI SPECIES FOLLOWED BY *Pandora* AND *Conidiobolus obscurus*.

**Key words:** MYCOPATHOGENS, CORN LEAF APHIDS

**Session 3:**  
**New strategies for delivering and  
monitoring of entomopathogenic fungi**



## **Exploiting vine weevil behaviour to disseminate an entomopathogenic fungus**

**Tom Pope<sup>1\*</sup>, Charlotte Arbona<sup>1</sup>, Harriet Roberts<sup>1</sup>, Jude Bennison<sup>1</sup>, John Buxton<sup>1</sup>, Gill Prince<sup>2</sup> and Dave Chandler<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>ADAS Boxworth, Battlegate Road, Cambridge, CB23 4NN, UK; <sup>2</sup>University of Warwick, Warwick Life Sciences, Wellesbourne, Warwick, CV35 9EF, UK; \*Current address: Harper Adams University, Edgmond, Newport, Shropshire, TF10 8NB, UK

**Abstract:** CONTROL OF ADULT VINE WEEVIL (*Otiorhynchus sulcatus*) IS CURRENTLY RELIANT ON THE USE OF INSECTICIDES. HOWEVER, USING INSECTICIDE APPLICATIONS TARGETED AGAINST THIS PEST IS DIFFICULT TO BE APPLIED AT DUSK, AND ARE OFTEN INCOMPATIBLE WITH INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES. THIS STUDY INVESTIGATED THE POTENTIAL OF A NOVEL CONTROL STRATEGY THAT USES ARTIFICIAL REFUGES OF AN ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS AND EXPLOITS VINE WEEVIL BEHAVIOUR TO DISSEMINATE THE FUNGUS THROUGHOUT WEEVIL POPULATIONS.

PRELIMINARY EXPERIMENTS IDENTIFIED A SIMPLE PLASTIC CRAWLING INSECT TRAP AS A SUITABLE VINE WEEVIL REFUGE. SUBSEQUENT SEMI-FIELD EXPERIMENTS USING FLUORESCENT POWDERS IN AN ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS SPORE FORMULATION SHOWED THAT VINE WEEVIL AGGREGATION AND MOVEMENT BETWEEN REFUGES EFFECTIVELY DISSEMINATED THE POWDERS THROUGHOUT WEEVIL POPULATIONS.

**Key words:** VINE WEEVIL, *Otiorhynchus sulcatus*, ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS, REFUGE, AGGREGATION

### **Introduction**

VINE WEEVIL (*Otiorhynchus sulcatus*) REMAINS ONE OF THE MOST SERIOUS PESTS OF SOFT FRUIT NURSERY STOCK CROPS. DESPITE NON-CHEMICAL OPTIONS FOR THE CONTROL OF VINE WEEVIL, SUCH AS USE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES AND THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS (EPF), *Anisopliae*, CONTROL OF ADULT WEEVILS IS CURRENTLY RELIANT ON INSECTICIDE APPLICATIONS.

THIS STUDY INVESTIGATED THE POTENTIAL OF EXPLOITING VINE WEEVIL BEHAVIOUR FOR THE CONTROL OF THIS PEST THROUGH THE USE OF AN EPF. THE APPROACH IS BASED ON THE FACT THAT VINE WEEVILS ARE NOCTURNAL AND SEEK REFUGE DURING THE DAY, SHOW AGGREGATION BEHAVIOUR AND ARE INFECTED BY EPF (MOORHOUSE 1992). GIVEN THESE FEATURES OF VINE WEEVIL BIOLOGY IT MAY BE POSSIBLE TO USE ARTIFICIAL REFUGES TO DELIBERATELY INFECT WEEVILS WITH SPORES OF AN EPF. VINE WEEVIL AGGREGATION BEHAVIOUR AND MOVEMENT BETWEEN REFUGES MAY THEN ALLOW FOR THE DISSEMINATION OF THESE SPORES THROUGHOUT THE WEEVIL POPULATION.

### **Material and methods**

#### ***INSECT REARING***

ADULT VINE WEEVILS WERE COLLECTED FROM COMMERCIAL STRAWBERRY AND RASPBERRY NURSERY STOCK. WEEVILS WERE KEPT IN SMALL GROUPS IN VENTILATED PLASTIC CONTAINERS. EACH CONTAINER HAD A SOURCE OF MOISTURE (DAMP TISSUE PAPER), REFUGE (CORRUGATED CARDBOARD) AND FOOD SOURCE (FRUIT LEAVES). THE WEEVILS WERE KEPT IN A CONTROLLED TEMPERATURE LABORATORY AT 21 °C.

### **ARTIFICIAL REFUGE TESTING**

THREE SIMPLE ARTIFICIAL REFUGE DESIGNS WERE TESTED IN THESE EXPERIMENTS: (1) ROGUARD (PLČUK) – PLASTIC CRAWLING INSECT TRAP (80 MM DIAMETER X 15 MM) WITH FOUR SMALL HOLES (20 MM X 5 MM); (2) ROACHMASTER (RUSSELL IPM, UK) – PLASTIC CRAWLING INSECT TRAP (110 MM X 80 MM X 15 MM), HINGED ALONG ONE SIDE. EACH ROACHMASTER WAS MODIFIED FOR VINE WEEVIL REFUGE BY INSERTING A PIECE OF CORRUGATED CARDBOARD INSIDE THE TRAP. THE REFUGE WAS A NOVEL DESIGN BASED ON A BLOCK OF YEW WOOD (80 MM DIAMETER X 300 MM). THE REFUGE WAS CREATED BY CUTTING A SERIES OF GROOVES (5 MM X 5 MM) IN THE WOOD.

ARTIFICIAL REFUGES WERE TESTED IN GAUZE CAGES (50 CM X 50 CM X 50 CM) PLACED IN A GLASSHOUSE COMPARTMENT AT ADAS BOXWORTH (CAMBRIDGE, UK) MAINTAINED AT 20°C. EACH CAGE CONTAINED A DAMP COTTON WOOL PAD, YEW LEAVES AND ONE OR MORE ARTIFICIAL REFUGES. TWENTY VINE WEEVIL ADULTS WERE RELEASED INTO EACH CAGE DURING DAYLIGHT HOURS. EACH WEEVIL WAS RECORDED 24 H AND 48 H AFTER RELEASE. DATA WERE SUBJECT TO AN ANOVA. THE EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN WAS AS FOLLOWS:

- A) SINGLE REFUGE (NO CHOICE) EXPERIMENT – A ROGUARD, ROACHMASTER OR ‘WEEVILLE’ WAS PLACED INTO EACH CAGE. EACH REFUGE DESIGN WAS TESTED ON THE SAME CAGE. THE EXPERIMENT WAS REPLICATED SIX TIMES.
- B) TWO REFUGE (CHOICE) EXPERIMENTS – TWO REFUGES OF DIFFERENT DESIGNS WERE PLACED IN EACH CAGE. BASED ON THE RESULTS OF THE SINGLE REFUGE EXPERIMENT, TWO COMBINATIONS WERE COMPLETED: ROGUARD + ROACHMASTER AND ROGUARD + ‘WEEVILLE’. EACH COMBINATION WAS REPLICATED SIX TIMES.

### **DETERMINING POTENTIAL EFFICACY OF ARTIFICIAL REFUGES IN SPREADING SPORES OF AN EPF**

ROGUARD REFUGES WERE TESTED IN LARGE GAUZE CAGES (145 CM X 145 CM X 152 CM) PLACED IN A VENTILATED POLYTUNNEL AT ADAS BOXWORTH. TEMPERATURE DATA LOGGERS WERE PLACED IN EACH CAGE THROUGHOUT THE EXPERIMENTAL PERIOD. CAGES WERE PREPARED IN ONE OF TWO TYPES:

- A) TWO STRAWBERRY GROW-BAGS WERE PLACED INTO EACH CAGE. EACH BAG WAS CONTAINED WITH FIVE STRAWBERRY PLANTS (CV. ELSANTA).
- B) SIXTEEN *Euonymus fortunei* (CV. EMERALD GAIETY) PLANTS GROWN IN 1.5 L POTS.

FORTY ADULT WEEVILS WERE RELEASED INTO EACH CAGE AND THEN 24 H LATER 12 ROGUARD REFUGES WERE SPREAD EVENLY THROUGHOUT THE CAGE (ON THE FLOOR AND CLOSE TO PLANTS). ONE REFUGE CONTAINED 0.2 G OF A HYDROPHOBIC FLUORESCENT POWDER (SWADA, STALYBRIDGE). THE FLUORESCENT POWDER SERVED TO MARK WEEVILS ENTERING THE REFUGE AND WAS USED IN A 1% EPF SPORE FORMULATION. THE POWDERS USED WERE BRIGHTLY COLOURED AND FLUORESCENT UNDER VIOLET LIGHT, ALLOWING EASY IDENTIFICATION OF WEEVILS THAT HAD ENTERED A REFUGE. CONTACT WITH A WEEVIL THAT HAD ENTERED A REFUGE WAS RECORDED. WEEVILS WERE COLLECTED SEVEN DAYS AFTER PLANTS WERE HARVESTED FROM THE CAGES AND SCORED FOR THE PRESENCE OF FLUORESCENT POWDER. THE STRAWBERRY AND *Euonymus* EXPERIMENTAL DESIGNS WERE REPLICATED SEVEN AND EIGHT TIMES, RESPECTIVELY.

### **DETERMINING POTENTIAL EFFICACY OF WEEVIL TO WEEVIL CONTACT IN SPREADING SPORES OF AN EPF**

LARGE GAUZE CAGES WERE PREPARED WITH PLANTS AS PREVIOUSLY DESCRIBED. THIRTY FIVE WEEVILS WERE RELEASED INTO EACH CAGE AND 24 H LATER 12 OF THE ROGUARD REFUGES WERE PLACED INTO EACH CAGE AND ARRANGED AS PREVIOUSLY DESCRIBED. HOWEVER, IN THIS EXPERIMENT THE REFUGE WAS CLEAN AND CONTAINED NO FLUORESCENT POWDER. FINALLY, FIVE ADULT VINE WEEVILS WERE COATED IN FLUORESCENT POWDER AND RELEASED INTO EACH CAGE. THESE WEEVILS WERE COATED WITH WATER BASED PAINT. ALL WEEVILS WERE COLLECTED SEVEN DAYS AFTER RELEASE.

POWDER COATED WEEVILS INTO THE CAGES. WEEVILS WERE SCORED FOR THE POWDER, EXCLUDING THOSE THAT WERE COATED WITH POWDER AT THE START. THE EXPERIMENT WAS REPLICATED 5 TIMES.

## Results and discussion

### ARTIFICIAL REFUGE TESTING

A) SINGLE REFUGE (NO CHOICE) EXPERIMENT: REFUGE DESIGN SIGNIFICANTLY AFFECTED THE PERCENTAGE OF ADULT VINE WEEVILS FOUND WITHIN EACH REFUGE DURING DAYLIGHT HOURS (24 H) ( $\chi^2 = 21.06, P < 0.001$ ) AND 48 H ( $\chi^2 = 21.06, P < 0.001$ ) AFTER WEEVILS WERE RELEASED INTO CAGES (FIGURE 1). INDIVIDUAL COMPARISONS BETWEEN THE TREATMENTS SHOWED THAT A SIGNIFICANTLY HIGHER PERCENTAGE OF WEEVILS WERE FOUND WITHIN THE ROGUARD REFUGE COMPARED TO THE 'WEEVILLE' REFUGES AFTER 24 H. IN ADDITION, AFTER 48 H, THE PERCENTAGE OF WEEVILS WITHIN THE ROGUARD REFUGE WAS SIGNIFICANTLY HIGHER THAN IN ROACHMASTER REFUGES.

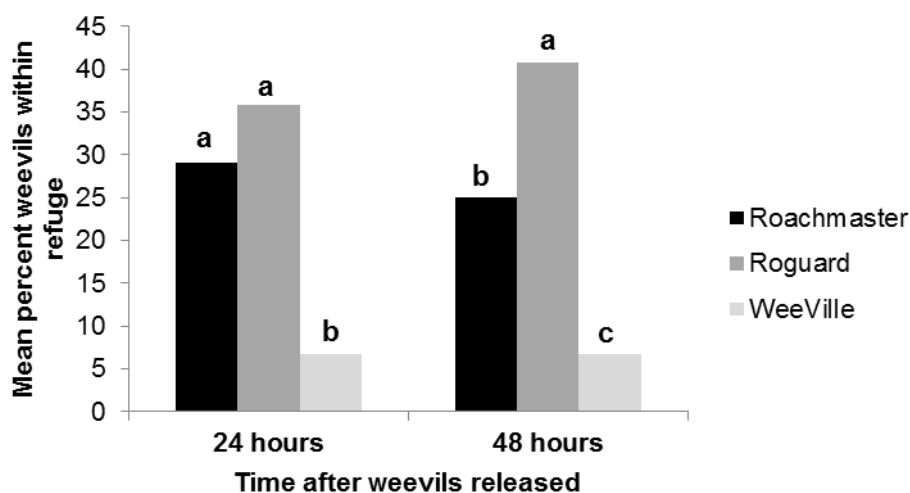


FIGURE 1. MEAN PERCENT ADULT WEEVILS WITHIN EACH REFUGE DESIGN PRESENTED IN A SINGLE REFUGE ENVIRONMENT 24 AND 48 H AFTER WEEVILS WERE RELEASED INTO CAGES. DIFFERENTIALS BETWEEN REFUGES WERE SIGNIFICANT ( $P < 0.05$ ).

B) TWO REFUGES (CHOICE) EXPERIMENT: A SIGNIFICANTLY HIGHER PERCENTAGE OF WEEVILS WERE FOUND WITHIN ROGUARD REFUGES THAN IN ROACHMASTER REFUGES WHEN PLACED TOGETHER WITHIN A CAGE (FIGURE 2A). THIS DIFFERENCE WAS SEEN BOTH AT 24 H ( $\chi^2 = 7.48, P = 0.006$ ) AND 48 H ( $\chi^2 = 15.38, P < 0.001$ ). SIMILARLY, SIGNIFICANTLY MORE WEEVILS WERE FOUND WITHIN ROGUARD REFUGES WHEN PLACED TOGETHER WITH 'WEEVILS WITHIN A CAGE' (FIGURE 2B) AFTER 24 H ( $\chi^2 = 55.02, P < 0.001$ ) AND 48 H ( $\chi^2 = 58.01, P < 0.001$ ).

### DETERMINING POTENTIAL EFFICACY OF ARTIFICIAL REFUGES IN SPREADING PF FUNGUS

A) STRAWBERRY GROWERS: ADULT VINE WEEVILS WERE RECOVERED FROM STRAWBERRIES 94% OF THE TIME. ADULT WEEVILS RECOVERED 94% HAD COME INTO CONTACT WITH FLUORESCENT POWDER PLACED WITHIN CAGES DURING THE EXPERIMENT WERE 24.1 °C (DAYTIME) AND 11.0-13.3 °C (NIGHT TIME).





## Field persistence of *METARHIZIUM* spp strains applied as biocontrol agents against ticks (*IXODES RICINUS*)

Maria Mitteregger, Sarah Sonderegger, Hermann Strasser

Leopold-Franzens University Innsbruck, Institute of Microbiology, Technikerstrasse 25, 6020 Innsbruck, Austria

**Abstract:** IN TWO SEMI-FIELD TRIALS THE PERSISTENCE OF STRAINS (BIPESCO 5, ARSEF 3297, ARSEF 4556) AFTER FOLIAR SPRAY APPLICATION WAS MONITORED AND BIOASSAYS WITH LARVAE WERE MADE TO PRECLUDE A NEGATIVE EFFECT ON GERMINATION AND VITALITY OF ADHESIVE AGENT NEO-WETT™ AND THE ANTIFOAMING AGENT ANTISCHIUMA SCHAUMSTOP™. OUTDOOR CONDITIONS (I.E. UNPROTECTED, RAINFALL PROTECTED, RAINFALL PROTECTED AND TESTED) AND ALL STRAINS SHOWED AN ADEQUATE PERSISTENCE AFTER 25 DAYS (20-50%). BIPE WERE RE-ISOLATED FROM FOLIAGE EVEN AFTER HEAVY RAIN SHOWERS IN OPEN SITES AFTER SHOWED HIGH VIRULENCE IN BIOASSAY WITH AND WITHOUT NEO-WETT™ AND ANTISCHIUMA 90% OF ALL LARVAE WERE KILLED AFTER 5 TO 20 DAYS. NO NEGATIVE EFFECTS OF THE ADHESIVE AGENT ON THE GERMINATION ABILITY AND VITALITY OF CONIDIA WERE OBSERVED.

**Key words:** *Metarhizium anisopliae*, *M. brunneum*, ADDITIVES, ABOVE GROUND APPLICATION

### Introduction

*Metarhizium* IS ONE OF THE MOST IMPORTANT ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS CURRENTLY BIOINSECTICIDE AND BIOACARICIDE, RESPECTIVELY, FOR THE CONTROL OF A VARIETY OF TICKS REPORTED BY STAFFORD & ALLAN (2010). HOWEVER, LITTLE IS KNOWN ABOUT THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGAL PROPAGULES ON PLANT SURFACES (INGLIS 2001). INGLIS AND JARONSKI (2010) PUBLISHED GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE INFLUENCE OF BIOTIC FACTORS ON THE EFFICACY OF MYCOPESTICIDES IN FOLIAR APPLICATIONS. THE AUTHOR THAT THE MAIN ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS ARE SOLAR RADIATION, TEMPERATURE, HUMIDITY, SURFACE CHEMISTRY AND PHYLLOPLANE MICROBIOTA. THE USE OF STICKERS IN CONIDIA SPRAY APPLICATION IS ANNOUNCED TO ENHANCE HIGH CONIDIA CONCENTRATIONS ON FOLIAGE. CONSEQUENTLY A GOOD PERSISTENCE ON FOLIAGE (PRELIMINARY STUDIES HAVE SHOWN THAT *Metarhizium* CONIDIA WITH A CONIDIA DENSITY OF 10<sup>5</sup> CONIDIA CM<sup>-2</sup> DO NOT PERSIST LONGER THAN THREE WEEKS. TO ENSURE A SUCCESSFUL REDUCTION OF THE TICK POPULATION, A STUDY WAS TO IMPROVE THE PERSISTENCE OF CONIDIA ON FOLIAGE BY USING THE ADHESIVE AGENT NEO-WETT™ (STICKER) AND THE ANTIFOAMING AGENT ANTISCHIUMA SCHAUMSTOP™.

### Material and methods

#### FUNGAL ISOLATES

THREE DIFFERENT STRAINS OF *Metarhizium anisopliae* WERE USED IN THIS STUDY. *M. anisopliae* STRAIN BIPESCO 5 (MYCOLOGICAL COLLECTION, UNIVERSITY OF INNSBRUCK, ISOLATED FROM *pomonella*; *M. anisopliae* (ARSEF 4556) AND *M. brunneum* (ARSEF 3297), ISOLATED FROM *Phylloscopus* SP. (ACARI: IXODIDAE) IN FLORIDA/USA AND MEXICO (ANSARI

BUTT, 2011). BOTH STRAINS WERE PROVIDED BY DR. TARIQ M. BUTT, FROM SWANSEA UNIVERSITY. TECHNICAL SPORE POWDER PRODUCTS PRODUCED ON RICE.

#### QUALITY CONTROL TESTS

ALL TECHNICAL SPORE POWDER PRODUCTS WERE CHARACTERISED BASED ON THE STANDARD PUBLISHED BY LAENGLER (2005): (I) PURITY OF THE PRODUCTS, (II) VIABILITY OF CONIDIA AND (III) VIRULENCE OF THE TECHNICAL SPORE POWDER PROPAGULES.

#### INFLUENCE OF ADHESIVE- AND ANTIFOAMING AGENT

TESTING INFLUENCE OF THE ADHESIVE AGENT NEO-WETT™ (KWIZDA, 10640.001) AND THE ANTIFOAMING AGENT ANTISCHIUMA SCHAUMSTOP™ (BASF ITALIA SRL) ON CONIDIA GERMINATION, BIOASSAYS WITH *Tenebrio molitor* LARVAE WERE CONDUCTED WITH SEVERAL VARIATIONS. SUSPENSIONS WERE PREPARED AS FOLLOWS: (A) CONIDIA WITH 0.1% (V/V) STERILISED WATER (POSITIVE CONTROL), (B) CONIDIA WITH 450 MG<sup>1</sup> IODINE (1-DODECYLGUANIDIUM ACETATE) AND 700 MG<sup>1</sup> CLOHEXIMID (NEGATIVE CONTROL), (C) CONIDIA WITH 0.05% (V/V) NEO-WETT™, (D) CONIDIA WITH 0.0015% (V/V) ANTISCHIUMA SCHAUMSTOP™, (E) CONIDIA WITH 0.05% (V/V) NEO-WETT™ AND 0.0015% (V/V) ANTISCHIUMA SCHAUMSTOP™.

#### SPRAY APPLICATION

*Phaseolus vulgaris* (BEAN PLANTS) AND *Malus domestica* (APPLE PLANTS) WERE USED IN THIS STUDY. BEFORE SPRAY APPLICATION THE PLANTS WERE SEPARATED IN FOUR GROUPS DUE TO DIFFERENT *Neorhizium* PRODUCTS AND ONE UNTREATED CONTROL. ALL BEAN PLANTS PER TREATMENT VARIATION WERE SPRAYED ONCE WITH A CONIDIAL SUSPENSION AND ALL APPLE PLANTS WITH A CONIDIAL SUSPENSION OF 1.5 x 10<sup>8</sup> CFU/ML (BIPESCO 5) AND 5 x 10<sup>8</sup> CONIDIA/ML (ARSEF 3297), RESPECTIVELY (TOTAL SPRAY VOLUME 400 ML). THE SUSPENSION WAS SUPPLEMENTED WITH A NEO-WETT™-SOLUTION [0.05% (V/V); KWIZDA, 10640.001]. THE SUSPENSIONS WERE SHAKEN FOR 2 MIN TO AVOID CLUMPING OF THE CONIDIA. A VARIATION OF THE SPORE SUSPENSIONS WERE MADE IN THE SEMI FIELD TRIAL WITH APPLE TREES. THE SUSPENSIONS WERE FIRST INCUBATED IN THE SONICATION BATH FOR 10 MIN, THEN FILTERED THROUGH COTTON CLOTH AND FINALLY SUPPLEMENTED WITH NEO-WETT™ [0.05% (V/V)]. ALL SUSPENSIONS WERE APPLIED WITH A SPRAY-MATIC 1.25 P AEROSOL CAN (BIRCHMEIER) WITH A VOLUME CAPACITY OF 2 TO 3 L PER PLANT. AFTER A SHORT AIR DRYING PERIOD THIS PROCEDURE WAS REPEATED. A DOSE OF 400 ML WAS APPLIED TO THE LEAVES. THIS APPLICATION TECHNIQUE ASSURED THAT THE TOP AND BOTTOM SIDE OF THE BEAN AND APPLE LEAVES WERE COVERED WITH A FINE CONIDIAL FILM. RECOMMENDED CONCENTRATION OF MOISTURE IN THE LEAF.

#### MONITORING PERSISTENCE ON FOLIAGE

A STANDARD PROTOCOL BY HUTWAMMER (2007) WAS USED FOR MONITORING THE PERSISTENCE OF CONIDIA ON LEAF SURFACES OVER TIME OF 25 AND 44 DAYS, RESPECTIVELY. THE TREATMENT GROUPS (N = 7; PER PRODUCT AND VARIATION) AND APPLE PLANTS (N = 6) WERE GROWN IN FOUR ENVIRONMENTS: ONE SET OF PLANTS WAS KEPT IN THE GREENHOUSE AND THE OTHER SET WAS PRESERVED OUTDOOR UNDER THREE DIFFERENT CONDITIONS: OPEN FIELD (UNPROTECTED), OPEN FIELD (PROTECTED) AND ROOFED, FULLY COVERED WITH CANVAS COVER. AT THE SAMPLING DATE, THE TREATMENT AND STATION WAS CUT OFF THE BEAN SHRUBS (N = 7) AND THE APPLE TREES. THE LEAVES WERE HARVESTED WITH STERILISED SCISSOR AND PUT INTO PLASTIC ZIP LOCK BAGS TO PROCESS THE SAMPLES. THE LEAVES WERE PUT INTO STERILISED 100 ML ERLNMEYER FLASKS CONTAINING 50 ML OF 0.05% (V/V) TWEEN 80 SOLUTION. THE FLASKS WERE SHAKEN FOR 15 S TO WASH DOWN ALL CONIDIA FROM THE LEAVES. THE HARVESTED AND DRIED LEAVES WERE USED TO DETERMINE THE SURFACE CONIDIA ON PROCESSED LEAVES. THE FORMER CONIDIA SUSPENSION WAS DILUTED TO OBTAIN A CONIDIA 1 μL SUSPENSION (50 μL) WAS PLATED ON 100 μm SELECTIVE S4G AGAR PLATES (N = 3). THE PLATES WERE INCUBATED AT 25 °C AND 60% RELATIVE HUMIDITY FOR UP TO 48 HOURS. THE COLONY FORMING UNITS (CFUS) WERE COUNTED TO CALCULATE THE CONIDIA SPORE DENSITY.

## Results and discussion

SONDRER (2012) REPORTED THAT ALL THREE STRAINS (BIPESCO 5, ARSEF 3297, ARSEF 4556) SHOWED PERSISTENCE ON LEAVES BUT THE NUMBER OF DETECTABLES SIGNIFICANTLY DECREASED BETWEEN 4 AND 8 DAYS AFTER SPRAY APPLICATION, RESPECTIVELY. ALTHOUGH CONIDIA CONCENTRATION WAS TESTED, IN OUR STUDY ALL THREE STRAINS SHOWED AN ADEQUATE PERSISTENCE EVEN AFTER 25 DAYS IN ALL OUTDOOR ENVIRONMENTS (FIGURE 1). BIPESCO 5 STRAIN WAS MONITORED OVER AN OBSERVATION PERIOD OF 44 DAYS. MORE THAN 9% OF VITAL BIPESCO 5 CONIDIA WERE DETERMINED. A MORE RAPIDLY DECREASE OF THE CONIDIA VIABILITY OF STRAIN ARSEF 3297 AND ARSEF 4556 WAS ASSESSED IN THE UNPROTECTED OPEN FIELD SYSTEM. MONITORED METEOROLOGICAL DATA LEAD TO THE CONCLUSION THAT HEAVY RAINFALL PERIODS HAD A SIGNIFICANT IMPACT ON THE PERSISTENCE OF CONIDIA. DURING THE SEMI-PROTECTED TRIAL WITH *Malus domestica* SIX HEAVY RAIN SHOWERS OCCURRED (> 8 MM RAINFALL PER DAY) AND ALL PLANTS IN THE UNPROTECTED ENVIRONMENT. IN THE GREENHOUSE THE NUMBER OF CONIDIA DECREASED FASTER AND ONLY BIPESCO 5 SHOWED AN ADEQUATE PERSISTENCE TILL THE END OF THE OBSERVATION PERIOD (FIGURE 1). THE DECLINED PERSISTENCE CAN BE TRACED BACK TO THE FACT, THAT TEMPERATURE CONDITIONS WERE SUBOPTIMAL, BECAUSE THE BEAN- AND APPLE PLANTS WERE EXPOSED TO HIGH TEMPERATURES (> 45 °C) FOR MORE THAN 8 H A DAY BECAUSE OF THE MISSING AIR CONDITION IN THE BUILDING.

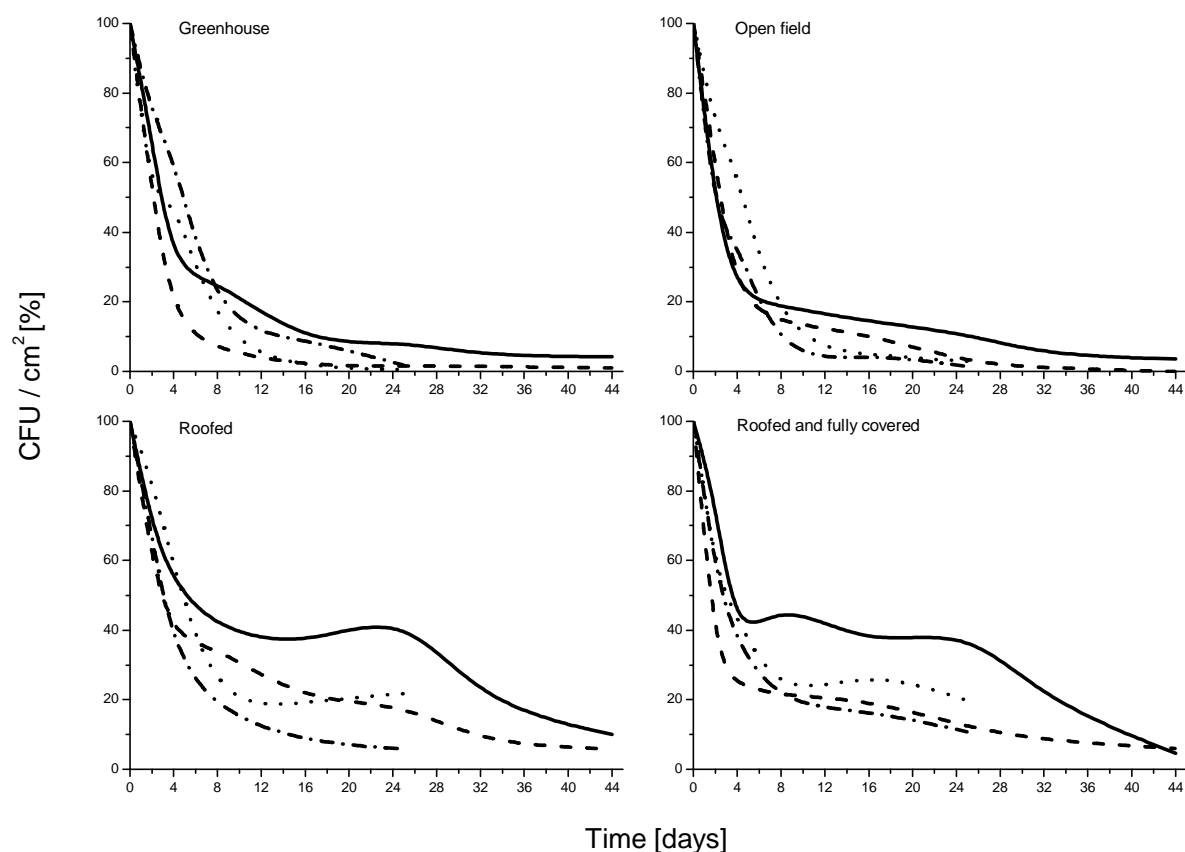


FIGURE 1: PERSISTENCE OF *Metarhizium* SPP. CONIDIA ON LEAVES OF *Phaseolus vulgaris* AND OF *Malus domestica* DURING A TIME INTERVAL OF 25 AND 44 DAYS, RESPECTIVELY, IN FOUR ENVIRONMENTS: GREENHOUSE, OPEN FIELD (UNPROTECTED), OPEN FIELD AND ROOFED (PROTECTED), OPEN FIELD AND FULLY COVERED WITH A CANVAS COVER. COMPARISON OF *Metarhizium* TECHNICAL SPORE POWDER PRODUCTS: BIPESCO 5 FROM JUNE 2012 (...), BIPESCO 5 FROM JULY 2012 (—), ARSEF 4556 (—●—) AND ARSEF 3297 (— —) FROM JULY 2012.

AN ESSENTIAL PART OF A SUCCESSFUL SPRAY APPLICATION IS TO MAINTAIN THE VIABILITY OF THE BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENT. NO NEGATIVE EFFECTS ON THE VIABILITY OF *CONIDIA* WERE ESTIMATED BY ADDING THE ADHESIVE AGENT NEO-WETT™ AND THE ANTIFOAMING AGENT SCHAUMSTOP™. WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE POSITIVE CONTROL SUBSTANCES CYCLOHEXIMID (TWO POTENT FUNGICIDES) ALL THREE PRODUCTION STRAINS WERE HIGHLY VIRULENT TO THE ADDITION OF THE ADDITIVES TO THE *CONIDIA* SUSPENSIONS. A FIFTY PERCENT MORTALITY OF *Tenebrio* LARVAE WAS ESTIMATED FOR ALL BIPESCO 5 AND ARSEF 4556 PRODUCTS WITHIN 10 DAYS (FIGURE 2). ARSEF 3297 *CONIDIA* SHOWED A DECREASED VIRULENCE, ESPECIALLY IN NEO-WETT™- AND ANTISCHIUMA SCHAUMSTOP™ SUSPENSIONS. NEVERTHELESS, NINETY PERCENT MORTALITY OF LARVAE WERE STILL KILLED BY ALL TESTED AGENTS AFTER AN INCUBATION TIME OF 5 TO 10 DAYS.

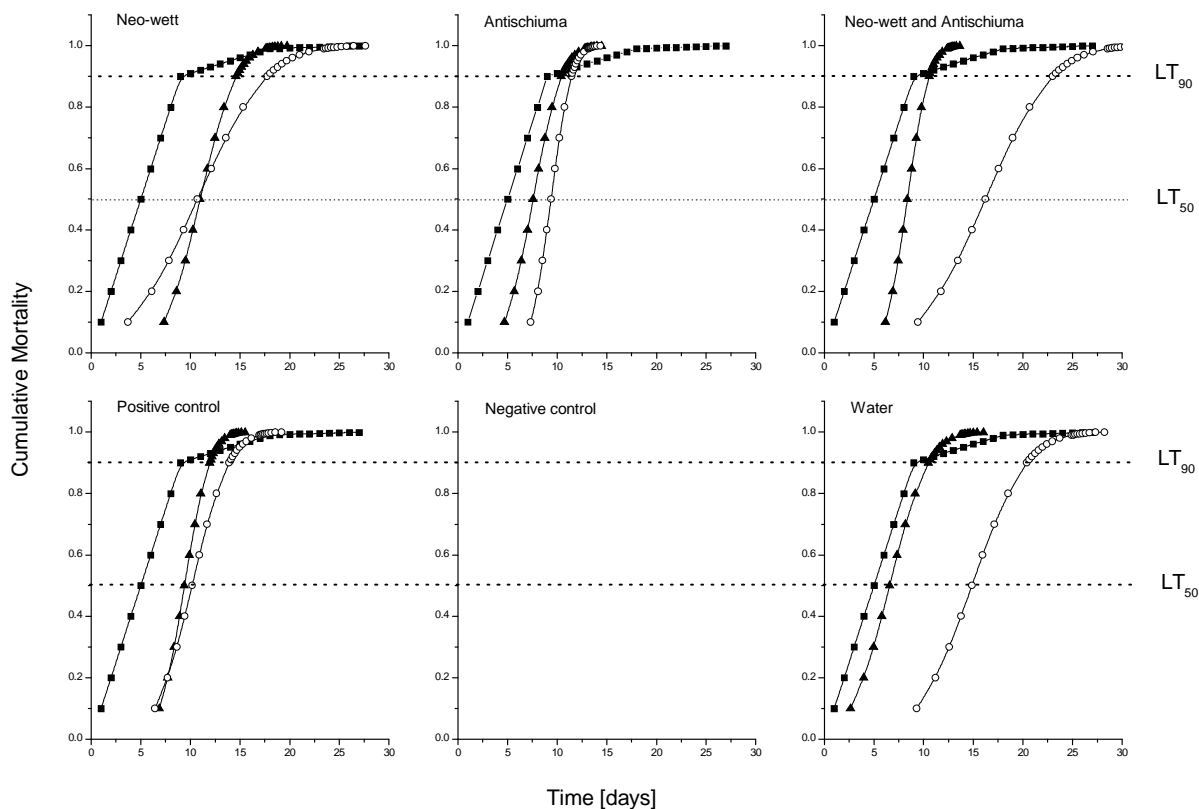


FIGURE 2: INFLUENCE OF THE ADHESIVE AGENT NEO-WETT™, THE ANTIFOAMING AGENT SCHAUMSTOP™ AND TWEEN 80 AND THE TWO FUNGICIDES DODINE AND CYCLOHEXIMID ON THE VIRULENCE OF *Metarhizium* SPP. *CONIDIA* (L AND L<sub>5</sub>). FOLLOWING VARIATIONS WERE TESTED: NEO-WETT™; ANTISCHIUMA SCHAUMSTOP™; NEO-WETT™ AND ANTISCHIUMA SCHAUMSTOP™; TWEEN 80 [0.1% (V/V)]; POSITIVE CONTROL, 450 DODINE (1-DODECYLGUANIDIUM ACETATE) AND 0.7 MG ML CYCLOHEXIMID (NEGATIVE CONTROL) AND TAP WATER. BIPESCO 5 (○), ARSEF 4556 (▲) AND ARSEF 3297 (□).

SUMMARIZING, THE PROPOSED *CONIDIA* DENSITY FOR FOLIAGE TREATMENT OF  $2 \times 10^8$  LAF (SONDEREGGER, 2012) ENSURES THAT THE *CONIDIA* PERSIST ON LEAF SURFACE FOR WEEKS. EVEN AFTER HEAVY RAINFALLS *CONIDIA* WERE RE-ISOLATED IN THE OPEN FIELD. THE USE OF THE ADHESIVE AGENT NEO-WETT™ AND THE ANTIFOAMING AGENT SCHAUMSTOP™ IS RECOMMENDED TO ENHANCE THE PERSISTENCE OF *CONIDIA* ON SURFACES.

## Acknowledgements

THIS RESEARCH WAS PARTLY SUPPORTED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITY'S SEVENTH PROGRAMME GRANT (FP7\_ENV.2011.3.1.9-1 ECO-INNOVATION, INBIOSOIL, GRANT AGREEMENT NO. 282767). WE WOULD LIKE TO THANK DR. ROLAND ZELGER, RESEARCHER AT LAIMBURG (ITALY) FOR PROVIDING THE POTTED PLANT CULTURES.

## References

- HUTWIMMER, S., VANAS, V. & STRASSER, H. 2007: ANNEX I. IXOCONT – STANDARD PROCEDURE FOR A FIELD TRIAL – SPORE ATTACHMENT TO LEAVES. BIOLOGISCHE KONTROLLE VON ZITRUSFRÜCHTLICHEN (RINUS) DURCH DEN INSEKTENTÖTENDEN *Metarhizium anisopliae* (METCH.) PETCH.(INTEREGG III): 1-88.
- INGLIS, G. D., GOETTEL, M. S., BUTT, T. M. & STRASSER, H. 2001: USE OF HYPHOMYCETOUS FUNGI IN MANAGING INSECT PESTS. IN: FUNGI AS BIOCONTROL AGENTS: PROGRESS, PROBLEMS AND FUTURE (EDS. BUTT, T. M., JACKSON, C. W. AND MAGAN, N.): 27-69. CABI, WALLINGFORD.
- JARONSKI, S. T. 2010: ECOLOGICAL FACTORS IN THE INUNDATIVE USE OF FUNGAL ENTOMOPATHOGENS IN BIOCONTROL 55: 159-185.
- LAENGLE, T., RAFFALT, J., PERNFUSS, B. & STRASSER, H. 2005: APPENDICES: RISK ASSESSMENT OF FUNGAL BIOCONTROL AGENT STANDARDS. A: QUALITY CONTROL OF FUNGAL BIOCONTROL AGENTS. SYDOWIA 57: 67-77.
- SONDEREGGER, S. 2012: LABORATORY AND FIELD EVALUATION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENOUS PRODUCTION STRAINS FOR THE CONTROL OF LEOPOLD-FRANZENS-UNIVERSITÄT INNSBRUCK, MASTER THESIS, 81 PP.
- STAFFORD, K. C. & ALLAN, S. A. 2010: FIELD APPLICATIONS OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI *Bassiana bassiana* AND *Metarhizium anisopliae* F52 (HYPOCREALES: CLAVICIPITACEAE) FOR THE CONTROL OF *Ixodes scapularis* (ACARI: IXODIDAE). J. MED. ENTOMOL. 47: 1107-1115.

## **Vertical transmission of an endophytic strain of *BEAUVERIA BASSIANA* (Ascomycota; Hypocreales) colonizing opium poppy *PAPAVER SOMNIFERUM***

**Enrique Quesada-Moraga<sup>1</sup>, Blanca B. Landa del Castillo<sup>2</sup>, Cristina López-Díaz<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>*Department of Agricultural and Forestry Sciences, ETSIAM, University of Cordoba, Campus de Rabanales, Edificio C4 Celestino Mutis, 14071 Cordoba, España (Spain);*

<sup>2</sup>*Department of Crop Protection, Institute of Sustainable Agriculture, Spanish Council for Scientific Research (CSIC), P.O. Box 4084, 14080 Cordoba, Spain*

*e-mail: [equesda@uco.es](mailto:equesda@uco.es)*

**Abstract:** *Beauveria bassiana* (BALSAMO) VUILL. STRAIN EABB 04/01-TIP OBTAINED FROM LARVAE OF THE OPIUM POPPY ~~BOREER~~ *luteipes* (HYMENOPTERA; CYNIPIDAE) ENDOPHYTICALLY COLONIZES OPIUM POPPY (*somniferum* L.) PLANTS. THE GOAL OF THIS STUDY HAS BEEN TO USE A SPECIES-SPECIFIC TWO-STEP NESTED PCR FOR IDENTIFYING AND MONITORING THIS STRAIN IN PLANT TISSUES AND TO ASCERTAIN WHETHER THE FUNGUS IS TRANSMITTED VERTICALLY VIA SEEDS. SURFACE-STERILIZED SEEDS WERE TREATED (DRESSED) WITH A SUSPENSION AND ENDOPHYTIC COLONIZATION OF THE PLANT TISSUES BY THE FUNGUS WAS MONITORED AND ASCERTAINED THROUGHOUT DIFFERENT PLANT GROWTH STAGES INCLUDING SEED ROSETTA, PRINCIPLE OF NOTCHING, END OF NOTCHING, CAPSULE FORMATION AND IN NEW SEEDS. USE OF THE NESTED PCR PROTOCOL SHOWED THAT ALL PLANTS OBTAINED FROM SEEDS DRESSED WITH THE FUNGUS WERE ENDOPHYTICALLY COLONIZED AT THE DIFFERENT GROWTH STAGES, AND MORE IMPORTANTLY THE ENDOPHYTE WAS DETECTED IN 50% OF THE SEED SAMPLES FORMED IN THE CAPSULES. THREE SEED LOTS OBTAINED FROM THREE INDEPENDENT CAPSULES SHOWING *B. bassiana* COLONIZED SEEDS WERE SELECTED, AND THEIR SEEDS WERE SURFACE DISINFESTED AND SOIL TREATED IN ORDER TO MONITOR THE POSSIBLE PRESENCE OF THE FUNGUS IN THE TISSUES OF THE NEW PLANTS AT THE SAME PHENOLOGICAL STAGES. IN TOTAL, 24 PLANTS WERE OBTAINED FROM THE MENTIONED SEEDS, AND THE FUNGUS WAS DETECTED IN PLANT TISSUES AND EVEN SEEDS OF ALL PLANTS, THEREFORE DEMONSTRATING THAT THE FUNGUS WAS TRANSMITTED VERTICALLY FROM PARENT PLANTS VIA SEEDS, WHICH TO THE BEST OF OUR KNOWLEDGE IS REPORTED FOR THE FIRST TIME FOR AN ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS.

**Key words:** ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI, ENDOPHYTIC COLONIZATION, SYSTEMIC PROTECTION, SPECIES-SPECIFIC TWO-STEP NESTED PCR

## Development of a novel fermentation and formulation process for an endophytic *BEAVERIA BASSIANA* strain

Rieke Lohse, Desiree Jakobs-Schönwandt, Anant Patel

University of Applied Sciences Bielefeld, Department of Engineering and Mathematics, Wilhelm-Bertelsmann-Str.10, 33602 Bielefeld, Germany

**Abstract:** THERE IS AN INCREASING DEMAND FOR ALTERNATIVE OR COMPLEMENTARY CROP PROTECTION. A NOVEL APPROACH COULD BE THE USE OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC AND ENDOPHYTIC FUNGUS *Beauveria bassiana* ISOLATE ATP-04. TO USE THE ENDOPHYTE AS A COMMERCIAL BIOCONTROL AGENT, THE FUNGUS WAS MASS-PRODUCED IN SHAKE FLASK CULTURES TO PRODUCE SUBMERGED CONIDIOSPORES (SCS) WHICH ARE REPORTED TO SHOW A HIGHER SHELF LIFE THAN MYCELIUM AND BLASTOSPORES. IT WAS FOUND THAT IN MINERAL MEDIA WITH 5% SUGAR, *B. bassiana* INCREASED 0.1 X 10<sup>10</sup> SCS G<sup>-1</sup> SUCROSE IN 192 H. BY ADDING 50 g/L NaCl 48 H AFTER INOCULATION THE SCS YIELD INCREASED TO 1.4 X 10<sup>10</sup> SCS G<sup>-1</sup> SUCROSE. THE SCALE-UP TO A 2 L STIRRED TANK REACTOR WAS CARRIED OUT AT 25°C, 200 RPM AND pH 5.5. A TOTAL SPORE YIELD OF 5.2 X 10<sup>10</sup> SCS G<sup>-1</sup> SUCROSE CORRESPONDING TO A SCS YIELD OF 0.2 X 10<sup>10</sup> SCS G<sup>-1</sup> SUCROSE WAS OBTAINED AFTER 216 H. ALSO THE YIELD OF SCS INCREASED TO 0.5 X 10<sup>10</sup> SCS G<sup>-1</sup> SUCROSE BY THE ADDITION OF NaCl. AFTER FERMENTATION WAS FORMULATED IN A NOVEL SPRAY FORMULATION THAT DELIVERS THE FUNGUS ON OILSEED RAPE LEAVES, INCREASES PERSISTENCE AND GROWTH ON LEAVES AS WELL AS PENETRATION, COLONIZATION AND EFFICACY IN BIOASSAYS AGAINST *Xylosteella*.

**Key words:** ENDOPHYTE, *Beauveria bassiana*, SUBMERGED CONIDIOSPORES, FERMENTATION, SPRAY FORMULATION

### Introduction

*B. bassiana* IS AN ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS THAT CAN COLONIZE A WIDE ARRAY OF PLANTS (OWNLEY, 2010) MANY OF THEM OF ECONOMIC INTEREST. THIS ENDOPHYTIC FUNGUS SHOWS EFFICACY AGAINST A WIDE RANGE OF INSECT PESTS FROM WITHIN THE PLANTS AND HAS THE POTENTIAL OF BECOMING A COST-EFFECTIVE BIOCONTROL AGENT (KHACHATOURIANS, 1986). FOR APPLICATION AS A COMMERCIAL BIOCONTROL AGENT THE FUNGUS HAS TO BE MASS-PRODUCED AND FORMULATED IN SUCH A FASHION THAT IT COLONIZES PLANTS AND PROTECTS THEM FROM WITHIN, JUST AS TRANSGENIC PLANTS DO.

MOST PUBLICATIONS ON CULTIVATION OF *B. bassiana* DEAL WITH SOLID-STATE FERMENTATION OF EPiphytic *B. bassiana* ISOLATES AND THEREFORE WITH THE MASS-PRODUCTION OF AERIAL MYCELIUM (E.G. KANG, 2005). HOWEVER THE PREFERRED METHOD FOR LARGE-SCALE PRODUCTION OF MICROORGANISMS IS SUBMERGED CULTIVATION. THE OBVIOUS ADVANTAGES OF SUBMERGED CULTIVATION ARE THAT THE FUNGUS PRODUCES SPORES IN A RELATIVELY SHORT TIME UNDER CONTROLLED STERILE CONDITIONS AS WELL AS A SIMPLER SCALE-UP IN CONTAINER FERMENTATION (FENG, 1994; PATEL *et al.*, 2010). IN A SUBMERGED CULTIVATION *B. bassiana* FORMS BS, SCS AND MYCELIUM. BS ARE RELATIVELY LARGE, THIN-WALLED AND SINGLE-CELL BODIES (BIDOCHKA, 1987). SCS, ON THE OTHER HAND, ARE SMALL, SPHERICAL, MORE UNIFORM IN SIZE AND SHOW A HIGHER SHELF-LIFE THAN BS. THEY ARISE FROM FUNGAL MYCELIA OR INOCULUM IN A PROCESS KNOWN AS MICROCYCLE CONIDIATION (THOMAS *et al.*, 1987).

WITH REGARD TO FORMULATION, THERE ARE NO SYSTEMATIC INVESTIGATIONS ON THE NOVEL SPRAY FORMULATIONS FOR ENDOPHYTIC ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI WHICH LEAD TO COLONISATION OF OILSEED RAPE PLANTS (BURGES, 1998).

THE OBJECTIVES OF THE PRESENT WORK WERE TO PRODUCE SCS IN A COST-EFFECTIVE MEDIUM ON LAB SCALE, TO INCREASE SCS YIELD BY ADDITION OF NaCl AND SCALE-UP TO A 2 L STIRRED-TANK REACTOR. FURTHERMORE, WE WILL SHOW DATA ON DELIVERY OF FORMULATIONS TO RAPE LEAVES, PERSISTENCE OF FUNGUS, GERMINATION AND GROWTH ON LEAVES, COLONIZATION AND EFFICACY IN BIOASSAYS WITH *Plutella xylostella*.

## Material and methods

### STRAIN

*Beauveria bassiana* ISOLATE ATP-04 WAS PROVIDED BY THE GEORG-AUGUST-UNIVERSITÄT DEPARTMENT OF CROP SCIENCES/AGRICULTURAL ENTOMOLOGY, GOETTINGEN. THE STRAIN WAS CULTURED AT 25 °C ON SDA AGAR CONTAINING 1% CASEIN PEPTONE, 2% GLUCOSE AND 1.5% AGAR-AGAR. TEMPERATURE OPTIMUM WAS DETERMINED AT 25 °C AND PH OPTIMUM AT 5-6 (DATA NOT YET AVAILABLE).

### CULTIVATION

*B. bassiana* WAS GROWN IN DIFFERENT LIQUID MEDIA IN SHAKE FLASKS WITH THREE BATCHES OF CONIDIA FROM AGAR PLATES (SEE ABOVE) WERE USED AS A STARTER INOCULUM. THE SHAKES WERE INOCULATED WITH THE SPORE SUSPENSION TO GIVE AN INITIAL SPORE DENSITY OF  $10^4$  SPORES/ML. THE FLASKS WERE INCUBATED AT 25 °C, 150 RPM AND PH 5.5. AT SEVEN DIFFERENT TIMES AFTER INOCULATION DIFFERENT STERILE NaCl STOCK SOLUTIONS WERE ADDED TO THE "OSMOTIC MEDIA" VARYING THE FINAL NaCl CONCENTRATION IN THE MEDIA. BATCH FERMENTATION WAS CARRIED OUT IN A STIRRED TANK REACTOR (SARTORIUS STEDIM SYSTEM GMBH, GERMANY). FERMENTATION MEDIUM WAS PREPARED BY INOCULATING 300 ML OF A CARBON SOURCE STOCK SOLUTION WITH CONIDIA ( $10^4 \times 10^4$  SPORES/ML). THE FERMENTATION WAS CARRIED OUT AT 25 °C, 1 VVM AND 200-600 RPM.

### ANALYTICS

FOR THE DETERMINATION OF FUNGAL DRY BIOMASS 15 ML SAMPLES WERE CENTRIFUGED AT 20000 XG, WASHED TWO TIMES WITH CHANDLER MEDIUM AND CENTRIFUGED AGAIN. THE CELL SUSPENSIONS WERE DRIED AT 115 °C WITH A MOISTURE ANALYZER (SARTORIUS, GERMANY). THE COLONY FORMING UNITS (CFU) OF BS AND SCS WERE DETERMINED BY SPREADING 100 µL OF DILUTED SAMPLES ON SDA AGAR (SEE ABOVE) AND INCUBATING AT 25 °C FOR 4-6 DAYS.

## Results and discussion

IN TOTAL, 23 TECHNICAL CULTURE MEDIA BASED ON DIFFERENT CARBON SOURCES, MINERAL YEAST EXTRACTS WERE SCREENED. THE MOST PROMISING CULTURE MEDIUM WAS A MEDIUM WITH 5% SUGAR BEET MOLASSES, WHICH CONSISTS OF 50% SUCROSE. IN THIS CULTURE MEDIUM *B. bassiana* PRODUCED  $5.32 \pm 0.24 \times 10^9$  TOTAL SPORES/GROSE AT 192 H AFTER INOCULATION. BUT THE YIELD OF SCS WAS ONLY  $0.12 \pm 0.04$  SCS/10G<sup>1</sup> SUCROSE.

SUGAR BEET MOLASSES IS A RESIDUE OF THE AGRICULTURAL INDUSTRY AND CONSEQUENTLY A LOW COST SOURCE. THEREFORE, THE COST OF 1 L CULTURE MEDIUM AMOUNTS TO ONLY 0.33 €. A MAJOR PROBLEM OF THIS CULTIVATION IS THE LOW CONCENTRATION OF SCS. ONE POTENTIAL PROBLEM IS THE SELECTIVE PRODUCTION OF SCS BY OSMOTIC STRESS. TO THIS END THE



DIFFERENT TIMES OF ADDITION AND FINAL CONCENTRATIONS OF NaCl ON THE PRODUCTION OF SCS INVESTIGATED.

IN THE CONTROL, WHERE NO SALT WAS ADDED BUT THE SAME AMOUNT OF WATER AND SUCROSE SPAN, A CONCENTRATION OF  $0.02 \pm 0.00 \text{ SCS ML}^{-1}$  WAS OBTAINED. IN CONTRAST, 48 H AFTER INOCULATION THE ADDITION OF NaCl LED TO A CONCENTRATION OF  $0.35 \text{ SCS ML}^{-1}$  CORRESPONDING TO A YIELD OF  $1.40 \pm 0.10 \text{ g SCS g}^{-1}$  SUCROSE AT THE END OF THE CULTIVATION (FIGURE 1).

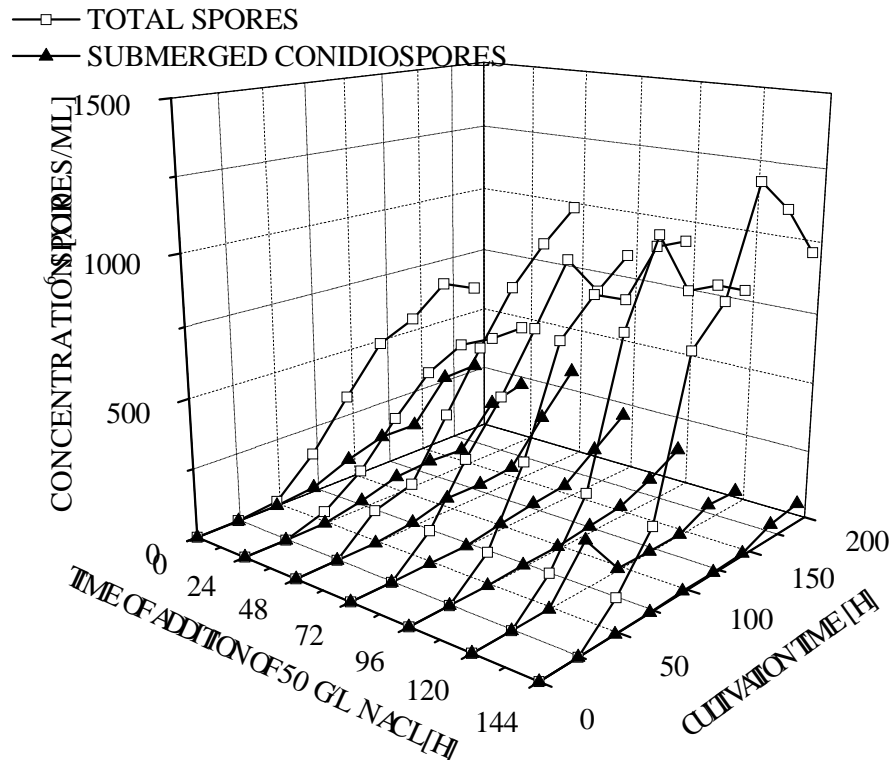


FIGURE 1. INFLUENCE OF DIFFERENT TIMES OF ADDITION OF NaCl ON THE PRODUCTION OF SCS.

THUS THE AMOUNT OF SCS WAS INCREASED 17.5-FOLD BY THE ADDITION OF NaCl AT AN APPROPRIATE TIME. IT WAS OBSERVED THAT THE HIGHEST YIELD OF TOTAL SPORES WAS OBTAINED WITH ANY ADDITION OF NaCl. WHEN NaCl WAS ADDED TO THE CULTIVATION BROTH, THE YIELD OF TOTAL SPORES (TS) DECREASED AND A SHIFT FROM BS TO SCS WAS OBSERVED. THE EARLIER THE ADDITION OF NaCl, THE HIGHER WAS THE CONCENTRATION OF SCS AND THE LOWER THE CONCENTRATION OF TOTAL SPORES.

FIGURE 2A SHOWS A FERMENTATION OF SCS IN A 2 L STIRRED-TANK REACTOR WITHOUT ADDITION OF NaCl. IN THIS FERMENTATION, A YIELD OF  $1.29 \pm 0.04 \text{ g SCS ML}^{-1}$  WAS OBTAINED CORRESPONDING TO A YIELD OF  $5.16 \pm 0.10 \text{ g SCS g}^{-1}$  SUCROSE AT THE END OF THE FERMENTATION. THEREFORE, THE COST OF TOTAL SPORES CAN BE ESTIMATED AT 0.26 €. BUT CONCENTRATION OF SCS WAS ONLY  $0.06 \pm 0.00 \text{ SCS ML}^{-1}$ . THE AMOUNT OF DRY BIOMASS INCREASED AT THE BEGINNING OF THE FERMENTATION BECAUSE THE FUNGUS PRODUCED MYCELIUM. AFTER 21 H, 21 G BIOMASS WAS OBTAINED. THEN THE AMOUNT OF MYCELIUM DECREASED TO THE END OF THE FERMENTATION, WHICH MAY BE DUE TO THE LIMITATION OF SUBSTRATES. 96 H AFTER INOCULATION THE CONCENTRATION OF SCS STARTED TO DECREASE TO A YIELD OF  $0.1 \text{ g SCS g}^{-1}$  SUCROSE AT THE END OF THE FERMENTATION. THESE SELECTIVE PRODUCTIONS OF SCS WERE OBTAINED WHEN NaCl WAS ADDED TO THE CULTURE BROTH AFTER 48 H (FIGURE 1).

2B). IN CONTRAST TO A CULTIVATION WITHOUT NAACL THE CONCENTRATION OF SCS COULD BE  $0.28 \pm 0.01 \times 10^9$  SCS  $ML^{-1}$  AT THE END OF THE FERMENTATION. THIS REPRESENTS A 5-FOLD INCREASE IN THE SCS YIELD. FURTHERMORE, *B. bassiana* DID NOT PRODUCE MYCELIUM DURING THE FERMENTATION IN CONTRAST TO THE FERMENTATION WITHOUT NAACL ADDITION.

IT COULD BE SHOWN THAT WETTERS BASED ON NON-IONIC SURFACTANTS COULD DECREASE THE CONTACT ANGLE ON THE LEAF FROM  $110^\circ$  TO  $< 25^\circ$  RESULTING IN AN INCREASE OF THE WETTED LEAF AREA UP TO THE CONTROL BASED JUST ON WATER. HOWEVER, SOME WETTERS DECREASED VIABILITY OF FUNGUS TO  $> 90\%$ . BESIDES, WE WILL SHOW DATA ON DELIVERY OF FORMULATIONS ON OILSEED LEAVES, PERSISTENCE OF FUNGUS, GERMINATION AND GROWTH ON LEAVES, PENETRATION, AND EFFICACY IN BIOASSAYS WITH *P. xylostella*.

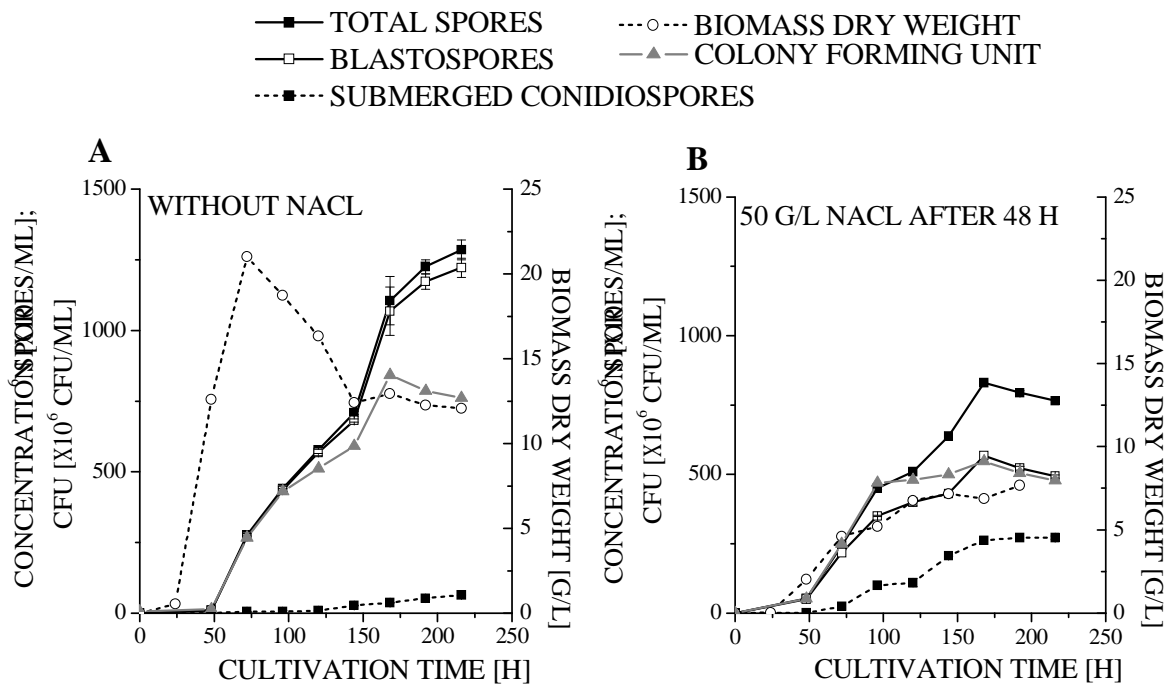


FIGURE 2. CULTIVATION OF *B. bassiana* WITHOUT NAACL (A) AND IN PRESENCE OF NAACL (B) IN A 2 L STIRRED TANK REACTOR. THE CONCENTRATIONS OF TS, BS, SCS AND CORRELATION OF SCS AND BIOMASS AND CFU ARE SHOWN.

## Acknowledgements

THIS RESEARCH WAS FUNDED BY THE BMBF, GERMANY (FKZ 17N1510).

## References

- BIDOCHKA, M. J., PFEIFFER, T. A., KHACHATOURIANS, G. G. 1987: DEVELOPMENT OF AN ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *B. bassiana* IN LIQUID CULTURES. MYCOPATHOLOGICA 99: 77-83.
- BURGES, H. D. 1998: FORMULATION OF MICROBIAL BIOPESTICIDES. KLUWER, DORDRECHT.

- FENG, M. G., POPRAWSKI, T. J., KHACHATOURIANS, G. G. 1994: PRODUCTION, FORMULATION AND APPLICATION OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Beauveria bassiana* FOR INSECT CONTROL: CURRENT STATUS. BIOCONTROL SCI. TECHN. 4: 3-34.
- KANG, S. W., LEE, S. H., YOON, C. S., KIM, S. W. 2005: CONIDIA PRODUCTION BY *Beauveria bassiana* (FOR THE BIOCONTROL OF A DIAMONDBACK MOTH) DURING SOLID-STATE FERMENTATION IN A PACKED-BED BIOREACTOR. BIOTECHNOL. LETT. 27: 135-139.
- KHACHATOURIANS, G. G. 1986: PRODUCTION AND USE OF BIOLOGICAL PEST CONTROL AGENTS. BIOTECHNOL. 4: 120-124.
- OWNLEY, B. H., GWINN, K. D., AND VEGA, F. E. 2009: ENDOPHYTIC FUNGAL ENTOMOPATHOGENS WITH ACTIVITY AGAINST PLANT PATHOGENS: ECOLOGY AND EVOLUTION. BIOCONTROL 50: 1-12.
- PATEL, A. V., JAKOBS-SCHÖNWANDT, D., ROSE, T., VORLOP, K. D. 2011: FERMENTATION AND MICROENCAPSULATION OF THE NEMATOPHAGOUS FUNGUS *Metarhizium anisopliae* IN A NOVEL TYPE OF HOLLOW BEADS. APPL. MICROBIOL. BIOTECHNOL. 89: 1751-1760.
- THOMAS, K. C., KHACHATOURIANS, G. G., INGLEDEW, W. M. 1987: PRODUCTION AND PROPERTIES OF *Beauveria bassiana* CONIDIA CULTIVATED IN SUBMERGED CULTURE. CAN. J. MICROBIOL. 23: 1005-1010.



## Development of analytical tools to monitor the fate of *METARHIZIUM ANISOPLIAE* metabolites in the environment

Judith Taibon<sup>1,2</sup>, Sonja Sturm<sup>1</sup>, Christoph Seger<sup>1,3</sup>, Hermann Strasser<sup>2</sup>, Hermann Stuppner<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Leopold-Franzens University Innsbruck, Department of Pharmacognosy, Innrain 80/82, 6020 Innsbruck, Austria; <sup>2</sup>Leopold-Franzens University Innsbruck, Institute of Microbiology, Technikerstrasse 25, 6020 Innsbruck, Austria; <sup>3</sup>Institute of Medical and Chemical Laboratory Diagnostics (ZIMCL), University Hospital Innsbruck, Anichstraße 35, 6020 Innsbruck, Austria

**Abstract:** DESTRIXINS (DTXS) ARE STRUCTURALLY CLOSELY RELATED CYCLIC HEXADEPSIPEPTIDE RELEVANT METABOLITES BY THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *METARHIZIUM ANISOPLIAE*. TO MONITOR DTXS IN FUNGAL CULTURE BROTH, PLANT DERIVED MATRICES AND CELL CULTURES, A FAST AND SENSITIVE UHPLC-DAD/MS METHOD WAS ESTABLISHED. SAMPLE PREPARATION WAS CARRIED OUT BY A SOLID PHASE EXTRACTION (SPE) ON A REVERSED PHASE MATERIAL. OPTIMAL PURIFICATION WAS ACHIEVED BY USING 40% (V/V) METHANOL, REMOVING MOST OF THE POLAR COMPONENTS. THE HIGHEST AMOUNT OF DTXS WAS OBTAINED BY USING 85% (V/V) METHANOL FOR ELUTION. AN UHPLC-DAD SYSTEM HYPHENATED TO A MASS SPECTROMETER WAS UTILIZED TO SEPARATE AND DETECT THE DTX CONGENERS. A SUBMILLIMETER COLUMN WAS USED AS STATIONARY PHASE, WITH A WATER/ACETONITRILE SOLVENT GRADIENT AT 0.5 MIN<sup>-1</sup> SERVING AS MOBILE PHASE. A TOTAL ANALYSIS TIME OF 12 MIN WAS ACHIEVED WITH THE ASSAY WITH THE DTX CONGENERS ELUTING FROM 1 MIN TO 8 MIN WITH A HIGHER RESOLUTION COMPARED TO PREVIOUS HPLC-DAD ASSAYS. BESIDES THE AVAILABLE REFERENCE COMPOUND, DTXE, DTXE-DIOL 18 DTX DERIVATIVES WERE TENTATIVELY IDENTIFIED BY ANALYZING TOF-MS DATA.

**Key words:** *Metharhizium anisopliae*, ENTOMOPATHOGEN, METARHIZIUM ANISOPLIAE, DESTRIXIN, HPLC-DAD/MS

### Introduction

THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Metharhizium anisopliae* PLAYS AN IMPORTANT ROLE AS A BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENT (BCA), AND HAS BEEN USED FOR ABOUT 130 YEARS (ZIMMERMAN 1981). IT IS KNOWN THAT THIS FUNGUS HAS AN EFFECT AGAINST MANY PEST INSECTS INCLUDING WIREWORMS, WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM, BLACK VINE WEEVIL AND SCIARIDS. FUNGI PRODUCE A VARIETY OF BIOLOGICAL ACTIVE COMPOUNDS, SUCH AS SECONDARY METABOLITES OR TOXINS THAT ACT AS PATHOGENICITY DETERMINANTS BY IMPROVING THE INFECTION AND COLONISATION OF THE INSECT (STRASSER 2011).

THE MAIN METABOLITES PRODUCED BY THE FUNGUS ARE DESTRIXINS (DTXS), CYCLIC HEXADEPSIPEPTIDES COMPOSED OF HYDROXY ACID AND FIVE AMINO ACID RESIDUES. THEY EXHIBIT A WIDE VARIETY OF BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES, FOR EXAMPLE IMPORTANT CYTOTOXIC EFFECTS. THEY ARE BEST KNOWN FOR THEIR INSECTICIDAL AND PHYTOTOXIC ACTIVITIES (PEDRAS 2002).

HOWEVER, THERE ARE CONCERNS REGARDING WHETHER THESE FUNGI AND THEIR PRODUCTS AND METABOLITES ENTAIL RISKS TO HUMANS AND ENVIRONMENT, THE EU FUNDED PROJECT "INNOVATIVE BIOLOGICAL PRODUCTS FOR SOIL PEST CONTROL, NO. 282767" WILL IMPLEMENT THE RA-FBCA-REBECA DECISION SCHEME, WHICH HAS BEEN TESTED IN CASE STUDIES ON THE TOXICITY OF METABOLITES AND CRUDE EXTRACTS. (STRASSER 2011). THE QUESTION WHETHER DESTRIXINS POSE A RISK TO HUMAN HEALTH THE AIM OF THIS STUDY IS TO ASSESS IF THEY ENTER THE FOOD CHAIN. CONSEQUENTLY, PROTOCOLS FOR ISOLATING, QUALITATIVE

QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION OF SELECTED METABOLITES FROM MODEL CROPS HAVE TO BE DEVELOPED.

AS PREREQUISITE A HPLC-DAD/MS ASSAY TO MONITOR DESTRUXINS IN FUNGAL CULTURE BASED ON A PREVIOUSLY REPORTED ASSAY (2008) WAS ESTABLISHED: THE NOVEL METHOD SHALL SERVE AS BASIS FOR FURTHER ASSAY DEVELOPMENT IN FOOD MATRICES.

## Material and methods

### *CULTIVATION OF METARHIZIUM ANISOPLIAE*

*Metarhizium anisopliae* var. *anisopliae* WAS CULTIVATED IN SABOURAUD DEXTROSE (SD) LIQUID MEDIUM (S2G, MERCK 1.08339, VIENNA) SUPPLEMENTED WITH 2% (W/V) GLUCOSE (NEO-SUGAR 4445.5000 HEIDELBERG, GERMANY), AT 25 °C AND 65% RELATIVE HUMIDITY FOR 2 WEEKS. INOCULATION WAS DONE BY PIPETTING 500 µL OF THE STOCK INOCULUM PER FLASK. THE CULTURE WAS STIRRED AT 250 RPM TO ENSURE A BIOMASS DRY WEIGHT BEFORE HARVESTING THE LIQUID LOST DUE TO EVAPORATION WAS REPLACED WITH DEIONIZED WATER. ALL SAMPLES WERE UNIFIED TO ONE POOLED SAMPLE OF CULTURE BROTH. NON-INOCULATED MEDIUM WAS USED AS CONTROL FOR ANALYTICS. THE POOLED CULTURE BROTH WAS CENTRIFUGED AND THEN FILTRATED OVER A TARED FILTRATION GAUZE.

### *SAMPLE PREPARATION FROM CULTURE FILTRATE*

SAMPLE PREPARATION WAS CARRIED OUT BY A SOLID PHASE EXTRACTION (SPE) ON A REVERSED PHASE MATERIAL (STRATA C18-E, PHENOMENEX, ASCHAFFENBURG, GERMANY). PURIFICATION WAS ACHIEVED BY A WASHING-STEP WITH 40% (V/V) METHANOL. FOR ELUTION OF DESTRUXINS A 85% (V/V) METHANOLIC SOLUTION WAS USED.

### *HPLC-DAD/MS CONDITIONS*

AN AGILENT 1200 UHPLC-DAD SYSTEM (AGILENT) WAS UTILIZED TO SEPARATE AND DETECT DTX CONGENERS. A ZORBAX ECLIPSE XDB-C18 COLUMN (50 X 2.1 MM, 1.8 µM PARTICLE SIZE, AGILENT) WAS USED AS STATIONARY PHASE, WITH A WATER (A) / ACETONITRILE (B), EACH CONTAINING 0.1% ACETIC ACID, GRADIENT AT A FLOW RATE<sup>1</sup> SERVING AS MOBILE PHASE. A BRUKER MICROTOF-QII MASS SPECTROMETER (TOF-MS; BRUKER DALTONICS, BREMEN, GERMANY) WAS USED TO DETECT AND IDENTIFY DTX CONGENERS. EXPERIMENTS WERE PERFORMED IN POSITIVE IONIZATION MODE.

### *ASSAY VALIDATION*

FOR CALIBRATION FUNCTIONS METHANOLIC DILUTION SERIES OF DTXA, DTXB, DTXE REPLICATES WERE PREPARED. THE METHOD WAS FULLY VALIDATED INCLUDING THE LIMIT OF DETECTION (LOD), LIMIT OF QUANTIFICATION (LOQ) VALUES, REPEATABILITY AND REPRODUCIBILITY.

## Results and discussion

### *SAMPLE PREPARATION*

A SOLID PHASE EXTRACTION (SPE) WAS DEVELOPED TO ISOLATE, CONCENTRATE, AND PURIFY DTX CONGENERS FROM *M. anisopliae* CULTURE BROTH PRIOR TO HPLC ANALYSIS. THE DEVELOPED SPE PREPARATION PROTOCOL MAKES IT POSSIBLE TO EXTRACT DTXS AND TO CLEAN UP SAMPLES IN FEW STEPS.

TO DETERMINE THE OPTIMUM RATIO OF METHANOL AND WATER FOR THE WASH STEP SIX DIFFERENT METHANOLIC SOLUTIONS WERE PREPARED INCREASING IN 5% STEPS. EXPERIMENTS WERE CONDUCTED IN 5 REPLICATES FOR EACH CONCENTRATION AND SAMPLE PREPARATION WAS REPEATED ABOVE: FIRST USING THE DIFFERENT WASH SOLVENTS AT THE SAME ELUTION CONDITION.

DIFFERENT ELUTION SOLVENTS AT THE SAME WASH CONDITIONS. FOR EVALUATION WHICH METHANOL CAN BE USED AS WASH SOLVENT, SO THAT POLAR COMPONENTS WERE REMOVED FROM THE SORBENT, THE ELUATE WAS MEASURED. FROM 25% (V/V) UP TO 40% (V/V) METHANOL THE ANALYTE YIELDS WERE RATHER CONSTANT. UP TO 40% (V/V) METHANOL WHICH INDICATES THAT ANALYTES STARTED TO ELUTE ALREADY IN THE WASH STEP (FIGURE 1). FROM 40% (V/V) METHANOLIC SOLUTION FOR THE WASH-STEP ALL UNDESIRABLE POLAR ANALYTES WERE ELUTED, SO THAT DTXS CAN BE ELUTED WITH THE OPTIMIZED 85% (V/V) METHANOLIC SOLUTION WITHOUT DISTURBING COMPOUNDS.

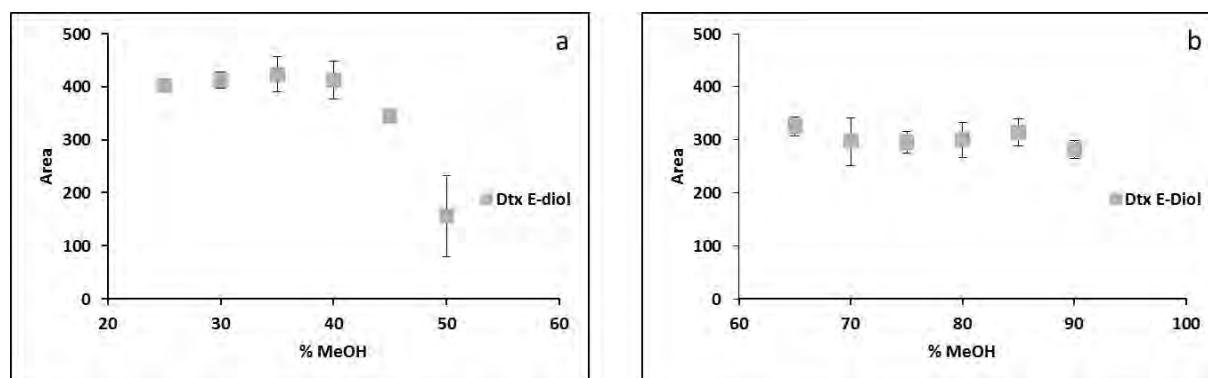


FIGURE 1: (A) COMPARISON OF ANALYTE YIELDS FOR DTX E-DIOL. MEAN RESULTS (N = 5) USING DIFFERENT METHANOLIC WASH SOLVENTS. (B) COMPARISON OF ANALYTE YIELDS MEAN RESULTS (N = 5) ACHIEVED BY USING DIFFERENT METHANOLIC ELUTION SOLVENTS. INDICATE THE STANDARD DEVIATION (SD).

#### **HPLC-DAD METHOD DEVELOPMENT**

THE METHOD DEVELOPMENT WAS CARRIED OUT USING CULTURE BROTH SAMPLES. BEST RESULTS COULD BE ACHIEVED USING THE ZORBAX ECLIPSE XDB-C18 RAPID RESOLUTION ADDITION OF ACIDIC ADDITIVES SHOWED DIFFERENCES IN THE RESOLUTION OF PEAKS RE POLAR COMPOUNDS ELUTING IN THE FIRST MINUTES. AS FINAL SOLVENTS WATER (A) AND EACH CONTAINING 0.02% (V/V) ACETIC ACID, WERE USED. WITH THIS COMPOSITION OF THE THE OPTIMIZED GRADIENT PEAKS WERE BETTER SEPARATED, A HIGHER RESOLUTION CAN BE STABILIZED.

#### **HPLC-DAD METHOD VALIDATION**

ASSAY VALIDATION WAS PERFORMED USING CULTURE BROTH SAMPLES AND DILUTION SERIES OF REFERENCE MATERIAL IN METHANOL. FOR ALL DILUTION SERIES OF DTXA, DTXB CALIBRATION FUNCTIONS COULD BE REACHED. THE CALIBRATION RANGE OF DTXA WAS TO 600 MG/L OF DTX B BETWEEN 0.5 MG/L AND FOR DTXE BETWEEN 0.1 MG/L. THE LODS OF DTX A, B AND E RANGED BETWEEN 0.5 MG/L AND THE LOQS BETWEEN 0.14 MG/L AND 1.2 MG/L.

#### **IDENTIFICATION OF DESTRUXINS FROM CULTURE FILTRATE**

WITH THE OPTIMIZED METHOD IT WAS POSSIBLE TO SEPARATE 22 ANALYTES (FIGURE 2) IN 20 MINUTES. COMPARED WITH THE METHOD OF SEGER (2004) MORE PEAKS CAN BE BASELINE-SEPARATED, THE METHOD SHOWED A HIGHER RESOLUTION THAN THE PREVIOUS ASSAY IDENTIFICATION WAS FACILITATED BY ANALYZING AND COMPARING TOF-MS DATA USING AND SPECIFIC FRAGMENTATION PATTERN WITH DATA FROM LITERATURE (SEGER 1998).

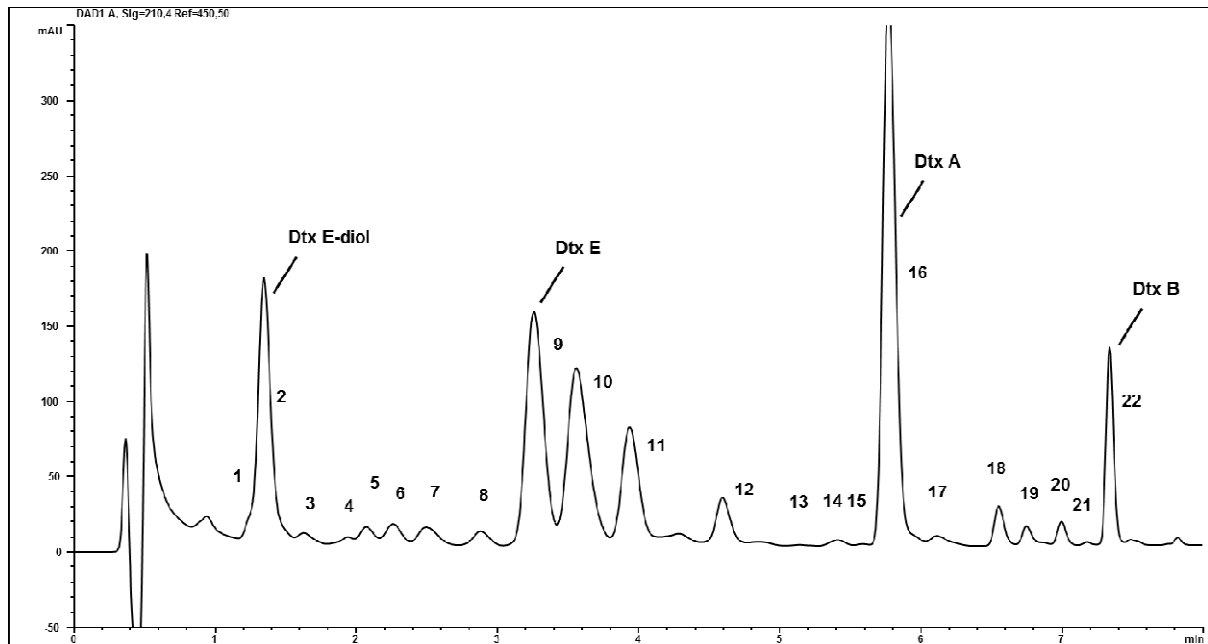


FIGURE 2: SEPARATION OF DESTRU-XIN CONGENERS (E.G. DTX A, B, E, E-DIOL) REPRESENTATIVE – DAD CHROMATOGRAM OF *Metarhizium anisopliae* CULTURE BROTH, SAMPLE RECORD

## Acknowledgements

THIS RESEARCH HAS BEEN SUPPORTED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITY'S PROGRAMME GRANT (FP7\_ENV.20-1 ECO-INNOVATION, INBIOSOIL, GRANT AGREEMENT NO. 282767).

## References

- JEGOROV, A., HAVLÍK, V. & SEDMERA, 1998: RAPID SCREENING OF DESTRU-XINS LIQUID CHROMATOGRAPHY WITH MASS SPECTROMETRY. J. MASS SPECTRO-280.
- PEDRAS, M. S. C., ZAHARIA & LWARD, D. 2002: THE DESTRU-XINS: SYNTHESIS, BIC BIOTRANSFORMATION, AND BIOLOGICAL AC. 59: 579-596.
- SEGER, C, STURM, S., STUPPNI, BUTT, T. M. & STRASSER, H. 2004: COMBINATION OF A SAMPLE PREPARATION STRATEGY WITH AN -PERFORMANCE LIQUID CHROM ASSAY WITH PHOTODIODE ARRAY AND MASS SPECTROMETRIC DETECTION DESTRU-XINS FROM *Metarhizium anisopliae* CULTURE BROTH. J. CHROM. A-43.
- STRASSER, H., HUTWIMMER, S. & BURGSTALL: METABOLITE TOXICOLOGY ( BIOCONTROL AGENTS REGULATION OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL (ED. EHLERS, R.-U.): 191-213. SPRINGER, DORDI.
- STRAUCH, O., STRASSER, H., HAUSCHILD, R. & U. 2011: PROPOSALS FOR BACTERIAL FUNGAL BIOCONTROL IN AGENTS REGULATION OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL (ED. EHLERS, R.-U.): 267-288. SPRINGER, DORDI.
- ZIMMERMANN, G. 2007: REVIEW ON SAFETY OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGEN *Metarhizium anisopliae*. BIOCONTROL TECH 17: 879-920.



## Cross-species transferability of 41 microsatellite markers for *METARHIZIUM* spp.

Andy Lutz<sup>1</sup>, Franco Widmer<sup>1</sup>, Adrian Leuchtman<sup>2</sup>, Jürg Enkerli<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Molecular Ecology, Agroscope Reckenholz-Tänikon Research Station ART, Reckenholzstrasse 191, 8046 Zürich, Switzerland; <sup>2</sup>Plant Ecological Genetics, Institute of Integrative Biology, Swiss Federal Institute of Technology, 8092 Zürich, Switzerland

**Abstract:** THE GENUS *Metarhizium* INCLUDES INSECT PATHOGENIC FUNGAL SPECIES, WHICH ARE USEFUL BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS (BCAs). GENETIC TOOLS FOR IDENTIFICATION AND MONITORING ARE IMPORTANT. A GENOTYPING TOOL BASED ON 41 SIMPLE SEQUENCE REPEAT (SSR) MARKERS HAS BEEN DEVELOPED FOR *M. anisopliae* s.l. HOWEVER, DETAILED PHYLOGENETIC ANALYSES BASED ON A MULTILOCUS ANALYSIS REVEALED THAT *M. anisopliae* s.l. IS A CRYPTIC SPECIES COMPLEX OF NINE DIFFERENT SPECIES. ACCORDING TO THIS NEW TAXONOMY, THE 41 SSR MARKERS WERE ISOLATED FROM *M. anisopliae* s.s. THE GOAL OF THIS STUDY WAS TO ASSESS THE TRANSFERABILITY OF THE 41 SSR MARKERS TO INDIVIDUAL SPECIES OF THE FORMER SPECIES COMPLEX. SUCCESSFUL PCR-AMPLIFICATION OF SSR MARKERS WAS OBSERVED IN ALL SPECIES BUT THE NUMBER OF LOCI YIELDING PCR PRODUCTS VARYED BETWEEN SPECIES. AMPLIFICATION OF INDIVIDUAL SSR LOCI DID NOT ALWAYS YIELD PRODUCTS FOR ALL SPECIES. PARTICULAR SPECIES AND NOT ALL WERE POLYMORPHIC. THE STUDY REVEALED THAT SSR MARKERS TRANSFERRED TO DIFFERENT SPECIES OF THE FORMER SPECIES COMPLEX. HOWEVER, THE NUMBER OF AVAILABLE SSR MARKERS STRONGLY DEPENDS ON THE SPECIES TO BE ANALYZED. THE MARKERS DEVELOPED ARE A VALUABLE TOOL FOR IDENTIFICATION AND MONITORING OF BCAs AND THEY WILL ALLOW INVESTIGATION OF GENETIC DIVERSITY AND POPULATION STRUCTURE OF SEVEN SPECIES OF THE FORMER SPECIES COMPLEX.

**Key words:** SIMPLE SEQUENCE REPEATS, SSR MARKERS, SPP., GENOTYPING

### Introduction

ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI OF THE GENUS *Metarhizium* CONSTITUTE AN IMPORTANT BIOTIC COMPONENT IN THE NATURAL REGULATION OF ARTHROPOD POPULATIONS INCLUDING AGRONOMICAL PESTS. *Metarhizium* SPP. HAVE A HISTORY IN USE AS BIOCONTROL AGENTS (MEYLING & EILENBERG 1982). VARIOUS PRODUCTS ARE COMMERCIALY AVAILABLE (SRIWASTAVA *et al.*, 2009). A RECENT STUDY THE TAXONOMY OF *Metarhizium* SPP. AND IN PARTICULAR THE *M. anisopliae* SPECIES COMPLEX (*M. anisopliae* s.l.) HAS BEEN REVISED BASED ON A MULTILOCUS PHYLOGENETIC ANALYSIS (ENKERLI *et al.*, 2009). WITHIN *M. anisopliae* s.l. NINE TERMINAL TAXA ARE NOW RECOGNIZED, I.E. *M. anisopliae* s.s., *M. brunneum*, *M. globosum*, *M. guizhouense*, *M. lepidiotae*, *M. majus*, *M. pingshaense* AND *M. robertsii* (FIGURE 1). CURRENTLY, SPECIES AFFILIATION OF ISOLATES IS PERFORMED BY SEQUENCING THE 5' END OF ELONGATION FACTOR 1-ALPHA AND ALIGNMENT OF OBTAINED SEQUENCES TO REFERENCE SEQUENCES AS DESCRIBED BY ENKERLI *et al.* (2009).

AVAILABILITY OF EFFICIENT TOOLS THAT ALLOW GENOTYPING, AND DETECTION, OF BCAs IS CRUCIAL TO ALLOW MONITORING OF AN APPLIED BCA OR ASSESSMENT OF ITS HOST SPECIES DEPENDENT OCCURRENCE, POPULATION STRUCTURE, OR ITS POSSIBLE EFFECTS ON NON-TARGET SPECIES. A GENOTYPING TOOL, WHICH IS BASED ON 41 SINGLE SEQUENCE REPEAT (SSR) MARKERS (MAY *et al.*, 2005) HAS BEEN DEVELOPED FOR *M. anisopliae* s.l. (ENKERLI *et al.*, 2005, OULEVEY *et al.*, 2009).

MICROSATELLITES ARE SHORT DNA SEQUENCE MOTIVES (1 TO 6 BASES) THAT OCCUR AS THE NUMBER OF REPEATS IN EACH PARTICULAR SSR LOCUS CAN BE HIGHLY VARIABLE (POLYMORPHISM) BETWEEN INDIVIDUALS, WHICH MAKES THEM EFFECTIVE FOR IDENTIFICATION AND POPULATION GENETIC ANALYSIS. (QUBIN ET AL. 2005) MICROSAATE MARKERS ARE AMPLIFIED BY PCR AND THE SIZE OF THE RESULTING PRODUCTS (ALLELE SIZE) ARE DETERMINED BY GEL ELECTROPHORESIS. ACCORDING TO THE NEW TAXONOMY, THE 41 SSR MARKERS HAVE BEEN USED FOR *M. brunneum* (27 SSR MARKERS), *M. robertsii* (6 SSR MARKERS) AND *M. anisopliae s.s.* (8 SSR MARKERS). THE GOAL OF THIS STUDY WAS TO ASSESS THE TRANSFERABILITY OF THE 41 SSR MARKERS TO INDIVIDUAL SPECIES OF THE FORMER *M. brunneum* SPECIES COMPLEX.

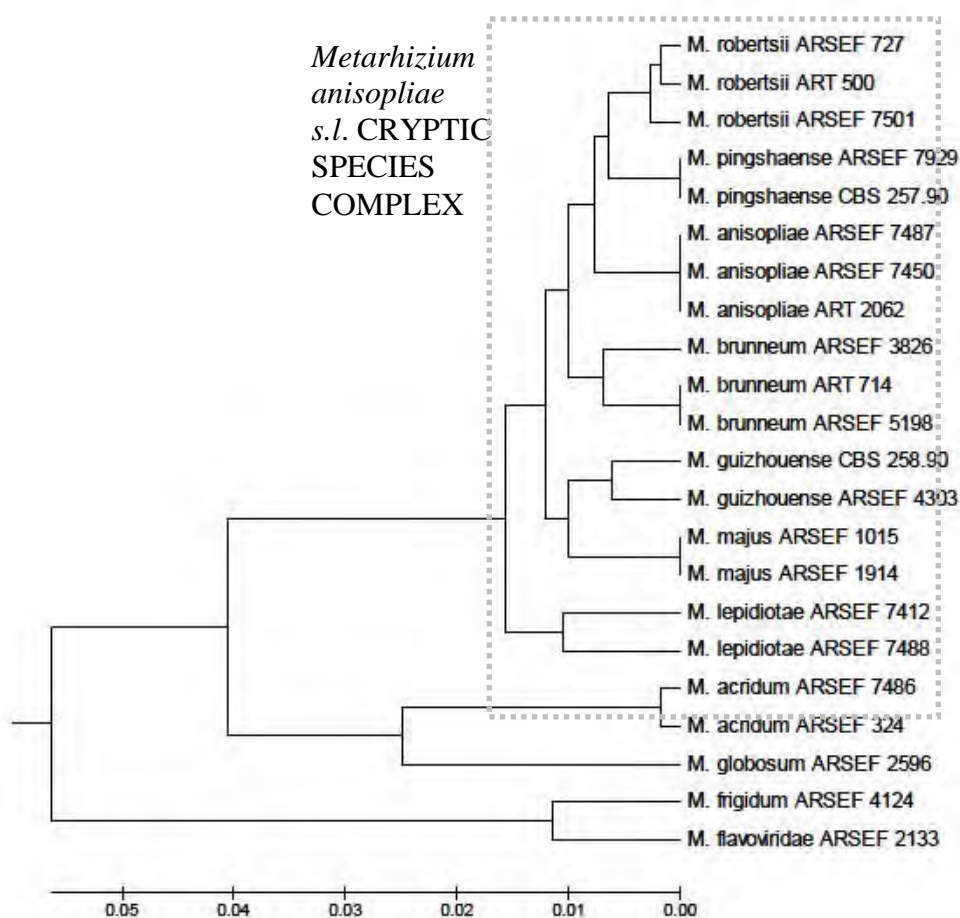


FIGURE 1. UPGMA PHYLOGENETIC TREE BASED ON AN ALIGNMENT OF 21 SEQUENCES OF THE ELONGATION FACTOR 1-ALPHA (~ 630 BP). 18 SEQUENCES WERE OBTAINED FROM GENBANK ([HTTP://WWW.NCBI.NLM.NIH.GOV/GENBANK](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genbank)) AND 3 SEQUENCES WERE SEQUENCED IN THE PRESENT STUDY (ART 500, ART 714 AND ART 2062).

## Material and methods

### FUNGAL STRAINS AND DNA EXTRACTION

A COLLECTION OF 50 FUNGAL STRAINS INCLUDING SPECIES *M. acridum*, *M. anisopliae s.s.*, *M. brunneum*, *M. guizhouense*, *M. lepidiotae*, *M. majus*, *M. pingshaense* AND *M. robertsii* WAS USED. FUNGAL STRAINS WERE OBTAINED FROM THREE DIFFERENT COLLECTORS.

ARS COLLECTION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGAL CULTURES (ARSEF, ITHACA, NY, USA) AND THE CENTRAL BUREAU FOR SCHIMMELCULTURES (CENTRAALBUREAU VOOR SCHIMMELCULTURES, UTRECHT, NETHERLANDS). *Metarhizium* WAS NOT INCLUDED IN THIS STUDY AS ONLY ONE STRAIN IS AVAILABLE FROM ABOVE CULTURE COLLECTIONS. STRAINS WERE GROWN ON SABOURAUD-DEXTROSE-AGAR (SDA, DIFCO BD, FRANKLIN LAKES, NJ, USA), MYCELIUM WAS HARVESTED AS DESCRIBED BY SCHNEIDER. GENOMIC DNA OF *Metarhizium* STRAINS WAS EXTRACTED FROM 20 MG LYOPHILIZED MYCELIUM USING PLANT NUCLEOMANCHE (HEREY-NAGEL, EASTON, PA) ACCORDING TO MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS. GENOMIC DNA QUANTITY WAS DETERMINED USING A NANODROP 1000 SPECTROPHOTOMETER (THERMO FISHER SCIENTIFIC, WALTHAM, MA).

### SSR MARKER AMPLIFICATION AND DATA ANALYSIS

THE 41 SSR MARKERS PREVIOUSLY DEVELOPED BY ENKERLI *et al.*, (2009) WERE TESTED ON ALL STRAINS OF THE ISOPLETHON COMPLEX. AMPLIFICATION REACTIONS WERE PERFORMED AS DESCRIBED BY OULEVEY *et al.* (2009). AMPLIFICATION PRODUCTS WERE ANALYSED ON AN ABI 3130XL SEQUENCER EQUIPPED WITH 36 CM CAPILLARIES FILLED WITH POP-7 POLYMER (APPLIED BIOSYSTEMS, FOSTER CITY, CA, USA) AND USING GENESCAN 400 HD [ROX] SIZE STANDARD (APPLIED BIOSYSTEMS, FOSTER CITY, CA, USA) AS INTERNAL SIZE STANDARD. ALLELE SIZES WERE SCORED WITH GENMARKER V1.91 (SOFTGENETICS LLC, STATE COLLEGE, PA, USA).

## Results and discussion

THE NUMBER OF SSR LOCI YIELDING SCORABLE PCR PRODUCTS VARIED STRONGLY AMONG *Metarhizium* SPP. (TABLE 1.). FOR *M. brunneum* PCR AMPLIFICATION OF 40 SSR LOCI, INCLUDING THE 27 SSR LOCI ISOLATED FROM THIS SPECIES, REVEALED SCORABLE PRODUCTS. FOR THE SPECIES *M. anisopliae s.s.*, *M. pingshaense*, *M. robertsii*, AND *M. guizhouense* 36, 34, 36, AND 33 SSR LOCI, RESPECTIVELY, REVEALED SCORABLE PCR PRODUCTS, WHEREAS FOR *M. majus*, *M. lepidiotae* AND *M. acridum* AMPLIFICATION PRODUCTS WERE OBTAINED FROM 27 AND 10 SSR LOCI, RESPECTIVELY. HOWEVER, SSR LOCI YIELDING SCORABLE PRODUCTS DID NOT YIELD PRODUCTS FOR ALL STRAINS OF A PARTICULAR SPECIES. FOR EXAMPLE, FOR 40 SSR LOCI, INCLUDING 20 OF THE LOCI ISOLATED FROM THIS SPECIES, YIELDED PRODUCTS FROM 6 TO 10 *M. brunneum* STRAINS ANALYZED. SEVEN SSR LOCI YIELDED PCR PRODUCTS FROM 6 TO 10 *M. brunneum* STRAINS ONLY. FOR *M. pingshaense*, *M. anisopliae s.s.*, *M. robertsii*, *M. majus*, *M. guizhouense* AND *M. lepidiotae*, 30, 30, 28, 22, 21, AND 14 SSR MARKERS REVEALED PCR PRODUCTS FROM ALL THE STRAINS, RESPECTIVELY. SEQUENCE DIFFERENCES IN THE PRIMERS AMONG DIFFERENT SPECIES OR STRAINS ARE MOST LIKELY THE REASON FOR THE DIFFERENT PCR AMPLIFICATION. POLYMORPHIC LOCI (I.E. DIFFERENT ALLELES ARE DETECTED AT A SPECIES) WERE OBSERVED IN ALL SPECIES. THE LARGEST NUMBER OF LOCI DISPLAYING POLYMORPHISM WAS DETECTED FOR *M. brunneum* (37 POLYMORPHIC LOCI) FOLLOWED BY *M. pingshaense* AND *M. anisopliae s.s.* (27 POLYMORPHIC LOCI). LOCI DISPLAYING SPECIES SPECIFIC ALLELES ACROSS DIFFERENT SPECIES WERE ALSO OBSERVED.

THE PRESENT STUDY SHOWED THAT SSR MARKERS ISOLATED FROM *M. robertsii*, *M. anisopliae s.s.* CAN BE TRANSFERRED TO DIFFERENT SPECIES OF THE *Metarhizium* COMPLEX. THE NUMBER OF SSR MARKERS THAT CAN BE APPLIED STRONGLY DEPENDS ON WHICH SPECIES CAN BE ANALYZED AND AVAILABLE MARKERS FOR OTHER SPECIES DO NOT NECESSARILY CORRESPOND TO THE MARKERS AVAILABLE FOR A SPECIES. THIS FACT EXPLAINS PREVIOUS OBSERVATIONS, WHERE SSR MARKERS WERE NOT CONSISTENTLY AMPLIFIED FOR THE *M. anisopliae* SPECIES COMPLEX (ENKERLI, UNPUBLISHED). HOWEVER, THERE ARE MARKERS

CAN BE USED TO ANALYZE MORE THAN ONE SPP. AT THE SAME TIME. FOR EXAMPLE, 26 SSR MARKERS ARE AVAILABLE THAT CAN BE APPLIED TO *M. robertsii* AND 14 OF THESE 26 MARKERS ARE POLYMORPHIC IN BOTH SPECIES. THE STUDY REVEALED THAT NINE SPECIES OF THE FORMER *Metarhizium* SPECIES COMPLEX 15 TO 37 POLYMORPHIC SSR MARKERS ARE AVAILABLE. THESE MARKERS WILL PROVIDE A VALUABLE TOOL FOR IDENTIFICATION OF *Metarhizium* BCAS AND THEY WILL ALLOW INVESTIGATION OF GENETIC DIVERSITY AND STRUCTURE OF SEVEN SPECIES OF THE FORMER SPECIES COMPLEX.

TABLE 1. CROSS-SPECIES TRANSFERABILITY OF THIS SET OF SSR MARKERS. THE NUMBER OF STRAINS ANALYZED PER SPECIES, THE NUMBER OF SSR LOCI YIELDING PCR PRODUCTS, SSR LOCI SUCCESSFULLY AMPLIFIED FROM ALL STRAINS OF A SINGLE SPECIES AND POLYMORPHIC LOCI ARE SHOWN.

SPECIES	NR. OF STRAINS ANALYZED	SSR MARKERS YIELDING PCR PRODUCTS	AMPLIFICATION FROM ALL STRAINS	POLYMORPHIC LOCI
<i>M. acridum</i>	9	10	7	1
<i>M. anisopliae</i> s.s.	4	36	30	27
<i>M. brunneum</i>	11	40	33	37
<i>M. guizhouense</i>	5	33	21	21
<i>M. lepidiotae</i>	4	24	14	15
<i>M. majus</i>	6	27	22	18
<i>M. pingshaense</i>	4	34	30	27
<i>M. robertsii</i>	5	36	28	23

## Acknowledgements

THE PROJECT WAS SUPPORTED BY FUNDING FROM THE EU-PROJECT IN BIOSOIL.

## References

- BISCHOFF, J. F., REHNER, S. A. & HUMBER, R. A. 2009: A MULTILOCUS PHYLOGENY OF *Metarhizium anisopliae* LINEAGE. MYCOLOGIA 101: 512-530.
- ENKERLI, J., KÖLLIKER, R., KELLER, S. & WIDMER, F. 2005: ISOLATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF MICROSATELLITE MARKERS FROM THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Metarhizium anisopliae*. ECOL. NOTES 5: 384-386.
- MEYLING, N. V. & EILENBERG, J. 2007: ECOLOGY OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI *Metarhizium bassiana* AND *Metarhizium anisopliae* IN TEMPERATE AGROECOSYSTEMS: POTENTIAL FOR BIOLOGICAL CONTROL. BIOL. CONTROL 43: 145-155.
- OULEVEY, C., WIDMER, F., KÖLLIKER, R. & ENKERLI, J. 2009: AN OPTIMIZED MICROSATELLITE SET FOR DETECTION OF *Metarhizium anisopliae* GENOTYPE DIVERSITY ON FIELD AND REGIONAL SCALES. MYCOL. RES. 113: 1016-1024.
- QUELLER, D. C., STRASSMANN, J. E. & HUGHES, C. R. 1993: MICROSATELLITES AND KINSHIP IN *Metarhizium anisopliae*. ECOL. EVOL. 8: 285-288.

- SCHNEIDER, S., REHNER, S. A., WIDMER, F. & ENKERLI, J. 2011: A PCR-BASED TOOL FOR CULTIVATION-INDEPENDENT DETECTION AND QUANTIFICATION OF INVERTEBRATE PATHOGENS. *PLANT PATHOL.* 108: 106-114.
- SRIVASTAVA, C. N., MAURYA, P., SHRARMA, P. & MOHAN, L. 2009; PROSPECTIVE ROLE OF INVERTEBRATE PATHOGENS OF FUNGAL ORIGIN: REVIEW. *ENTOMOLOGICAL RESEARCH* 39: 341-355.



# Posters





## A review of the use of entomopathogenic fungi for the control of *BEMISIA TABACI* (Hemiptera: Aleyrodidae) in the UK

Andrew G. S. Cuthbertson

The Food and Environment Research Agency, Sand Hutton, York YO41 1LZ, UK

### Review

THE SWEET POTATO WHITEFLY *Bemisia tabaci* GENNADIUS (HEMIPTERA: ALEYRODIDAE) IS A MAJOR PEST OF ECONOMICALLY IMPORTANT CROPS WORLDWIDE. *Bemisia tabaci* DAMAGES CROPS BY FEEDING ON PHLOEM SAP AND THE LARGE AMOUNTS OF STICKY HONEYDEW LOWER THE RATE OF LEAF PHOTOSYNTHESIS. THIS SPECIES OF WHITEFLY IS ALSO A VECTOR OF VIRUSES (POWELL, 2012). WITHIN THE UNITED KINGDOM (*Bemisia tabaci*) REMAINS A NOTIFIABLE PEST SUBJECT TO A POLICY OF ERADICATION IF FOUND ON PROPAGATORS PREMISES, PLANT TRADE, AND CONTAINMENT/ERADICATION IF OUTBREAKS OCCUR AT NURSERIES (CUTHBERTSON, 2005A). ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI CAN PENETRATE AND CAUSE THE DEATH OF MANY ECONOMICALLY IMPORTANT PESTS. THEY CAN FORM EFFECTIVE BIOLOGICAL ALTERNATIVES TO CHEMICAL PESTICIDES (CUTHBERTSON, 2005A, 2010, 2012) HAVE DEMONSTRATED THEIR POTENTIAL AND HAVE DETECTED THAT THE SECOND AND THIRD INSTARS ARE OF THE MOST SUSCEPTIBLE LIFE-STAGES TO BOTH *Lecanicillium muscarium* AND *Beauveria bassiana* (FIGURE 1)

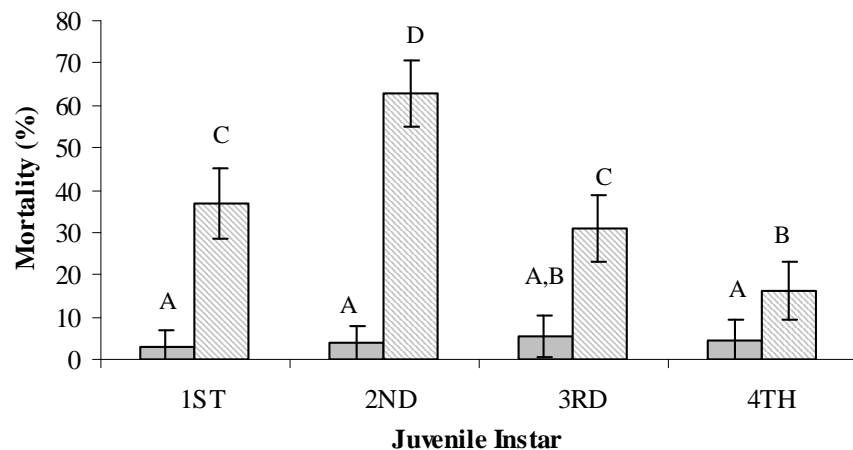


FIGURE 1. THE SUSCEPTIBILITY OF THE IMMATURE STAGES OF *Bemisia tabaci* TO ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI *Lecanicillium muscarium* ON VERBENA PLANTS WITH THE SAME LETTER ARE NOT SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT. CONTROL *Lecanicillium muscarium* + 0.02% AGRAL (CUTHBERTSON, 2005A)

DUE TO THE DIFFERENCES IN SENSITIVITY OF FUNGAL SPECIES TO DIFFERENT FORMULATIONS OF THE SAME INSECTICIDE, INFORMATION IS REQUIRED ON THE COMPATIBILITY OF EACH ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS AND CHEMICAL PRODUCT TO BE USED WITHIN A GIVEN IPM STRATEGY. FORMULATIONS OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC INSECTICIDES MAY DIFFER IN TOXICITY TO FUNGI DUE TO THE USE OF DIFFERENT SURFACTANTS. DIFFERENT FUNGI SPECIES MAY ALSO DIFFER IN SENSITIVITY TO DIFFERENT FORMULATIONS OF THE SAME INSECTICIDE.

THEREFORE, INFORMATION REGARDING COMPATIBILITY BETWEEN ENTOMOPATHOGENIC CHEMICAL PRODUCT FOR AN IPM SYSTEM NEEDS TO BE TESTED INDIVIDUALLY WITHIN THE SYSTEM WHICH IT WILL BE APPLIED. THE OPTIMUM USE OF AN IPM SYSTEM FOR PEST CONTROL MAY BE EITHER SEQUENTIAL RATHER THAN SIMULTANEOUS APPLICATIONS OF INSECTICIDES AND ENTOMOPATHOGENS (CUTHBERTSON & WALTERS, 2005).

WITHIN THE UK, ONLY CUTHBERTSON (2005B, 2010, 2012) HAVE INVESTIGATED THE COMBINATION OF CHEMICALS ROUTINELY USED FOR THE CONTROL OF WHITEFLY VECTORS. PROMISING RESULTS HAVE BEEN OBTAINED. IN REGARDS TO MIXING CHEMICALS WITH ENTOMOPATHOGENS, DIRECT EXPOSURE FOR 24 H TO IMIDACLOPRID, NICOTINE AND TEFLUBENZURON RESULTED IN ZERO SPORE GERMINATION, UNSUITABLE FOR COMMERCIAL USE. ONLY THE ACTIVE INGREDIENTS PROVIDED AN ACCEPTABLE LEVEL OF SPORE GERMINATION.

THE IMPLEMENTATION OF AN IPM SCHEME MAY REQUIRE SEQUENTIAL RATHER THAN SIMULTANEOUS APPLICATIONS OF INSECTICIDES AND ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI BUT FEW PREVIOUS STUDIES HAVE TESTED THE EFFECT OF DRY INSECTICIDE RESIDUES ON FUNGAL ACTIVITY. RECENT WORK (CUTHBERTSON, 2005B) HAS SHOWN THAT *L. muscarium* WAS APPLIED TO PLANTS SPRAYED 24 H EARLIER WITH EITHER A STANDARD COMMERCIAL APPLICATION OF ONE OF THREE CONTACT INSECTICIDES OR WITH A SYSTEMIC INSECTICIDE, NO SIGNIFICANT REDUCTION IN INFECTIVITY (MYCELIAL GROWTH) WAS OBSERVED IN ANY CASES. THEREFORE, *L. muscarium* COULD BE APPLIED SEQUENTIALLY WITH IMIDACLOPRID, BUPROFEZIN, NICOTINE AND TEFLUBENZURON IN A COMMERCIAL IPM STRATEGY. IN A SEPARATE STUDY, *B. bassiana* PROVED SUITABLE FOR TANK MIXING WITH A RANGE OF PRODUCTS INCLUDING IMIDACLOPRID (CUTHBERTSON, 2012). FOLLOWING SEQUENTIAL APPLICATIONS OF *L. muscarium* AND CHEMICALS, MORTALITIES OF UP TO 90% OF SECOND INSTARS WERE RECORDED (TABLE 1) (CUTHBERTSON *et al.*, 2005B). SEQUENTIAL TREATMENTS OFFER A GREATER FLEXIBILITY IN TIMING APPLICATIONS AT VARIOUS LIFE STAGES OF THE PEST.

TABLE 1. THE RESULTS OF EXPERIMENTS INVESTIGATING THE EFFECT OF CHEMICAL RESIDUES ON THE INFECTIVITY OF *L. muscarium* (CA 1.5 X 10<sup>6</sup> SPORES CM<sup>2</sup> OF LEAF AREA) AGAINST *Bemisia tabaci* SECOND INSTAR LARVAE. THE SECOND TREATMENT APPLICATION WAS APPLIED 24 HOURS FOLLOWING THE FIRST TREATMENT. DATA REPRESENT THE MODEL DERIVED PERCENTAGE MORTALITY (± 95% CONFIDENCE INTERVALS) OF LARVAE 3 DAYS AFTER FINAL TREATMENT APPLICATION WITHIN BOTH ROWS AND COLUMNS MEANS WITH THE SAME LETTER EXHIBIT OVERLAPPING 95% CONFIDENCE INTERVALS (CUTHBERTSON *et al.*, 2005B)

INSECTICIDE TESTED	NO. OF <i>B. tabaci</i>	1 <sup>S</sup> APPL. 2 <sup>NI</sup> APPL.	MORTALITY <i>Bemisia tabaci</i> TREATMENT GROUPS			
			A WATER WATER	B INSECTICIDE WATER	C INSECTICIDE <i>L. muscarium</i>	D INSECTICIDE <i>L. muscarium</i>
BUPROFEZIN (30ML/100L)	673		5.6 ± 5.2 <sup>A</sup>	67.0 ± 10.6 <sup>BC</sup>	68.5 ± 10.4 <sup>BI</sup>	77.4 ± 9.2 <sup>B</sup>
NICOTINE (500ML/5L)	521		7.7 ± 3.1 <sup>A</sup>	69.7 ± 4.9 <sup>BC</sup>	68.9 ± 4.9 <sup>BI</sup>	63.6 ± 5.3 <sup>B</sup>
IMIDACLOPRID (0.2G/L)	480		7.8 ± 11.3 <sup>A</sup>	89.1 ± 14.7 <sup>BC</sup>	89.2 ± 16.9 <sup>BI</sup>	91.4 ± 13.3 <sup>B</sup>
TEFLUBENZURON (500ML/1000L)	674		6.3 ± 10.0 <sup>A</sup>	52.1 ± 23.6 <sup>BC</sup>	52.8 ± 21.6 <sup>BI</sup>	75.6 ± 19.5 <sup>B</sup>

THE CHEMICAL GROUPS MOST TOXIC TO FUNGI ARE ORGANOPHOSPHATES AND CARBAMATE COMMONLY USED INSECTICIDES, FOR EXAMPLE, BUPROFEZIN, HAVE NOW BEEN RENDERED USELESS IN THE UK AGAINST *Taleurodes vaporariorum* (GLASSHOUSE WHITEFLY) BY THE WIDESPREAD APPEARANCE OF RESISTANCE IN POPULATIONS. THIS PRODUCT HAS NOW ALSO JUST BEEN SHOWN TO BE UNAVAILABLE FOR USE IN UK HORTICULTURE AGAINST *Trialeurodes vaporariorum* AND *Trialeurodes tabaci* HAVE ALSO BEEN SHOWN TO OFFER A DEGREE OF RESISTANCE TO IMIDACLOPRIDAZOLE. THIS SITUATION HAS CREATED AN URGENCY TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF ALTERNATIVE IPM APPROACHES.

THE AMBIENT TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY ARE KNOWN TO BE IMPORTANT FACTORS AFFECTING FUNGI EFFICACY. TRIALS HAVE SHOWN THAT FOR OPTIMAL FUNGI EFFICACY, AMBIENT TEMPERATURE FOR FUNGI SURVIVAL AND EFFICACY MUST BE MAINTAINED FOR UP TO 6-8 H FOLLOWING APPLICATION TO PLANT FOLIAGE. AS A RESULT, NO HOST PLANT EFFECTS ARE APPARENT (FIGURE 2) (CUTHBERTSON & WALTERS, 2005).

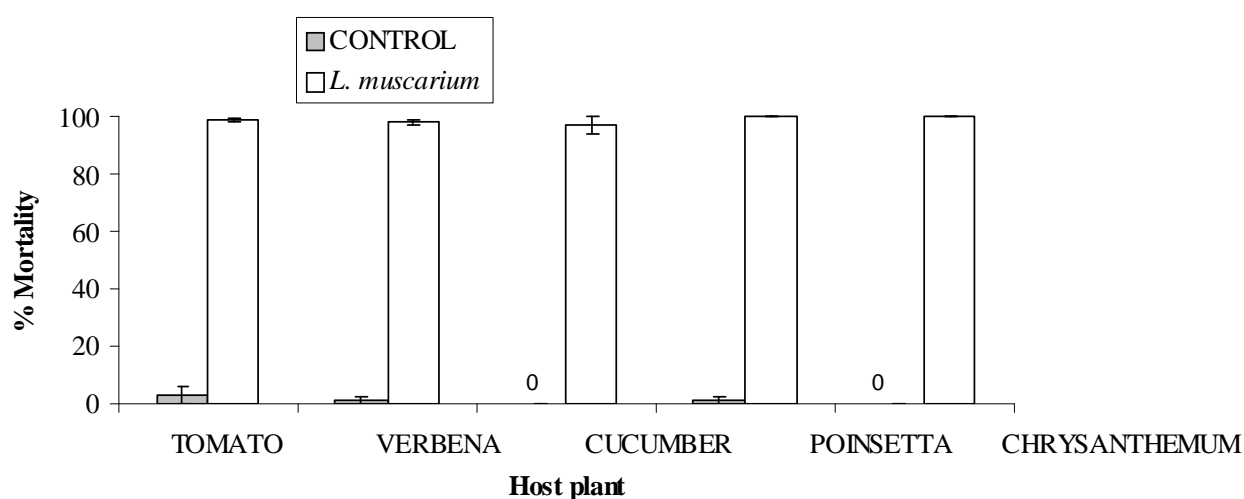


FIGURE 2 EFFICACY OF *Beauveria bassiana* ( $10^7$  CONIDIA  $\mu$ l<sup>-1</sup> 0.02% AGRAL) AGAINST SECOND INSTAR *Trialeurodes tabaci* ON A RANGE OF HOST PLANTS APPLIED WITHIN A CONTROLLED ENVIRONMENT CABINET, 20 °C, 85% RELATIVE HUMIDITY. MORTALITY RECORDED AFTER 72 H. STANDARD ERROR OF THE MEANS ( $\pm$  SEM) (CUTHBERTSON & WALTERS, 2005).

*L. muscarium* AND *B. bassiana* HAVE THE POTENTIAL TO BE IMPORTANT BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS OF *T. tabaci*. INTEGRATED APPROACHES UTILIZING ENTOMOPATHOGENS ARE SHOWING GREAT POTENTIAL. EARLY INSTARS ARE PROVEN MOST SUSCEPTIBLE TO INFECTION, AN IMPORTANT FACTOR WHEN WANTING TO TARGET A QUARANTINE SPECIES AT AS EARLY A LIFE-STAGE AS POSSIBLE TO BREAK THE LIFECYCLE. THE LEVELS OF BOTH DIRECT AND INDIRECT COMPATIBILITY WITH CHEMICAL INSECTICIDES ALSO INCREASE THEIR POTENTIAL FOR INCORPORATING THEM INTO INTEGRATED CONTROL OF *T. tabaci*. THEIR USE DEPENDS ON FURTHER WORK IN COMMERCIAL-SCALE GLASSHOUSES AND, IF SUCCESSFUL, THEY MAY CONTRIBUTE TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF SUSTAINABLE PRODUCTION THROUGH A REDUCTION IN THE USE OF CHEMICAL INSECTICIDES AND, CONSEQUENTLY, A REDUCTION IN CHEMICAL RESIDUES ON PRODUCE AND INSECTICIDE RESISTANCE. FURTHER RESEARCH IS REQUIRED TO BOTH FINE TUNE THE APPLICATION TECHNIQUES AND OPTIMUM DOSE RATES REQUIRED FOR THE GLASSHOUSE ENVIRONMENT.

## Acknowledgements

THE *Bemisia tabaci* RESEARCH IS FUNDED BY THE DEPARTMENT FOR ENVIRONMENT, FOOD AFFAIRS (UK).

## References

- CUTHBERTSON, A. G. S. & WALTERS, K. F. A. 2005: PATHOGENICITY OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Lecanicillium muscarium* AGAINST THE SWEETPOTATO WHITEFLY UNDER LABORATORY AND GLASSHOUSE CONDITIONS. MYCOPATHOLOGIA 160: 315-319.
- CUTHBERTSON, A. G. S., WALTERS, K. F. A. & NORTHING, P. 2005A: SUSCEPTIBILITY OF *Bemisia tabaci* IMMATURE STAGES TO THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Lecanicillium muscarium* ON TOMATO AND VERBENA FOLIAGE. MYCOPATHOLOGIA 159: 23-29.
- CUTHBERTSON, A. G. S., WALTERS, K. F. A. & DEPPE, C. 2005B: COMPATIBILITY OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Lecanicillium muscarium* AND INSECTICIDES FOR ERADICATION OF SWEETPOTATO WHITEFLY, *Bemisia tabaci*. MYCOPATHOLOGIA 160: 315-319.
- CUTHBERTSON, A. G. S., BLACKBURN, L. F., NORTHING, P., LUO, W., CANNON, R. J. C. & WALTERS, K. F. A. 2010: FURTHER CHEMICAL COMPATIBILITY TESTING OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Lecanicillium muscarium* TO CONTROL *Bemisia tabaci* IN GLASSHOUSES. INT. J. ENVIRON. SCI. TECH. 7: 405-409.
- CUTHBERTSON, A. G. S., BLACKBURN, L. F., EYRE, D. P., CANNON, R. J. C., MILLAR, J. & NORTHING, P. 2011: *Bemisia tabaci*: THE CURRENT SITUATION IN THE UK AND THE PROSPECT OF DEVELOPING STRATEGIES FOR ERADICATION USING ENTOMOPATHOGENS. INSECT SCI. 18: 1-10.
- CUTHBERTSON, A. G. S., BUXTON, J. H., BLACKBURN, L. F., MATHERS, J. J., ROBINSON, J. & POWELL, M. E., FLEMING, D. A. & BELL, H. A. 2012: ERADICATING *Bemisia tabaci* Q ON POINSETTIA PLANTS IN THE UK. CROP PROT. 42: 42-48.
- POWELL, M. E., CUTHBERTSON, A. G. S., BOONHAM, N., MORRIS, J., BELL, H. A. & NORTHING, P. 2012: FIRST RECORD OF THE Q BIOTYPE OF THE SWEETPOTATO WHITEFLY, *Bemisia tabaci*, INTERCEPTED IN THE UK. EUR. J. PLANT PATHOL. 133: 797-801.
- SCHUSTER, D. J., MANN, R. S., TOAPANTA, M., CORDERO, R., THOMPSON, S., CYMAN, R., SHURTLEFF, A. & MORRIS, R. F. 2010: MONITORING NEONICOTINOID RESISTANCE IN *Bemisia tabaci* IN FLORIDA. PEST MANAG. SCI. 66: 186-195.
- XU, C., QIU, B.-L., CUTHBERTSON, A. G. S., ZHANG, Y. & REN, S.-X. 2012: ADAPTABILITY OF SWEETPOTATO WHITEFLY *Bemisia tabaci* (HEMIPTERA: ALEYRODIDAE) ON SEVEN MARGINAL HOST PLANTS. INT. J. PEST MANAG. 58: 297-301.

## Effect of entomopathogenic fungi against *TRIALEURODES VAPORARIORUM* and its parasitoid *ENCARSIA FORMOSA*: preliminary laboratory assays

Monica Oreste, Michele Polisenò, Eustachio Tarasco

DISSPA – Dipartimento di Scienze del Suolo, della Pianta e degli Alimenti, Università degli Studi di Bari “Aldo Moro”, Via Amendola 165/a, 70126 Bari, Italy

**Abstract:** *Trialeurodes vaporariorum* WESTWOOD, THE GREENHOUSE WHITEFLY, IS ONE OF THE MAJOR PEST AFFECTING CROPS IN GREENHOUSE, PARTICULARLY TOMATO AND ITS BIOLOGICAL CONTROL IS A CHALLENGING TASK. POSSIBLE RELEASING ITS PARASITOID *Encarsia formosa* GAHAN OR USING MYCO-INSECTICIDES BASED ON THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Beauveria bassiana* VUILL. BALSAM. ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI ARE GENERALLY CONSIDERED NOT DETRIMENTAL AGAINST INSECTS NATURAL ENEMIES AND USEFUL TO THE FAUNA, DESPITE OF THE LACK OF DATA, PARTICULARLY ABOUT THE EFFECT OF THIS FUNGUS UNDER LABORATORY AND FIELD CONDITION.

THREE ISOLATES OF *B. bassiana* AND ONE OF *Fanisopliae* WERE TESTED FOR THEIR VIRULENCE AGAINST *Trialeurodes vaporariorum* WESTWOOD (HEMIPTERA: ALEURODIDAE) NYMPHS (SUB-PUPAE), PERFORMING CONIDIA SUSPENSIONS AND USING THE LEAF DISKS METHOD. THE COMMERCIAL MYCO-INSECTICIDE NATURALIS (INTRACHEM BIO ITALIA, ITALY), AND THE ATCC 74040 *B. bassiana* STRAIN, CONTAINED INTO THE COMMERCIAL PRODUCT, WERE INCLUDED IN THE COMPARISON. THE SAME ISOLATES WERE ALSO TESTED AGAINST WHITEFLIES SUB-PUPAE PARASITIZED BY *Encarsia formosa* GAHAN (HYMENOPTERA: APHELINIDAE) (ENCARSIA SYSTEM, BIOBEST). A COMPLETE RANDOMIZED BLOCK DESIGN WITH FOUR REPLICATES WAS USED. THE WHITEFLIES EMERGENCE AND THE EMERGENCE OF ADULT PARASITIDS WAS RECORDED DAILY FOR 7 DAYS. FOR STATISTICAL ANALYSIS CUMULATIVE MORTALITY AND CUMULATIVE NUMBER OF SURVIVING PARASITIDS (%) WERE USED. MEAN SURVIVAL TIME AND MEAN LETHAL TIME WERE DETERMINATED BY THE KAPLAN-MEIER METHOD AND THE PROBIT ANALYSIS RESPECTIVELY. DATA WERE THEN ANALYZED PERFORMING ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE (ANOVA) AND THE HSD TUKEY TEST WAS USED TO COMPARE MEANS.

RESULTS OF OUR PRELIMINARY ASSAY SHOWED A GOOD EFFICACY OF TESTED ENTOMOPATHOGENIC ISOLATES AGAINST *vaporariorum*, WITH A FINAL CUMULATIVE MORTALITY (7 DAY AFTER THE INOCULATION) GREATER THAN THE 80% FOR ALL THE ISOLATES AND MEAN SURVIVAL TIMES OF 3.4 TO 4.5 DAYS. THE ATCC 74040 *B. bassiana* STRAIN AND THE COMMERCIAL PRODUCT NATURALIS RESULTED NOT SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT FROM OUR ISOLATES. NOT SIGNIFICATIVE EFFECTS ON *E. formosa* ADULTS EMERGENCE WERE DETECTED AMONG THE FUNGAL ISOLATES. THE EMERGENCE OF PARASITIDS IN THE UNTREATED CONTROL WAS STATISTICALLY NOT DIFFERENT FROM THE TREATMENTS, EXCEPT THE CASE OF NATURALIS. THE MYCO-INSECTICIDE NATURALIS REDUCED *E. formosa* EMERGENCE (20.3% 7 DAYS AFTER INOCULATION WHILE IN THE CONTROL WAS 57.6%). NOT THE ATCC 74040 STRAIN ISOLATED FROM THIS PRODUCT. THIS EFFECT IS PROBABLY RELATED TO THE IMPROVING EFFECT OF CO-FORMULANTS, IN TERM OF ADHESION, PERSISTENCE AND PHYTO-TOXIC ACTION.

OUR RESULTS, EXCEPT THE CASE OF COMMERCIAL PRODUCT, ARE NOT IN CONTRAST WITH OTHER STUDIES WHICH REVEALED THAT MATURE PARASITOID LARVAE ARE ABLE TO COMPLETE THEIR DEVELOPMENT WHEN TREATED WITH ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI. SEVERAL AUTHORS SHOWED THAT THE TIME OF PARASITIZATION AND FUNGAL APPLICATION IS CRUCIAL FOR THE PARASITOID DEVELOPMENT. THESE RESULTS WILL BE ANALYZED IN FUTURE TESTS UNDER LABORATORY AND FIELD CONDITIONS.

**Key words:** MICROBIAL PEST CONTROL, GREENHOUSE, NON TARGET INSECTS



## Laboratory *BEAUVERIA BASSIANA*(Bals.) Vuill. bioassays on spruce bark beetle (*IPS TYPOGRAPHUS* L.)

Ana-Maria Andrei<sup>1</sup>, Daniela Lupăștean<sup>2</sup>, Constantin Ciornei<sup>3</sup>, Ana-Cristina Fătu<sup>1</sup>,  
Mihaela Monica Dinu<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Research - Development Institute for Plant Protection, Bd. Ion Ionescu de la Brad nr. 8, CP 013813, Sector 1, Bucharest, Romania; <sup>2</sup>University "Ștefan cel Mare", Universității Street, nr. 13, CP 720229, Suceava, Romania; <sup>3</sup>Forestry Research Station, Ștefan cel Mare Street, nr. 23, CP 600359, Bacău, Romania

**Abstract:** THE MASSIVE DAMAGES CAUSED BY *Ips typographus* IN SPRUCE FORESTS IN ROMANIA, THE SEVERE RESTRICTIONS ON THE USE OF CHEMICAL INSECTICIDES, THE IDENTIFICATION OF NATURAL OUTBREAKS IN THE ROMANIAN FORESTS INFESTED WITH BARK BEETLE AND THE ISOLATION OF STRAIN, LED TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF SOME RESEARCHES ON THE POSSIBILITY TO USE THIS ENTO FOR REDUCING THE DAMAGE CAUSED BY BARK BEETLES. IN LABORATORY CONDITIONS, THE *I. typographus* TO INFECTION BY A NATURALLY OCCURRING STRAIN WAS TESTED. UTILIZATION OF A *B. bassiana* CONIDIAL SUSPENSION (3.13 CONIDIA) INDUCED BEETLE MORTALITY, LENGTH OF MOTH GALLERIES REDUCTION AND LARVAL GALLERIES NUMBER REDUCTION.

**Key words:** *Ips typographus*, *Beauveria bassiana*, BIOLOGICAL CONTROL

### Introduction

EVERY YEAR, LARGE AREAS OF ROMANIAN SPRUCE FORESTS ARE AFFECTED BY THE ATTACK OF SPRUCE BARK BEETLE (*Ips typographus*). IN ROMANIA BETWEEN 2006-2010, THERE WERE STUDIES CONDUCTED CONCERNING THE AMOUNT OF LOSSES CAUSED BY THE CONTROL MEASURES THAT HAVE BEEN APPLIED. THUS, IN 2006 *Ips typographus* ATTACKS HAD A MODERATE INTENSITY AS RESULT OF CONTROL MEASURES, WHICH HAVE BEEN USED TO A RELATIVELY SMALL NUMBER OF TREES (PIECES); IN 2007 THE *Ips typographus* INFESTATION LEVEL INCREASED DUE TO THE LARGE NUMBER OF TREES WINDFALL, ESPECIALLY IN THE NORTH-EASTERN FOREST DISTRICTS (CORCOBENI BRANCENILOR AND MOLDOVITA); IN 2008 THE *Ips typographus* INFESTATION LEVEL CONTINUED TO GROW, CREATING FAVORABLE CONDITIONS OF OUTBREAKS. BETWEEN 2009-2010, THERE WAS A WORSE FORESTS HEALTH STATE, DESPITE THE CONTROL MEASURES APPLIED, MAINLY BECAUSE OF FELLED TREES, WHICH WERE NOT EVACUATED ON TIME FROM THE FOREST.

CONSIDERING THE RESTRICTIONS, WHICH CURRENTLY APPLY IN CERTIFIED FORESTS ACCORDING TO STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL STANDARDS, IT IS INCREASINGLY IMPORTANT TO GIVE BIOLOGICAL CONTROL WHICH HAS MANY ADVANTAGES COMPARED TO CHEMICAL ONES. SOME STUDIES REGARDING THE FLORA ASSOCIATED WITH *Ips typographus* CONCLUDED THAT *Beauveria liquefaciens* MAY HAVE POTENTIAL AS A BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENT AGAINST THE EURASIAN SPRUCE BARK BEETLE (MURRAY). THE IDENTIFICATION OF NATURAL OUTBREAKS IN THE ROMANIAN FORESTS INFESTED WITH *Ips duplicatus* (SAHLBERG) (DENUL., 2012) AND THE ISOLATION OF *Beauveria bassiana* STRAIN INFECTING *Ips typographus* (ACCESSION NUMBER GIVEN BY THE INTERNATIONAL DEPOSITARY: (P) F 001,392), LED TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF RESEARCH ON THE POSSIBILITY TO USE AN ENTOMOPATHOGENIC MICROORGANISM TO REDUCE DAMAGE CAUSED BY BARK BEETLES.

## Material and methods

*B. bassiana* EXPERIMENTAL BIOPRODUCT WAS OBTAINED USING SUBMERGED CULTIVATION (ANDREI, 2004). LOGS REQUIRED FOR THE EXPERIMENT WERE OBTAINED FROM THE FOREST AND WAS SUPPOSED NOT TO PROVIDE PREVIOUSLY EXPERIENCED INFESTATIONS. BEETLES WERE CAPTURED USING PHEROMONE TRAPS. BEETLES WERE EXAMINED UNDER A MICROSCOPE AND WERE BRANDED AND PLACED SEPARATELY ACCORDING TO MORPHOLOGICAL CHARACTERISTICS. LABORATORY TESTS WERE PERFORMED IN SPECIAL CAGES (100×34×32 CM) WITH WOODEN SIDE WALLS MADE OF FINE WIRE MESH, WITH MESH SIZES SMALLER THAN BEETLE SIZE. THE SPECIAL CAGES WERE SET OUT WITH A MOBILE SIDEWALL FOR AN EASY BIOLOGICAL MANIPULATION (FIGURE 1). DEVICES, WHICH ALLOWED CONTROLLED INFESTATION OF LOGS, WERE MADE USING EPPENDORF TUBES. TWO INDIVIDUALS, ONE MALE AND ONE FEMALE, WERE PLACED IN EACH DEVICE.



FIGURE 1. EXPERIMENTAL CAGES USED IN LABORATORY *B. bassiana* BIOASSAYS

## Results and discussion

THE HOLES MADE BY MALES FOR PENETRATING THE BARK AND THE VENTILATION HOLES THROUGHOUT MATERNAL GALLERY WERE USED AS PENETRATION POINTS FOR INOCULUM IN THE CAMBIAL ZONE (BETWEEN THE BARK AND THE WOOD). 300<sup>2</sup> ML FUNGAL INOCULUM WAS APPLIED IN THE FOLLOWING THREE EXPERIMENTAL VARIANTS: V1: 3.3 X 10<sup>11</sup> CONIDIA MM<sup>3</sup>; V2: 9.9 X 10<sup>11</sup> CONIDIA MM<sup>3</sup>; V3: 16.5 X 10<sup>11</sup> CONIDIA MM<sup>3</sup>. A NATURAL DEGREE OF HYDRATION OF THE SAMPLES FROM LABORATORY WAS MAINTAINED BY PERIODIC SPRAYING OF WATER ON THE DAYS AFTER *B. bassiana* TREATMENT, IT WAS FOUND THAT APPROX. 60% BEETLES FROM GALLERIES WERE DEAD, COVERED WITH *B. bassiana* WHITE MYCELIUM (FIGURE 2).

BY MEASURING THE MATERNAL GALLERIES IT WAS FOUND THAT THEIR LENGTH VARIED BETWEEN 7.5 MM AND 7.5 MM ON LOGS TREATED WITH CONIDIAL SUSPENSION AND BETWEEN 7.6 MM AND 9.9 MM ON CONTROL LOGS (FIGURE 3). AVERAGE NUMBER OF LARVAL GALLERIES CORRECTED PER CM MATERNAL GALLERY WAS ALSO CONSIDERED. THE LARVAL GALLERIES NUMBER VARIED BETWEEN 3.5 AND 4.4 GALLERIES PER CM MATERNAL GALLERY ON LOGS TREATED WITH CONIDIAL SUSPENSION AND BETWEEN 3.5 TO 4.4 GALLERIES PER CM MATERNAL GALLERY ON CONTROL LOGS (UNTREATED). SIGNIFICANCE OF DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE AVERAGE LENGTH OF MATERNAL GALLERIES IN DIFFERENT EXPERIMENTAL VARIANTS AND CONTROL SECTIONS, STUDENT T-TEST AND STATISTICAL PROCESSING OF THE EXPERIMENTAL DATA, THE RESULTS SHOWED THAT TREATMENT WITH *B. bassiana* RESULTED IN A SIGNIFICANT REDUCTION IN THE MATERNAL GALLERY LENGTH (TABLE 1).



TREATED TREES, A REDUCTION IN AVERAGE LENGTH OF MATERNAL GALLERIES FROM 8 T COMPARED WITH CONTROL SECTIONS. THE NUMBER OF LARVAL GALLERIES CORRESPONDING TO EACH MATERNAL GALLERY WAS 19 TO 48% LOWER.



FIGURE 2. *I. typographus* ADULTS INFESTED WITH *B. bassiana* (ARTIFICIAL INFECTION)      FIGURE 3. GALLERIES OF *I. typographus* ON A *Picea abies* LOG

TABLE 1. AVERAGE LENGTH OF MATERNAL GALLERIES ON TREATED AND CONTROL SECTIONS

VARIANTS	V1	V2	V3	CONTROL
AVERAGE	6.9	6.8	6.5	8.5
VARIANCE	0.263333	0.397037	0.169259	1.51
T-STATISTIC	-2.82431	-4.33674	-3.86184	-
SIGNIFICANCE OF DIFFERENCES	INSIGNIFICANT	HIGHLY SIGNIFICANT	SIGNIFICANT	-

TABLE 2. NUMERICAL EVALUATION OF LARVAL GALLERIES CORRESPONDING TO TREATED AND CONTROL SECTIONS

VARIANTS	V1	V2	V3	CONTROL
AVERAGE	2.8	2.8	2.6	4.0
VARIANCE	0.453848	0.074444	0.671481	0.203333
T-STATISTIC	-7.15335	-10.888	-4.35489	-
SIGNIFICANCE OF DIFFERENCES	HIGHLY SIGNIFICANT	HIGHLY SIGNIFICANT	HIGHLY SIGNIFICANT	-

## Conclusions

*B. bassiana* IS A BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENT EFFECTIVE IN REDUCING POPULATIONS OF *I. typographus* BECAUSE OF THE BARK BEETLE SUSCEPTIBILITY TO FUNGAL INFECTION.

THE MAIN INDICATORS OF BARK BEETLE POPULATION REDUCTION BY BIOLOGICAL TREATMENTS WERE: MATERNAL GALLERY LENGTH, AVERAGE NUMBER OF LARVAL GALLERIES

GALLERY AND HIGH MORTALITY RATES RECORDED IN THE NUPTIAL CHAMBERS OF BARK LOGS. THERE WAS A SIGNIFICANT REDUCTION OF THE NUMBER OF EGGS LAID BY INSECT GALLERIES OF TREATED LOGS AND A SIGNIFICANT REDUCTION OF LARVAL GALLERIES NUMBER.

### Acknowledgements

THIS WORK WAS CARRIED OUT IN THE FRAME OF THE NATIONAL FOREST ADMINISTRATION (ROMSILVA) RESEARCH-DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME. WE ARE GRATEFUL TO TECHNICAL STAFF OF NATIONAL FOREST ADMINISTRATION IN SUCEAVA FOR HELPING IN THE FIELD WORK.

### References

- ANDREI, A.-M. 2004: ELEMENTE DE TEHNOLOGIE PENTRU OBTINEREA UNOR INSECTICIDE BIOMASĂ DE *Beauveria bassiana*. LUCRARILE CELEI DE A 6-A CONFERINȚA NAȚIONALĂ PENTRU PROTECȚIA MEDIULUI PRIN MIJLOACE BIOLOGICE ȘI BIOTEHNICE ȘI CELEI DE A 3-A CONFERINȚA NAȚIONALĂ DE ECOSANOGENEZĂ. ED. PELECANUS BRASOV: 8-13.
- DINU, M. M., LUȘTEAN, D., CARDĂȘ & ANDREI, A.-M. 2012: NEBULOSITATEA DE *Beauveria bassiana* (BALS.) VUILL. ISOLATELE DE *Ipomycetaceae* (SAHLBERG). ROMANIAN JOURNAL FOR PLANT PROTECTION V: 2012.
- MURATOĞLU, H., SEZE, K. & DEMIRBAG, Z. 2011: DETERMINATION AND PATHOGENICITY OF BACTERIAL FLORA ASSOCIATED WITH THE SPRUCE BARK BEETLE (COLEOPTERA: CURCULIONIDAE: SCOLYTINAE). TURK. J. BIOL. 35: 9-20.

## Effect of local strains of *BEAUVERIA BASSIANA*(Bb024) and *METARHIZIUM ANISOPLIAE*(M7/2) against the fallweb worm *HYPHANTRIA CUNEA*(Lepidoptera: Arctiidae) in Georgia

Medea Burjanadze, Elena Nakaidze, Mariam Arjevanidze, Tea Abramishvili  
Agricultural University of Georgia, 13 km David Agmashenebeli Alley, 0131 Tbilisi, Georgia

**Abstract:** THE INDIGENOUS ISOLATES OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI (*BB-024*) AND *Metarhizium ANISOPLIAE* (M7/2) AGAINST FIFTH TO SEVENTH INSTARS LARVAE OF FIN TWO CONCENTRATIONS  $10^7$  AND  $1 \times 10^8$  CONIDIA WERE TESTED IN THE LABORATORY. MAXIMUM MORTALITY OF LARVAE WAS OBSERVED 4-9 D AFTER TREATMENT. BOTH ISOLATES WERE EFFECTIVE ON MORTALITY CAUSED BY *B. bassiana* RANGED FROM 59.8% TO 84.3% AND THAT OF *M. anisopliae* RANGED FROM 52% TO 68%. THE LIVING LARVAE HIDDEN UNDER LEAVES AND CORDON MADE COCOONS AND TRYPUPAE. THE ADULT MOTHS APPEARED OVERWINTERING PUPAE. THEY BEGAN TO EMERGE IMMEDIATELY. THE EMERGENCE OF ADULTS OF *B. bassiana* WAS 69.6%, THAT OF *M. anisopliae* WAS 60%, AND THAT OF THE CONTROL WAS 55.7%. THE LARVAE HATCHED 7 TO 10 D LATER (THE HATCHING RATES WERE 76.3%, *M. anisopliae* – 70%, CONTROL – 89.5%). IN CASE OF *B. bassiana* TREATMENT, DIMORPHIC MALES EMERGED FROM PUPAE OFTEN SHOWING UNDEVELOPED WINGS.

**Key words:** *Hyphantria cunea*, *Beauveria bassiana*, *Metarhizium anisopliae*, BIOCONTROL

### Introduction

THE FALL WEBWORM (*Hyphantria cunea* DRURY (LEPIDOPTERA:ARCTIIDAE), IS A POLYPHAGOUS PEST HAVING A VERY WIDE RANGE OF HOST PLANTS. IT HAS BEEN ESTABLISHED DAMAGE MORE THAN 400 PLANT SPECIES IN GEORGIA (EDILASHVILI, 2008). INTRODUCED IN 1970, THE ABUNDANCE OF FEEDING PLANTS AND SUBTROPICAL CLIMATE APPEARED FAVORABLE. THEY WERE WELL ADAPTED AND SPREAD IN WESTERN GEORGIA AND THE BLACK SEA COAST DURING PERIOD OF TIME.

NOWADAYS, MECHANICAL AND CHEMICAL CONTROL METHODS ARE USED TO CONTROL THE INSECT MOSTLY INHABITS THE POPULATED AND URBAN AREAS, WHERE THE APPLICATION OF PESTICIDES IS PROHIBITED. THEREFORE, IT BECOMES NECESSARY TO USE ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY METHODS SUCH AS BIOLOGICAL CONTROL. NUMEROUS EXPERIMENTS HAVE BEEN CARRIED OUT TO FIND THE MOST EFFECTIVE AGENTS OF THIS INSECT IN GEORGIA (LORTKIPANIDZE, 2010; SUPATASHVILI, 2008). THE STRATEGY FOR BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF *H. cunea* INCLUDES THE USE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI (EPF) AS WELL.

IN THIS STUDY, LOCAL ISOLATES OF *B. bassiana* (BB024) AND *Metarhizium anisopliae* (M7/2) WERE TESTED AGAINST LARVAE AND THE EPF'S PATHOGENICITY WAS DETERMINED UNDER LABORATORY CONDITIONS.

## Material and methods

### FUNGAL CULTURE

TWO INDIGENOUS STRAINS OF *B. bassiana* BB024 (IMI#501797) AND *Metarhizium anisopliae* AGG. M7/2 (IMI #501805) WERE ISOLATED FROM SOIL SAMPLES USING THE 'BIOASSAY METHOD' (ZIMMERMANN, 1986), THEN THEY WERE SUBJECTED TO MOLECULAR IDENTIFICATION AND UK GENETIC RECURSE COLLECTION

### INOCULUM PREPARATION

FUNGAL SUSPENSIONS OF THE ISOLATES WERE PREPARED FROM 2 WEEK-OLD CULTURES AT  $25 \pm 2$  °C, USING DISTILLED WATER CONTAINING 0.01% (W/V) TWEEN 80. THE CONCENTRATION OF SPORES IN THE SUSPENSIONS FROM EACH FUNGUS WAS DETERMINED USING A HAEMOCYTOMETER AND ADJUSTED TO TWO CONCENTRATIONS OF  $10^7$  AND  $10^8$  CONIDIA ML<sup>-1</sup> FOR BIOASSAYS.

### BIOASSAYS

THE 5<sup>TH</sup> AND 7<sup>TH</sup> INSTARS (L5-L7) OF LARVAE OF *A. gossypiella* WERE COLLECTED MANUALLY FROM ORCHARDS AND FOREST TREES IN WEST GEORGIA. TARGET INSECTS USED FOR THE BIOASSAY WERE REARED ON CULTURAL SUSPENSION OF *B. bassiana* AND *M. anisopliae* ( $1 \times 10^7$  AND  $1 \times 10^8$  CONIDIA ML<sup>-1</sup>) AND PLACED IN GLASS JAR WITH MULBERRY TREE LEAVES. THEY WERE KEPT AT ROOM TEMPERATURE (DAY) AND  $\sim 18$  °C (NIGHT) AND WITH 14 H (LIGHT)/10 H (DARK) REGIMEN. INFECTED LARVAE WITH FUNGAL SYMPTOMS WERE REMOVED AND PLACED IN MOISTER ENVIRONMENT FOR CONIDIA. MORTALITY OF LARVAE WAS RECORDED ON 3-18 D AFTER TREATMENT.

### DATA ANALYSIS

ALL MORTALITY DATA WERE CORRECTED FOR CONTROL MORTALITY USING THE FORMULA:  $\text{MORTALITY} = \frac{\text{MORTALITY TREATMENT} - \text{MORTALITY CONTROL}}{\text{MORTALITY CONTROL}}$ . THE PERCENTAGE OF LARVAL MORTALITY FOR EACH CONCENTRATION WAS ANALYZED BY ONE-WAY ANOVA, MEANS WERE SEPARATED BY TUKEY'S MEAN SEPARATION TEST. MORTALITY WAS SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT AT  $P < 0.01$ .

## Results and discussion

BOTH FUNGAL STRAINS WERE PATHOGENIC TO LARVAE, HOWEVER, VIRULENCE CONSIDERABLY VARIED. MYCOSIS BY *B. bassiana* BB-024 WAS OBSERVED IN L5-L6 LARVAE AND IN COCOONS. WITH *M. anisopliae* M7/2 SYMPTOMS OF MYCOSIS WERE MOSTLY OBSERVED IN L5-L6 LARVAE. RAPID DEVELOPMENT OF MYCOSIS WAS OBSERVED WITH BB-024. MAXIMUM MORTALITY OF LARVAE WAS MARKED 4-9 D AFTER TREATMENT, WHEREAS WITH M7/2 THE MORTALITY WAS OBSERVED 10-15 D AFTER TREATMENT (FIGURE 1).

BOTH ISOLATES WERE PATHOGENIC TO PUPAE AND THE MEAN MORTALITY RANGED FROM 59.8% TO 84.3% FOR *B. bassiana* AND FROM 52% TO 68% FOR *M. anisopliae* (FIGURE 2).

MORTALITY CAUSED BY *B. bassiana* AND *M. anisopliae* WERE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT DEPENDING ON CONCENTRATIONS ( $P < 0.05$ ). ONE-WAY ANOVA REVEALED SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES WERE FOUND BETWEEN THE PAIRS OF TREATMENTS ON LARVAE AND PUPAE:  $10^7$  AND  $10^8$  CONIDIA ML<sup>-1</sup> FOR *B. bassiana* ( $p = 0.0025$ ,  $F = 18.7$ ); FOR *M. anisopliae*  $10^7$  CONIDIA ML<sup>-1</sup> AND  $10^8$  CONIDIA ML<sup>-1</sup> ( $p = 0.000156$ ,  $F = 44.6$ ); AND FOR *B. bassiana*  $10^8$  CONIDIA ML<sup>-1</sup> AND *M. anisopliae*  $10^8$  CONIDIA ML<sup>-1</sup>:  $p = 0.0001$ ,  $F = 46$ . HENCE, AT THE HIGH CONCENTRATION OF CONIDIA THE PROMISING ISOLATE OF *B. bassiana* SHOWED SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCE COMPARED TO THE *M. anisopliae*.

THE LIVING LARVAE HIDDEN UNDER LEAVES AND CORDON MADE COCOONS AND THEN PUPAE. THEY WERE LEFT TO OVERWINTER UNTIL SPRING AT  $8 \pm 5$  °C IN ROOM CONDITIONS

ADULT MOTH APPEARED IN PUPAE A-5 D, THEY EMERGED MAJLY AND MATED. THE EMERGENCE OF ADULTS OF TREATED WITH *B. bassiana* AND *M. anisopliae* IS GIVEN IN FIGURE 3. EGGS LAYING CONTINUED F-12 D.

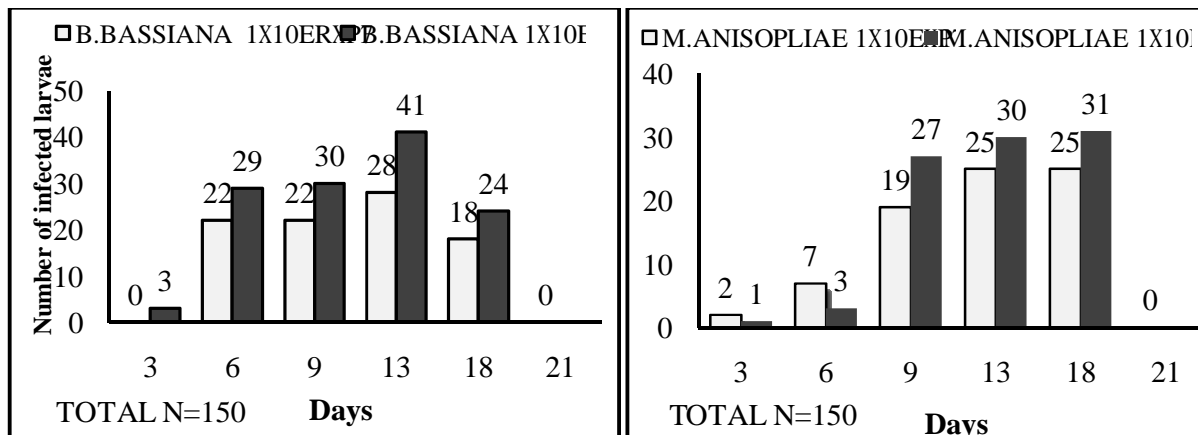


FIGURE 1. APPEARANCE OF MYC (MEASURED IN DAYS) OF LARVAE OF *Plutella maculipennis* TREATED WITH 10<sup>7</sup> AND 10<sup>8</sup> CONIDIA OF THE *Beauveria bassiana* BB-024 AND *Metarhizium anisopliae* M7/2.

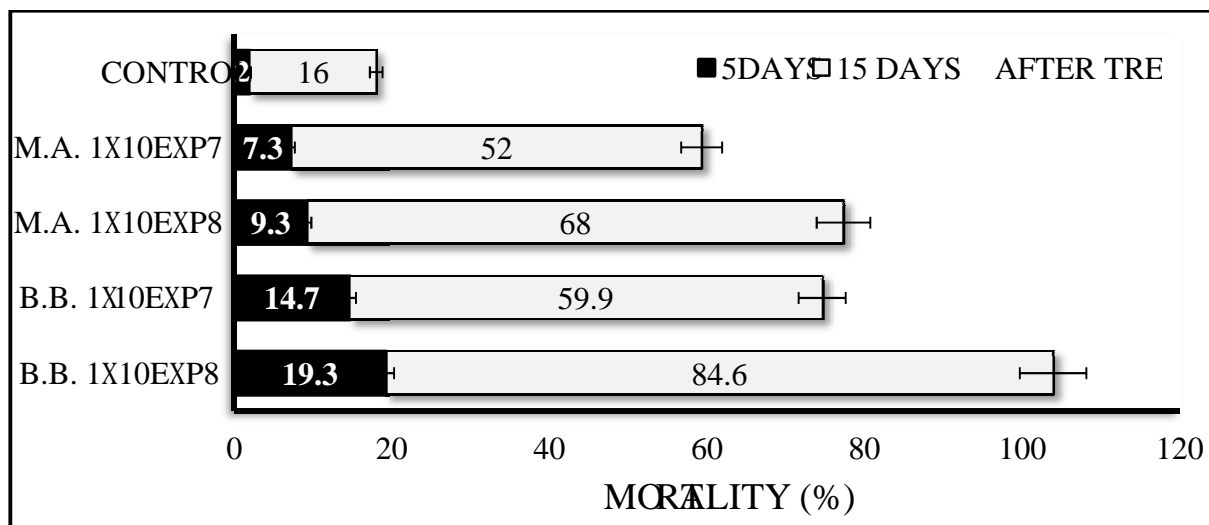


FIGURE 2. MORTALITY OF LARVAE OF *Plutella maculipennis* AFTER TREATMENT WITH CONCENTRATIONS OF *Metarhizium anisopliae* AND *BEAUVERIA BASSIANA* (10<sup>7</sup> AND 10<sup>8</sup>), SIGNIFICANT LEVEL=0.01

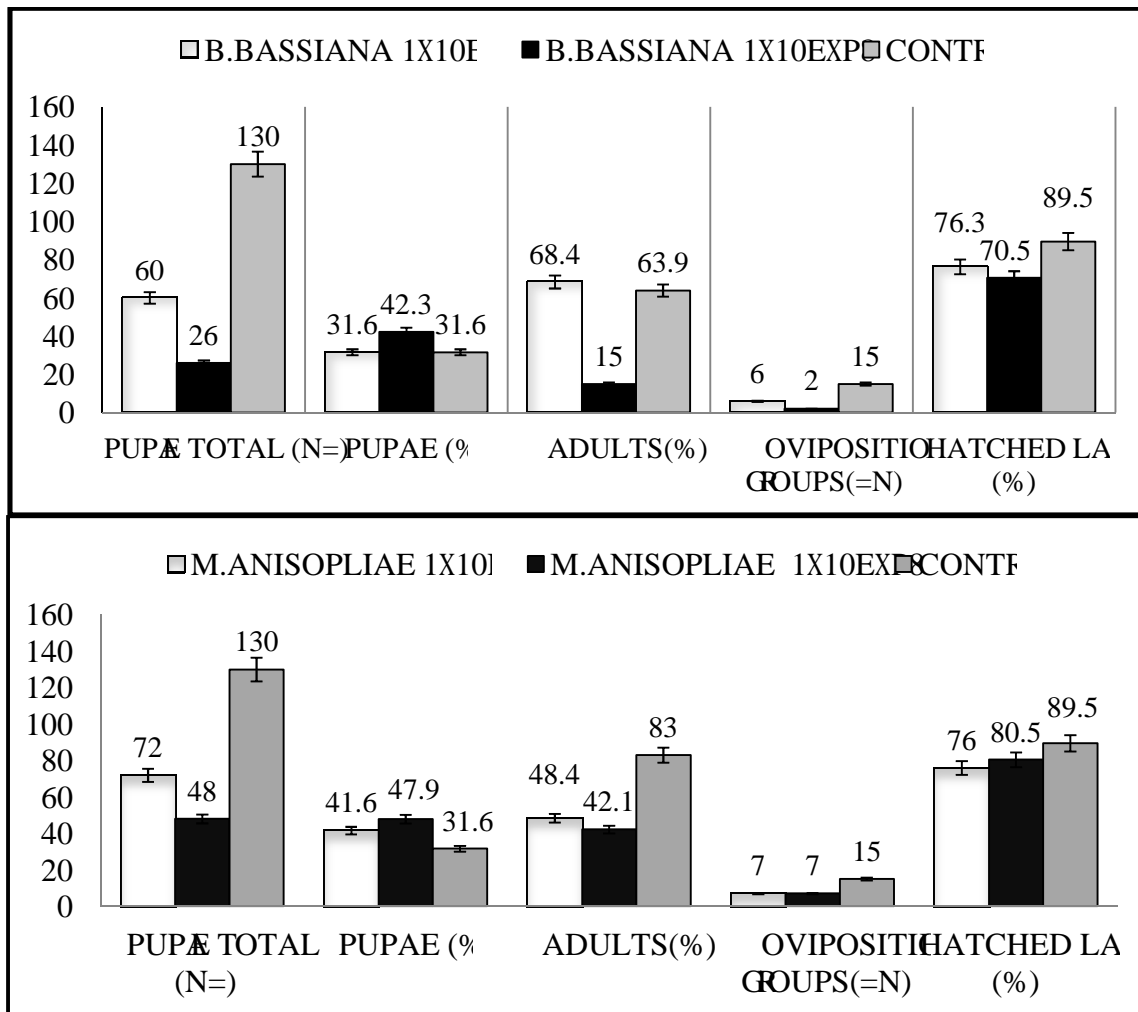


FIGURE 3 THE NUMBER OF EMERGENT ADULTS FROM THE OVERWINTERED PUPAE AND THEIR REPRODUCTIVE NUMBER)

AFTER 7-10 DAYS IN PUPAL STAGE. THE HATCHING RATE WAS 76.3% FOR *B. bassiana*, AND 76% AND 80.5% FOR *M. anisopliae*, THE HATCHING RATE OF PUPAE ADULTS WAS 89.5% (FIGURE 3) IT SHOULD BE NOTED, THAT *B. bassiana* DIMORPHIC MALE EMERGENT FROM SHOWING UNDEVELOPED WINGS.

THE RESULTS SUGGEST *B. bassiana* (BB-024) AND *M. anisopliae* (M7/2) ISOLATES CAN BE USED TO CONTROL *H. cunea*.

**Acknowledgements**

THIS RESEARCH WAS FUNDED -SRNSF, GRANT # 5253, 2010-12. WE GRATEFULLY ACKNOWLEDGE DR. DAVID AND COLLEAGUES FROM CABT FOR MOLECULAR IDENTIFICATION OF EPF.

## References

- ABBOTT, W. S. 1925: METHOD OF COMPUTING THE EFFECTIVENESS OF INSECTICIDE. J. ECON. ENTOMOL. 16: 265-267.
- ALBAYRISKENDER, N., ÖRTÜCÜ, S. & AKSU, Y. 2012: PATHOGENICITY ISOLATES OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Beauveria bassiana* TO CONTROL *Hyphantria cunea* (DRURY) (LEPIDOPTERA: ARCTIIDAE) LARVAE. J. SCIENCE 13: 15-21.
- CHKHUBIANISHVILI, T., MALANIA, I., KAKHADZE, M., MATIASHVILI, M., LEONIDZE, M., CHUBINISHVILI, M. 2011: BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF AMERICAN WHITE WEBWORM. L. K. INSTITUTION OF PLANT PROTECTION OF THE GEORGIAN AGRARIAN UNIVERSITY, TBILISI (IN GEORGIAN).
- GORGADZE, O. A. 2000: USING THE NEMATODE *Steinernema thesami* AND *Steinernema carpocapsae* STRAIN "AGRIOTOS" (STEINERNEMATIDAE) AGAINST THE AMERICAN WHITE WEBWORM (*Hyphantria cunea* DRURY). PROC. OF THE INST. OF ZOOLOGY OF THE ACAD. OF SCIENCES OF GEORGIA 20: 64-66 (IN GEORGIAN).
- EDILASHVILI, L. 2002: AMERICAN WHITE WEBWORM AND FLUCTUATION OF ITS QUANTITIES IN GEORGIA. AUTHOR'S ABSTRACT OF CANDIDATE THESIS. TBILISI: 32.
- LORTKIPANIDZE, M., GORGADZE, O., KOKHIA, M., MELASHVILI, N. & BURDJANADZE, M. 2008: BIOLOGICAL POTENTIAL OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES (STEINERNEMATIDAE) AGAINST *Hyphantria cunea* (LEPIDOPTERA: ARCTIIDAE) IN GEORGIA. POPULATION DYNAMICS, BIOLOGICAL CONTROL, AND INTEGRATED MANAGEMENT OF FOREST INSECTS. BOOK OF ABSTRACTS OF THE 10th INTERNATIONAL SYMPOSIUM ON NEMATODES, EBERSWALDE, GERMANY.
- SUPATASHVILI, A. & BURDJANADZE, M. 2008: EVALUATION OF NEW INSECTICIDES EFFICIENCY AGAINST *Hyphantria cunea* DRURY (LEPIDOPTERA: ARCTIIDAE) IN GEORGIA. IOBC/EPS "INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT OF ORCHARD, VINEYARD, ORNAMENTAL PLANT", UKRAINE: 31-35.
- ZIMMERMANN, G. 1986: THE "FERTILIZER BAIT METHOD" FOR DETECTION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI IN SOIL. J. APPL. ENTOMOL. 102: 213-215.

## **Highly effective *BEAUVERIA PSEUDOBASSIANA* strain (Dm-5) against the great spruce bark beetle, *DENDROCTONUS MICANS* (Kugelann) (Coleoptera: Scolytidae)**

**Ismail Demir<sup>1</sup>, Seda Kocacevik<sup>1</sup>, Ali Sevim<sup>2</sup>, Mahmut Eroglu<sup>3</sup>, Zihni Demirbag<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>Karadeniz Technical University, Faculty of Sciences, Department of Biology, Trabzon, Turkey;

<sup>2</sup>Ahi Evran University, Faculty of Engineering and Architecture, Environmental Engineering, Kirsehir, Turkey; <sup>3</sup>Karadeniz Technical University, Faculty of Forestry, Department of Forestry Engineering, Trabzon, Turkey

**Abstract:** THE GREAT SPRUCE BARK BEETLE *Dendroctonus micans* (KUGELANN) (COLEOPTERA SCOLYTIDAE), HAS BEEN A POTENTIAL THREAT NOT ONLY IN TURKEY, BUT ALSO THE ENTIRE EURASIAN SPRUCE FORESTS FOR MANY YEARS. CONTROL STRATEGIES WHICH HAVE BEEN APPLIED SO FAR ARE STILL INSUFFICIENT TO PREVENT ITS DAMAGE. *Beauveria pseudobassiana* STRAIN (DM-5) WHICH WAS PREVIOUSLY ISOLATED FROM *D. micans* HAD 90% MORTALITY AFTER APPLICATION OF  $1 \times 10^6$  SPORE SUSPENSION WITHIN 10 DAYS TOWARDS TO THE LARVAE AND ADULTS OF THIS PEST AND 90% MYCOSIS VALUE. IN THE DOSE-RESPONSE EXPERIMENTS, A CONIDIAL SUSPENSION OF  $8 \times 10^8$  CAUSED 100% MORTALITY ON BOTH LARVAE AND ADULT OF *D. micans* WITHIN 5 AND 6 DAYS, RESPECTIVELY. MORTALITY VALUES OF HORIZONTAL TRANSMISSION FROM LARVAE AND ADULTS WHICH WERE CONTAMINATED WITH  $1 \times 10^6$  SPORE SUSPENSION OF *pseudobassiana* AT 25% WERE ALSO DETERMINED AS 100% AFTER 15 DAYS AT 20 °C UNDER THE LABORATORY CONDITIONS. WE ALSO DETERMINED THE DECREASE OF THE DAMAGE IN WOOD BLOCK (FROM SPRUCE 25 CM) EXPERIMENTS WHEN THE CONTAMINATION RATE OF THE LARVAE INCREASED. OUR RESULTS INDICATE *B. pseudobassiana* (DM-5) SEEMS TO BE A VERY PROMISING BIOCONTROL AGENT AGAINST THIS STRAIN CAN SPREAD HORIZONTALLY AMONG BOTH LARVAE AND ADULT POPULATIONS. AND IT HAS ALSO A GOOD INSECTICIDAL EFFECT TOWARDS TO LARVAE IN THE WOOD BLOCK.

**Key words:** *Dendroctonus micans*, ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS, *Beauveria pseudobassiana*, MICROBIAL CONTROL



## Laboratory testing of insect associated fungi for the control of wireworms (*AGRIOTES* sp L.)

Jaka Razinger<sup>1,2</sup>, Matthias Lutz<sup>1</sup>, Hans-Josef Schroers<sup>2</sup>, Gregor Urek<sup>2</sup>, Jürg Grunder

<sup>1</sup>Zurich University of Applied Sciences, Campus Grueental P.O. Box 335, 8820 Waedenswil, Switzerland; <sup>2</sup>Agricultural Institute of Slovenia, Hacquetova ulica 17, Ljubljana 1000, Slovenia

**Abstract:** THE AIM OF THE STUDY WAS TO ASSESS ENTOMOPATHOGENIC POTENTIAL OF 7 ISOLATED ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGAL SPECIES (EPF) ISOLATED FROM VARIOUS SUBSTRATS IN SLOVENIA AGAINST WIREWORMS (*Agriotes* SP.). THE FUNGAL ISOLATES TESTED WERE *Beauveria bassiana*, *B. brongniartii*, *Metarhizium anisopliae* (2 ISOLATES), *Metarhizium robertsii*, *Purpureocillium lilacinum* AND *Clonostachys solani*. CONIDIA OF THESE SPECIES WERE INCORPORATED INTO THE TEST SUBSTRATE AS A WATER SUSPENSION AT A CONCENTRATION OF 3<sup>6</sup> CONIDIA/g AIR-DRIED SOIL. THE LARVAL MORTALITY WAS OBSERVED ON A BASIS FOR A TOTAL OF 90 DAYS. THE MORTALITIES OBSERVED EXHIBITED A LINEAR TREND WITH SLOPES OF 0.20 TO 1.23 FOR THE TREATMENTS AND 0.08 TO 0.18 FOR THE CONTROL TREATMENTS. ABBOTT'S MORTALITY AT DAY 90 RANGED FROM 20.7 TO 76.9%. THE MOST PROMISING CANDIDATE BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENT WAS *Metarhizium anisopliae* ISOLATE 1154.

**Key words:** *Agriotes* SP., BIOCONTROL, BIOLOGICAL PESTICIDE, ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI, PESTICIDE, WIREWORMS

### Introduction

WIREWORMS, SOIL-BURROWING LARVAL STAGES OF CLICK BEETLES (COLEOPTERA: ELATERIDAE) ARE MAJOR PESTS OF CROPS INCLUDING POTATOES IN MANY PARTS OF THE WORLD (ANSARI & ANSARI, 2009). AN ATTACK A WIDE RANGE OF CROPS. (FIORDANO, 2009). WIREWORM TUNNELING IN POTATO CREATES AN ENTRY POINT FOR OTHER PLANT PATHOGENS, WHICH CAN CAUSE TUBER ROT (ESTER & HANSARI, 2009). IN AREAS HIGHLY INFESTED WITH WIREWORMS, ENTIRE BATCHES CAN BECOME UNMARKETABLE (ESTER & HANSARI, 2009). IN SLOVENIA, *Agriotes ustulatus* SCHALLER, *A. lineatus* L., *A. obscurus* L., AND *A. sputator* L. LIVE IN GRASSLANDS AND FIELDS AND THUS HAVE THE POTENTIAL TO BE AGRICULTURAL PESTS (MILEVOJ, 2000).

SEVERAL ATTEMPTS HAVE BEEN MADE TO CONTROL WIREWORMS AND OTHER PESTS WITH BEETLE FAMILY WITH BIOLOGICAL AGENTS (TINLINE & ZACHARUK, 1960; ESTER & HANSARI *et al.*, 2009). THE EXPERIMENTAL METHODOLOGY IN MOST OF THESE ATTEMPTS WAS SIMILAR. ALSO, THE MORTALITY RATES AND LETHAL TIMES VARIED CONSIDERABLY. THEREFORE, A NEWLY DISCOVERED EPF ISOLATE MUST UNDERGO RIGOROUS TESTING, IN ORDER TO DETERMINE IF IT IS A VIABLE BIOCONTROL AGENT. THE AIM OF THIS STUDY WAS TO ASSESS THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC POTENTIAL OF SEVERAL NEWLY DISCOVERED EPF IN SLOVENIA AGAINST WIREWORMS.

## Material and methods

### ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI (EPF) ISOLATION AND CULTURING

THEEPF WERE ISOLATED FROM VARIOUS SUBSTRATES IN SLOVENIA (TABLE 1). THE FUNGI WERE ROUTINELY CULTURED ON POTATO DEXTROSE AGAR MEDIA AT 24 °C IN DARKNESS.

TABLE 1: LIST OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGAL ISOLATES TESTED IN THE STUDY.

Number	AIS ID* number	Genus	Species	Host organism / isolated from	Country of origin
1	1878	<i>Beauveria</i>	<i>bassiana</i>	<i>Melolontha melolontha</i>	SLO
2	1877	<i>Beauveria</i>	<i>brongniartii</i>	<i>Melolontha melolontha</i>	SLO
3	1154	<i>Metharhizium</i>	<i>anisopliae</i>	SOIL	SLO
4	1868	<i>Metarhizium</i>	<i>anisopliae</i>	<i>Agriotes</i> SP. ADULT	SLO
5	1880	<i>Metharhizium</i>	<i>robertsii</i>	UNKNOWN	SLO
6	1797	<i>Purpureocillium</i>	<i>lilacinum</i>	SOIL	SLO
7	1828	<i>Clonostachys</i>	<i>solani</i> F. <i>nigrovirens</i>	POTATO TUBER	SLO

\* AGRICULTURAL INSTITUTE OF SLOVENIA MYCOLOGICAL COLLECTION IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

### *Agriotes* SP. LARVAE COLLECTION AND REARING

*Agriotes* SP. LARVAE WERE COLLECTED IN MAIZE-WHEAT BAIT TRAPS ACCORDING TO THE METHOD DESCRIBED BY KIRFMAN *et al* (1986) AND CHABERT AND BLOT (1992). THE TRAPS WERE LAID OUT ON APRIL 28, 2012 AND COLLECTED ON APRIL 28, 2012. THE CONTENTS WERE HAND-SORTED AND ALL LARVAE OF *Agriotes* SP. LARVAE TRANSFERRED TO A 15 L PLASTIC CONTAINER, CONTAINING CA. 8 KG OF DAIRY FEED FROM THE ORIGINAL LOCATION. THE CONTAINER WAS PLACED IN A GLASSHOUSE ON THE AIS PREMISES IN SLOVENIA. CARROT AND POTATO SLICES WERE ADDED REGULARLY AS FOOD AND THE COAST WAS MAINTAINED AS NEEDED.

### SOIL EXPOSURE EXPERIMENT

CONIDIAL SUSPENSIONS WERE PREPARED BY TRANSFERRING CONIDIA TO 100 ML OF STEEPED POTATO DEXTROSE SOLUTION. A HEMOCYTOMETER WAS USED TO ADJUST SPORE CONCENTRATION TO 10<sup>8</sup> CONIDIA/ML. THE CONCENTRATION OF EPF CONIDIA WAS 10<sup>8</sup> CONIDIA/ML. THE CONIDIAL SUSPENSION WAS ADDED TO THE TEST SUBSTRATE, WHICH WAS AIR-DRIED FOR 48 H BEFORE USE. THE CONIDIAL SUSPENSION WAS ADDED TO THE TEST SUBSTRATE. THE TEST SUBSTRATE WAS A LIGHT COMMERCIAL ORGANIC MATTER (BIO-PRESSTOPFERDE, FLORAGARD, OLDENBURG, GERMANY). THE SUBSTRATE WAS MIXED THOROUGHLY IN A LARGE STERILE PLASTIC BAG TO INSURE HOMOGENEOUS DISTRIBUTION. 30 ML OF SUBSTRATE CONTAINING CONIDIA WAS TRANSFERRED INTO 50 ML CENTRIFUGE TUBE. INTO EACH 50 ML CENTRIFUGE TUBE A SINGLE SLICE OF POTATO TUBER WAS PLACED. FINALLY, A THIN SLICE (CA. 3 MM THICK) OF POTATO TUBER WAS PLACED ON TOP OF THE SUBSTRATE. THE TUBES WERE LOOSELY CAPPED, SO AIR COULD FREELY CIRCULATE. 15 TEST VESSELS WERE USED FOR EACH TREATMENT. 0.1% TWEEN WAS USED FOR NEGATIVE CONTROLS. THE POSITIVE CONTROL WAS TREATED WITH INSECTICIDE 'MARSHALL 25 CS', BASED ON CARBOSULFAN (24.5% ACTIVE INGREDIENT) AT THE RECOMMENDED CONCENTRATION OF 0.1%. THE LARVAL MORTALITY WAS OBSERVED ON A DAILY BASIS. A TOTAL DURATION OF 90 DAYS. DEAD OR IMMOBILE LARVAE LACKING A COAT OF SPORES WERE REMOVED FROM THE TEST VESSELS AND PLACED IN STERILE 24-WELL PLATES TO POTENTIALLY PRESENT FUNGI. THE EXPERIMENT WAS CARRIED OUT IN AN ENVIRONMENTAL CHAMBER AT 24 °C AND 70% HUMIDITY.

20 °C, 80% RELATIVE HUMIDITY AND TOTAL DARKNESS. POTATO SLICES AND WATER WAS VESSELS AS NEEDED.

#### DATA CALCULATIONS AND STATISTICS

FROM THE NUMBER OF LIVING LARVAE AT EACH OBSERVATION POINT, RATE OF MORTALITY ((X-Y)/X) AND ABBOTT'S CORRECTED MORTALITY (ACM) WAS CALCULATED ((X-Y)/X), WHERE X REPRESENTS THE PERCENT OF LIVING LARVAE IN THE UNTREATED CONTROL AND Y THE PERCENT OF LIVING LARVAE IN THE TREATED SAMPLE. CALCULATION USING THIS METHOD CORRECTS FOR ERRORS DUE TO DEATHS IN THE CONTROL SAMPLES, WHICH WERE NOT DUE TO THE TREATMENT. CONFIDENCE INTERVALS OF THE EPF TREATMENTS' SLOPES DIFFERED SIGNIFICANTLY FROM THE CONTROL SAMPLES. THE SECOND EXPERIMENT GAVE SIMILAR RESULTS WITH TWO NOTABLE EXCEPTIONS: LOWER MORTALITY WAS OBSERVED IN THE TREATMENT WITH AIS 1154, AND HIGHER MORTALITY WAS OBSERVED IN THE TREATMENT WITH AIS 1877 (NOT SHOWN).

#### Results and discussion

THE MAJORITY OF MORTALITY CURVES OBSERVED IN THE SOIL EXPERIMENT EXHIBITED A LOGISTIC GROWTH PATTERN. THE EXCEPTION OF THE POSITIVE CONTROL TREATMENT (MARSHALL 25 CS) (FIGURE 1, TABLE 1) WAS OBSERVED. CONFIDENCE INTERVALS OF THE EPF TREATMENTS' SLOPES DIFFERED SIGNIFICANTLY FROM THE CONTROL SAMPLES. THE SECOND EXPERIMENT GAVE SIMILAR RESULTS WITH TWO NOTABLE EXCEPTIONS: LOWER MORTALITY WAS OBSERVED IN THE TREATMENT WITH AIS 1154, AND HIGHER MORTALITY WAS OBSERVED IN THE TREATMENT WITH AIS 1877 (NOT SHOWN).

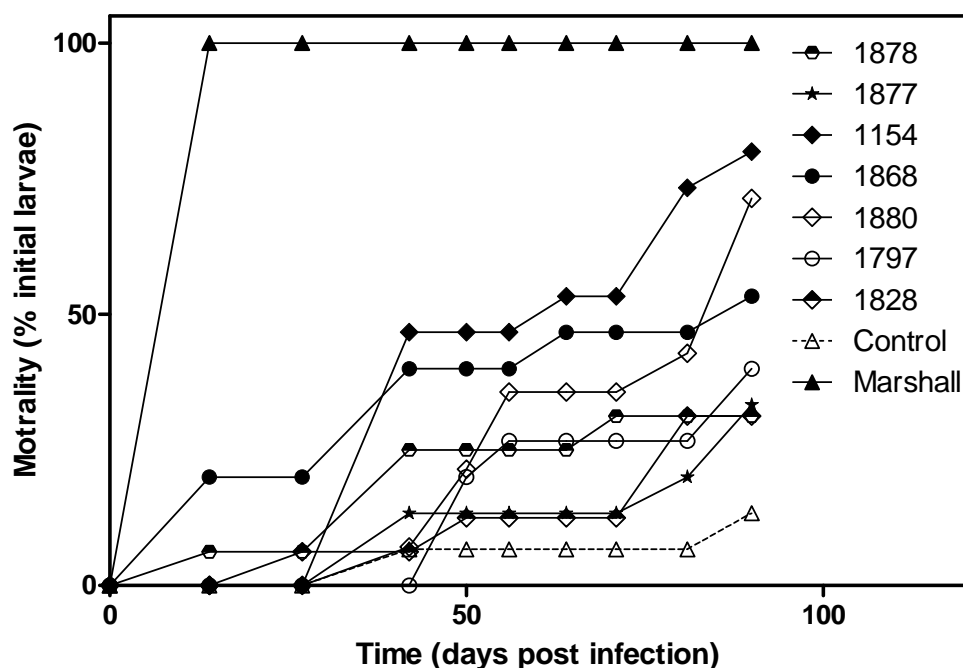


FIGURE 1. MORTALITY OF SP. LARVAE DURING A TYPICAL EXPERIMENT. THE EXPERIMENT WAS FOLLOWED FOR 90 DAYS. THE SOIL WAS AMENDED WITH A CONCENTRATION OF  $3.85 \times 10^6$  DRIED SOIL AT THE START OF THE EXPERIMENT. MARSHALL – A CARBOSULFAN-BASED INSECTICIDE POSITIVE CONTROL.

THE CALCULATED 95% CONFIDENCE INTERVAL OF TIME NEEDED TO REACH A 50% MORTALITY WAS LOWEST IN THE TREATMENT WITH THE STRAIN AIS 1154 (49.9 TO 64.7 DAYS) AND HIGHEST IN THE CONTROL TREATMENT (118.8 TO 1426 DAYS). THE POSITIVE CONTROL (TREATMENT WITH MARSHALL 25 CS) REACHED OF LESS THAN A DAY (TABLE 2). THE HIGHEST ACM (AT DAY 90) WAS CALCULATED FOR THE TREATMENT WITH STRAIN AIS 1154 (76.9%), FOLLOWED BY THE TREATMENT WITH *Isopliae* STRAIN 1880 (67.0%). THE LOWEST ACM WAS CALCULATED FOR THE TREATMENT WITH *Hani* STRAIN AIS 1828 AND *Bassiana* STRAIN AIS 1878 (BOTH 20.7%) (TABLE 2).

TABLE 2: STATISTICAL ANALYSIS OF THE MORTALITY CURVES AND ABBOTT'S CORRECTED MORTALITY CALCULATED FOR DAY 90. SLOPE – 95% CONFIDENCE INTERVAL OF THE MORTALITY SLOPE,  $r^2$  – GOODNESS OF FIT OF LINEAR REGRESSION,  $LT_{50}$  – CONFIDENCE INTERVAL OF TIME NEEDED TO REACH A MORTALITY OF 50%; MARSHALL – A CARBOSULFAN-BASED INSECTICIDE POSITIVE CONTROL.

Treatment	1878	1877	1154	1868	1880	1797	1828	Control	Marshall
Slope	0.270- 0.494	0.200- 0.444	0.726- 1.23	0.393- 0.691	0.497- 1.00	0.295- 0.651	0.207- 0.475	0.077- 0.183	0-1.36
$r^2$	0.886	0.823	0.910	0.898	0.854	0.824	0.811	0.799	0.357
$LT_{50}$ [days]	106.4- 266.5	95.9- 217.6	49.9- 64.7	68.9- 97.3	70.2- 86.5	82.7- 148.6	95.5- 158.7	118.8- 1426	0.12- 0.15
ACM at day 90 [%]	20.7	23.1	76.9	46.2	67.0	30.8	20.7	0.0	100.0

THE RESULTS FROM THE TREATMENTS WITH AIS 1154 AND *M. robertsii* AIS 1880 WERE COMPARABLE TO THE INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY OF THE ISOLATE REPORTED BY KÖLLIKER *al.* (2011) FOR *A. lineatus*. THE AUTHORS OBTAINED LOWER MORTALITY RATES AGAINST *A. lineatus* AND HIGHER AGAINST *A. scururus*. THEY HYPOTHESIZED THAT THE PATHOGENICITY OF THEIR ISOLATE IS SPECIES SPECIFIC. OUR STUDY DID NOT ALLOW FOR DIFFERENTIATION OF TOXICITY AMONG DIFFERENT *Agriotes* SP. SPECIES AS WE PERFORMED OUR EXPERIMENTS WITH FIELD COLLECTED AGRIOTES DID NOT CLASSIFY THEM TO THE SPECIES LEVEL. THIS COULD BE OVERCOME BY RECLASSIFYING *Agriotes* SP. BY USING THE PROTOCOL OF KÖLLIKER AND EVALUATING INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY FOR INDIVIDUAL SPECIES. DESPITE THESE SHORTCOMINGS, THE ISOLATES AIS 1154 AND *M. robertsii* AIS 1880 GAVE PROMISING RESULTS. AFTER SUCCESSFUL GLASSHOUSE TESTING, THEY COULD BE CONSIDERED AS AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY ALTERNATIVE FOR PEST MANAGEMENT IN CONVENTIONAL OR ORGANIC FARMING SYSTEMS.

## Acknowledgements

WE WOULD LIKE TO THANK MRS. CILKA BERTONCELJ FOR PROVIDING VIALS AND URSULA LÖFFEL AND TOBIAS HOFMANN FOR THEIR LABORATORY ASSISTANCE. THE RESEARCH WAS FUNDED BY THE RECTORS' CONFERENCE OF SWISS UNIVERSITIES (CALL SCIEX-NMS-CH, PROJECT RHIZOSHIELD).

## References

- ABBOTT, W. S. 1925: A METHOD OF COMPUTING THE EFFECTIVENESS OF AN INSECTICIDE. ECONOMIC ENTOMOLOGY 18: 265-267.
- ANSARI, M. A., EVANS, M. & BUTT, T. M. 2009: IDENTIFICATION OF PATHOGENIC STRAINS OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES AND FUNGI FOR WIREWORM CONTROL. CROP PROTECTION 28: 269-272.
- CHABERT, A. & BLOT, Y. 1992: ESTIMATION DES POPULATIONS LARVAIRES DE TAUPINS EN POTATO. ATTRACTIF. PHYTOMA 436: 26-30.
- ESTER, A. & HUITING, H. 2007: CONTROLLING WIREWORMS (IN A POTATO CROP WITH BIOLOGICALS). IOBC-WPRS BULL. 30(1): 189-196.
- FURLAN, L., BONETTO, C., FINOTTO, A., LAZZERI, L., MALAGUTI, L., PATALANO, G. & PARKER, I. M. 2009: THE EFFICACY OF BIOFUMIGANT MEALS AND PLANTS TO CONTROL WIREWORM POPULATIONS IN POTATO CROPS AND PRODUCTS 31: 245-254.
- GOMBOC, S. & MILEVOJ, L. 2001: NEW MONITORING METHODS OF CLICK BEETLES AND WIREWORMS (COLEOPTERA: ELATERIDAE) IN FIELD CROPS. 5TH SLOVENIAN CONFERENCE ON PLANT PROTECTION. BOOK OF ABSTRACTS: 327-336.
- KIRFMAN, G. W., KEASTER, A. J. & STORY, R. N. 1986: AN IMPROVED WIREWORM (COLEOPTERA: ELATERIDAE) SAMPLING TECHNIQUE FOR MIDWESTERN CORN FIELDS. THE KANSAS ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY 59: 37-41.
- KÖLLIKER, U., BIASIO, L. & JOSSI, W. 2011: POTENTIAL CONTROL OF SWISS WIREWORMS BY ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI. IOBC-WPRS BULL. 66: 517-520.
- KÖLLIKER, U., JOSSI, W. & KUSKE, S. 2009: OPTIMISED PROTOCOL FOR WIREWORM REARING IN POTATO. WPRS BULL. 45: 457-460.
- TINLINE, R. D. & ZACHARUK, R. Y. 1960: PATHOGENICITY OF *Fanisopliae* (METCH.) SOR. AND *Beauveria bassiana* (BALS.) VUILL. TO TWO SPECIES OF ELATERIDAE. NATURE 187: 794-795.



## Laboratory and semi-field trials on the effects of *BEAUVERIA BASSIANA* (JW-1, ATCC 74040) against soil-dwelling stages of *FRANKLINIELLA OCCIDENTALIS* (Thysanoptera: Thripidae)

**Andrea Boaria, Alberto Pozzebon, Mauro Pesce, Mauro Lorenzon, Carlo Duso**  
*Department of Agronomy, Food, Natural Resources, Animals and the Environment,*  
*University of Padova, Italy, Viale dell'Università 16, 35020 Legnaro (Padova), Italy*  
e-mail: [andrea.boaria@studenti.unipd.it](mailto:andrea.boaria@studenti.unipd.it)

**Abstract:** *Beauveria bassiana* (BALSAMO) VUILL. IS AN ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS USED IN CONTROLLING VARIOUS PESTS. PREVIOUS RESEARCHES SHOWED, APPLIED TO THE PLANT CANOPY, COULD EXERT SIGNIFICANT CONTROL OF THRIPS POPULATIONS, IN PARTICULAR OF *F. occidentalis* PERGANDE. HOWEVER, SOME STAGES (E.G., PREPUPAE AND PUPAE) OF THIS SPECIES DEVELOP IN THE SOIL BEING UNREACHABLE BY CONTROL TREATMENTS APPLIED TO THE CANOPY. THE IDENTIFICATION OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROLS AGAINST SOIL-DWELLING STAGES OF *F. occidentalis* IS AN IMPORTANT ISSUE FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF IPM. HERE WE PRESENT LABORATORY AND GREENHOUSE EXPERIMENTS CARRIED OUT TO EVALUATE THE EFFECTS OF *B. bassiana* (JW-1 ATCC 74040) IN CONTROLLING SOIL-DWELLING STAGES OF *F. occidentalis* IN LABORATORY BIOASSAYS. *B. bassiana* REDUCED SIGNIFICANTLY THE EMERGENCE OF ADULTS. IN THE GREENHOUSE EXPERIMENT, A SIGNIFICANT CONTROL OF THRIPS POPULATION WAS OBTAINED ON CYCLAMEN PESTS.

**Key words:** *Frankliniella occidentalis*, *Beauveria bassiana*, SOIL-DWELLING THRIPS STAGES, IPM, GREENHOUSE ORNAMENTALS

### Introduction

THE WESTERN FLOWER THRIPS (*Frankliniella occidentalis* PERGANDE) IS A WORLD-WIDE PEST OF CULTIVATED PLANTS MAINLY OF GREENHOUSE ORNAMENTALS. THE PEST STATUS IS DUE TO THE TRANSMISSION OF TOPOVIRUSES, AND THE GREAT ABILITY TO DEVELOP RESISTANCE TO CHEMICALS. THIS PHENOMENON POSES MAJOR LIMITATION TO CHEMICALLY-BASED PEST CONTROL STRATEGIES (LÓPEZ-SOLER *et al.*, 2008). OTHER PROBLEMS IN WFT CONTROL ARE RELATED TO ITS DEVELOPMENTAL STAGES (PREPUPAE AND PUPAE). SINCE THE LATTER DEVELOP IN SOIL, THE EFFECTS OF CONTROL MEASURES (PESTICIDES OR BIOCONTROL AGENTS) APPLIED TO THE PLANT CANOPY (TOMMASINI & MAINI, 1995; CLOYD, 2003). THEREFORE, SEVERAL STUDIES HAVE BEEN DEVOTED TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF CONTROL STRATEGIES ALTERNATIVE TO PESTICIDES. MANY BIOCONTROL AGENTS RESULTED EFFECTIVE IN CONTROLLING WFT POPULATIONS AND ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI POTENTIAL IN THIS FRAMEWORK (BROWNBRIDGE *et al.*, 1999; HEANES *et al.*, 2008). AMONG ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI, *Beauveria bassiana* (BALSAMO) VUILL. IS A WELL-STUDIED BIOCONTROL AGENT THAT HAS BEEN USED AGAINST VARIOUS PESTS INCLUDING WFT IN GREENHOUSES AND NATURALLY OCCURRING IN THE SOIL (E.G., VÄNNINEN, 1995; QUESSADA-MENORINGA & EILENBERG, 2007). SOME STUDIES HAVE INVESTIGATED THE EFFECT OF SOIL APPLICATION OF *B. bassiana* AGAINST WFT IN THE LABORATORY (YIL, 2008), WHILE LESS WORK HAS BEEN DONE ON CULTIVATED PLANTS. MOREOVER, THE EFFECTS OF CONTROLLING WFT AND OTHER PESTS APPEAR TO BE STRAIN-DEPENDENT. (SOLIMAN *et al.*, 2011). HERE WE TESTED THE EFFECT OF A COMMERCIAL FORMULATION OF *B. bassiana* (JW-1, ATCC 74040) AGAINST SOIL-DWELLING STAGES OF WFT IN LABORATORY AND GREENHOUSE CONDITIONS. PRELIMINARY RESULTS ARE REPORTED.

## Material and methods

### INSECT REARING

THRIPS USED IN THIS STUDY WERE OBTAINED FROM STOCK CULTURES WHERE INSECTS CUCUMBERS FOLLOWING A MODIFIED METHOD DESCRIBED (2009) DR GRAMING UNITS WERE KEPT AT ROOM TEMPERATURE [ $24 \pm 1^\circ\text{C}$ ; 60-70% RELATIVE HUMIDITY, (R.H.)] PHOTOPERIOD OF 16 H (LIGHT)/8 H (DARK).

### EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES

IN ALL EXPERIMENTS A COMMERCIAL FORMULATION OF BEAUFORTAIN JW-1 ATCC 74040, NATURAL WAS USED. LABORATORY BIOASSAYS WERE PERFORMED USING AN EXPERIMENTAL UNIT CONSISTED BY A 50 ML FALCON TUBE CONTAINING 30 ML OF PEAT. A PIECE OF TRANSPARENT MEMBRANE DIALYSIS TUBE, WAS PLACED ON THE TOP OF THE TUBE TO AVOID INSECT ESCAPING AND GAS-EXCHANGE. ALL THE MATERIAL INCLUDING PEAT WAS STERILIZED PRIOR TO THE EXPERIMENT. SECOND INSTAR LARVAE WERE TRANSFERRED FROM STOCK CULTURES TO EXPERIMENTAL UNITS USING A CAMEL HAIR BRUSH. TWO TREATMENTS WERE COMPARISONS APPLIED TO THE SOIL BEFORE (2 H) LARVAE PENETRATION OR AFTER (24 H) LARVAE PENETRATION IN SOIL. STERILIZED WATER WAS INCLUDED AS A CONTROL. THREE DOSES OF COMMERCIAL FORMULATION WERE USED IN THE EXPERIMENT CORRESPONDING TO 0.3 L HA<sup>-1</sup>, 1 L HA<sup>-1</sup> AND 3 L HA<sup>-1</sup>. EACH TREATMENT WAS REPLICATED 20 TIMES. EXPERIMENTAL UNITS WERE MAINTAINED AT  $24 \pm 1^\circ\text{C}$  AND  $60\% \pm 5\%$  RELATIVE HUMIDITY (R.H.). ADULTS EMERGENCE WAS MONITORED DAILY FOR 11 DAYS FROM LARVAE INTRODUCTION.

A GREENHOUSE EXPERIMENT WAS PERFORMED TO EVALUATE THE EFFECT OF SOIL APPLICATION OF *B. bassiana* ON WFT INFESTATION ON CYCLAMEN POTTED PLANTS. TWO TREATMENTS WERE USED: SOIL APPLICATION OF *B. bassiana* (TWO APPLICATIONS IN 7 DAYS) VS. WATER TREATED CONTROL. EACH TREATMENT WAS REPLICATED 4 TIMES. EACH REPLICATION WAS PLACED IN INSECT-PROOF CONTAINERS TO PREVENT THRIPS ESCAPING. THE DOSE OF *B. bassiana* FORMULATION CORRESPONDED TO 1 L HA<sup>-1</sup>. PLANTS WERE INFESTED WITH ABOUT 10 ADULTS AND 50 JUVENILES TWO WEEKS PRIOR TO THE FIRST APPLICATION. WE EVALUATED THE PERSISTENCE OF *B. bassiana* IN SOIL SAMPLES COLLECTED FROM THE TWO TREATMENTS USING THE "BAIT METHOD" (ZIMMERMANN, 1986). SAMPLES OF FUNGAL MYCELIUM PRESENT ON *Na melonella* L. LARVAE WERE TRANSFERRED ON PETRI DISHES CONTAINING A SELECTIVE MEDIUM AND HELD AT  $25^\circ\text{C}$  FOR 5 DAYS TO OBTAIN NEW FUNGAL COLONIES IDENTIFIED UNDER MICROSCOPE USING DICHOTOMOUS KEYS (BARNETT & HUNTER, 1998). EVALUATION OF WFT POPULATION DENSITY AND STRUCTURE ON FLOWERS WAS PERFORMED 35 D FROM THE FIRST *B. bassiana* APPLICATION. PLANTS WERE KEPT IN GREENHOUSE AT  $18 \pm 6^\circ\text{C}$  AND  $63\% \pm 5\%$  R.H. SOIL SAMPLING WAS PERFORMED WITH THE SAME TIMING.

## Results and discussion

IN LABORATORY THE APPLICATIONS WERE ASSOCIATED TO A HIGHER MORTALITY COMPARED TO THE CONTROL TREATMENT. IN THE LATTER NATURAL MORTALITY WAS 3% FOR APPLICATION BEFORE LARVAE PENETRATION IN THE SOIL AND 16% FOR APPLICATION AFTER LARVAE PENETRATION IN SOIL. *B. bassiana* APPLICATIONS EXHIBITED AN EFFECT THAT RANGED FROM 17% TO 57% IN CORRECTED MORTALITY. THE BEST RESULTS WERE OBTAINED WITH SOIL APPLICATION BEFORE LARVAE PENETRATION IN SOIL. MORTALITY OF SOIL-DWELLING STAGES WAS DOSE-DEPENDENT. THE EFFECT WAS INFLUENCED BY THE TIMING OF APPLICATION. IN APPLICATION BEFORE LARVAE PENETRATION IN SOIL, MORTALITY WAS HIGHER FOR 27 L HA<sup>-1</sup> (57% CORRECTED MORTALITY, C.M.) COMPARED TO 9 L HA<sup>-1</sup> (23% C. M.) AND 3 L HA<sup>-1</sup> (7% C. M.) DOSES, WHILE IN APPLICATION MADE AFTER LARVAE PENETRATION IN SOIL, MORTALITY WAS HIGHER FOR 27 L HA<sup>-1</sup> (57% CORRECTED MORTALITY, C.M.) COMPARED TO 9 L HA<sup>-1</sup> (23% C. M.) AND 3 L HA<sup>-1</sup> (7% C. M.) DOSES.



PENETRATION IN SOIL NO DIFFERENCES WERE OBSERVED BETWEEN 19% GHA (49% C. M.) THAT INDUCED HIGHER MORTALITY COMPARED TO 3% DOSE (25% C. M.).

THE GREENHOUSE EXPERIMENT SHOWED THAT SOIL APPLICATIONS INDUCED SIGNIFICANTLY (P < 0.05) THE WFT INFESTATION ON CYCLAMEN POTTED PLANTS (TABLE 1) WITH TO THE WATER TREATED CONTROL. THE APPLICATION METHOD REVEALED THAT *B. bassiana* PERSISTED IN THE SOIL UNTIL THE END OF THE EXPERIMENT (35 DAYS FROM APPLICATION). NO SYMPTOMS AND SIGNS OF INFECTION WERE OBSERVED ON CYCLAMEN LARVAE IN UNTREATED CONTROL APPLICATION AFFECTED POPULATION STRUCTURE OF PLANTS RECEIVING SOIL APPLICATIONS WERE INFESTED ONLY BY LARVAE, WHILE CONTROL WAS INFESTED BY LARVAE AND ADULTS. THESE RESULTS DEMONSTRATE A SIGNIFICANT EFFECT OF THE COMMERCIAL STRAIN (JW-1, ATCC 74040) AGAINST SOIL-DWELLING STAGES OF WFT.

TABLE 1. EFFECT (%) OF *B. bassiana* SOIL APPLICATIONS ON WFT POPULATION DENSITY DETECTED ON CYCLAMEN FLOWERS AND CALCULATED USING THE FORMULA OF HENDERSON AND TILTON

	TIME AFTER FIRST APPLICATION (DAYS)				
	7	14	21	28	35
<b>Reduction of WFT infestation</b>	37.04%	59.09%	40%	44.83%	66.67%

IN LABORATORY TRIALS WFT ADULTS EMERGENCE WAS REDUCED DEPENDING ON DOSE AND APPLICATION. BEST RESULTS WERE FOUND IN TREATMENTS AFTER LARVAE PENETRATION IN SOIL AT HIGHEST DOSE. WE CAN SUGGEST THAT APPLYING *B. bassiana* AFTER LARVAE PENETRATION IN SOIL CAN INCREASE THEIR EXPOSURE TO INFECTIOUS INOCULUM. IN TREATMENT MADE BEFORE LARVAE PENETRATION IN SOIL, THIGMOKINETIC BEHAVIOUR EXHIBITED BY WFT (JENSEN, 2005) WHICH CAN BE RESPONSIBLE FOR LIMITED CONTROL EFFICIENCY AT LOWEST AND INTERMEDIATE DOSE. THESE RESULTS CONFIRM THE POTENTIAL OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI APPLICATIONS AGAINST EARLY STAGES OF WFT EMERGED IN PREVIOUS INVESTIGATION (BROWNBRIDGE, 2009). ANSARI AND BROWNBRIDGE FOUND THAT APPLICATIONS TO GROWING MEDIA OF *B. bassiana* IN CYCLAMEN FLOWER REDUCED THE EMERGENCE OF ADULTS COMPARED TO A CHEMICAL INSECTICIDE (FIPRONIL). THE EMERGENCE OF ADULTS WAS COMPARABLE TO THAT FOUND HERE. GREENHOUSE EXPERIMENT CONFIRMS THE EFFECT OF SOIL APPLICATIONS ON WFT INFESTATIONS IN A REALISTIC CULTIVATION SCENARIO. THE FUNGUS PERSISTED IN SOIL FOR 35 DAYS AND THIS OBSERVATION IS IMPORTANT FOR MANAGEMENT. NO ADULTS WERE FOUND ON PLANTS RECEIVING SOIL APPLICATIONS. THIS IS AN IMPORTANT IMPLICATIONS FOR VIRUSES TRANSMISSION: WFT ACQUIRES TOPOVIRUSES AND TRANSMIT THEM AS ADULTS. IN PREVIOUS RESEARCH, SOIL APPLICATION OF AN EXPERIMENTAL STRAIN OF *B. bassiana* (GRANULAR FORMULATION) WAS EFFECTIVE IN THE CONTROL OF WFT, WHILE NO ADULTS WERE OBTAINED WITH THE COMMERCIAL GHA STRAIN (SKINER, 2005). THESE RESULTS OBTAINED HERE CONFIRM THE POTENTIAL OF *B. bassiana* IN IPM STRATEGIES AGAINST WFT. THIS STUDY STRESSES ON THE POTENTIAL OF THE COMMERCIAL STRAIN (JW-1, ATCC 74040) AS VALUABLE APPROACH FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF A CRITICAL POINT IN ACTUAL WFT CONTROL STRATEGIES.

## Acknowledgements

THIS WORK WAS SUPPORTED BY INTRACHEM BIO ITALIA S.P.A. (PRESENTLY BIOGARD DIVISION (EUROPE) S.R.L.

## References

- ANSARI, M. A., BROWNBRIDGE, F. A., SHAH, F. A. & BUTT, T. M. 2008: EFFICACY OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI AGAINST SOIL-DWELLING LIFE STAGES OF WESTERN FLOWER THRIPS (*Frankliniella occidentalis*), IN PLANT-GROWING MEDIA. ENTOMOL. EXP. APPL. 127: 80-87.
- BARNETT, H. L. & HUNTER, B. B. 1998: ILLUSTRATED GENERA OF IMPERFECT FUNGI, FOURTH EDITION. BLACKWELL SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS, OXFORD, 1187 PAGES.
- BROWNBRIDGE, M. 1995: PROSPECTS FOR MYCOPATHOGENS IN THRIPS MANAGEMENT. THE THRIPS PROBLEM AND MANAGEMENT (EDS. PARKER, B. L., SKINNER, M. & LEWIS, T.): 281-295. PLENUM PRESS, NEW YORK, USA.
- CLOYD, R. A. 2003: WESTERN FLOWER THRIPS (*Frankliniella occidentalis*) MANAGEMENT ON ORNAMENTAL CROPS GROWN IN GREENHOUSE: HAVE WE REACHED AN IMPASSE? PEST MANAGEMENT SCIENCE 59: 1-9.
- DEGRAAF, H. E. & WOOD, G. M. 2009: AN IMPROVED METHOD FOR REARING WESTERN FLOWER THRIPS (*Frankliniella occidentalis*). FLORIDA ENTOMOL. 92: 664-666.
- HELYER, N. L., BROBYN, P. N. & EDMONSON, R. N. 1995: CONTROL OF WESTERN FLOWER THRIPS (*Frankliniella occidentalis* PERGANDE) PUPA IN COMPOST. ANN. APPL. BIOL. 127: 405-412.
- HENDERSON, C. F. & TILTON, E. V. 1954: TESTS WITH ACARICIDES AGAINST THE BROWN WHEELWORM. J. ECON. ENTOMOL. 48: 157-161.
- LÓPEZ-SOLER, N., CERVERA, A., MOORES, G. D., MARTINEZ-PARDO, R. & GARCERÁ, M. D. 2007: ESTERASE ISOENZYMES AND INSECTICIDE RESISTANCE IN *Frankliniella occidentalis* POPULATIONS FROM THE SOUTH-EAST REGION OF SPAIN. PEST MANAG. SCI. 64: 1258-1266.
- MEYLING, N. V. & EILENBERG, J. 2007: ECOLOGY OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI AND *Metarhizium anisopliae* IN TEMPERATE AGROECOSYSTEM: POTENTIAL FOR CONSERVATION AND BIOLOGICAL CONTROL. BIOL. CONTROL 43: 145-155.
- QUESADA-MORAGA, E., MARANHAO, E. A. A., VALVERDE-GARCÍA, P. & SANTIAGO-ÁLVAREZ, J. 2007: SELECTION OF *Beauveria bassiana* ISOLATES FOR CONTROL OF THE WESTERN FLOWER THRIPS AND *Trialeurodes vaporariorum* ON THE BASIS OF THEIR VIRULENCE, THERMAL REQUIREMENTS AND TOXICOGENIC ACTIVITY. BIOL. CONTROL 36: 274-287.
- SKINNER, M., GOULI, S., FRANK, C. E., PARKER, B. L. & KIM, J. S. 2012: MANAGEMENT OF WESTERN FLOWER THRIPS (*Frankliniella occidentalis*) (THYSANOPTERA: THIRIPIDAE) WITH GRANULAR FORMULATED ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI. BIOL. CONTROL 63: 246-252.
- TOMMASINI, M. G. & MAINI, S. 1995: *Frankliniella occidentalis* AND THRIPS HARMFUL TO VEGETABLE AND ORNAMENTALS CROPS IN EUROPE. IN BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF THYSANOPTERA. LOOMANS, A. J. M., VAN LENTEREN, J. C., TOMMASINI, M. G., MAINI, S. & RIUDAVETS, J. (EDS.) 1-42. WAGENINGEN AGRICULTURAL UNIVERSITY PAPERS, WAGENINGEN.
- UGINE, T. A., WRAIGHT, S. P. & SANDERSON, J. P. 2005: ACQUISITION OF *Beauveria bassiana* CONIDIA BY WESTERN FLOWER THRIPS, *Frankliniella occidentalis*, EXPOSED TO FOLIAR SPRAY RESIDUES OF FORMULATED AND UNFORMULATED CONIDIA. J. INVERT. PATHOL. 53: 1-10.
- VÄNNINEN, I. 1995: DISTRIBUTION AND OCCURRENCE OF FOUR ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI IN SOIL. EFFECT OF GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION, HABITAT TYPE AND SOIL TYPE. MYCOL. RESEARCH 101: 100-104.
- ZIMMERMANN, G. 1986: THE "GALLERIA BAIT METHOD" FOR DETECTION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI IN SOIL. J. APPL. ENTOMOL. 102: 213-215.

## Prevalence of the species *BEAVERIA PSEUDOBASSIANA* among tick-associated fungal isolates from the Republic of Moldova

Polina V. Mitkovets<sup>1‡</sup>, Natalia V. Munteanu<sup>2‡</sup>, Galina V. Mitina<sup>1</sup>, Yuri S. Tokarev<sup>1</sup>,  
Alexandr A. Movila<sup>2</sup>, Ion Toderas<sup>2</sup>, Regina G. Kleespies<sup>3</sup>, Andreas Leclerque<sup>3,4\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>All-Russian Institute for Plant Protection, Chaussee Podbelskogo 3, 196608 Sankt-Peterburg, Russia; <sup>2</sup>Institute of Zoology, Academy of Sciences of Moldova, Academiei 1, 2028 Chisinau, Rep. Moldova; <sup>3</sup>Julius Kühn Institute (JKI) – Federal Research Centre for Cultivated Plants, Institute for Biological Control, Heinrichstraße 243, 64287 Darmstadt, Germany; <sup>4</sup>Technische Universität Darmstadt, Institute of Microbiology, Schnittspahnstraße 10, 64287 Darmstadt

<sup>‡</sup>both first authors contributed equally to the project

\*e-mail: [leclerque@hotmail.com](mailto:leclerque@hotmail.com)

**Abstract:** FUNGAL STRAINS ISOLATED FROM IXODID TICKS IN THE REPUBLIC OF MOLDOVA WERE CHARACTERIZED USING THE RIBOSOMAL RNA OPERON INTERNAL TRANSCRIBED SPACER (ITS) REGION OF THE 5.8S RRNA GENE AS WELL AS THE NUCLEAR CODING THE ALPHA SUBUNIT OF EUKARYOTIC TRANSLATION ELONGATION FACTOR (EF1A) AS GENETIC MARKERS. ON THE BASIS OF THE SEQUENCE DATA OF EIGHT OUT OF TEN ISOLATES WERE ASSIGNED SPECIES *Beauveria pseudobassiana*. THE TWO REMAINING ISOLATES WERE CONSISTENTLY CHARACTERIZED AND AS *Aspergillus* SPECIES, RESPECTIVELY. FURTHER WORK TO ELUCIDATE IF THE PREVALENCE OF THESE SPECIES IN TICKS IS OR NOT A REGIONAL PHENOMENON IS IN PROGRESS.

**Key words:** *Beauveria pseudobassiana*, *Isaria farinosa*, IXODID TICKS, INTERNAL TRANSCRIBED SPACER (ITS) REGION OF THE 5.8S RRNA GENE, ELONGATION FACTOR EF1A (ALPHA)

### Introduction

AS VECTORS OF THE CAUSATIVE AGENTS OF SEVERAL SEVERE DISEASES OF HUMANS AND ANIMALS SUCH AS LYME BORRELIOSIS, TICK-BORNE ENCEPHALITIS, COLORADO TICK FEVER, AND ROCKY MOUNTAIN SPOTTED FEVER, TICKS POSE AN EMINENT THREAT TO PUBLIC HEALTH AND SET OFTEN IMPOSE SIGNIFICANT LIMITATIONS TO STOCK-FARMING. TICK CONTROL AGENTS AND STRATEGIES ARE, THEREFORE, OF GREAT IMPORTANCE.

ONE KIND OF THE NATURALLY OCCURRING PATHOGENS OF TICKS ARE FILAMENTOUS FUNGI OF THE GENUS *Beauveria* OR *Aspergillus* (KALSBECK *et al.*, 1995; FERNANDES & BITTENCOURT, 2008; MITINA *et al.*, 2011). THE FACT THAT INFECTION BY THESE FUNGI IS MORE FREQUENT FOR ADULT FEMALE TICKS AS COMPARED TO MALES OR LARVAE AND THAT AT SUBLETHAL LEVELS CAUSES DECREASED FECUNDITY OF INFECTED FEMALES (MITINA *et al.*, 2011) MAKES THEM PARTICULARLY INTERESTING CANDIDATES FOR BIOLOGICAL TICK CONTROL (SAMISH & CHANDLER *et al.*, 2000; MANIATEL *et al.*, 2007; HARTEL *et al.*, 2008). THEREFORE, AND AS SOUND TAXONOMIC CLASSIFICATION IS A PREREQUISITE OF THE REGISTRATION OF NEW BIOCONTROL STRAINS ISOLATED FROM IXODID TICKS IN THE REPUBLIC OF MOLDOVA IN ORDER TO ASSESS POLYMORPHISM IN TICK-ASSOCIATED FUNGAL POPULATIONS WERE GENETICALLY CHARACTERIZED AT GENUS AND SPECIES LEVEL.

## Material and methods

THE TEN INVESTIGATED FUNGAL STRAINS, TERMED TICK ISOLATE MDA#1 THROUGH MDA#10, WERE ISOLATED FROM TWO INDEPENDENT SAMPLINGS OF TICKS AT DIFFERENT LOCATIONS OF THE REPUBLIC OF MOLDOVA AS DESCRIBED BY OMIJAN ET AL. (2011). ITS AND ITS2 MARKERS WERE AMPLIFIED USING PRIMER PAIRS ITS4/ITS5 (WHITTE) AND 983F/1567R (REHNER & BUCKLEY, 2005), RESPECTIVELY. SEQUENCE ALIGNMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTION OF MAXIMUM LIKELIHOOD (ML) PHYLOGENIES WERE PERFORMED WITH THE CLUSTALX AND PHYML SOFTWARE TOOLS UNDER ASSUMPTION OF A GAMMA-DISTRIBUTION BASED MODEL OF RATE HETEROGENEITY WITH FOUR RATE CATEGORIES. TREE TOPOLOGY CONFIDENCE LIMITS WERE EXPLORED IN NON-PARAMETRIC ANALYSES OVER 1,000 PSEUDO-REPLICATES.

## Results and discussion

ITS1-5.8SRRNA-ITS2 SEQUENCES OBTAINED FROM ISOLATES MDA#1-10 WERE COMPARED WITH ORTHOLOGOUS SEQUENCES FROM STANDARD STRAINS OF THE GENERA *Beauveria*, *Isaria*, *Metarhizium*, AND *Aspergillus*. CONSISTENTLY WITH ITS PREVIOUS MORPHOLOGICALLY BASED CLASSIFICATION, MOST ISOLATES (MDA#2-9) CLUSTERED WITH STRAINS OF *Beauveria*, WHEREAS ISOLATE MDA#1 APPEARED MOST CLOSELY WITH AN *Isaria* ISOLATE. ISOLATE MDA#10 CLUSTERED WITH THE OUTGROUP SEQUENCE (FIGURE 1).

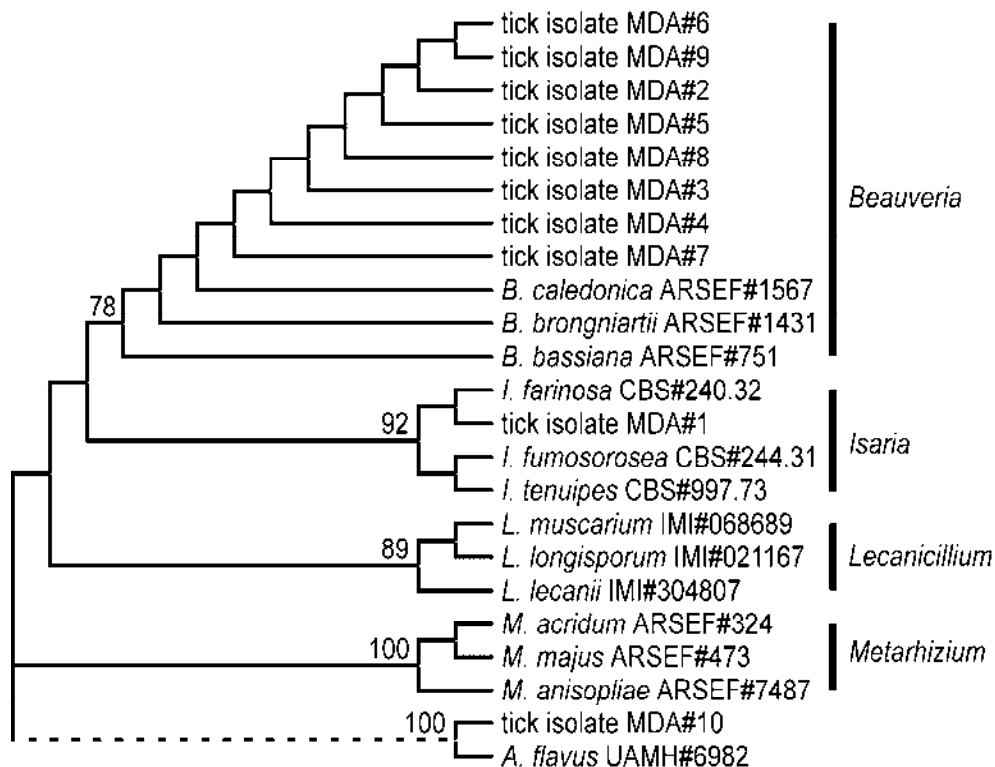


FIGURE 1. ITS SEQUENCE BASED ML CLADOGRAM FOR SEVERAL FUNGAL GENERA ROOTED WITH *Aspergillus* BRANCH. NUMBERS ON BRANCHES DESIGNATE BOOTSTRAP SUPPORT PERCENTAGE.



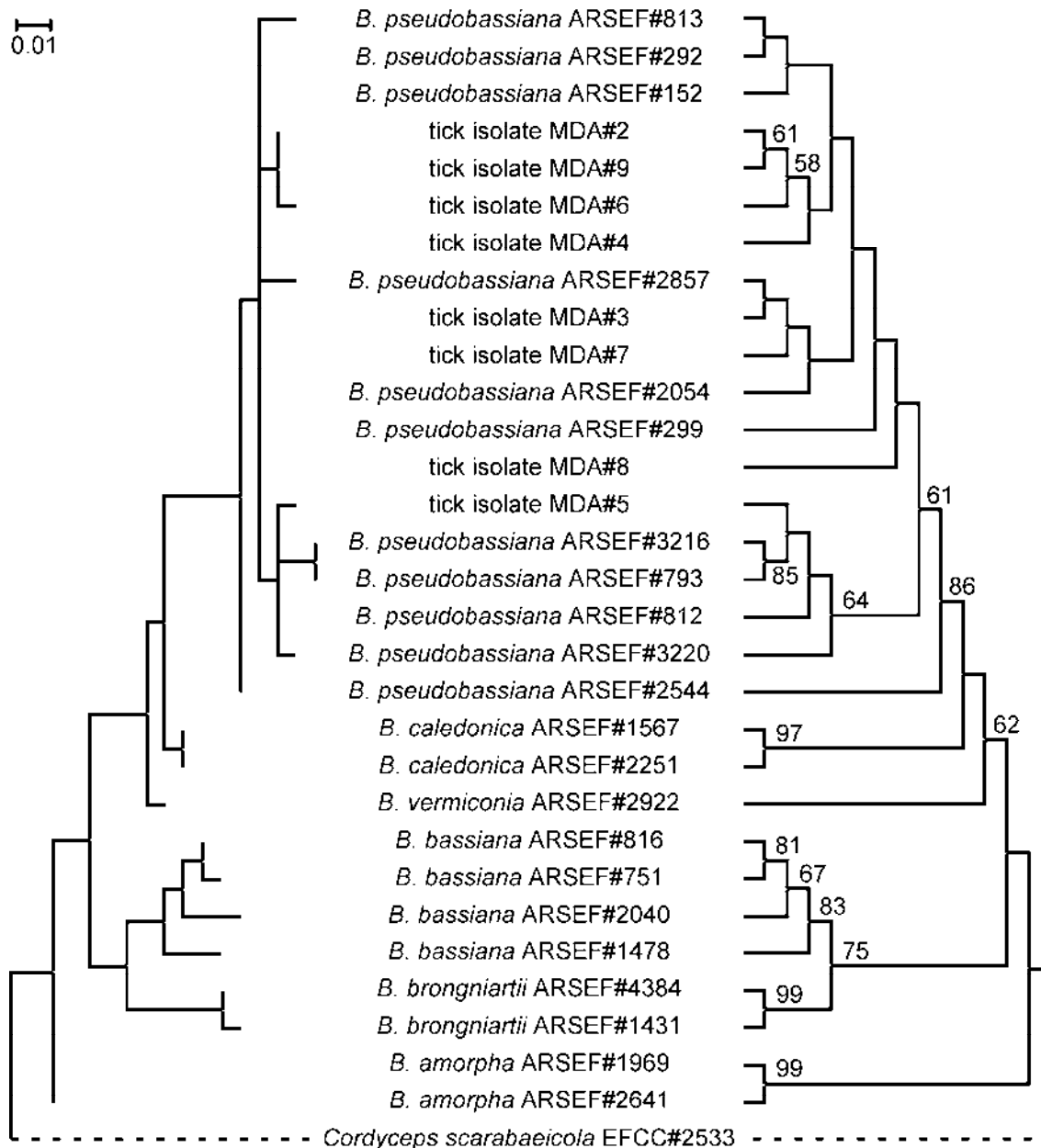


FIGURE 3. EF1PEPTIDE SEQUENCE BASED ML PHYLO- (LEFT) AND CLADOGRAM (RIGHT) FOR *Beauveria* ROOTED WITH *Cordyceps* ORTHOLOG. NUMBERS ON BRANCHES DESIGNATE BOOTSTRAP SUPPORT PERCENTAGES. THE SIZE BAR DENOTES A 1% SEQUENCE DIVERGENCE.

## References

- CHANDLER, D., DAVIDSON, G., PELL, J. K., BALL, B. V., SHAW, K. & SUNDERLAND, K. D. 2003: FUNGAL BIOCONTROL OF ACARI. *BIOCONTROL SCI. TECHNOL.* 10: 357-384.
- FERNANDES, E. K., DA COSTA, G. L., DE SOUZA, E. J., DE MORAES, A. M. & BITTENCOURT, V. R. 2003: *Beauveria bassiana* ISOLATED FROM ENGORGED FEMALES AND TESTED AGAINST LARVAE OF *Boophilus microplus* (ACARI: IXODIDAE). *J. BASIC MICROBIOL.* 43: 393-398.
- FERNANDES, E. K. & BITTENCOURT, V. R. 2008: ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI AGAINST SOUTH AMERICAN TICK SPECIES. *EXP. APPL. ACAROL.* 46: 71-93.

- HARTELT, K., WURST, E., COLLATZC, J., ZIMMERMANN, G., KLEESPIES, R. G., OEHMEA, I., KIMMIGA, P., STEIDLEC, J. L. M. & MACKENSTEDT, U. 2008: BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF *Ixodes ricinus* WITH ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI AND NEMATODES: PRELIMINARY REPRODUCTION AND LABORATORY EXPERIMENTS. INT. J. MED. MICROBIOL. 298: 314-320.
- KALSBECK, V., FRANSEN, F. & STEENBERG, T. 1995: ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI ASSOCIATED WITH *Ixodes ricinus* TICKS. EXP. APPL. ACAROL. 19: 45-51.
- LUANGSA-ARD, J. J., HYWEL-JONES, N. L., MANOCH, L. & SAMSON, R. A. 2005: ON THE BIOLOGICAL RELATIONSHIPS OF *Paecilomyces* SECT. *Isarioidea* SPECIES. MYCOL. RES. 109: 581-589.
- MANIANIA, N. K., NCHU, F. & EKESI, S. 2007: FUNGAL PATHOGEN FOR BIOCONTROL OF TICKS AND THEIR USE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI IN BIOLOGICAL PEST MANAGEMENT (EDS. E. EKESI & MANIANIA, N. K.): 275-294. RESEARCH SINGPOST, KERALA.
- MITINA, G. V., TOKAREV, Y. S., MOVILA, A. A. & YLI-MATTILA, T. 2011: POLYMORPHISM OF *Beauveria bassiana* (DEUTEROMYCOTA: HYPHOMYCETES) STRAINS ISOLATED FROM TICKS AND TICK-BORNE DIS. 2: 50-54.
- REHNER, S. A. & BUCKLEY, E. 2005: *Beauveria* PHYLOGENY INFERRED FROM NUCLEAR ITS AND EF1-A SEQUENCES: EVIDENCE FOR CRYPTIC DIVERSIFICATION AND LINKS TO TELEOMORPHS. MYCOLOGIA 97: 84-98.
- SAMISH, M. & REHACEK, J. 1999: PATHOGENS AND PREDATORS OF TICKS AND THEIR PRACTICE IN BIOLOGICAL CONTROL. ANNUAL REV. ENTOMOL. 44: 159-82.
- WHITE, T. J., BRUNS, T. D., LEE, S. B. & TAYLOR, J. W. 1990: AMPLIFICATION AND DIRECT SEQUENCING OF FUNGAL RIBOSOMAL RNA GENES FOR PHYLOGENETICS. IN: PCR PRIMER GUIDE TO METHODS AND APPLICATIONS (EDS. INNIS, M. A., GELFAND, D. H., SNINSKY, J. & WHITE, T. J.): 315-322. ACADEMIC PRESS, SAN DIEGO.
- ZHIOUA, E., GINSBERG, H. S., HUMBER, R. A. & LEBRUN, R. A. 1999: PRELIMINARY SURVEY OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI ASSOCIATED WITH TICKS (ACARI: IXODIDAE) IN SOUTHERN NEW YORK AND NEW ENGLAND, USA. J. MED. ENTOMOL. 36: 635-637.





## Evaluation of indigenous *BEAVERIA* isolates as potential agents for emerald ash borer management and the development of a diagnostic marker to monitor a post-release isolate

George Kyei-Poku, Shajahan Johnny

Canadian Forestry Service, Great Lakes Forestry Centre, Natural Resources Canada, 1219 Queen Street East, Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario, Canada P6A 2E5

**Abstract:** TO SEARCH FOR EFFECTIVE AND SAFE INDIGENOUS BIOCONTROL AGENTS TO MANAGE EAB (EAB), WE CONDUCTED A SURVEY IN 2008-2009 OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI (EPF) INFECTING OUTBREAK SITES IN SOUTHWESTERN ONTARIO, CANADA. SPERMATOPHYTES WERE RECOVERED FROM DEAD AND MYCOSED EAB CADAVERS RESIDING IN THE PHLOEM TISSUES OF DEAD ASH BARK EXTRACTED FROM FEEDING GALLERIES UNDER THE BARK OF DEAD TREES. MOLECULAR CHARACTERIZATION OF THE ITS, 5' END OF ELONGATION FACTOR AND ANHERGIC BLOC REGION FRAGMENTS REVEALED THAT *Beauveria bassiana* AND *B. pseudobassiana* WERE COMMONLY ASSOCIATED WITH EAB IN THE SAMPLED SITES. INITIAL VIRULENCE SCREENING AGAINST EAB ADULTS OF 23 ISOLATES REPRESENTING 8 CLADES YIELDED 8 ISOLATES THAT PRODUCED MORE THAN 90% MORTALITY IN A SINGLE CONCENTRATION. ISOLATES DIFFERED IN VIRULENCE, BASED ON ESTIMATED FROM MULTIPLE CONCENTRATION BIOASSAYS BASED ON MEAN SURVIVAL TIMES AT A CONIDIA CONCENTRATION OF 10<sup>6</sup> CONIDIA/ML. *B. bassiana* ISOLATE L49-1AA WAS SIGNIFICANTLY MORE VIRULENT AND PRODUCED MORE CONIDIA ON EAB CADAVERS THAN THE OTHER INDIGENOUS ISOLATES AND THE COMMERCIAL STRAIN, SUGGESTING THAT L49-1AA MAY HAVE POTENTIAL AS A CONTROL AGENT AGAINST EAB. STUDIES HAVE BEEN DEVELOPING A CONTAMINATION TRAPPING SYSTEM TO DISSEMINATE L49-1AA TO MANAGE EAB FIELD POPULATIONS. TARGETED THE GENE SEQUENCE FROM L49-1AA TO DEVELOP AN ALLELE/STRAIN SPECIFIC PRIMER WILL BE USED TO MONITOR THE INTRODUCED L49-1AA IN TERMS OF ITS ESTABLISHMENT, PERSISTENCE AND VIRULENCE IN THE ENVIRONMENT.

**Key words:** EAB, *Beauveria* SPP. DIVERSITY, MOLECULAR CHARACTERIZATION, DIAGNOSTIC MARKER, CONTROL

### Introduction

THE EMERALD ASH BORER (EAB), *planipennis* (COLEOPTERA: BUPRESTIDAE), IS AN INVASIVE WOOD BORING BEETLE THAT IS DECIMATING NORTH AMERICAN ASPEN TREES. AN ESTIMATED 30 MILLION ASH TREES HAVE SUCCEDED TO EAB INFESTATION. THE CONTINUED EXPANSION OF EAB POSES A SUBSTANTIAL RISK TO THE REMAINING ASH RESOURCES OF NORTH AMERICA. A MULTI-TACTIC APPROACH THAT INCLUDE THE USE OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS HAS BEEN IDENTIFIED AS THE MOST SUITABLE LONG TERM PEST MANAGEMENT STRATEGY FOR INVASIVE SPECIES (HAYES & HAYES 2001).

THE GOAL OF THIS STUDY WAS TO ISOLATE AND IDENTIFY THE INDIGENOUS FIELD POPULATION OF EAB IN SOUTHERN ONTARIO, CANADA, AND ALSO EVALUATE THE VIRULENCE AND CONIDIA PRODUCTION OF SELECTED EAB ISOLATES AGAINST EAB. A POTENTIAL *B. bassiana* ISOLATE L49-1AA, WAS SELECTED FOR THE BIOCONTROL OF EMERALD ASH BORERS AND CHARACTERISTICS RELATING TO THE PRACTICAL APPLICATION IN AUTOCONTROL SYSTEMS HAVE SINCE BEEN DISCUSSED AND DOCUMENTED (YOUNG *et al* 2010).

ONE SPECIFIC ASPECT THAT IS REQUIRED WHEN MICROBIAL CONTROL AGENTS ARE INTRODUCED INTO AN ENVIRONMENT IS BY MONITORING AND EVALUATING ITS ESTABLISHMENT, PERSISTENCE AND

MOLECULAR APPROACH UTILIZING SUITABLE GENETIC MARKERS WAS THEREFOR IDENTIFICATION OF *B. bassiana* ISOLATE L49-1AA. A MOLECULAR MARKER DEVELOPMENT UNDERTAKEN TO ALLOW FUTURE DISTINCTION BETWEEN L49-1AA AND NATURALLY OCCURRING STRAINS WITHIN RELEASED PLOTS.

## Material and methods

FUNGAL-INFECTED EAB WERE COLLECTED FROM OLD OUTBREAK SITES IN SARNIA, WINDSOR AND ONTARIO, CANADA DURING THE SUMMER OF 2008 AND 2009. FUNGAL ISOLATES WERE RECOVERED FROM DEAD AND MYCOSED INSECTS (LARVAE AND ADULTS) BASED ON STANDARD PROTOCOLS (HUMBER, 1997). RECOVERED FUNGAL ISOLATES WERE IDENTIFIED BY CLASSICAL TAXONOMY USING GENERAL AND SPECIFIC IDENTIFICATION KEYS (HUMBER, 2009). ALL THE FUNGAL ISOLATES WERE IDENTIFIED BY MOLECULAR DIAGNOSTICS USING THE ITS 1 AND 2 SPACER REGIONS, SEQUENCES.

FOR PRELIMINARY VIRULENCE TEST, 23 ISOLATES WERE SELECTED FROM DIFFERENT CLADES OF ITS PHYLOGENY (FIGURE 1) AND EVALUATED AGAINST ADULT EAB USING A SINGLE DOSE BIOASSAY. FROM THE RESULTS, EIGHT HIGHLY VIRULENT ISOLATES FROM DIFFERENT CLADES WERE TESTED WITH FOUR DIFFERENT CONCENTRATIONS  $\times 10^5$ ,  $2.0 \times 10^6$ ,  $2.0 \times 10^7$  CONIDIA  $ML^{-1}$ . THE COMMERCIAL *B. bassiana* STRAIN, GHA WAS INCLUDED IN THE BIOASSAY AS A BASIC ISOLATE TO COMPARE VIRULENCE. CONIDIA PRODUCTION OF ISOLATES WERE QUANTIFIED BY COUNTING THE CONIDIA FROM MYCOSED CADAVERS OBTAINED FROM THE POST MORTALITY.

WE USED AN IMPROVED ALLELE-SPECIFIC POLYMERASE CHAIN REACTION (AS-PCR), BASICALLY A CONCEPTUALLY SIMPLE SNP GENOTYPING STRATEGY. THE INHIBITION DISPLAYED BY AS-PCR REQUIRES ONLY TWO OUTER COMMON PRIMERS AND ONE INNER PRIMER WITH A 3' TERMINUS MISMATCH BUT WITH INCORPORATION OF A MISMATCH AT THE PENULTIMATE BASE OF THE ALLELE SPECIFIC INNER PRIMER. THE STRAIN-SPECIFIC PRIMER SET FOR *B. bassiana* ISOLATE, L49-1A AND *B. bassiana* SPP. EF1 $\alpha$  GENE SEQUENCES GENERATED IN THIS STUDY AND THOSE ARCHIVED IN GENBANK WERE ALIGNED WITH BIOEDIT (HALL, 1998) SEGMENT OF THE ALIGNED SEQUENCES TARGETED TO DESIGN A STRAIN SPECIFIC PRIMER SET FOR EF1 $\alpha$  EXCLUSIVELY FOR L49-1A. THE PCR TEMPERATURE PROFILE FOR THE AS-PCR REACTION WAS 94 °C FOR 3 MIN INITIAL DENATURATION, FOLLOWED BY 35 CYCLES OF 94 °C FOR 30 S, 58 °C FOR 30 S, 72 °C FOR 1 MIN AND A FINAL EXTENSION OF 72 °C FOR 10 MIN.

## Results and discussion

A TOTAL OF 78 *B. bassiana* ISOLATES WERE RETRIEVED FROM DEAD AND MYCOSED EAB CADAVERS FROM GALLERY FRASS UNDERNEATH THE STRIPPED ASH BARK AT THE THREE SAMPLED SITES IN SARNIA AND WINDSOR IN SOUTHERN ONTARIO, CANADA. THE MAXIMUM LIKELIHOOD (ML) TREE WAS INFERRED FROM THE ITS SEQUENCE ALIGNMENT USING MEGA, 2.0 (TAMURA ET AL., 2001) BASED ON 573 CHARACTERS ALIGNMENT COMPRISING OF 112 SEQUENCES (FIGURE 1). SEVENTEEN ISOLATES CLUSTERED TOGETHER WITHIN THE *B. bassiana* (CLADE A) WITH A STRONG BOOTSTRAP SUPPORT (> 95%), WHICH FURTHER SPLIT AND GROUPED INTO 3 DIFFERENT SUBCLADES (FIGURE 1). OTHER ISOLATES CLUSTERED IN CLADE C TAXONOMY TOGETHER WITH *B. pseudobassiana* (BLOC EF1- $\alpha$  TREES NOT SHOWN).

A SINGLE DOSE BIOASSAY WAS CONDUCTED WITH A CONCENTRATION OF  $2.0 \times 10^7$  CONIDIA  $ML^{-1}$  FORMULATED FROM 23 DIFFERENT EAB DERIVED ISOLATES AND THE COMMERCIAL ISOLATE

GHA. SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCE IN TERMS OF BEETLE CUMULATIVE MORTALITY WAS NOT OBSERVED 4 DAYS FOLLOWING TREATMENT. BASED ON THESE RESULTS, EIGHT EAB-DERIVED ISOLATES BELONGING TO DIFFERENT CLADES ON THE PHYLOGENETIC TREE AND GHA WERE TESTED FOR FURTHER VIRULENCE TESTING (TABLE 1). SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES WERE OBSERVED IN MORTALITY BETWEEN 4 AND 14 DAYS AFTER TREATMENT WITH THE FOUR DIFFERENT CONCENTRATIONS AMONG THE EIGHT ISOLATES DERIVED FROM EAB AND THE COMMERCIAL GHA ISOLATE. TESTS OF EQUALITY OF  $LC_{50}$  VALUES OF THE *Beauveria* SPP. ISOLATES RANGED FROM 4.58 TO 5.87 (TABLE 1). ISOLATE L49-1AA HAD THE LOWEST  $LC_{50}$  FOLLOWED BY COMMERCIAL ISOLATE, GHA. DOSE MORTALITY REGRESSIONS HAD SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT INTERCEPTS (TEST OF EQUALITY:  $P < 0.001$ ) BUT SHARED THE SAME SLOPE (TEST OF PARALLELISM:  $P = 0.374$ ). ISOLATE L49-1AA WAS ABOUT FIVE TIMES MORE VIRULENT THAN GHA IN ADDITION, ISOLATE L49-1AA KILLED EAB ADULTS FASTER THAN ALL OTHER ISOLATES (DATA NOT SHOWN).

TABLE 1. LOG  $LC_{50}$  VALUES OF DIFFERENT *Beauveria* SPP. AGAINST EAB ADULTS.

<i>Beauveria</i> ISOLATES	SLOPE $\pm$ SE <sup>2</sup>		LOG $LC_{50}$ (95% CL) <sup>A</sup>	LETHAL CONCENTRATION RATIOS (95% CI) <sup>B</sup>
<i>B. bassiana</i>				
GHA	1.38 $\pm$ 0.23	0.35	5.27 (4.88-5.88)	--
L491-AA	1.23 $\pm$ 0.24	1.72	4.58 (4.02-4.94)	4.9 (1.4-16.9)*
L11A	0.98 $\pm$ 0.20	1.33	4.84 (4.20-5.25)	2.7 (0.7-10.3)
L19C	1.06 $\pm$ 0.20	0.77	4.91 (4.47-5.26)	2.3 (0.6-8.0)
B4B	1.55 $\pm$ 0.25	0.71	5.39 (5.05-5.68)	0.8 (0.3-2.1)
LHY48A	1.15 $\pm$ 0.21	1.85	5.54 (5.10-5.90)	0.5 (0.2-1.7)
LDY20A	1.76 $\pm$ 0.32	0.93	5.87 (5.52-6.14)	0.3 (0.1-0.7)
<i>B. pseudobassiana</i>				
L51D	1.39 $\pm$ 0.25	1.88	5.52 (5.12-5.84)	0.6 (0.2-1.7)
L25BC	1.29 $\pm$ 0.23	1.11	5.80 (5.41-6.13)	0.3 (0.1-0.9)

<sup>A</sup> EACH ASSAY INCLUDED 4 DIFFERENT CONCENTRATIONS (0.001, 0.01, 0.1 AND 1.0) AND A CONTROL; FIFTEEN INSECTS PER REPLICATE, THREE REPLICATION PER DOSE.

<sup>B</sup> LETHAL CONCENTRATION RATIO WERE ESTIMATED BY USING GHA AS STANDARD ISOLATE BASED ON ROBERTSON AND PREISLER (1992);

$LC_{50}$  VALUES ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT IF THE 95% CI OF THEIR LETHAL CONCENTRATION RATIO IS NOT 1.0 (ROBERTSON AND PREISLER 1992).

\*SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT FROM OTHER ISOLATES.

QUANTITATIVE SPORULATION OF THE ISOLATES ON EAB CADAVERS OBTAINED WITH SINGLE CONCENTRATION (0.001 CONIDIA/ML) AFTER 14 DAYS OF INCUBATION WAS SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT. CONIDIA PRODUCED BY ALL EAB-DERIVED ISOLATES WERE SIGNIFICANTLY HIGHER THAN COMMERCIAL ISOLATE GHA ( $P < 0.05$ ) (FIGURE 2).

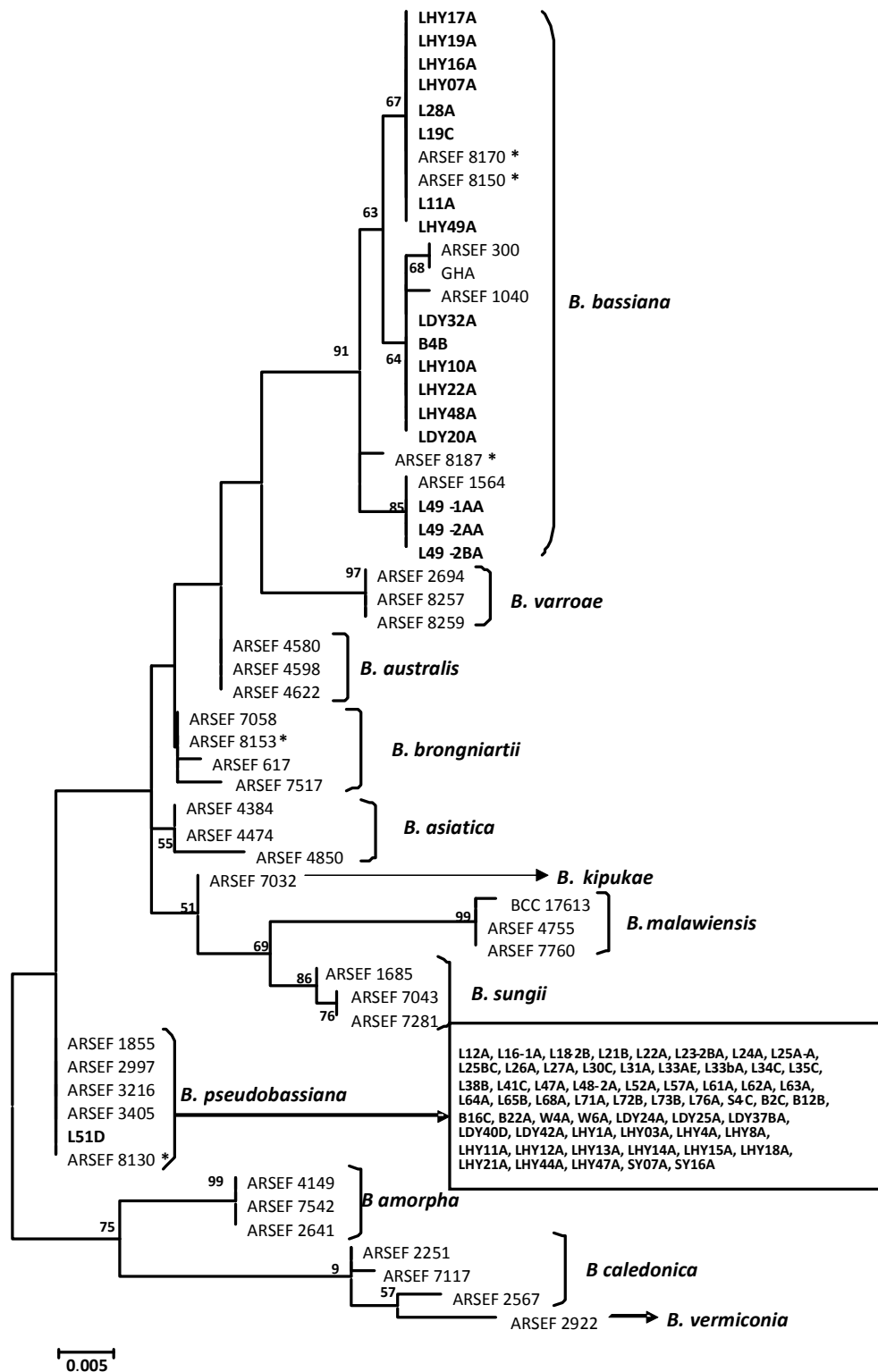


FIGURE 1. MAXIMUM-LIKELIHOOD TREE INFERRED FROM ITS1-5.8S-ITS2 rDNA GENE SEQUENCES OF *Beauveria* spp. USING THE T92 + G MODEL OF SUBSTITUTIONS (117 TAXA AND 560 CHARACTERS). BRANCH LENGTHS REPRESENT EVOLUTIONARY DISTANCE. NUMBERS AT THE NODES REPRESENT BOOTSTRAP PERCENTAGES HIGHER THAN 50%. THIS TABLE RECOVERED FROM EAB IN THIS STUDY ARE IN BOLD LETTERING. ISOLATES INCLUDED IN THE BOX, CLUSTERED WITH *B. pseudobassiana*.

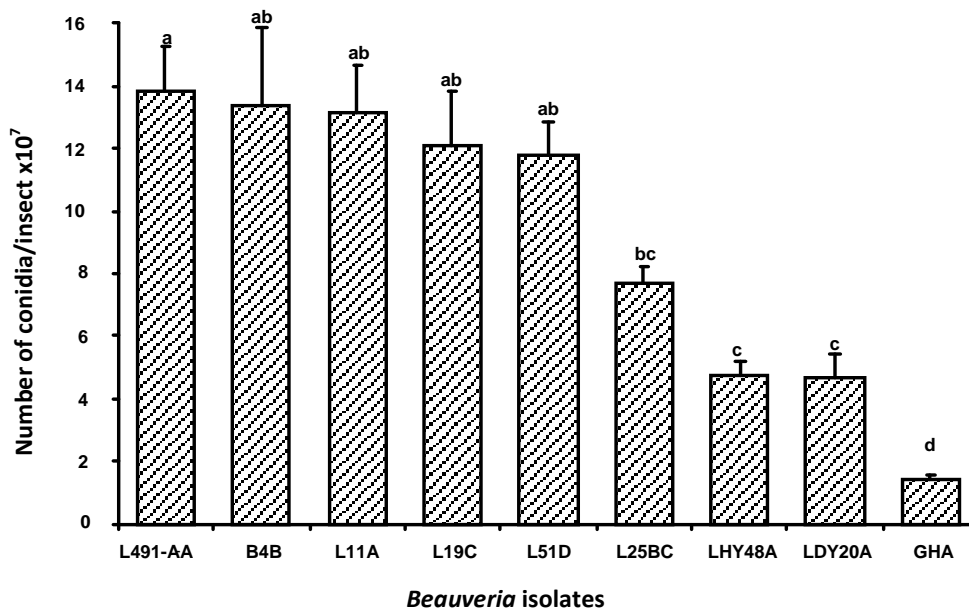


FIGURE 2. NUMBER OF CONIDIA RECOVERED FROM MYCOSED EAB 14 DAYS AFTER INCUBATION IN A HUMIDIFIED CHAMBER. VALUES PRESENTED ARE MEANS ( $\pm$  SE) FROM RANDOMLY SELECTED FROM THREE DIFFERENT BIOASSAYS. THE LETTERS ABOVE THE BARS INDICATE GROUPS OF SIGNIFICANCE (ANOVA PROTECTED TUKEY POST HOC TEST,  $\alpha = 0.05$ ).

PCR AMPLIFICATION USING THE AS-PCR PRIMER SET, EFFO  $\times$  EFRO  $\times$  EFF1 DESIGNED FOR THE ALIGNMENT OF *Beauveria* SPECIES EF1-GENE SEQUENCES ARCHIVED IN GENBANK AND THE TA L49-1AA PRODUCED A FRAGMENT 173 BP ONLY IN L49-1AA BUT NOT FROM ANY OTHER *Beauveria* SPECIES (FIGURE 3). THEREFORE THE DIAGNOSTIC TOOL DEVELOPED IN THIS STUDY DIFFERENTIALLY DETECTS AND RENDERS THE DISCRIMINATION OF L49-1AA FROM NATURAL *Beauveria* SPECIES AND STRAINS WITHIN OUR RELEASED PLOTS.

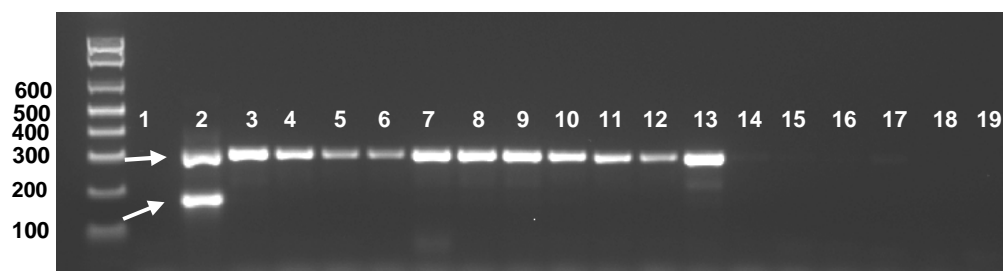


FIGURE 3. DIAGNOSTIC PCR USING THE AS-PCR PRIMER SET EFFO  $\times$  EFRO  $\times$  EFF1 AND DIFFERENT *Beauveria* SPECIES. LANE 1. DNA LADDER; LANES 2-13 *Beauveria bassiana*; 2) L49-1AA; 3) INRS CFL-A; 4) L11A; 5) L19C; 6) L28A; 7) B4B; 8) LHY48A; 9) LDY20A; 10) ARSEF 8187; 11) ARSEF 8170; 12) ARSEF 8150; 13) GHA, LANES 14-18 *Beauveria pseudobassiana*; 14) L51D; 15) L72B; 16) L25BC; 17) CAR1; 18) 8130; AND LANE 19 *Beauveria brongniartii*; ARSEF 8153. TOP ARROW-POSITIVE FOR *B. bassiana* AND BOTTOM ARROW-POSITIVE FOR L49-1AA ALONE.

## Conclusions

- *Beauveria* spp. were the predominant 'natural' fungal pathogens recovered from EAB and gallery frass.
- Greater than 78% of *Beauveria* isolates recovered from EAB cadavers were *B. pseudobassiana*; we speculate that *B. pseudobassiana* may have a possible endophytic relationship with ash trees.
- Indigenous *Beauveria* isolates were comparatively virulent as GHA and interspecific competition produced more conidia than GHA.
- The most promising *Beauveria* isolate, is currently being evaluated in the field using an auto-contamination-dissemination approach.
- Since rapid detection of single-base changes is fundamental to modern genotyping, a simple and cost-effective method like AS-PCR would improve accessibility to SNP genotyping for minimally equipped laboratories without the need for a released isolate. An important practical consideration with this approach is unnecessary to prepare a high quality DNA suitable for restriction enzyme digestion for any other DNA manipulation process.

## Acknowledgements

Funding was provided by the Genomics and R&D Initiative (GRDI), Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA) and the Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA) Service.

## References

- GOHTEL, M. S. & INGLIS, G. D. 1997: FUNGI: HYPHOMYCETES. IN: MANUAL OF TECHNIQUES IN INSECT PATHOLOGY (ED. LACEY, L. A.): 213-249. ACADEMIC PRESS, SAN DIEGO, USA.
- HAJEK, A. E. 2009: INVASIVE ARTHROPODS AND APPROACHES FOR THEIR MICROBIAL CONTROL. IN: MICROBES FOR CONTROL AND ERADICATION OF INVASIVE ARTHROPODS (EDS. HAJEK, A. E. & T. R.): 3-15. SPRINGER SCIENCE AND BUSINESS MEDIA B.V.
- HALL, T. A. 1999: BIOEDIT: A USER-FRIENDLY BIOLOGICAL SEQUENCE ALIGNMENT EDITOR. IN: BIOINFORMATICS: PROGRAMS AND APPLICATIONS (EDS. DUNCAN, I. & FOSTER, I.): 95-98.
- HUMBER, R. A. 1997: FUNGI: IDENTIFICATION. IN: MANUAL OF TECHNIQUES IN INSECT PATHOLOGY (ED. LACEY, L. A.): 153-185. ACADEMIC PRESS, SAN DIEGO, USA.
- LYONS, D. B., IAVALLÉE, R., KYEI-POKU, G., VAN FRANKENHUYZEN, K., JOHNSON, S., GUERTGEN, J. A., JONES, G. C. & BLAIS, M. 2012: TOWARDS THE DEVELOPMENT OF AN AUTOCONTAMINATION TRAP SYSTEM TO MANAGE POPULATIONS OF EMERALD ASH BILB (BUPRESTIDAE) WITH THE NATIVE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Beauveria bassiana*. J. ECON. ENTOMOL. 105: 1929-1939.
- TAMURA, K., PETERSON, D., PETERSON, N., STECHER, G., NEI, M. & KUMAR, S. 2011: MEGA5: MOLECULAR EVOLUTIONARY GENETICS ANALYSIS USING MAXIMUM LIKELIHOOD, DISTANCE, AND MAXIMUM PARSIMONY METHODS. MOL. BIOL. EVOL. 28: 2731-2739.
- ROBERTSON, J. L. & PREISLER, H. K. 1992: PESTICIDE BIOASSAY WITH ARTHROPODS. CRC PRESS, BOCA RATON, FL.

## Isolation and identification of endophytic entomopathogenic fungi from dent corn

Daigo Aiuchi<sup>1</sup>, Tatsumi Takanami<sup>2</sup>, Sayaka Toba<sup>2</sup>, Minehiro Ishii<sup>2</sup>, Shin-ichiro Asano<sup>3</sup>, Masanori Koike<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>National Research Center for Protozoan Disease, Obihiro University of Agriculture and Veterinary Medicine, Obihiro, Hokkaido 0808555, Japan; <sup>2</sup>Department of Agro-Environmental Science, Obihiro University of Agriculture and Veterinary Medicine, Obihiro, Hokkaido 0808555, Japan; <sup>3</sup>Graduate School of Agriculture, Hokkaido University, Sapporo, Hokkaido 0608589, Japan  
e-mail: [aigo@obihiro.ac.jp](mailto:aigo@obihiro.ac.jp)

**Abstract:** IN THIS STUDY, WE SOUGHT ENDOPHYTIC ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI FROM DENT CORN WITH POTENTIAL TO BE DEVELOPED AS ENDOPHYTIC BIOPESTICIDE WITH MULTIPLE ROLES. DENT CORN SAMPLES IN THIS STUDY WERE COLLECTED AT THREE LOCATIONS OF EAST HOKKAIDO ISLAND. EACH PLANT WAS DIVIDED INTO ROOT, STEM, LEAF AND KERNEL, AND THEN THESE WERE SURFACE-STERILIZED BY 70% ETHANOL AND 1% SODIUM HYPOCHLORITE. PIECES OF EACH TISSUE WERE PLACED ON ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI SELECTIVE MEDIUM. ALL FUNGAL ISOLATES GROWING ON THIS PLATE WERE TRANSFERRED ONTO POTATO DEXTROSE AGAR. IDENTIFICATION TO GENUS LEVEL WAS CONDUCTED BY SLIDE CULTURE METHOD BY OBSERVING MICROSCOPE (X100). IN TOTAL, 2252 FUNGAL ISOLATES (GREATER THAN 10<sup>5</sup> CFU/g) WERE DETECTED ON SELECTIVE MEDIUM, AND AMONG THEM, 168 ISOLATES WERE IDENTIFIED AS ENTOMOPATHOGENOUS FUNGI. FIVE GENERA OF ENTOMOPATHOGENOUS FUNGI INCLUDING *Isaria*, *Metarhizium* AND *Simplicillium* WERE DETECTED IN THIS STUDY. IN THIS STUDY, ONLY FIVE PLANT SAMPLES WERE APPLIED, BUT ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI WERE DETECTED FROM ALL LOCATION AND ALL PLANT TISSUE. MOREOVER, IT IS INDICATED THAT ENDOPHYTIC ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI MULTIPLE LOCALIZE IN PLANT BODY. ALTHOUGH *Beauveria*, *Lecanicillium*, *Isaria* AND *Metarhizium* SHOWED TENDENCY TO LOCALIZE TO SOME PLANT PART, *Simplicillium* TENDED TO BE UBIQUITOUS PRESENCE IN PLANT BODY. OUR RESULTS INDICATE THAT ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI UNIVERSALLY COLONIZE INTO DENT CORN.

**Key words:** ENDOPHYTE, ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI, DENT CORN

### Introduction

FUNGAL ENDOPHYTES HAVE BEEN DETECTED FROM MANY AGRICULTURAL CROPS, INCLUDING CORN, COFFEE AND BANANA. SOME FUNGAL ENDOPHYTES BELONG TO ENTOMOPATHOGENOUS FUNGI INCLUDING *Beauveria bassiana* VUILLEMIN (QUESADA-MORALES *et al.*, 2006), *Metarhizium robertsii* REHNER & HUMBER (RAMANPREET & BIDOCHKA *et al.*, 2012), *Aecylocladus* SPP. (PETRINI, 1981) AND *Isaria farinosa* (HOLMSK.) FRIBILLS & POLISHOOK, 1991). SEVERAL SPECIES OF ENDOPHYTIC ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI HAVE BEEN SHOWN TO ACT AS PATHOGEN OF PEST INSECT AND PLANT PATHOGENS AND PLANT-GROWTH-PROMOTING AGENTS (VIEIRA *et al.*, 2008; RAMANPREET & BIDOCHKA, 2012). FURTHERMORE, SOME FUNGAL ENTOMOPATHOGENS HAVE POTENTIAL FOR DUAL- OR MULTIPLE-CONTROL EFFECT AGAINST SEVERAL PLANT DISEASES, PEST INSECTS AND PARASITIC NEMATODES DUE TO ITS ANTAGONISTIC, PARASITIC AND DISEASE RESISTANCE CHARACTERISTICS (GOETTNER, 2008). IN THIS STUDY, WE SEEKED ENDOPHYTIC ENTOMOPATHOGENOUS FUNGI FROM DENT CORN WHICH HAVE POTENTIAL TO BE DEVELOPED AS ENDOPHYTIC BIOPESTICIDE WITH MULTIPLE ROLES.

## Material and methods

### PLANT SAMPLES

PLANT SAMPLES APPLIED TO THIS STUDY WERE COLLECTED AT THREE LOCATIONS OF EAST JAPAN. TWO DENT CORN SAMPLES (UNKNOWN, TAKII & CO., LTD.) WERE FROM "SHIMIZU", TWO SAMPLES (ASHILL, SNOW BRAND SEED CO., LTD.) WERE FROM "KAMI OBIHIRO" AND ONE SAMPLE (P7631, HOKUREN) WAS FROM "ONBETSU" (FIGURE 1). DENT CORN SAMPLES FROM SHIMIZU AND KAMI OBIHIRO WERE WHOLE PLANT (INCLUDE ROOT, STEM, LEAVES AND EARS), BUT ONBETSU WAS ONLY ROOT AND SHORT STEM.

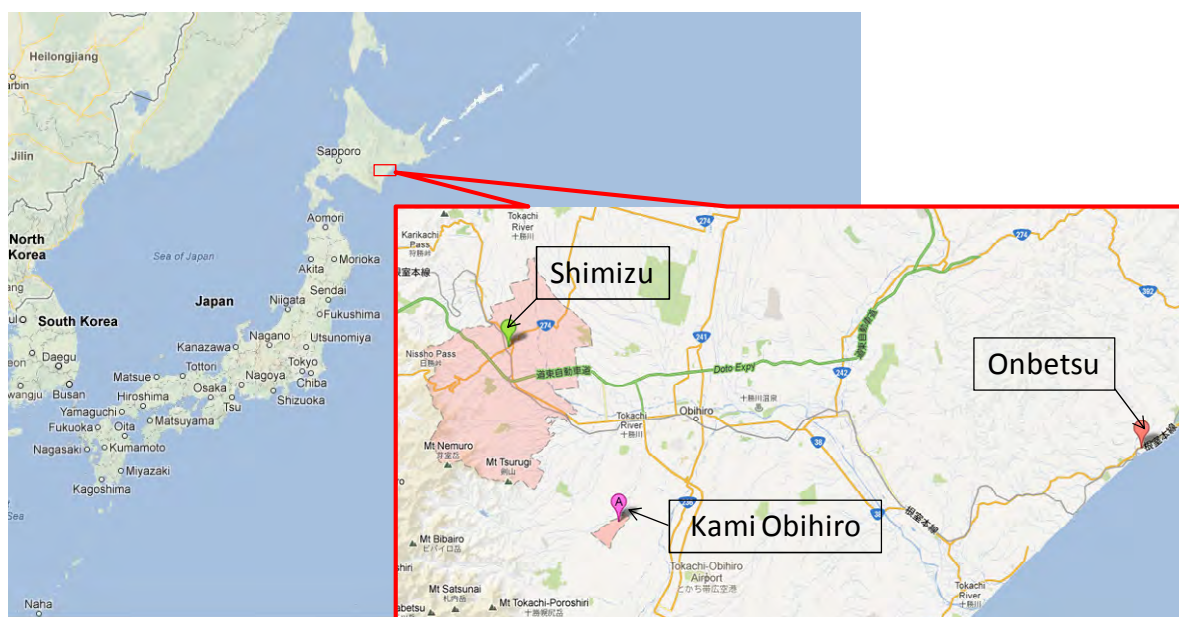


FIGURE 1. SAMPLING LOCATION OF DENT CORN.

### ENDOPHYTE ISOLATION AND IDENTIFICATION

EACH PLANT SAMPLE WAS DIVIDED INTO ROOT, STEM, LEAF AND EAR. THEN, ALL STEM AND LEAF SAMPLES WERE CUT INTO SMALL PIECES OF 10 CM LENGTH, LEAVES WERE CUT INTO 3 SEGMENTS (10 CM LONG), AND EARS WERE CUT INTO 4 PIECES AND EARS WERE DIVIDED INTO KERNEL (27 KERNELS FOR EACH EAR). KERNELS WERE SURFACE-DESINFECTED BY 70% ETHANOL AND 0.5% SODIUM HYPOCHLORITE (ARNOLD & HARRIS, 1989). THESE WERE THEN FURTHER CUT INTO SMALLER SEGMENTS; (STEM FROM ROOTLET, LEAF FROM SHEATH, KERNEL; HALF-CUT). PIECES OF EACH TISSUE WERE PLACED ON ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS GROWTH MEDIUM (GOETTEL & INGLIS, 1997). FUNGAL GROWTH WAS ASSESSED AFTER INCUBATING AT 24 °C FOR 1 WEEK. FUNGAL ISOLATES GROWN ON MEDIUM OR PLANT TISSUE WERE REPLATED ON SELECTIVE MEDIUM AND INCUBATED FOR 1 WEEK. ALL FUNGAL ISOLATES GROWING ON MEDIUM WERE TRANSFERRED ONTO POTATO DEXTROSE AGAR. MORPHOLOGICAL IDENTIFICATION TO BE CONDUCTED BY SLIDE CULTURE METHOD (GOETTEL & INGLIS, 1997) BY OBSERVING UNDER MICROSCOPE (X100). MOLECULAR BASED IDENTIFICATION IS NOW ONGOING.



## Results and discussion

FUNGAL ISOLATES OF ENDOPHYTIC ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI ISOLATED FROM DENT CORN ARE LISTED IN TABLE 1. IN TOTAL, 2252 FUNGAL ISOLATES (GREATER PART OF WHICH IS *Cladosporium* SPP.) WERE DETECTED ON SELECTIVE MEDIUM. AMONG THEM, 168 ISOLATES WERE ENTOMOGENOUS FUNGI. FIVE GENERA INCLUDING *Lecanicillium*, *Isaria*, *Metarhizium* AND *Simplicillium* WERE DETECTED IN THIS STUDY. FORMER 4 GENERA INCLUDE MAJOR FUNGAL AGENTS OF BIOPESTICIDES (FARIA & WRAIGHT, 2007), AND SOME SPECIES OF WHICH ARE KNOWN AS PARASITE OF MITE, PLANT PATHOGEN AND PLANT PARASITIC NEMATODES (BITTENCOURT, 2008; ZARE & GAMS, 2001). IN THIS STUDY, ONLY 5 PLANT SAMPLES WERE ANALYZED AND ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI WERE DETECTED FROM ALL LOCATIONS AND AT ALL PARTS OF PLANT. MOREOVER, IT IS INDICATED THAT ENDOPHYTIC ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI MULTIPLY WITHIN PLANT BODY. ALTHOUGH *Hughesia*, *Lecanicillium*, *Isaria* AND *Metarhizium* SHOWED TENDENCY TO LOCALIZE TO SOME PLANT PARTS, *Simplicillium* TENDED TO BE UBIQUITOUS PRESENCE IN PLANT BODY. THIS RESULT CAN INDICATE THAT ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI UNIVERSALLY COLONIZE INTO PLANT BODY. FURTHER RESEARCH WILL BE CONDUCTED TO REAFFIRM THE ENDOPHYTIC ABILITY OF THESE FUNGI. CONIDIAL INOCULATION TO DENT CORN, AND TO REVEAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THESE FUNGI IN CONNECTION WITH CONTROL EFFECT OF PEST INSECTS, PLANT DISEASES, AND PLANT PARASITIC NEMATODES. BIOCONTROL AGENT.

TABLE 1. THE LIST OF ENDOPHYTIC ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI ISOLATED FROM 4 DIFFERENT LOCATIONS OF DENT CORN.

FUNGAL GENERA	SHIMIZU			KAMIOBIHIRO			ONBETSU		STEM
	STEM	LEAF	ROOT	KERNEL	STEM	LEAF	ROOT	KERNEL	
<i>Beauveria</i>	-	1	-	4	1	1	-	-	-
<i>Lecanicillium</i>	-	1	-	-	5	2	1	1	-
<i>Isaria</i>	-	1	1	-	-	3	-	-	-
<i>Metarhizium</i>	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Simplicillium</i>	61	12	8	20	2	5	9	27	-

## Acknowledgements

THIS WORK WAS SUPPORTED BY JSPS GRANT-IN-AID FOR SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH (B) 24380. AUTHORS THANK TO TOKACHI FEDERATION OF AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVE ASSOCIATION FOR SUPPLYING DENT CORN SAMPLES.

## References

- ARNOLD, A. E., MAYNARD, Z. & GILBERT, G. S. 2001: FUNGAL ENDOPHYTES IN DICOTYLEDONOUS NEOTROPICAL TREES: PATTERNS OF ABUNDANCE AND DIVERSITY. MYCOLOGICAL MAGAZINE 1502-1507.
- BILLS, G. F. & POLISHOOK, J. D. 1991: MICROFUNGI FROM *Ipomoea* IN MISSISSIPPI. CAN. J. BOT. 69: 1477-1482.

- FARIA, M. R. & WRAIGHT, S. P. 2007: MYCOINSECTICIDES AND MYCOACARICIDES: A COMPREHENSIVE LIST WITH WORLDWIDE COVERAGE AND INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF FUNGI. *BIOLOGICAL CONTROL* 43: 237-256.
- FERNANDES, E. K. K. & BITTENCOURT, V. R. E. 2008: ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI AGAINST AMERICAN TICK SPECIES. IN: DISEASES OF MITES AND TICKS (EDS. BRUIN, J. & VAN DER MEULEN, L. P. S.): 71-93. SPRINGER, NETHERLANDS.
- GOETTEL, M. S. & INGLIS, G. D. 1997: FUNGI: HYPHOMYCETES. IN: MANUAL OF TECHNIQUES IN INSECT PATHOLOGY (ED. LACEY, L. A.): 213-249. ACADEMIC PRESS, SAN DIEGO, USA.
- GOETTEL, M. S., KOIKE, M., KIM, J. J., AIUCHI, D., SHINYA, R. & BRODEUR, J. 2008: POTENTIAL OF *Lecanicillium* SPP. FOR MANAGEMENT OF INSECTS, NEMATODES AND PLANT DISEASES. *INVERTEBRATE PATHOLOGY* 98: 256-261.
- OWNLEY, B. H., GRIFFIN, M. R., KLINGEMAN, W. E., GWINN, K. D., MOULTON, J. K. & PEREIRA R. 2008: *Beauveria bassiana*: ENDOPHYTIC COLONIZATION AND PLANT DISEASE CONTROL. *INVERTEBRATE PATHOLOGY* 98: 267-270.
- PETRINI, O. 1981: ENDOPHYTISCHE PILZE IN EPIPHYTISCHEN ARACEAE, BROMELIACEAE, ORCHIDIACEAE. *SYDOWIA* 34: 135-148.
- QUESADA-MORAGA, E., LANDA, B. B., MUNOZ-LEDESMA, J., JIMENEZ-DIAZ, R. M. & SANTILLAN ALVAREZ, C. 2006: ENDOPHYTIC COLONISATION OF *Diplazium polypterum*, BY AN ENTOMOPATHOGENIC *Beauveria bassiana* STRAIN. *MYCOPATHOLOGIA* 161: 323-329.
- RAMANPREET, K. S. & BIDOCHKA, M. L. 2012: THE INSECT-PATHOGENIC FUNGUS *robertsii* (CLAVICIPITACEAE) IS ALSO AN ENDOPHYTE THAT STIMULATES PLANT ROOT GROWTH. *AMERICAN JOURNAL OF BOTANY* 99: 101-107.
- VEGA, F. E., POSADA, F., AIME, M. C., PAVA-RIPOLL, M., INFANTE, F. & REHNER, S. A. 2008: ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGAL ENDOPHYTES. *BIOLOGICAL CONTROL* 46: 72-82.
- ZARE, R. & GAMS, W. 2001: A REVISION OF *Oronotium* SECTION *Nostrata*. VI. THE GENERA *Lecanicillium* AND *Simplicillium*. *GEN. NOV. NOVA HEDWIGIA* 73: 1-50.

## Endophytic establishment of the entomopathogen *BEAUVERIA BASSIANA* in *VITIS VINIFERA* plants

Yvonne Rondot, Annette Reineke

Hochschule Geisenheim University, Center of Applied Biology, Institute of Phytomedicine, Von-Lade-Str. 1, 65366 Geisenheim, Germany

**Abstract:** FUNGAL ENTOMOPATHOGENS ARE IMPORTANT ANTAGONISTS OF ARTHROPOD PESTS AND HAVE ATTRACTED INCREASED ATTENTION AS BIOCONTROL AGENTS IN INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT PROGRAMS. IN ADDITION TO COLONIZING ARTHROPODS, EVIDENCE HAS ACCUMULATED THAT SOME ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI LIKE *Beauveria bassiana* (BALS.) VUILL. (ASCOMYCOTA: HYPOCREALES) CAN ENDOPHYTICALLY COLONIZE A WIDE ARRAY OF PLANT SPECIES. FOR A COUPLE OF CROP PLANTS IT HAS BEEN PROVED THAT *B. bassiana* CAN PROVIDE A SYSTEMIC PROTECTION AGAINST DAMAGE BY VARIOUS INSECT PESTS OR MIGHT TRIGGER INDUCED SYSTEMIC RESISTANCE MECHANISMS AGAINST PLANT PATHOGENS. CURRENTLY, IT IS UNKNOWN WHETHER *B. bassiana* CAN EXIST AS AN ENDOPHYTE IN GRAPEVINE, *vinifera* (L.) PLANTS AND STILL MAINTAINS ITS ANTAGONISTIC POTENTIAL AGAINST INSECT PESTS.

IN THE PRESENT STUDY, GREENHOUSE EXPERIMENTS WERE CONDUCTED TO VERIFY ENDOPHYTIC ESTABLISHMENT OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *B. bassiana* IN GRAPEVINE PLANTS AFTER INOCULATION. TWO DIFFERENT COMMERCIALIZED STRAINS (ATCC 74040 AND GH1) WERE USED AND APPLIED AS CONIDIAL SUSPENSIONS OR AS THE FORMULATED PRODUCT ON THE UPPER AND LOWER LEAF SURFACES OF POTTED GRAPEVINE PLANTS. TO DETERMINE IF ENDOPHYTIC COLONIZATION OF GRAPEVINE LEAVES BY *bassiana* WAS SUCCESSFUL, LEAF DISKS OF SURFACE STERILIZED CONTROL AND INOCULATED PLANTS WERE OBTAINED AND PLACED ON A SELECTIVE MEDIUM. VERIFICATION OF ENDOPHYTIC ESTABLISHMENT OF THE RESPECTIVE STRAIN WAS ACHIEVED BY THE AMPLIFICATION OF STRAIN-SPECIFIC MICROSATELLITE MARKERS. FURTHERMORE, THE ANTAGONISTIC ACTIVITY OF ENDOPHYTIC *B. bassiana* AGAINST PUTATIVE TARGET PEST INSECTS LIKE THE VINE MEALYBUG *Planococcus ficus* WAS ASSESSED USING SURFACE STERILIZED LEAVES FOR A BIOASSAY. POSSIBLE EFFECTS OF ENDOPHYTIC *B. bassiana* ON THE FEEDING PREFERENCE OF BLACK VINE WEVIL *Otiorynchus sulcatus* CHOOSING BETWEEN CONTROL AND INOCULATED PLANTS WERE EXAMINED THROUGH BIOASSAYS.

ENDOPHYTIC SURVIVAL OF *B. bassiana* INSIDE LEAF TISSUES WAS EVIDENT AT LEAST 28 DAYS AFTER INOCULATION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE INOCULUM USED. A SIGNIFICANT EFFECT OF ENDOPHYTIC *B. bassiana* ON GROWTH BUT NOT ON MORTALITY OF *P. ficus* WAS EVIDENT. ADULT *O. sulcatus* CHOSE SIGNIFICANTLY MORE OFTEN THE CONTROL PLANTS AS A HOST PLANT COMPARED TO GRAPEVINE PLANTS WITH ENDOPHYTIC *B. bassiana*.

**Key words:** ENDOPHYTIC FUNGUS, *Beauveria bassiana*, ENDOPHYTIC GROWTH, GRAPEVINE, *Planococcus ficus*, *Otiorynchus sulcatus*

## **Effect of temperature, water activity and UV-B radiation on conidia germination and colony growth of *BEAUVERIA BASSIANA* isolates from soil and phylloplane**

**María Fernández-Bravo, Inmaculada Garrido-Jurado, Monica Oreste, Enrique Quesada-Moraga**

*Universidad de Córdoba, Departamento de Ciencias y Recursos Agrícolas y Forestales, ETSIAM, 14071 Córdoba, Spain*

*e-mail: o02febrm@uco.es*

**Abstract:** THE EFFECT OF TEMPERATURE, WATER ACTIVITY AND ULTRAVIOLET RADIATION (UV-B), KEY FACTORS DETERMINING THE ENVIRONMENTAL COMPETENCE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI, HAS BEEN EVALUATED ON *Beauveria bassiana* ISOLATES FROM SOIL AND PHYLLOPLANE OF TWO HOLM OAK ECOSYSTEMS IN SOUTHERN SPAIN. THESE ISOLATES WERE MOLECULARLY CHARACTERIZED WITH BASIS ELONGATION FACTOR 1-ALPHA<sub>1</sub> AND BELONGING TO 4 GENOTYPES.

EFFECT OF TEMPERATURE ON GERMINATION AND COLONY GROWTH RATE WAS MONITORED IN THE RANGE OF 15-35 °C, WITH OPTIMUM TEMPERATURE FOR GERMINATION AND GROWTH RANGING FROM 23.9 TO 30.4 °C. NO SIGNIFICANT RELATIONSHIP WAS DETECTED BETWEEN OPTIMUM AND MAXIMUM TEMPERATURES FOR GROWTH AND HABITAT, SOIL OR PHYLLOPLANE.

WATER ACTIVITY EFFECT ON THE ABOVE PARAMETERS WAS EVALUATED IN A RANGE OF POTENTIAL CONDITIONS (0 TO 200 BARS) BY CHANGING THE GLYCEROL CONCENTRATION IN THE CULTURE MEDIA. AGAIN, NO SIGNIFICANT RELATIONSHIP WAS DETECTED BETWEEN HUMIDITY REQUIREMENTS OF ISOLATES FROM SOIL AND PHYLLOPLANE, WITH MAXIMUM VALUES OF COLONY GROWTH AND GERMINATION RATE BETWEEN 0 AND 5 BARS. NONE OF THE ISOLATES GREW ABOVE 100 BARS.

FINALLY, CONIDIA OF ALL ISOLATES WERE EXPOSED TO IRRADIANCES OF 920 AND 2000 MW M<sup>-2</sup> FOR 2, 4 AND 6 HOURS. IN GENERAL, THE DELAYING GERMINATION AND COLONY GROWTH WAS DIRECTLY PROPORTIONAL TO UV-B RADIATION DOSE. THREE ISOLATES BELONGING TO A GENOTYPE INCLUDING PHYLLOPLANE ONES SHOWED A PARTICULAR RESPONSE TO UV IRRADIATION, WHICH MAY PROVIDE NEW ECOLOGICAL INSIGHTS ON THE ROLE OF THESE FUNGI IN THE PHYLLOPLANE.

**Key words:** ECOSYSTEM, HABITAT, ELONGATION FACTOR 1- $\alpha_1$ , DISMUTIC-POTENTIAL

**Viruses**

**Session 1**



## **Deletion genotypes influence occlusion body potency and production in insects infected by a *SPODOPTERA FRUGIPERDA* nucleopolyhedrovirus isolate from Colombia**

**Gloria Barrera<sup>1,2</sup>, Trevor Williams<sup>3</sup>, Laura Villamizar<sup>2</sup>, Primitivo Caballero<sup>1,4</sup>, Oihane Simón<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>*Instituto de Agrobiotecnología, CSIC-UPNA-Gobierno de Navarra, 31192 Mutilva Baja, Navarra, Spain;* <sup>2</sup>*Corporación Colombiana de Investigación Agropecuaria (CORPOICA), Km 14 via Mosquera, Bogotá, Colombia;* <sup>3</sup>*Instituto de Ecología AC, Xalapa, Veracruz 91070, Mexico;* <sup>4</sup>*Departamento de Producción Agraria, Universidad Pública de Navarra, 31006 Pamplona, Navarra, Spain*

**Abstract:** THE COLOMBIAN FIELD ISOLATE (SFCOL-WT) OF *frugiperda* MULTIPLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (SFMNPV) IS A MIXTURE OF DIFFERENT GENOTYPES. TO EVALUATE THE PROPERTIES OF THE DIFFERENT VARIANTS IN SFCOL-WT A PLAQUE ASSAY WAS PERFORMED AND SEVEN GENOTYPES WERE IDENTIFIED. GENOTYPE SFCOL-A WAS THE MOST PREVALENT (71%) AND SHOWED A RESTRICTION PROFILE IDENTICAL TO THAT OF SFCOL-WT. THE REMAINING NINE GENOTYPES PRESENTED DELETIONS OF 3.8-21.8 KB THAT AFFECTED THE REGION BETWEEN OPEN READING FRAMES (ORFs). THE POTENCY OF SFCOL-A OCCLUSION BODIES (OBS) WAS APPROXIMATELY 4-FOLD HIGHER THAN SFCOL-WT OBS, WHEREAS THE SPEED OF KILL OF SFCOL-A WAS SIMILAR TO THAT OF SFCOL-WT. DELETION GENOTYPES WERE SIMILARLY OR LESS POTENT THAN SFCOL-WT, BUT SIX DELETION GENOTYPES WERE FASTER THAN SFCOL-WT. THE POTENCY OF MIXTURES OF OBS AND CO-OCCLUDED MIXED GENOTYPE OBS WERE REDUCED IN TWO-GENOTYPE MIXTURES INVOLVING EQUAL PROPORTIONS OF SFCOL-A AND ONE OF THE OTHER GENOTYPES (SFCOL-C, -D OR -F). SPEED OF KILL AND OB PRODUCTION WERE IMPROVED ONLY WHEN SFCOL-A GENOTYPE MIXTURES WERE CO-OCCLUDED, ALTHOUGH OB PRODUCTION WAS HIGHER IN THE SFCOL-A THAN IN ANY OF THE GENOTYPES OR GENOTYPE MIXTURES THAT WE TESTED. THE SFCOL-WT POPULATION CAN BE STRUCTURED TO MAXIMIZE THE PRODUCTION OF OBS IN EACH INFECTED HOST SUGGESTING THAT THE PRINCIPAL LIMITATION TO TRANSMISSION IS THE PRODUCTION OF OBS.

**Key words:** SFMNPV, COLOMBIA, WILD-TYPE, GENOTYPES, MIXTURES OF OBS, PHENOTYPE

### **Introduction**

PREVIOUS STUDIES ON *Spodoptera frugiperda* MULTIPLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (SFMNPV) AS A POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENT IN COLOMBIA IDENTIFIED THE SFCOL ISOLATE AS THE MOST INSECTICIDAL OF A TOTAL OF 38 FIELD ISOLATES FROM COLOMBIA OR NICARAGUA (SFMNPV) (HARRISON *et al.*, 2011). SFMNPV POPULATIONS HAVE BEEN FOUND TO BE COMPOSED OF DIFFERENT GENOTYPES (HARRISON *et al.*, 2008; SIMÓN *et al.*, 2004). PREVIOUS STUDIES HAVE EXAMINED INTERACTIONS BETWEEN GENOTYPES THAT DETERMINE THE TRANSMISSIBILITY OF THE WILD-TYPE POPULATION (HARRISON *et al.*, 1998; SIMÓN *et al.*, 2005). EVALUATING INTERACTIONS BETWEEN GENOTYPES CAN BE AN ADVANTAGEOUS DURING THE PROCESS OF SELECTING ACTIVE MATERIAL FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF DNA-BASED BIOLOGICAL INSECTICIDES.

THE OBJECTIVES OF THE PRESENT STUDY WERE TO DETERMINE THE GENOTYPIC DIVERSITY OF THE SFCOL ISOLATE AND EVALUATE THE CONTRIBUTION OF THE COMPONENT GENOTYPES TO THE INSECTICIDAL PROPERTIES OF THE NATURAL ISOLATE.

## Material and methods

INDIVIDUAL GENOTYPES PRESENT WITHIN SFCOL-*wt*, OBTAINED BY PLAQUE ASSAY FOLLOWING THE PROTOCOL DESCRIBED BY SIMÓN (2005). PLAQUES WERE PICKED INDIVIDUALLY AND INJECTED INTO FOURTH INSTARS FOR VIRAL AMPLIFICATION. OBS WERE PURIFIED AND DNA WAS EXTRACTED AND ANALYZED WITH THE RESTRICTION ENDONUCLEASE *Pst*I. PHYSICAL MAPS WERE CONSTRUCTED BY COMPARISON OF CO-MIGRATING AND GENOTYPIC FRAGMENTS, AND CONFIRMED BY SEQUENCING THE POLYMORPHIC FRAGMENTS. RELATIVELY THE COMPLETE GENOTYPE SFCOL-A WAS DETERMINED BY QPCR. WAS USED AS AN INDICATOR GENE FOR THIS GENOTYPE, AS IT WAS THE ONLY GENE ABSENT IN ALL DELETION GENOTYPES PRESENT ONLY IN THE COMPLETE SFCOL-A GENOTYPE.

OB AND CO-OCCLUDED MIXTURES, INVOLVING EQUAL PROPORTIONS OF SFCOL-A AND DELETION GENOTYPES (SFCOL-C, -D OR -F), WERE PRODUCED AS DESCRIBED BY SIMÓN (2005). THE INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY OF THE SFCOL ISOLATE, INDIVIDUAL GENOTYPES AND OB AND CO-OCCLUDED MIXTURES WAS COMPARED WITH THAT OF SFCOL ISOLATE IN A CONTINUOUSLY RENEWED CULTURE OBTAINED FROM LARVAE COLLECTED IN MAIZE FIELDS CLOSE TO BOGOTA, COLOMBIA. TITERS (CONCENTRATION), MEAN TIME TO DEATH (MTD) AND OB PRODUCTIVITY (OBS/LARVA) WERE DETERMINED USING POLOPLUS (LEORA-SOFTWARE, 1987), AND GLIM (CRAWLEY, 1993). OB PRODUCTION WAS DETERMINED BY COUNTING OB CONTENT IN COHORTS OF 24 OVERNIGHT INSTARS INOCULATED WITH THE LC.

## Results and discussion

### THE COMPLETE SFCOL-A GENOTYPE ACCOUNTED THE MAJORITY OF GENOTYPES IN SFCOL-WT

TEN DIFFERENT GENOTYPES (NAMED SFCOL-A TO -J) WERE IDENTIFIED BY ANALYSIS OF PLASMID DNA WITH *Pst*I ENDONUCLEASE (FIGURE 1). SFCOL-A GENOTYPE WITH THE COMPLETE GENOME SHOWED A RESTRICTION PROFILE IDENTICAL TO THAT OF SFCOL-WT, AND WAS SHOWN TO BE PRESENT AT HIGH FREQUENCY (71%) IN THE POPULATION BY QPCR ANALYSIS.

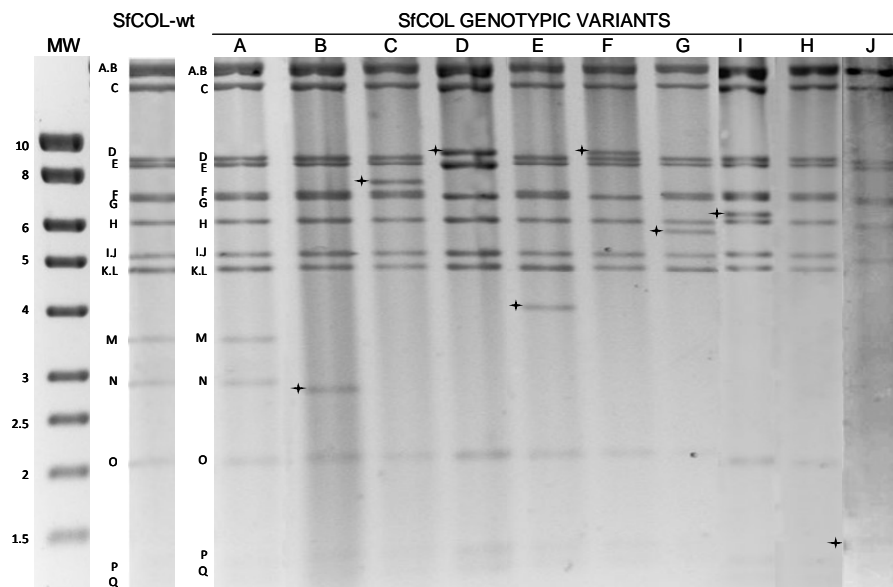


FIGURE 1. REN PATTERNS OF SFCOL-WT AND SFCOL VARIANTS DNA DIGESTED WITH *Pst*I. '+' INDICATES THE POLYMORPHIC FRAGMENTS OF EACH GENOTYPE.



ALL OTHER GENOTYPES DISPLAYED DELETIONS OF 3.8-15.1 KB OF THE GENOME (FIGURE 2). THIS REGION OF VARIABILITY AMONG THE GENOTYPES, WHICH INCLUDED ORFS THAT ENCODE ESSENTIAL PROTEINS WITH AUXILIARY FUNCTIONS, WAS ALSO IDENTIFIED IN MISSOURI (EDLIN 2004) AND NICARAGUA (SIMÓN 2004) SFMNPV ISOLATES.

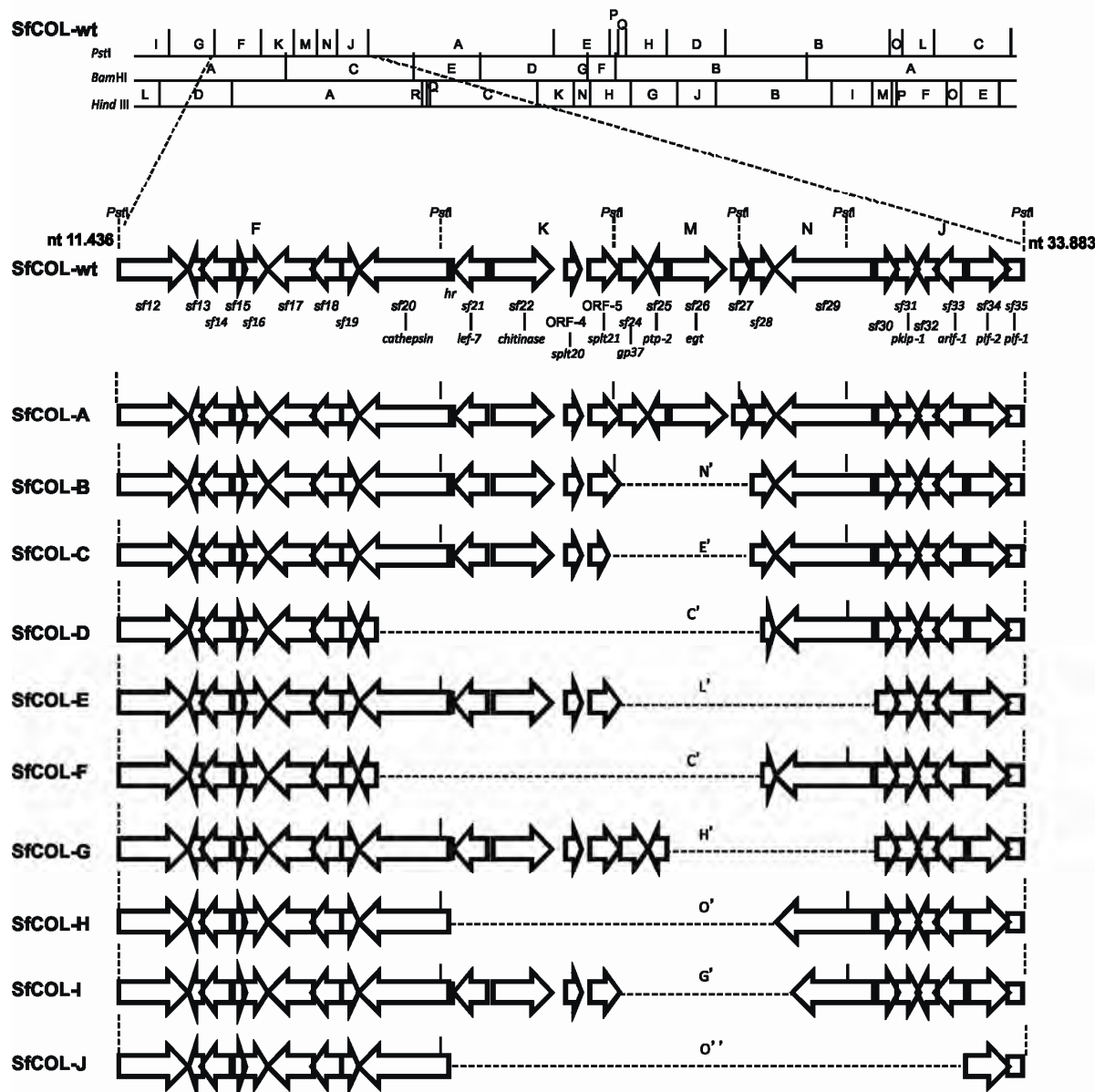


FIGURE 2. SCHEMATIC REPRESENTATION OF THE GENOMIC VARIABLE REGION AMONG SFCOL GENOTYPES.

#### DELETION GENOTYPES REDUCE PATHOGENICITY BUT INCREASE OB PRODUCTIVITY

SFCOL-A WAS APPROXIMATELY 4.4-FOLD MORE POTENT (IN TERMS OF CONCENTRATION METRICS) THAN SFCOL-WT, INDICATING THAT THE OTHER GENOTYPES DIMINISH THE PATHOGENICITY OF THE VIRUS POPULATION. SFCOL-WT AND PURE GENOTYPES SFCOL-A, -B, -D AND -G WERE THE LOWEST POTENCY VIRUSES (IN TERMS OF MEAN TIME TO DEATH), WHICH IN THE CASE OF SFCOL-WT WAS RELATED TO HIGHER PRODUCTIVITY. THE POTENCY OF OBS AND CO-OCCLUDED MIXTURES WERE CONSIDERED

IN TWO-GENOTYPE MIXTURES INVOLVING EQUAL PROPORTIONS OF SFCOL-A AND ONE OF THE OTHER GENOTYPES. SPEED OF KILL AND OB PRODUCTION WERE IMPROVED ONLY WHEN CERTAIN MIXTURES WERE CO-OCCLUDED, ALTHOUGH OB PRODUCTION WAS HIGHER IN LARVAE INFECTED WITH SFCOL-WT ISOLATE THAN IN LARVAE INFECTED WITH ANY OF THE COMPONENT GENOTYPES THEREOF. CERTAIN DELETED GENOTYPES REDUCED OCCLUSION BODY POTENCY BUT INCREASED OB PRODUCTION, SUGGESTING THAT SFCOL-WT IS STRUCTURED TO MAXIMIZE TRANSMISSION.

IN CONCLUSION, THE SFCOL-WT FIELD ISOLATE COMPRISES A HIGH GENOTYPIC DIVERSITY. SFCOL-A WAS THE MOST PATHOGENIC AND WAS AS VIRULENT AS SFCOL-WT. GENOTYPES WITH DELETED OB REDUCED SPEED OF KILL BUT ALSO REDUCED OB PATHOGENICITY WHICH IS UNDESIRABLE FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A BIOLOGICAL INSECTICIDE. SFCOL-WT SEEMS TO BE STRUCTURED TO MAXIMIZE THE LIKELIHOOD OF TRANSMISSION BY MAXIMISING OB PRODUCTION. SFCOL-A, DUE TO ITS HIGH OB PATHOGENICITY IS WELL SUITED TO BE DEVELOPED AS A BIOINSECTICIDE IN CONTROL OF THE COLOMBIA.

### Acknowledgements

WE THANK N. GORRIA AND I. IBÁÑEZ (UNIVERSIDAD PÚBLICA DE NAVARRA, PAMPLONA, SPAIN), C. GUZMÁN AND A. MALAGÓN (CORPOICA, BOGOTÁ, COLOMBIA) FOR TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE. THIS STUDY RECEIVED FINANCIAL SUPPORT FROM COLCIENCIAS PROJECT 1753-2011 AND THE AGROPECUARIO AGL2008-05456-CO3-01 AND AGL2011-30352-CO2-01 FUNDED BY THE SPANISH MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE, FISHING AND RURAL AFFAIRS AND THE SPANISH MINISTRY OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY.

### References

- BARRERA, G., SIMÓN, O., VILLAMIZAR, L., WILLIAMS, T. & CABALLERO, P. 2011: GENOMIC SEQUENCE ANALYSIS OF A FIELD ISOLATE OF *Spodoptera frugiperda* MULTIPLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS AS A POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL INSECTICIDE AND PHENOTYPIC COMPARISON OF FIELD ISOLATES FROM COLOMBIA. BIOL. CONTROL. 62: 100-108.
- CRAWLEY, M. J. 1993: GLIM FOR ECOLOGISTS. BLACKWELL SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS, OXFORD.
- HARRISON, R. L., PUTTLER, B. & POPHAM, H. J. 2008: GENOMIC SEQUENCE ANALYSIS OF A FIELD ISOLATE OF *Spodoptera frugiperda* MULTIPLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS. J. GEN. VIROL. 89: 775-781.
- LEORA-SOFTWARE 1987: POLO-PC A USER'S GUIDE TO PROBIT OR LOGIT ANALYSIS. BERKELEY.
- MUÑOZ, D., CASTILLEJO, J. I. & CABALLERO, P. 1998: NATURALLY OCCURRING DELETION MUTANT GENOTYPES IN A WILD-TYPE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS POPULATION OF *Spodoptera frugiperda*. APPL. ENVIRON. MICROBIOL. 64: 4372-4377.
- SIMÓN, O., WILLIAMS, T., LÓPEZ-FERBER, M. & CABALLERO, P. 2004: GENETIC STRUCTURE OF A *Spodoptera frugiperda* NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS POPULATION: HIGH PREVALENCE OF DELETED OB GENOTYPES. APPL. ENVIRON. MICROBIOL. 70: 5579-88.
- SIMÓN, O., WILLIAMS, T., LÓPEZ-FERBER, M. & CABALLERO, P. 2005: FUNCTIONAL IMPORTANCE OF DELETION MUTANT GENOTYPES IN AN INSECT NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS POPULATION. APPL. ENVIRON. MICROBIOL. 71: 4254-4262.
- SIMÓN, O., PALMA, L., BEPERET, I., MUÑOZ, D., WILLIAMS, T., CABALLERO, P. & LÓPEZ-FERBER, M. 2011: SEQUENCE COMPARISON BETWEEN THREE GEOGRAPHICALLY DISTINCT *Spodoptera frugiperda* MULTIPLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS ISOLATES DETECTING POSITIVELY SELECTED GENOTYPES. J. GEN. VIROL. 92: 33-41.

## On the role of baculovirus photolyases in DNA repair upon UV damage of occlusion bodies

Magdalena A. Biernat<sup>1</sup>, Primitivo Caballero<sup>2</sup>, Just M. Vlak<sup>1</sup>, Monique M. van Oers<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Laboratory of Virology, Wageningen University, Droevendaalsesteeg 1, 6708 PB Wageningen, The Netherlands; <sup>2</sup>Instituto de Agrobiotecnología, CSIC-Gobierno de Navarra, 31192 Mutilva Baja, Navarra, Spain

**Abstract:** THE USE OF BACULOVIRUSES IN INSECT BIOCONTROL IS HAMPERED BY THEIR SENSITIVITY TO ULTRAVIOLET (UV) LIGHT. THIS IRRADIATION INDUCES CYCLOBUTANE PYRIMIDINE DIMERS (CPDS) IN DNA. CPD-PHOTOLYASES REPAIR CPDS USING VISIBLE LIGHT. PLUSINE BACULOVIRUSES ENCODE PHOTOLYASES, WHICH CAN REPAIR UV-DAMAGE PRIOR TO INFECTION OF LARVAE. WHETHER THE PHOTOLYASES ENCODED BY *Chrysodeixis chalcites* NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS ARE INVOLVED IN UV DAMAGE REPAIR WAS TESTED BY INFECTING UV-IRRADIATED VIRAL OCCLUSION BODIES (OBS) THAT WERE SUBSEQUENTLY TREATED WITH VISIBLE LIGHT OR KEPT IN THE DARK. THE OBSERVED MORTALITY WAS THE SAME FOR BOTH TREATMENTS. WE POSTULATE THAT PHOTOLYASES ARE NOT ACTIVE AS DNA REPAIR ENZYMES IN OBS, BUT MAY PLAY A ROLE IN OTHER ASPECTS OF BIOCONTROL PATHOGENESIS.

**Key words:** CPD PHOTOLYASE, *Chrysodeixis chalcites* NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS, DNA REPAIR, UV SENSITIVITY, BIOCONTROL, CIRCADIAN CLOCK

### Introduction

SUNLIGHT IS (INDIRECTLY) THE MAIN SOURCE OF ENERGY FOR ALL ORGANISMS. AT THE ULTRAVIOLET (UV) COMPONENT OF SUNLIGHT CAN HAVE DESTRUCTIVE EFFECTS BY CAUSING DAMAGE TO DNA: CIS-SYN-CYCLOBUTANE PYRIMIDINE DIMERS (CPDS) AND PYRIMIDINE-(6,4)-PYRIMIDINE PHOTOPRODUCTS (6-4PPS). CPDS ARE FORMED WHEN TWO ADJACENT PYRIMIDINES, USUALLY GUANINE AND THYMINE, ARE LINKED BY TWO COVALENT BONDS. TO DEAL WITH THE HARMFUL EFFECTS OF UV-DAMAGE, ORGANISMS (EXCEPT PLACENTAL MAMMALS) RELY ON LESION-SPECIFIC PHOTOLYASES TO REPAIR INDUCED DAMAGE IN A LIGHT-DEPENDENT MANNER. CPD-PHOTOLYASES NEED BOTH FLAVINE ADENINE DINUCLEOTIDE (FAD) AND AN ANTENNA MOLECULE AS COFACTORS, BUT CAN FUNCTION IN AN EXTRACELLULAR ENVIRONMENT. THIS PHOTOLYASE-MEDIATED REPAIR IS CALLED PHOTOREACTIVATION (BRETTEL & BYRDIN, 2010).

CPD-PHOTOLYASES ARE CONSERVED IN A SPECIFIC GROUP OF BACULOVIRUSES THAT INFECT INSECTS (VAN OERS *et al.*, 2008). BACULOVIRUSES ARE LARGE, ENVELOPED DOUBLE-STRANDED DNA VIRUSES THAT INFECT INVERTEBRATES, PREDOMINANTLY INSECTS IN THE ORDERS LEPIDOPTERA AND DIPTERA (REVIEWED BY SLACK & ARIF, 2007) AND THAT CAUSE HARSABACUS BACULOVIRUS (CHCHNPV) AND WERE NAMED CC-PHR1 (VAN OERS *et al.*, 2004; 2005). LATER ON, A PHR2 GENE WAS ALSO IDENTIFIED IN THE GENOME OF SINGLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (TNSNPV) (WILLIS *et al.*, 2005). THE CHCHNPV-ENCODED PROTEINS SHARE 45% AMINO ACID IDENTITY. CC-PHR2, IN CONTRAST TO CC-PHR1, POSSESSED CPD-PHOTOLYASE ACTIVITY IN A HETEROLOGOUS (BACTERIAL) SYSTEM (VAN OERS *et al.*, 2008), BUT THERE IS NO EXPERIMENTAL EVIDENCE THAT THESE PHOTOLYASES REPAIR UV LIGHT-INDUCED DNA DAMAGE FOR INSTANCE IN CHCHNPV OCCLUSION BODIES (OBS) PRIOR TO LARVAL INFECTION.

BACULOVIRUSES ARE APPLIED AS BIOCONTROL AGENTS SINCE THE 1950S AS AN ALTERNATIVE TO CHEMICAL PESTICIDES (SZOCS & BERT, 2006), BUT QUICK INACTIVATION BY UV-LIGHT IN THE FIELD POSES A SEVERE CONSTRAINT ON THEIR USE (ISONG & PENG, 2007). TO LIMIT UV INACTIVATION EXPENSIVE UV PROTECTANTS ARE ADDED TO BACULOVIRUSES (BLACK *et al.*, 1997). THE DISCOVERY OF CPD-PHOTOLYASE GENES IN BACULOVIRUSES (VAN *et al.*, 2004; WILLIS *et al.*, 2005) POTENTIALLY PROVIDES A NOVEL TOOL TO REDUCE THE UV-SENSITIVITY OF BACULOVIRUSES USED FOR BIOCONTROL. IN THIS PAPER, WE ANALYZED WHETHER CHCHNPV CAN BE PHOTO-REACTIVATED BY VISIBLE LIGHT AFTER INACTIVATION WITH UV LIGHT, THEREBY RESTORING ITS INFECTIVITY.

## Material and methods

A LABORATORY COLONY OF THE TOMATO LOOPER, *Trichoplusia ni* (MULLER), THE DUTCH ISOLATE OF CHCHNPV (CHCHNPV-NL) WAS USED IN THESE STUDIES AND HAS BEEN DESCRIBED BEFORE (VAN *et al.*, 2004; 2005). AT FIRST THE 90% LETHAL CONCENTRATION (LC<sub>90</sub>) OF NON-IRRADIATED, WILD TYPE CHCHNPV-NL WAS DETERMINED IN INSECT BIOASSAYS, WITH IN TOTAL 75 LARVAE PER TREATMENT AND FIVE DIFFERENT CONCENTRATIONS OF OBS. THESE OBS WERE ISOLATED BY GRINDING TOMATO CADAVERS IN STERILE WATER, FILTERING THE HOMOGENATE THROUGH MUSLIN, FOLLOWED BY CENTRIFUGATION AT 6000 RPM FOR 5 MIN. A SUSPENSION CONTAINING 10% SUCROSE, 0.001% FLUORELLA BLEACHING AGENT AND  $5 \times 10^5$ ,  $1.7 \times 10^4$ ,  $8.8 \times 10^4$ ,  $3.5 \times 10^3$  OR  $7 \times 10^4$  OBS ML<sup>-1</sup> WAS GIVEN TO 2ND INSTARS, WHICH WERE STARVED FOR 24 H PRIOR TO DROPLET FEEDING (HUGHES & WOOD, 1981). AN INFECTION WITH WATER WAS SERVED AS NEGATIVE CONTROL. SUBSEQUENTLY, LARVAE WERE TRANSFERRED TO INDIVIDUAL WELL PLATES CONTAINING DIET. MORTALITY WAS RECORDED DAILY UNTIL 8 DAYS POST INFECTION. THE DATA WERE ANALYZED USING POLO PLUS (LEORA SOFTWARE, 1987).

TO DETERMINE THE OPTIMUM IRRADIATION DOSE, 0.5 ML SUSPENSION WITH  $5 \times 10^5$  OBS ML<sup>-1</sup> WAS IRRADIATED IN 35 MM PETRI DISHES (NUNC) WITH 250 NM UV-LIGHT AT TOTAL DOSES OF 150, 200 OR 300 J M<sup>-2</sup> AS MEASURED BY A UVX RADIOMETER (UVP, LLC UPLAND, CA). THE IRRADIATED OBS SUSPENSIONS WERE KEPT IN THE DARK FOR 6 H TO KEEP THE SAME SPECTRAL QUALITY AS IN PHOTO-REACTIVATION EXPERIMENTS DESCRIBED BELOW. SUBSEQUENTLY, 2ND INSTARS OF *C. chalcites* (~25 INSECTS PER TREATMENT, THREE-TIMES REPEATED) WERE DROPLET FEED WITH  $5 \times 10^5$  OBS ML<sup>-1</sup>. NEXT, CHCHNPV  $5 \times 10^5$  OBS ML<sup>-1</sup> WAS IRRADIATED AT A UV DOSE OF 0 OR 200 J M<sup>-2</sup>. THE IRRADIATED SAMPLES WERE EITHER INCUBATED IN COMPLETE DARKNESS OR EXPOSED TO LIGHT WITH A REGULAR 13 W TL-TUBE (PHILIPS) AT  $28 \pm 1$  °C FOR 30 MIN, 1 H, 2 H OR 6 H. AN 8 MM THIN FILM PLATE WAS USED TO FILTER OUT SHORT WAVELENGTH UV-LIGHT. TWO INDEPENDENT EXPERIMENTS WERE PERFORMED AS DESCRIBED ABOVE.

## Results and discussion

### DOSE-RESPONSE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN UV-DOSE AND MORTALITY

THE LG<sub>0</sub> OF CHCHNPV FOR 2ND INSTAR *C. chalcites* LARVAE WAS DETERMINED AS  $5 \times 10^5$  OBS ML<sup>-1</sup> ( $\chi^2=3.14$ ; DEGREE OF FREEDOM: 3; HETEROGENEITY: 1.05). A VIRUS CONCENTRATION HIGH ENOUGH TO KILL APPROXIMATELY 100% OF THE LARVAE WAS SUBSEQUENTLY USED TO ESTABLISH THE DOSE OF UV LIGHT THAT WOULD REDUCE THE MORTALITY INDUCED BY CHCHNPV OBS. THE NUMBER OF DEATH *C. chalcites* LARVAE DECREASED GRADUALLY WITH INCREASING UV DOSE AND WAS ~12% AT 200 J M<sup>-2</sup> (FIGURE 1). A UV DOSE OF 300 J M<sup>-2</sup> COMPLETELY INACTIVATED THE OBS. THEREFORE A DOSE OF 200 J M<sup>-2</sup> WAS USED IN EXPERIMENTS DESCRIBED BELOW.

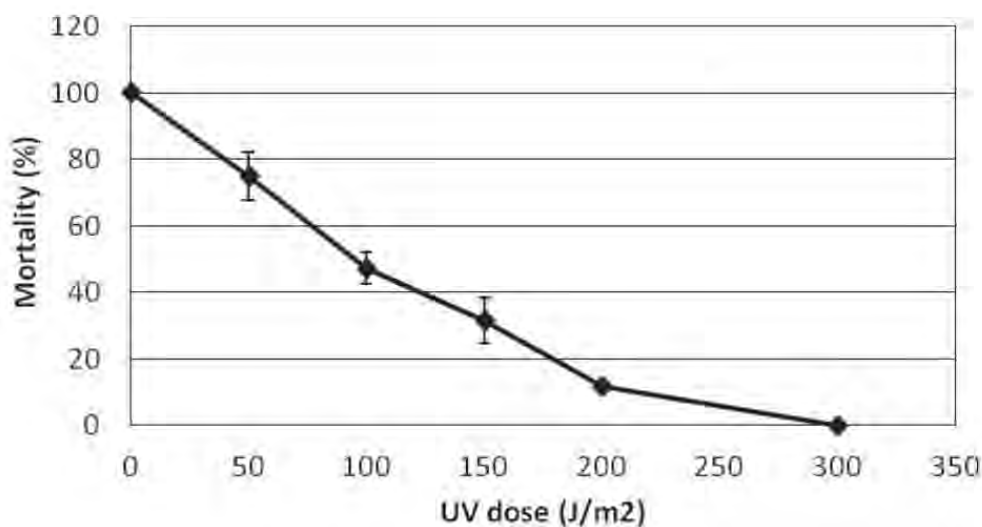


FIGURE 1. UV-SENSITIVITY OF CHCHNPV OBS. THE MORTALITY (%) OF LARVAE INFECTED WITH OBS FROM CHCHNPV TREATED WITH DIFFERENT UV<sup>2</sup>-LIGHT DOSES. SEM, MEAN AND STANDARD DEVIATION OF TRIPPLICATE SAMPLES ARE SHOWN.

#### PHOTOREACTIVATION AS FUNCTION OF TIME

IN ORDER TO DETERMINE WHETHER CHCHNPV ODVS CARRY ACTIVE PHOTOLYASES THAT INACTIVATION BY UV-LIGHT, CHCHNPV OBS WERE THEN IRRADIATED AT A UV DOSE OF 200 J M<sup>2</sup>. THE IRRADIATED SAMPLES WERE INCUBATED IN COMPLETE DARKNESS OR EXPOSED TO LIGHT FOR VARIOUS LENGTH OF TIME. NON-IRRADIATED OBS WERE USED AS A POSITIVE CONTROL AND RESULTED IN 100% MORTALITY OF LARVAE. NO SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCE WAS FOUND FOR CHCHNPV EXPOSED TO VISIBLE LIGHT (PHOTOREACTIVATION) OR KEPT IN THE DARK AFTER IRRADIATION. HENCE, THE BIOASSAY RESULTS INDICATE THAT THE PHOTOLYASES ENCODED IN THE CHCHNPV GENOME ARE NOT PRESENT OR ARE INACTIVE AT THIS STAGE AND DO NOT PROTECT CHCHNPV AT THIS STAGE AGAINST UV-DAMAGE.

IN A RECENT PROTEOMIC STUDY BOTH PHOTOLYASES, PHR1 AND PHR2, WERE NOT DETECTED IN CHCHNPV ODV PARTICLES (XU 2011). THESE DATA COMBINED WITH THE DATA OF THE CURRENT STUDY INDICATE THAT THE PHOTOLYASES ARE NOT PRESENT IN ODVS AND HENCE CANNOT BE ENCODED IN THE GENOMES PRIOR TO INFECTION OR IN THE VERY EARLY STAGES OF INFECTION BEFORE VIREMIA OCCURS. THE FACT THAT THESE PROTEINS WERE NOT FOUND IN ODVS IS IN LINE WITH THE PRESENCE OF A BACULOVIRUS EARLY PUTATIVE PROMOTER IN THE MOTIFS FOR THE TWO PHR GENES (GATA FOR *phr2*) (VAN OERS *et al.*, 2004; 2005). THUS THE BACULOVIRUS PHOTOLYASES MAY BE EXPRESSED AT AN EARLY STAGE OF INFECTION, WHICH WOULD BE DIFFICULT TO CONCEIVE IF THE PHRS ARE PRESENT IN THEIR GENE SEQUENCES. SINCE THE PHRS ARE ROUTED TO THE NUCLEUS FOR THE OUT OF THEIR FUNCTION (XU 2010), THERE IS A POSSIBILITY THAT THESE PHOTOLYASES ARE SO INVOLVED IN A REPAIR FUNCTION DURING BACULOVIRUS DNA REPLICATION (HUANG 2004). THE SITUATION FOR BACULOVIRUS PHOTOLYASES IS THEREFORE VERY DIFFERENT FROM THAT OF FOWLPOX VIRUS, WHICH ENCODES A PHOTOLYASE THAT IS INCORPORATED INTO MATERNAL DNA WHERE THE ENZYME WAS ABLE TO REPAIR UV-INDUCED DNA DAMAGE IN EXTRACELLULAR MATTER (SRINIVASAN *et al.*, 2001).

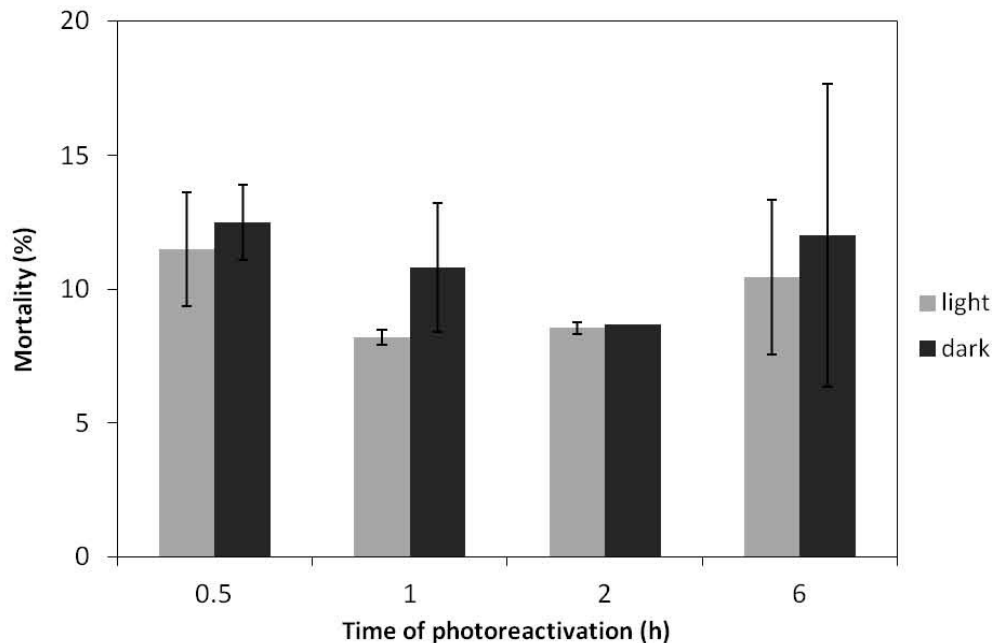


FIGURE 2. PHOTOREACTIVATION CAPABILITY AND MORTALITY (%) OF *C. vicina* LARVAE WAS RECORDED AFTER INFECTION WITH OBS FROM CHCHNPV EXPOSED TO VISIBLE LIGHT OR KEPT IN DARKNESS FOR VARIOUS PERIODS OF TIME AFTER UV-IRRADIATION AT A UV DOSE OF 1200 J/M<sup>2</sup>. STANDARD DEVIATION OF DUPLICATE SAMPLES ARE SHOWN.

THIS LEAVES OPEN THE QUESTION, WHAT THE FUNCTION OF BACULOVIRUS PHOTOLYASE IS KNOWN THAT PHOTOLYASES ARE HOMOLOGOUS TO CRYPTOCHROMES, PROTEINS THAT LINK THE CIRCADIAN CLOCK TO REGULATE OSCILLATION MECHANISMS, AND HENCE, PHYSIOLOGICAL METABOLISM OF ALMOST ALL ORGANISMS (VAN DER HORST *et al.*, 2012). WE ILLUSTRATED THAT PHR2 CAN POTENTIALLY FUNCTION IN THE CIRCADIAN CLOCK BY MIMICKING THE ROLE OF CRYPTOCHROME (BIERNAT *et al.*, 2012). WE POSTULATE THEREFORE THAT PHR2 COULD HAVE AN EFFECT ON THE CIRCADIAN CLOCK OF THE INSECT HOST. PHR2 MAY THUS PLAY A ROLE IN VIRUS-INDUCED BEHAVIOR. INFECTED LARVAE BECOME HYPERMOBILE AND DIE AT ELEVATED POSITIONS (GOULSON, 2011; VAN HOUWER *et al.*, 2012) WITH A PUTATIVE BENEFIT FOR VIRUS TRANSMISSION AS OBS CAN SPREAD EASIER AND MORE EFFICIENTLY OVER THE FOLIAGE. TO DETERMINE WHETHER PHR2 AFFECTS BACULOVIRUS-INDUCED BEHAVIOR OR HAVE AN EFFECT ON VIRUS YIELD, E.G. BY CHANGING DISPERSAL PATTERNS, STUDIES IN *C. vicina* LARVAE WITH KNOCKOUT BACULOVIRUSES ARE NEEDED.

IN CONCLUSION, WE HAVE SHOWN THAT THERE IS NO DIFFERENCE IN UV-SENSITIVITY OF OBS WHEN EXPOSED TO VISIBLE LIGHT (FOR PHOTOREACTIVATION) OR NOT, SUGGESTING PHR2 MAY PLAY A DIFFERENT ROLE IN THE PATHOLOGY OF BACULOVIRUS-INFECTED INSECT HOSTS. PHR2 MAY HAVE A DUAL FUNCTION, AT LEAST IN THE CASE OF CC-PHR2, AS AN ACTIVE CPD-PHOTOLYASE AND AS A MODULATOR OF THE CIRCADIAN CLOCK, WITH POSSIBLE CONSEQUENCES FOR BEHAVIOR AND ULTIMATELY FOR THE USE OF BACULOVIRUSES AS BIOCONTROL AGENT ON INSECT PESTS. ONLY PLUSIOINE BACULOVIRUSES, SUCH AS CHCHNPV AND TNSNPV HAVE SUCH GENES AND TO WHAT EXTENT THIS RELATES TO THE BEHAVIORAL CONSEQUENCES OF THIS GROUP OF INSECT PESTS IS NOT YET ELUCIDATED.

## Acknowledgements

MAGDALENA BIERNAT WAS SUPPORTED BY A PHD GRANT (GRANT NUMBERS ALW2PJ/0602) FROM THE NETHERLANDS ORGANIZATION OF SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH (NWO). MONIQUE VAN OERS WAS SUPPORTED IN PART BY THE PROGRAM STRATEGIC ALLIANCES (NR 08-PSA-BD-01) OF THE ROYAL DUTCH ACADEMY OF SCIENCES. ROSA MURILLO, ALEXANDRA BERNAL AND LARA MARTINEZ ARE ACKNOWLEDGED FOR THEIR DISCUSSIONS AND HELP WITH CONDUCTION OF BIOASSAYS.

## References

- BIERNAT, M. A., ROS, V. I., VLAK, J. M. & VAN OERS, M. M. 2011: BACULOVIRUS CYCLOBUTANE PYRIMIDINE DIMER PHOTOLYASES SHOW A CLOSE RELATIONSHIP WITH LEPIDOPTERAN HOMOLOGUES. *INSECT MOL. BIOL.* 20: 457-464.
- BIERNAT, M. A., EKER, A. P. M., VAN OERS, M. M., VLAK J. M., VAN DER HORST, G. T. J., CHAVES, I. 2012: A BACULOVIRUS PHOTOLYASE WITH DNA REPAIR ACTIVITY AND CIRCADIAN REGULATORY FUNCTION. *J. BIOL. RHYTHMS* 27: 3-11.
- BLACK, B. C., BRENNAN, L. A. & DIERKS, P. M. 1997: COMMERCIALIZATION OF BACULOVIRUS INSECTICIDES. IN: *THE BACULOVIRUSES*, (ED. L. K. MILLER): 341-387. PLENUM PRESS, NEW YORK, USA.
- BRETTEL, K. & BYRDIN, M. 2010: REACTION MECHANISMS OF DNA PHOTOLYASE. *CURR. OPIN. BIOL. SCI.* 20: 693-701.
- GOULSON, D. 1997: WIPFELKRANKHEIT: MODIFICATION OF HOST BEHAVIOUR DURING BACULOVIRUS INFECTION. *OECOLOGIA* 109: 219-228.
- HUANG, N., WU, W., YANG, K., PASSARELLI, A. L., ROHRMANN, G. F. & CLEM, R. J. 2011: BACULOVIRUS REPLICATION INDUCES A DNA DAMAGE RESPONSE THAT IS REQUIRED FOR EFFICIENT VIRAL REPLICATION. *J. VIROL.* 85: 12547-12556.
- HUGHES, P. R. & WOOD, H. A. 1981: A SYNCHRONOUS PERORAL TECHNIQUE FOR THE BIOASSAY OF INSECT VIRUSES. *J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL.* 37: 154-159.
- HOOVER, K., GROVE, M., GARDNER, M., HUGHES, D. P., MCNEIL, J. & SLAVICEK, J. 2011: A GENETIC SCREEN FOR AN EXTENDED PHENOTYPE. *SCIENCE* 333: 1401.
- LEORA SOFTWARE 1987: POLO-PC A USER'S GUIDE TO PROBIT OR LOGIT ANALYSIS, BERRIDGE, MA, USA.
- MURILLO, R., LIPA, J. J., MUÑOZ, D., BARRANCO, P., CABELLO, T. & CABALLERO, P. 2005: CARACTERIZACIÓN BIOQUÍMICA DE UN NUCLEOPÓCULO DE UN BACULOVIRUS DE *Plutella maculipennis* EN ESPAÑA. *BOLETÍN DE SANIDAD VEGETAL. PLAGAS* 26: 637-644.
- SLACK, J. & ARIF, B. M. 2007: THE BACULOVIRUSES OCCLUSION-DERIVED VIRUS: VIRION STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION. *ADV. VIRUS RES.* 69: 99-165.
- SRINIVASAN, V., SCHNITZLEIN, W. M. & TRIPATHY, D. N. 2001: FOWLPOX VIRUS ENCODES A DNA REPAIR ENZYME, CPD-PHOTOLYASE, THAT RESTORES INFECTIVITY OF UV LIGATED DNA. *J. VIROL.* 75: 1681-1688.
- SUN, X. L. & PENG, H. Y. 2007: RECENT ADVANCES IN BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF PEST INSECT VIRUSES IN CHINA. *VIROL. SIN.* 22: 158-162.
- SZEWCZYK, B., HOYOS-CARVAJAL, L., PALUSZEK, M., SKRZECZ, I. & LOBO DE SOUZA, M. 2008: BACULOVIRUSES - RE-EMERGING BIOPESTICIDES. *BIOTECHNOL. ADV.* 24: 143-160.
- VAN DER HORST, G. T. J., MUIJTJENS, M., KOBAYASHI, K., TAKANO, R., KANNO, S., TAKAHASHI, WIT, J. D., VERKERK, A., EKER, A. P. M., LEENEN, D. V., BUIJS, R., BOOTSMA, D., HOEIJMAKERS, J. & YASUI, A. 1999: MAMMALIAN CRY1 AND CRY2 ARE ESSENTIAL FOR THE MAINTENANCE OF CIRCADIAN RHYTHMS. *NATURE* 398: 627-630.

- VAN HOUTE, S., ROS, V. I. D., MASTENBROEK, T. G., VENDRIG, N. J., HOOVER, K., SPITZEN, J., VAN OERS, M. M. 2012: PROTEIN TYROSINE PHOSPHATASE-INDUCED HYPERACTIVITY IS A STRATEGY OF A SUBSET OF BACULOVIRUSES TO MANIPULATE LEPIDOPTERAN HOST BACULOVIRUS. *VIROLOGY* 450: E46933.
- VAN OERS, M. M., HERNIOU, E. A., USMANY, M., MESSELINK, G. J. & VLAK, J. M. 2004: IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF A DNA PHOTOLYASE-CONTAINING BACULOVIRUS FROM *Chrysodeixis chalcites*. *VIROLOGY* 20: 460-470.
- VAN OERS, M. M., ABMA-HENKENS, M. H., HERNIOU, E. A., DE GROOT, J. C., PETERS, S., VLAK, J. M. 2005: GENOME SEQUENCE OF *Chrysodeixis chalcites* NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS, A BACULOVIRUS WITH TWO DNA PHOTOLYASE GENES. *J. GEN. VIROL.* 86: 2069-2080.
- VAN OERS, M. M., LAMPEN, M. H., BAJES, M. I., VLAK, J. M. & EKER, A. P. 2008: ACTIVE DNA PHOTOLYASE ENCODED BY A BACULOVIRUS FROM THE INSECT *Chrysodeixis chalcites*. *VIROLOGY* 7: 1309-1318.
- WILLIS, L. G., SEIPP, R., STEWART, T. M., ERLANDSON, M. A. & THEILMANN, D. A. 2000: SEQUENCE ANALYSIS OF THE COMPLETE GENOME OF *Plutella* SINGLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS AND THE IDENTIFICATION OF A BACULOVIRAL PHOTOLYASE. *VIROLOGY* 338: 209-226.
- XU, F., VLAK, J. M. & VAN OERS, M. M. 2008: CONSERVATION OF DNA PHOTOLYASE GENES IN *Plutella* NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUSES INFECTING PLUSIIAN INSECTS. *VIRUS RES.* 136: 58-64.
- XU, F., INCE, I. A., BOEREN, S., VLAK, J. M. & VAN OERS, M. M. 2011: PROTEIN COMPOSITION OF THE OCCLUSION DERIVED VIRUS OF *Chrysodeixis chalcites* NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS. *VIRUS RES.* 158: 1-7.
- XU, F., VLAK, J. M., EKER, A. P. M. & VAN OERS, M. M. 2010: DNA PHOTOLYASES OF *Chrysodeixis chalcites* NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS TARGET TO THE NUCLEUS AND INTERACT WITH CHROMOSOMES AND MITOTIC SPINDLE STRUCTURES. *J. GEN. VIROL.* 91: 907-914.



## **Effect of top spray drying and freeze drying on the photostability and insecticidal activity of a *SPODOPTERA FRUGIPERDA* Nucleopolyhedrovirus (SfMNPV 003) formulation**

**Mauricio Cruz, Martha Liliana Chaparro, Laura Fernanda Villamizar, Martha Isabel Gomez**

*Center of Biotechnology and Bioindustry, CORPOICA, Mosquera, Colombia*  
*e-mail: [mgomez@corpoica.org](mailto:mgomez@corpoica.org)*

**Abstract:** THE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUSES ARE CONSIDERED AS AN EFFECTIVE BIOPESTICIDE AGAINST THE FALL ARMYWORM *Spodoptera frugiperda*. TOP SPRAY AND FREEZE DRYING METHODS WERE USED TO PREPARE A WETTABLE POWDER FORMULATION BASED ON NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (SfMNPV 003) AND ITS PHOTOSTABILITY AND VIRULENCE WERE ASSESSED. TOP SPRAY DRYING METHOD WAS MORE EFFICIENT THAN FREEZE DRYING. NO OBVIOUS DIFFERENCES IN THE INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY WERE OBSERVED FOR BOTH DRYING METHODS ALTHOUGH A HIGHER PHOTOSTABILITY (88.54%) WAS OBSERVED FOR THE FORMULATION PREPARED WITH TOP SPRAY DRYING METHOD COMPARED TO FREEZE DRYING METHOD. UNFORMULATED VIRUS (15.62%) AFTER 6 HOURS OF UV RADIATION EXPOSURE. TOP SPRAY DRYING WAS SELECTED AS THE MOST FAVORABLE PROCESS FOR BEING IMPLEMENTED IN A MANUFACTURE PROCESS.

**Key words:** BIOLOGICAL CONTROL, BIOPESTICIDE, ENTOMOPATHOGENIC, FALL ARMYWORM, DRYING

### **Introduction**

THE FALL ARMYWORM *Spodoptera frugiperda* (JE SMITH, 1797) (LEPIDOPTERA: NOCTUIDAE), IS CONSIDERED AS THE MOST IMPORTANT PEST OF MAIZE CROP, REDUCING YIELDS UP TO 30% (GOMEZ, 2002). USE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC VIRUS IS AN ALTERNATIVE TO CHEMICAL PESTICIDES AND IS CONSIDERED AS AN EFFECTIVE STRATEGY IN THE INTEGRATED PEST CONTROL MANAGEMENT. SEVERAL CONCERNS CAN LIMIT ITS USE, SUCH AS INACTIVATION OF VIRUS CAUSED BY SOLAR RADIATION AND SCALING UP PROBLEMS DURING VIRAL PROPAGATION AND FORMULATION PROCESS. A FORMULATION BASED ON A COLOMBIAN *Spodoptera frugiperda* NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (SfMNPV 003) WAS PREVIOUSLY DEVELOPED, WHICH SHOWED TO CONTROL THE PEST AT 100% UNDER LABORATORY CONDITIONS. THE SAME FORMULATION REDUCED THE MAIZE PLANT DAMAGE UP TO 2.3% UNDER FIELD CONDITIONS (GOMEZ, 2011). HOWEVER, THERE IS A LIMITED KNOWLEDGE ABOUT THE BEST DRYING METHOD NEEDED TO DRY THE FORMULATION, PARTICULARLY WHEN THE PROCESS HAS BEEN IMPLEMENTED. THE COST OF PRODUCTION NEED TO BE REDUCED. THUS, THE EFFECT OF THE TWO DRYING METHODS (FREEZE AND TOP SPRAY DRYING) OVER PHOTOSTABILITY AND INSECTICIDE ACTIVITY OF FORMULATION SFMNPV 003 WAS EVALUATED.

## Material and methods

### *VIRUS PRODUCTION*

THE VIRAL INOCULUM WAS OBTAINED FROM INFECTED THIRD INSTAR LARVAE OF *Culex quinquefasciatus* WHICH EXHIBITED SYMPTOMS OF VIRAL INFECTION. INFECTED LARVAE WERE HOMOGENIZED IN A MORTAR WITH A STERILE SOLUTION OF SODIUM DODECYL SULFOXIDE (SDS) AT 0.1% CONCENTRATION OF VIRAL OCCLUSION BODIES DETERMINED USING A NEUBAUER COUNTING CHAMBER.

### *FORMULATION*

A MIX OF 2300 ML OF VIRAL SUSPENSION CONTAINING 10<sup>7</sup> OBS/ML AT PH OF 6.36 AND 3.10% SOLIDS CONTENT WAS USED TO PREPARE THE FORMULATION. ALL COMPONENTS INCLUDING BRIGHTENER AND OTHER SUNSCREENS WERE DILUTED IN PHOSPHATE BUFFER SOLUTION AND MIXED WITH THE VIRAL SUSPENSION. THE FINAL MIXTURE WAS SUBJECTED TO TWO DRYING TECHNIQUES: TOP SPRAY DRYING AND FREEZE DRYING.

### *TOP SPRAY DRYING*

A GLATT UNI GLATT 01277 FLUID BED DRYER WITH A NOZZLE OF 1 MM DIAMETER WAS USED. BATCHES OF 250 G OF THE FORMULATED VIRUS WERE EVALUATED. EACH BATCH WAS DRIED IN THE EQUIPMENT CHAMBER AT 10<sup>1</sup> M<sup>3</sup> MIN<sup>-1</sup> INLET AIR TEMPERATURE WAS MAINTAINED AT 90 ± 2 °C WHILE THE CHAMBER TEMPERATURE REMAINED BETWEEN 36 °C AND 55 °C. INTERNAL PRESSURE IN CHAMBER WAS 1 BAR. THE OPERATION EFFICIENCY WAS EXPRESSED BY THE AMOUNT OF VIRUS DRIED FROM THE INITIAL MIXTURE PER MINUTE (G H<sup>-1</sup>).

### *FREEZE-DRYING*

A VIRTIS GENESIS 25ES FREEZE DRYER WAS USED. THREE BATCHES WITH 1 KG OF THE FORMULATED VIRUS WERE EVALUATED. TEMPERATURE IN THE CONDENSER WAS MAINTAINED UNDER 57 ± 5 MM TORR DURING 24 HOURS. PROCESS EFFICIENCY WAS DETERMINED AS THE AMOUNT OF VIRUS DRIED ABOVE.

### *QUALITY CONTROL*

THE PH IN SUSPENSION AND MOISTURE CONTENT WERE DETERMINED BY TRIPPLICATE FOR EACH BATCH. A POTENTIOMETER HANNA 8014 AND A KERN MLS 50 MOISTURE ANALYZER RESPECTIVELY WERE USED. ANALYZED BY ANOVA AND TUKEY TEST.

### *DETERMINATION OF VIRAL LC<sub>50</sub>*

NEONATE LARVAE (*Culex quinquefasciatus*) WERE USED TO DETERMINE THE MEAN LETHAL CONCENTRATION (LC<sub>50</sub>) FOR FORMULATED AND UNFORMULATED VIRUS. BRIEFLY, FIVE DIFFERENT CONCENTRATIONS (1.0 X 10<sup>7</sup> OBS ML<sup>-1</sup>) DILUTED IN DISTILLED WATER AND A CONTROL WITHOUT TREATMENT WERE USED. FIFTEEN LARVAE FOR EACH TREATMENT WERE INFECTED WITH VIRUS USING THE DROPPING METHOD (HUGHES & WOOD, 1981). MORTALITY RESULTS WERE SUBJECTED TO PROBIT ANALYSIS (FOLKES) USING POLO PC (POLO LEORA SOFTWARE, 1997).

### *EFFECT OF THE DRYING METHODS ON PHOTOSTABILITY*

FORMULATED AND UNFORMULATED VIRUS WAS RECONSTITUTED IN DISTILLED WATER TO A CONCENTRATION OF 7 X 10<sup>7</sup> OBS ML<sup>-1</sup>. SUBSEQUENTLY, 100 µL OF EACH FORMULATION WAS PLACED IN EACH WELL OF A 96-WELL STANDARD MICROPLATE. THE MICROPLATE WAS EXPOSED TO MEDIUM WAVELENGTH ULTRAVIOLET LAMP LIGHT (3VP-38) WITH A WAVELENGTH OF 375 NM (UV-B) AT 30 CM HEIGHT. (NO EXPOSURE), 2, 4 AND 6 HOURS OF EXPOSURE WERE EVALUATED. AFTER IRRADIATION,

were collected and the viral activity was assessed. Viral suspensions were used for a bioassay by the droplet feeding method (Hughes & Wood 1981). Mortality was corrected with the control (larvae without treatment) by the Schneider Orelli equation (Zar, 1999).

## Results and discussion

Results of moisture content, pH and efficiency are described in Table 1. Significant difference ( $p < 0.05$ ) were observed in final moisture content and suspension pH when drying techniques were compared (Table 1).

Table 1. Characteristics of the top spray dried and freeze dried formulations.

Batch	Final moisture content (%)		pH		Efficiency (g H <sub>2</sub> O min <sup>-1</sup> )	
	Top spray drying	Freeze drying	Top spray drying	Freeze drying	Top spray drying	Freeze drying
1	4.37a	1.54b	7.37a	6.06b	7.20	0.43
2	4.21a	1.73b	7.42a	6.06b	6.46	0.44
3	4.58a	1.75b	7.41a	6.05b	6.30	0.45
<b>Mean</b>					<b>6.65a</b>	<b>0.44b</b>

(Different letters indicate significant differences by Tukey test ( $\alpha = 0.05$ ). Results of final moisture content (%) and pH were compared separately).

The efficiency was significantly higher in samples dried using top spray drying method compared with the freeze drying method (up to 16 times faster for removing the moisture). However, moisture contents obtained by freeze drying at the end of the process were significantly lower than spray drying (under 1.75%) (Table 2). The highest efficiency values obtained by top spray drying may be explained by the fact that heat and mass transfer phenomena are governed by convection, which generally have a higher dynamic compared to conductive phenomena which predominate in the freeze drying process (Al-Hakim & Stapley, 2004). Additionally, particles produced by top spray drying method have a superficial area larger than obtained by freeze drying method, this could increase transfer speeds. Significant differences found in the final pH could be attributed to the higher moisture content in the sprayed product, which is mainly buffer pH 7.0 remaining from formulation process.

The LC<sub>50</sub> for products obtained by both drying methods were not significantly different, suggesting that drying methods did not affect viral insecticidal activity. In the other hand, significant differences between dried products and unformulated virus were not found, indicating that neither the formulation process nor the drying method affected the pathogenicity (Table 2). These results are similar to the obtained by Tamez *et al.* (2000) with 16 sprayed formulations, where bioassays demonstrated that viral occlusion bodies were unaffected.

TABLE 2. MEAN LETHAL CONCENTRATION FOR UNFORMULATED AND FORMULATED VIRUS (TOP SPRAY DRYING AND FREEZE DRYING).

Treatment	Fiducial limits (Obs ml <sup>-1</sup> ) 95%			df	<sup>2</sup>	P
	LC <sub>50</sub> (OBs ml <sup>-1</sup> )	Lower (OBs ml <sup>-1</sup> )	Upper (OBs ml <sup>-1</sup> )			
Unformulated Virus	1.64 X 10 <sup>5</sup>	5.17 X 10 <sup>4</sup>	4.68 X 10 <sup>5</sup>	3	4.738	0.57
Top spray drying	9.43 X 10 <sup>4</sup>	4.46 X 10 <sup>4</sup>	1.99 X 10 <sup>5</sup>	3	2.801	0.83
Freeze drying	6.26 X 10 <sup>4</sup>	1.89 X 10 <sup>4</sup>	1.91 X 10 <sup>6</sup>	3	3.166	0.57

REGARDING THE PHOTOSTABILITY TEST, THE RESULTS SHOWED THAT THE EFFICACY OF UNFORMULATED VIRUS WAS SIGNIFICANTLY REDUCED ( $P < 0.05$ ) BEING REDUCED TO 15.92% AFTER 6 HOURS OF UV RADIATION. DRIED FORMULATIONS SHOWED A SIGNIFICANT PROTECTION FROM UV RADIATION. HOWEVER, THE EFFICACY OF SPRAY-DRIED PRODUCT WAS SIGNIFICANTLY HIGHER (88.54%) THAN FREEZE-DRIED (77.77%) AFTER 6 HOURS OF EXPOSURE (FIGURE 1). SPRAY DRYING METHOD COULD FAVOR COATING OF PARTICLES IN MICROENCAPSULATION, PROTECTING THEM FROM THE DELETERIOUS EFFECTS OF UV RADIATION.

THE FREEZE DRYING METHOD DEMANDS HIGHER ENERGY CONSUMPTION AND IS LESS FAVORABLE THAN TOP SPRAY DRYING TECHNIQUE. ADDITIONALLY, THE SPRAY DRYING SHOWED A SIGNIFICANT EFFECT ON THE PHOTOSTABILITY AND THIS TECHNIQUE COULD BE MORE FAVORABLE THAN FREEZE DRYING FOR A CONTINUOUS PRODUCTION.

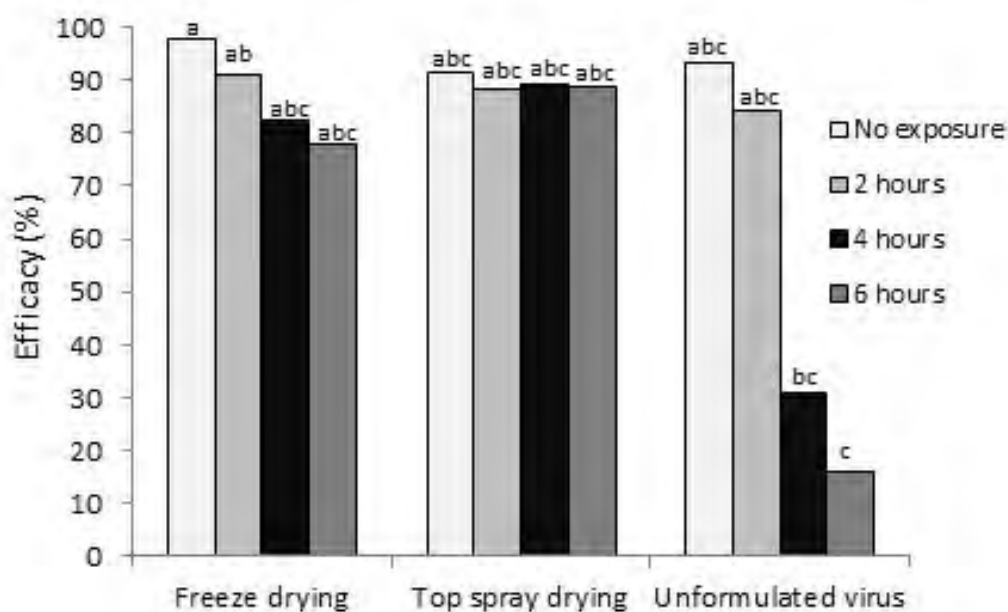


FIGURE 1. EFFECT OF UV-IRRADIATION TIME OVER EFFICACY OF UNFORMULATED AND FORMULATED VIRUS (TOP SPRAY DRYING AND FREEZE DRYING). DIFFERENT LETTERS MEAN SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENT ACCORDING TO DMS TEST ( $P < 0.05$ ).

## References

- AL-HAKIM, K. & STAPLEY, A. G. F. 2004: MORPHOLOGY OF SPRAY-DRIED AND SPRAY-FREEZE DRIED WHEY POWDERS. PROCEEDINGS OF THE 14TH INTERNATIONAL DRYING SYMPOSIUM. BRAZIL, 22-25C: 1720-1726.
- FERNÁNDEZ, J. 2002: ESTIMACIÓN DE UMBRALES ECONÓMICOS PARA *Spodoptera frugiperda* (J. E. SMITH) EN EL CULTIVO DE MAÍZ. INVEST. AGRAR. PROD. Y PROT. VEG. 17: 467-474.
- GÓMEZ, J., GUEVARA, E. & VILLAMIZAR, L. F. 2011: EVALUATION OF A MICROENCAPSULATED BACULOVIRUS BIOINSECTICIDE FOR CONTROLLING *Spodoptera frugiperda* IN MAIZE. IOBC-WPRS BULL. 66: 415-419.
- HUGHES, P. & WOOD, H. A. 1981: A SYNCHRONOUS PER ORAL TECHNIQUE FOR THE BIOASSAY OF BACULOVIRUSES. J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 37: 154-159.
- TAMEZ, P., MCGUIRE, M., BEHLE, R., HAMM, J., SUMNER, H. & SHASHA, B. 2000: SUNLIGHT PERSISTENCE AND RAINFASTNESS OF SPRAY-DRIED FORMULATIONS OF BACULOVIRUS FOR CONTROLLING *Anagrapha falcifera* (LEPIDOPTERA: NOCTUIDAE). BIOLOG. MICROB. CONTROL 93: 210-218.
- VILLAMIZAR, L., BARRERA, G., COTES, A. & MARTÍNEZ, A. 2009: DRAGIT S100 MICROPARTICLES CONTAINING *Spodoptera frugiperda* NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS: PHYSICO-CHEMICAL CHARACTERIZATION, PHOTOSTABILITY AND *in vitro* VIRUS RELEASE. J. MICROENCAPSULATION 27: 314-322.
- ZAR, J. 1999: BIostatistical ANALYSIS. 4TH ED. PRENTICE HALL.



## Variations in the susceptibility to CpGV in populations of the codling moth, *CYDIA POMONELLA*

Benoît Graillot<sup>1,2</sup>, Christine Blachere<sup>1, 3</sup>, Samantha Besse<sup>2</sup>, Myriam Siegwart<sup>4</sup>, Miguel López-Ferber<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>LGEI, Ecole des Mines d'Alès, Institut Mines-Telecom, 6, Avenue de Clavières, 30319 Alès, France; <sup>2</sup>Natural Plant Protection, Arysta LifeScience group, Avenue Léon Blum, 64 000 Pau, France; <sup>3</sup>INRA, 6, Avenue de Clavières, 30319 Alès, France; <sup>4</sup>INRA, UR1115 PSH, Domaine Saint-Paul, site Agroparc, 84914 Avignon Cedex 9, France

**Abstract:** FAILURE IN CODLING MOTH POPULATIONS CONTROL WITH CPGV IN APPLE ORCHARDS IS ATTRIBUTED TO THE ACTION OF A SINGLE ALLELE LOCATED IN THE Z CHROMOSOME. HOWEVER, DIFFERENT MORTALITY PATTERNS BETWEEN GENETICALLY HOMOGENEOUS SUSCEPTIBLE AND RESISTANT INSECTS STRONGLY SUGGEST THAT OTHER MECHANISMS ARE RESPONSIBLE OF VARIATION IN THE SUSCEPTIBILITY TO CPGV ISOLATES.

**Key words:** *Cydia pomonella*, MULTIGENIC RESISTANCE

### Introduction

THE *Cydia pomonella* GRANULOVIRUS (Betabaculovirus) HAS BEEN EXTENSIVELY USED FOR THE CONTROL OF CODLING MOTH PROLIFERATION IN ORCHARDS SOON AFTER ITS FIRST IDENTIFICATION (CROSS, 1964) AND CHARACTERISATION (CROSS). IN 2005, A FAILURE OF CONTROL AND POSSIBLE DEVELOPMENT OF RESISTANCE WAS REPORTED IN GERMANY (FRITZSCH, 2005) AND IN FRANCE (SAUPHANOR *et al.*, 2006) AND IN OTHER PARTS OF EUROPE (JEHLE & SCHMITT, 2009). FURTHER INVESTIGATIONS INTO THE RESISTANCE TO CPGV-M CARRIED OUT IN GERMANY USING SINGLE PAIR CROSSES CLEARLY INDICATED MONOGENIC AND SEX-LINKED RESISTANCE (AUBERTIN *et al.*, 2007). RECENTLY MORE DETAILED STUDIES SUGGESTED THAT OTHER MECHANISMS CAN EXPLAIN THE OBSERVED RESPONSE OF NATURAL AND LABORATORY POPULATIONS TO CPGV (BERLING *et al.*, 2013; JEHL & SCHMITT, 2009). IN THIS STUDY, THE RESPONSE OF LABORATORY COLONIES TO VIRUS CHALLENGE HAS BEEN ANALYSED FROM THIS PERSPECTIVE.

### Material and methods

#### INSECT COLONIES

THREE *Cydia pomonella* COLONIES WERE USED IN THIS ANALYSIS: I) A SUSCEPTIBLE LABORATORY INBRED STRAIN, DERIVED FROM A FIELD POPULATION COLLECTED AT AVIGNON (VAUCLUSE, FRANCE) IN EARLY NINETIES, AND REARED WITHOUT SELECTION PRESSURE (AVIGNON); II) THE COLONY (BERLING 2009), DERIVED FROM THE INTROGRESSION OF THE MAJOR RESISTANT DETERMINANT FOUND IN A FRENCH NATURAL RESISTANT POPULATION (SAUPHANOR *et al.*, 2006), AND THE CPNPP COLONY, THAT IS THE SUSCEPTIBLE COLONY USED AT INDUSTRIAL LEVEL FOR THE PRODUCTION OF CARPOVIRUSINE™. CPNPP HAS BEEN REARED FOR MORE THAN 20 YEARS AND ORIGINALLY COMES FROM NORTHERN FRANCE. ALL COLONIES ARE REARED ON ARTIFICIAL DIET (GUENEL *et al.*, 1981)

### VIRUS ISOLATES

TWO *Cydia pomonella* GRANULOVIRUS (CPGV) (*Baculovirus*, *Baculoviridae*) ISOLATES WERE USED IN THIS STUDY, THE CPGV-M ISOLATE, FOUND IN MEXICO (TANADA, 1964), AND THE DERIVED FROM NPP-R1 BY SELECTION ON RGV INSECTS (BESSER FOR 16 PASSAGES AS PREVIOUSLY DESCRIBED (BERNINO *et al*

### BIOASSAYS

BIOASSAYS AGAINST NEONATE LARVAE (0 TO 12 H OLD) WERE CARRIED OUT USING CONTAMINATION METHOD IN 96-WELL PLATES CONTAINING ABOUT 200  $\mu$ L OF A FORM ARTIFICIAL DIET (HELIOTHIS DIET; WARD'S NATURAL SCIENCE, USA). A 6  $\mu$ L VOLUME SUSPENSION WAS DEPOSITED OVER THE DIET SURFACE OF EACH WELL (THE SURFACE A SAME VOLUME OF DISTILLED WATER WAS USED IN CONTROL WELLS. BIOASSAYS WERE FIVE OR SIX CPGV CONCENTRATIONS, RANGING FROM  $3 \times 10^3$  FOR THE MOST EFFICIENT ISOLATES (CORRESPONDING TO 0.643 TO 156.25 OBS  $\mu$ L SURFACE) AND UP TO  $3.125 \times 10^6$  OBS  $\mu$ L FOR THE RGV COLONY FOR THE LEAST EFFICIENT ISOLATE. ONE LARVA WAS PLACED IN EACH WELL. THE WELLS WERE SEALED WITH PARAFILM, AND THE MIC INCUBATED IN A GROWTH CHAMBER AT 25 °C WITH A 16 H LIGHT/8 H DARK PHOTOPERIOD DURING THE FIRST DAY POST INOCULATION WERE EXCLUDED FROM THE ANALYSIS. THREE INDEPENDENT REPLICATE TESTS HAVE BEEN PERFORMED FOR EACH MODALITY REPRESENTING INFECTED INDIVIDUALS PER MODALITY. TESTS PRESENTING HIGH MORTALITY IN CONTROL OR HAVE BEEN REMOVED FROM THE ANALYSIS. MORTALITY WAS RECORDED AT 7 DAY LARVAE THAT DID NOT REACT TO PHYSICAL STIMULI WERE CONSIDERED DEAD. DATA ANALYSIS USING THE SOFTWARE POLO+ (LEORA SOFTWARE 2012).

### Results and discussion

IT HAS BEEN PROVEN THAT THE MAJOR DETERMINANT OF RESISTANCE TO CPGV-M IS L Z CHROMOSOME, AND THUS, FOLLOWS A SEXUAL TRANSMISSION PATTERN (ASSER-KAIS HOWEVER, CAREFULL ANALYSIS OF THE AVAILABLE DATA FROM ISOGENIC STRAINS REVE WITH THIS PREDICTED MODEL (BERNINO) IT HAS BEEN SUGGESTED THAT OTHER RESISTANCE MECAHNISMS COULD EXIST (JEHLE *et al*

TABLE 1. BIOLOGICAL EFFICIENCY OF TWO CPGV ISOLATES ON THREE LABORATORY COLO

Virus	Insect	LD <sub>50</sub>	95% Fiducial Limits	LD <sub>90</sub>	95% Fiducial Limits	Slope	$\chi^2$
CPGV-M	S <sub>V</sub>	34	24-46	125	86-239	2.271 ± 0.387	3.782
	CPNPP	13	7-23	223	111-653	1.041 ± 0.087	5.9895
	R <sub>GV</sub>	7122	1196-37429	1.83X10 <sup>6</sup>	2.15X10 <sup>5</sup> -3.68X10 <sup>6</sup>	0.531 ± 0.072	6.5308
CPGV-R5	S <sub>V</sub>	32	4-106	438	127-19402	0.126 ± 0.175	8.4499
	CPNPP	7	3-12	60	28-279	1.355 ± 0.127	11.425
	R <sub>GV</sub>	22	14-33	410	240-845	1.011 ± 0.102	3.622



Table 1 presents the results of bioassays on the three *C. pomonella* colonies. As expected, the CpGV-M isolate is efficient on susceptible insects (CpNPP and  $S_V$ ) but not on resistant insects ( $R_{GV}$ ). The CpGV-R5 isolate is efficient in all three colonies.

The comparisons of efficiency between each modality indicate that each virus displays a specific action on each insect colony excluding CpGV-R5 which shows the same effect on  $S_V$  and  $R_{GV}$  (Equality hypothesis:  $P > 0.05$ ,  $\chi^2 = 1.04$ ,  $df = 2$ , tail probability = 0.596; Parallelism hypothesis:  $P > 0.05$ ,  $\chi^2 = 0.34$ ,  $df = 1$ , tail probability = 0.559). This result could reflect the shared genetic background of  $S_V$  and  $R_{GV}$  colonies (Berling *et al.*, 2009).

When comparing the dose-reponse to the CpGV-M isolate of CpNPP and  $S_V$ , small but significant differences are found (Equality hypothesis:  $P < 0.05$ ,  $\chi^2 = 24.80$ ,  $df = 2$ , tail probability = 0.00; Parallelism hypothesis:  $P < 0.05$ ,  $\chi^2 = 17.56$ ,  $df = 1$ , tail probability = 0.00), whereas CpGV-R5 virus impacts these colonies on a similar way (Parallelism hypothesis:  $P > 0.05$ ,  $\chi^2 = 1.02$ ,  $df = 1$ , tail probability = 0.314) but with different intensity (Equality hypothesis:  $P < 0.05$ ,  $\chi^2 = 30.40$ ,  $df = 2$ , tail probability = 0.00). CpNPP appears to be a laboratory colony “fully susceptible” to both CpGV isolates, while  $S_V$  and its derivate,  $R_{GV}$ , have a lower susceptibility level. As seen in Figure 1, although the global trends are similar for  $S_V$  and CpNPP, at low multiplicity of infection CpNPP is more susceptible than  $S_V$  to both virus isolates.

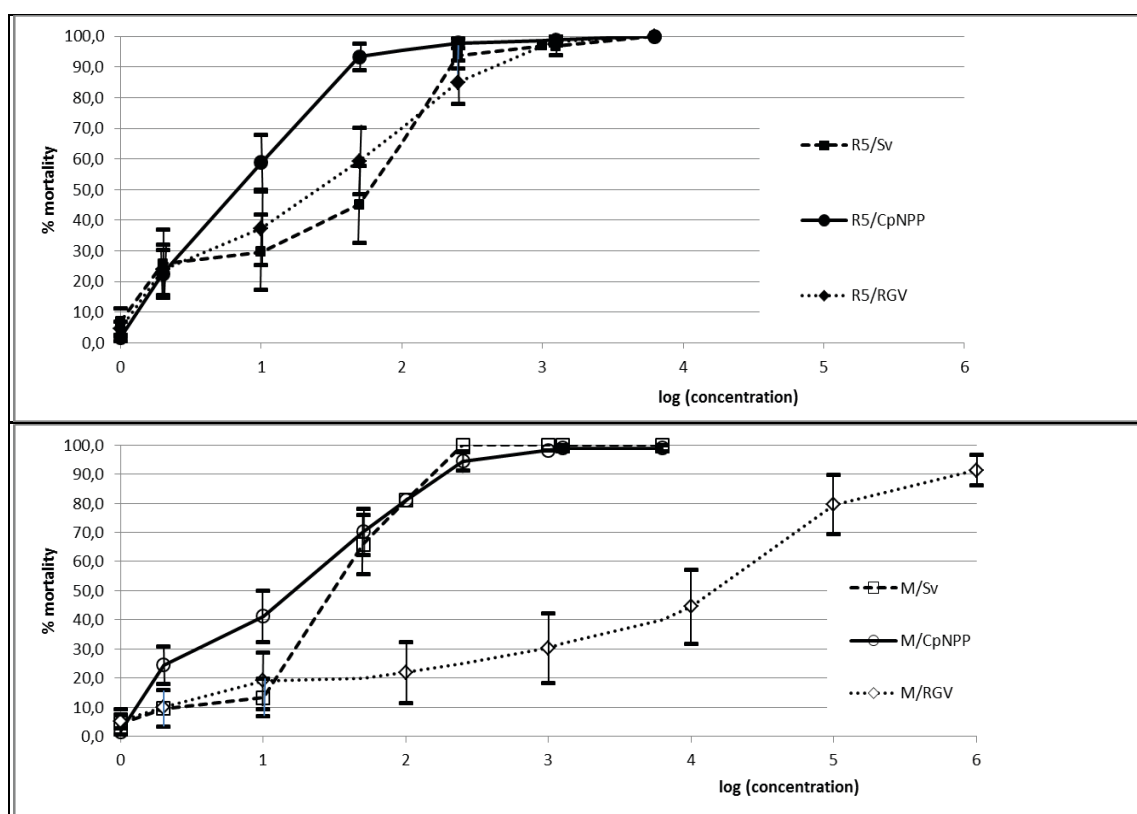


Figure 1. Dose/mortality plots for the two virus isolates CpGV-R5 (upper panel) and CpGV-M (lower panel) on three insect colonies ( $S_V$ , CpNPP, and  $R_{GV}$ ).



- JEHLE, J. A. & SCHMITT, A. 2009: RESISTANCE TO BACULOVIRUSES – NEW ANSWERS TO AN OLD QUESTION. IOBC-WPRS BULL. 45: 125-127.
- JEHLE, J. A., SCHULZE-BOPP, S., FRITSCH, E. & UNDORF-SPAHN, K. 2011: RESISTANCE OF CODLING MOTH *Tortrix pomonella* GRANULOVIRUS – ARE THERE TWO TYPES OR RESISTANCE? IOBC-WPRS BULL. 66: 405.
- SAUPHANOR, B., BERLING, M., TOUBON, J.-F., REYES, M., DELNATTE, J. & ALLEMOZ, P. 2009: CARPOCAPSE DES POMMES. CAS DE RÉSISTANCE AU VIRUS DE LA GRANULOSE GRANULOVIRUS BIOLOGIQUE. PHYTOMA DEF. VEG. 590: 24-27.
- TANADA, Y. 1964: A GRANULOSIS VIRUS OF THE CODLING MOTH, *Tortrix pomonella* (LINNAEUS) (OLETHREUTIDAE, LEPIDOPTERA). J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 6: 378-380.



## Characterisation of novel CrleGV isolates for false codling moth control - lessons learnt from codling moth resistance to CpGV

John Opoku-Debrah<sup>1</sup>, Sean Moore<sup>1,2</sup>, Martin Hill<sup>1</sup>, Caroline Knox<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Zoology and Entomology, PO Box 94, Rhodes University, Grahamstown 6140, South Africa; <sup>2</sup>Citrus Research International, PO Box 20285, Humewood 6031, Port Elizabeth, South Africa; <sup>3</sup>Department of Biochemistry, Microbiology and Biotechnology, PO Box 94, Rhodes University, Grahamstown, 6140, South Africa

**Abstract:** RECENTLY SOME CODLING MOTH (*Cydia pomonella*), POPULATIONS IN EUROPE DEVELOPED RESISTANCE TO CPGV. IN ORDER TO PREPARE FOR THE POSSIBILITY OF A SIMILAR OCCURRENCE WITH THE FALSE CODLING MOTH (*Thaumatotibia leucotreta*), IN SOUTH AFRICA, A SEARCH WAS CONDUCTED FOR NOVEL CRLEGV ISOLATES THROUGH OVERCROWDING. OUTBREAKS OF NOVEL ISOLATES WERE RECORDED FROM LABORATORIES AND GEOGRAPHICALLY DISTINCT HOST POPULATIONS. THE GENETIC NOVELTY OF THESE AND TWO COMMERCIALLY USED ISOLATES WAS CONFIRMED THROUGH RESTRICTION ENZYME ANALYSIS AND SEQUENCE ANALYSIS OF THE *egt* GENES. PHYLOGENETIC ANALYSIS SHOWED THE EXISTENCE OF TWO CRLEGV-SA GENOME TYPES. DIFFERENCES IN VIRULENCE WERE ALSO SHOWN BETWEEN CERTAIN ISOLATES AGAINST CERTAIN

**Key words:** *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* GRANULOVIRUS, *Thaumatotibia leucotreta*, NOVEL ISOLATES, DOSE-RESPONSE BIOASSAYS

### Introduction

IN SOUTH AFRICA, TWO *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* GRANULOVIRUS (CRLEGV-SA) PRODUCTS ARE REGISTERED FOR THE CONTROL OF THE FALSE CODLING MOTH (*Cryptophlebia leucotreta* (MEYRICK) (LEPIDOPTERA: TORTRICIDAE), AN IMPORTANT ECONOMIC PEST OF OTHER CROPS (NEWTON, 1998). THESE PRODUCTS, CRYPTOGRAN (RIVER BIOSCIENCE, SOUTH AFRICA) (MOORE *et al.*, 2011) AND CRYPTEX (ANDERMATT BIOCONTROL, SWITZERLAND) (KESSLER *et al.*, 2008), ARE ARGUABLY THE MOST WIDELY USED MODE OF CONTROL FOR THIS PEST IN SOUTH AFRICA.

A RECENTLY NOTED RISK WITH THIS SORT OF USE OF BACULOVIRUSES IS HOST RESISTANCE. POPULATIONS OF CODLING MOTH (*Cydia pomonella* (L.)), IN EUROPE DEVELOPED RESISTANCE TO THE MEXICAN ISOLATE OF THE *Cydia pomonella* GRANULOVIRUS (CPGV-M) (ASSER *et al.*, 2007). THIS RESISTANCE WAS OVERCOME BY CHALLENGING RESISTANT INSECTS WITH DIFFERENT ISOLATES OF THE SAME SPECIES (EBERLE 2008; BERLING *et al.*, 2009). THESE TRIALS LED TO COMMERCIAL REPLACEMENT OF PRODUCTS CONTAINING CPGV-M WITH THOSE CONTAINING GENETICALLY DIVERSE CPGV ISOLATES (BESSE *et al.*, 2011; ZINGG *et al.*, 2011).

IN ORDER TO BE PREPARED IN CASE A SIMILAR SITUATION SHOULD OCCUR WITH *Thaumatotibia leucotreta* IN SOUTH AFRICA, THIS STUDY AIMED AT BIOPROSPECTING FOR NEW CRLEGV ISOLATES AS WELL AS THE EXISTING COMMERCIAALLY USED ONES. ADDITIONALLY, VIRULENCE OF ISOLATES AGAINST DIFFERENT HOST POPULATIONS WAS COMPARED.

## Material and methods

### *HOST REARING*

FIVE CULTURES OF INSECT POPULATIONS WERE ESTABLISHED AND MAINTAINED. THE (MIXC) CONSISTED OF A HETEROGENEOUS POPULATION WHICH HAD BEEN MAINTAINED OVER 166 GENERATIONS. THE OTHER FOUR LABORATORY POPULATIONS (ADO, MBL, CIT) ESTABLISHED FROM FIELD-COLLECTED LARVAE FROM FOUR DIFFERENT REGIONS IN SA (EASTERN CAPE) (ADO), MARBLE HALL (LIMPOPO) (MBL), CITRUSDAL (WESTERN CAPE) NELSPRUIT (MPUMALANGA) (NELS) (OPOKU-DEBRAH, 2008). THE CULTURES WERE REARED DIET AS DESCRIBED BY MOORE (2002).

### *VIRUS ACQUISITION AND PREPARATION*

SYMPTOMATIC VIRUS INFECTION WAS INDUCED BY OVERCROWDING IN ALL GEOGRAPHIC POPULATIONS AS DESCRIBED BY OPOKU-DEBRAH. CRLEGV-SA VIRUS WAS RECOVERED AND PURIFIED ACCORDING TO THE METHODS DESCRIBED BY MOORE WITH MINOR MODIFICATIONS.

### *DNA CHARACTERISATION AND PHYLOGENETIC ANALYSIS OF TAMURA-GITTE GENE SEQUENCES*

GENOMIC DNA WAS EXTRACTED USING A MODIFIED VERSION OF THE CTAB DNA EXTRACTION METHOD DESCRIBED BY OPOKU-DEBRAH (2013). SINGLE RESTRICTION ENDONUCLEASE (REN) DIGESTION REACTIONS WERE PERFORMED USING *EcoRI*, *XbaI*, *PstI*, *XhoI*, *KpnI*, *HinDIII* AND *EcoR1*. DIGESTS WERE ANALYSED BY 0.6% AGAROSE GEL ELECTROPHORESIS (AGE) IN 1 X TAE BUFFER FOR 16 H FOLLOWED BY ETHIDIUM BROMIDE STAINING.

*Granulin* AND *Dgt* GENE SEQUENCES OF ALL ISOLATES WERE AMPLIFIED BY PCR USING SPECIFIC OLIGONUCLEOTIDES (LANGE & JEHL, 2003). PHYLOGENETIC COMPARISONS BETWEEN ISOLATES WERE CONDUCTED USING THE NUCLEOTIDE SEQUENCES OF THE ISOLATES (TAMURA

### *DOSE-RESPONSE BIOASSAYS*

THE DROPLET FEEDING BIOASSAY TECHNIQUE DESCRIBED BY PEREIRA-DAL-FONTE (2012) FOR THE BIOASSAY OF NEONATE LARVAE WAS USED. SEVEN-FOLD SERIAL DILUTIONS WERE USED FROM 6.07 X 10<sup>7</sup> TO 7.14 X 10<sup>1</sup> COBS ML<sup>-1</sup>. THREE REPLICATES OF 48 LARVAE PER TREATMENT AND AN UNINFECTED CONTROL WERE CONDUCTED FOR EACH POPULATION; ASSAYS WERE EVALUATED FOR LARVAL MORTALITY POST INOCULATION.

DATA WERE ANALYSED BY PROBIT ANALYSIS USING PROBAN (VAN ARK, 1995). MEDIAN LETHAL DOSE (LD<sub>50</sub>) AND 90% LETHAL DOSE VALUES WERE DETERMINED AFTER POOLING DATA FROM THREE REPLICATES. MULTIPLE COMPARISONS OF PROBIT REGRESSION LINES WERE ALSO CONDUCTED USING BONFERRONI METHOD AND SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES BETWEEN SLOPES WERE ESTABLISHED.

## Results and discussion

### *DNA CHARACTERISATION*

DNA PROFILES OBTAINED FOR *EcoRI*, *XbaI* AND *HinDIII* SHOWED SOME DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE SEVEN CRLEGV-SA ISOLATES (DATA NOT SHOWN). THE CLEAREST DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CRLEGV-SA ISOLATES WERE EVIDENT WITH *HinDIII* (FIGURE 1). SEVERAL SUBMOLAR BANDS WERE OBSERVED IN THE DNA PROFILES.

RESULTS FROM THIS ANALYSIS SHOWED THE PRESENCE OF TWO UNIQUE BANDING PATTERNS. THE PLACEMENT OF ISOLATES INTO TWO GENOME GROUPS: CRYPTEX, CRLEGV-SA ADO, CRLEGV-SA CIT AND CRLEGV-SA MIXC (GROUP ONE) AS WELL AS CRYPTOGRAN AND CRLEGV-SA NELS (GROUP TWO) (OPOKU-DEBRAH & al

### COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS OF EGT AMINO ACID SEQU

SEQUENCE DATA FOR THE GENE OF BOTH GROUP ONE AND GROUP TWO ISOLATES SHOWED A FEW CHANGES IN THEIR NUCLEOTIDE SEQUENCE. THERE WAS NO ACID SEQUENCE, CONFIRMING THAT THIS GENE IS HIGHLY CONS

COMPARING EGT AMINO ACID SEQ GROUP ONE CRLEGV SA SHOWED A 98% SIMIL (SIX SUBSTITUTIONS) TO-CV3 (GENBANK ID: AY229987; LANGRISH, 2003) AND GROUP TWO, A 99% SIMILARITY (SEVEN SUBSTITUTIONS) TO-CV3 (GENBANK ID: AY229987; LANGRISH, 2003). THESE DIFFERENCES CONFIRMED THE UNIQUENESS OF THE SEVEN ISOLATES.

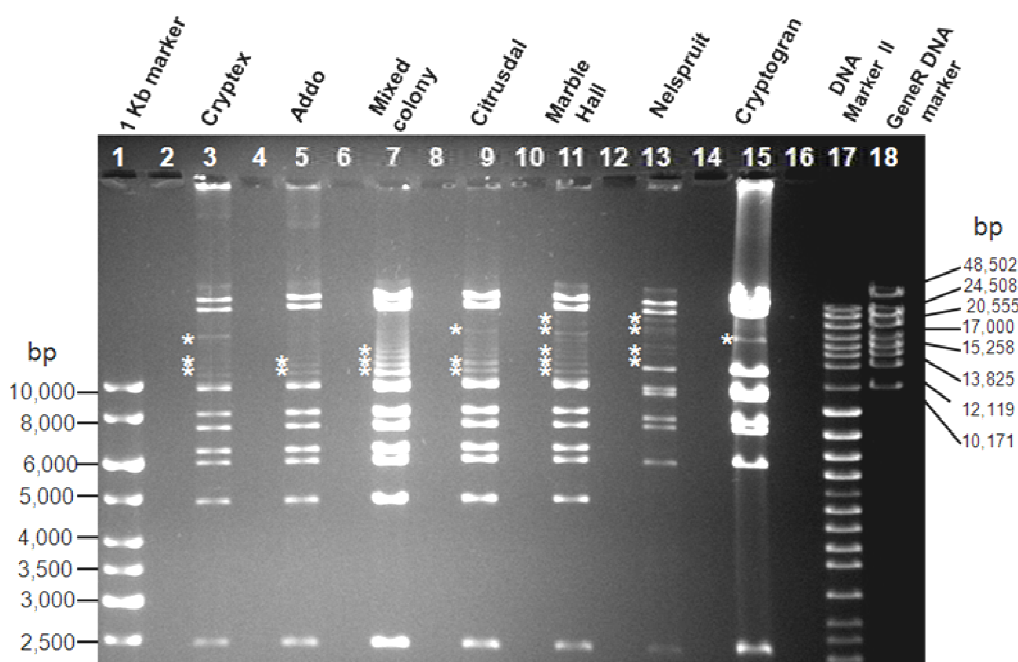


FIGURE 1. *Bam* RESTRICTION ENDONUCLEASE DIGEST PROFILES-SA ISOLATES, ANALYSED BY 0.6% AGE AT 30 V FOR 16 HOURS. ASTERISKS (\*) INDICATE

TABLE 1. LD AND LD<sub>90</sub> (IN OBS PER LARVA) FOR NEONATE FCM LARVAE FROM THE AND THE MIXED POPULATIONS-RESPONSE BIOASSAYS WITH SEVEN CRLEGV-

CrleGV-SA isolate	Addo population		Mixed population	
	LD <sub>50</sub> *	LD <sub>90</sub>	LD <sub>50</sub> *	LD <sub>90</sub>
CRYPTEX	2.58B	669.50	1.07A	324.42
CRYPTOGRAN	1.02A	272.86	1.06A	270.70
CRLEGV-SA ADO	1.14A	358.89	3.02B	754.57
CRLEGV-SA MIXC	3.12B	773.32	0.95A	331.02
CRLEGV-SA NELS	0.90A	250.11	0.79A	307.49
CRLEGV-SA CIT	0.97A	218.04	1.08A	332.67
CRLEGV-SA MBL	0.83A	289.25	0.99A	403.81

\*VALUES IN THE SAME COLUMN FOLLOWED BY THE SAME LETTER DO NOT DIFFER SIGNIFICANTLY (P < 0.05)

**DOSE-RESPONSE BIOASSAYS**

DIFFERENCES IN VIRULENCE WERE OBSERVED IN BOTH THE ADDO AND MIXED POPULATIONS. FOR EXAMPLE, IN ASSAYS WITH THE ADDO POPULATION BOTH CRLEGV-SA MIXC AND CRYPTOPHLEBIA LEUCOTRETA ALMOST 3 VIRUS PARTICLES PER LARVA TO ELICIT 50% MORTALITY POPULATION AS OPPOSED TO 1 VIRUS PARTICLE REQUIRED FOR THE OTHER ISOLATES. THERE WERE NO SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES IN VIRULENCE BETWEEN THE SEVEN ISOLATES AGAINST THE REMAINING HOST POPULATIONS.

**CONCLUSIONS**

THESE RESULTS PROVIDE US WITH SEVERAL POSSIBLE ALTERNATIVE CRLEGV ISOLATES TO CONTROL THE EMERGENCE OF *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* DEVELOPING RESISTANCE TO THE COMMERCIAL ISOLATES. ADDITIONALLY, TESTING DIFFERENT ISOLATES AGAINST DIFFERENT REGIONALLY DISTINCT HOST POPULATIONS COULD PROVIDE INSIGHTS INTO THE GENETIC DIVERSITY OF THE VIRUS.

**References**

- ABBOTT, W. S. 1925: METHOD OF COMPUTING THE EFFECTIVENESS OF INSECTICIDES. J. ECON. ENTOMOL. 18: 265-267.
- ASSER-KAISER, S., FRITSCH, E., UNDFORF-SPAHN, K., KIENZLE, J., EBERLE, K. E., GUND, M., REINEKE, A., ZEBITZ, C. P. W., HECKEL, D. G., HUBER, J. & JEHLE, J. A. 2007: RAPID EMERGENCE OF BACULOVIRUS RESISTANCE IN CODLING MOTH DUE TO DOMINANT RECESSIVE INHERITANCE. SCIENCE 317: 1916-1918.
- BERLING, M., BLACHERE-LOPEZ, C., SOUBABERE, O., LERY, X., BONHOMME, A., SAUPHANOR, B., LOPEZ-FERBER, M. 2009: *Codina pomonella* GRANULOVIRUS GENOTYPES OVERCOME VIRUS RESISTANCE IN CODLING MOTH AND IMPROVE VIRUS EFFICACY BY SELECTION AGAINST RESISTANCE. APPL. ENVIRON. MICROB. 75: 925-930.
- BESSE, S., CRABOS, L., SOUBABERE, O., BONHOMME, A., LOPEZ-FERBER, M., BERLING, M., SAUPHANOR, B. & ONDET, S. 2011: THE NEW CPGV-R5 VARIANTS OVERCOME THE CODLING MOTH RESISTANCE TO THE VIRUS. IOBC-WPRS BULL. 66: 1-4.
- EBERLE, K. E., ASSER-KAISER, S., SAYED, S. M., NGUYEN, H. T. & JEHLE, J. A. 2008: OVERCOMING THE RESISTANCE OF CODLING MOTH AGAINST CONVENTIONAL GRANULOVIRUS (CPGV-M) BY A NEW ISOLATE CPGV-I12. J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 98: 293-298.
- FEDERICI, B. A., 1997: BACULOVIRUS PATHOGENESIS. IN: THE BACULOVIRUSES, (ED. MILLER, L. C.) 33-56. PLENUM PRESS, NEW YORK.
- KESSLER, P. & ZINGG, D. 2008: NEW BACULOVIRUS PRODUCTS OFFER SOLUTIONS FOR THE CONTROL OF *Codina pomonella* AND *Cryptophlebia leucotreta*. IN: PROCEEDINGS OF THE 23<sup>RD</sup> INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ENTOMOLOGY, PEST MANAGEMENT: PERENNIAL CROPS, DURBAN, AFRICA, 6-12 JULY, 2008.
- LANGE, M. & JEHLE, J. A. 2003: THE GENOME OF THE *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* GRANULOVIRUS. VIROLOGY 317: 220-236.
- MOORE, S. D. 2002: THE DEVELOPMENT AND EVALUATION OF *Cryptophlebia leucotreta granulovirus* (CRLEGV) AS A BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENT FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF FALSE CODLING MOTH, *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* on citrus. PHD THESIS, RHODES UNIVERSITY.
- MOORE, S. D., HENDRY, D. A. & RICHARDS, G. I. 2011: VIRULENCE OF A SOUTH AFRICAN ISOLATE OF THE *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* GRANULOVIRUS TO *Saliciclypeus leucotreta* NEONATE LARVAE. BIOCONTROL. 56: 341-352.
- NEWTON, P. J. 1998: FALSE CODLING MOTH *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* (MEYRICK). IN: CITRUS PESTS IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (EDS. BEDFORD, E. C. G., VAN DEN BERG, M. A. & VILLIERS, E. A.): 192-200. DYNAMIC AD, NELSPRUIT, SOUTH AFRICA.



- OPOKU-DEBRAH, J. K. 2008: GEOGRAPHIC VARIATION IN THE SUSCEPTIBILITY OF FALSE CODLING MOTH *Thaumatotibia leucotreta* POPULATIONS TO A GRANULOVIRUS (CRLEGV-SA). MASTERS DISSERTATION, NELSON MANDELA METROPOLITAN UNIVERSITY.
- OPOKU-DEBRAH, J. K., HILL, M. P., KNOX, C & MOORE, S. D. 2013: OVERCROWDING OF FALSE CODLING MOTH *Thaumatotibia leucotreta* (MEYRICK) LEADS TO THE ISOLATION OF FIVE NEW *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* GRANULOVIRUS (CRLEGV-SA) ISOLATES. J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 219-228.
- PEREIRA-DA-CONCEICAO, L. L., HILL, M. P. & MOORE, S. D. 2012: DEVELOPMENT OF A DROPLET BIOASSAY LABORATORY TECHNIQUE FOR *Thaumatotibia leucotreta* (LEPIDOPTERA: TORTRICIDAE). AFR. ENTOMOL. 20: 187-190.
- TAMURA, K., PETERSON, D., PETERSON, N., STECHER, G., NEI, M. & KUMAR, S. 2011: MEGA: MOLECULAR EVOLUTIONARY GENETIC ANALYSIS (MEGA) USING MAXIMUM LIKELIHOOD, EVOLUTIONARY DISTANCE, AND MAXIMUM PARSIMONY METHODS. MOL. BIOL. EVOL. 28: 2731-2739.
- VAN ARK, H. 1995: INTRODUCTION TO THE ANALYSIS OF QUANTITATIVE DATA. TECHNICAL RESEARCH COUNCIL AGRIMETRICS INSTITUTE: PRETORIA.
- ZINGG, D., ZÜGER, M., BOLLHALDER, F. & ANDERMATT, M. 2011: USE OF RESISTANCE OVERLAP TO IDENTIFY CPGV ISOLATES AND CPGV RESISTANCE SITUATION OF THE CODLING MOTH IN EUROPE AFTER THE FIRST DISCOVERY OF RESISTANCE TO CPGV-M. IOBC/EPD BULL. 66: 1-4.



## Elucidation of a novel mode of resistance of codling moth against *CYDIA POMONELLA* granulovirus by homogenization experiments

Annette J. Sauer, Eva Fritsch, Karin Undorf-Spahn, Johannes A. Jehle

Institute for Biological Control, Julius Kühn Institute (JKI), Federal Research Center for Cultivated Plants, Heinrichstr. 243, 64287 Darmstadt, Germany

**Abstract:** SINCE 2005, CODLING MOTH (*Cydia pomonella*) POPULATIONS WITH A REDUCED SUSCEPTIBILITY TO *Cydia pomonella* GRANULOVIRUS (CPGV) PRODUCTS HAVE BEEN REPORTED FROM ABOUT 10 EUROPEAN ORCHARDS. THE RESISTANCE COULD BE TRACED BACK TO A SINGLE, DOMINANT, CURRENTLY, RESISTANCE MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES ARE BASED ON THE APPLICATION OF IMPROVED PRODUCTS CONTAINING RESISTANCE-OVERCOMING CPGV ISOLATES. RECENTLY, TWO CM FIELD POPULATIONS (NRW-WE AND SA-GO) WITH A REDUCED SUSCEPTIBILITY TO EVEN THESE IMPROVED CPGV PRODUCTS WERE FOUND. SINGLE PAIR CROSSING EXPERIMENTS BETWEEN INDIVIDUALS OF THESE RESISTANT FIELD COLONIES AND A SENSITIVE LABORATORY CM STRAIN (CPS) INDICATED THAT THE INHERITANCE OF RESISTANCE OF THESE POPULATIONS FOLLOW THE PREVIOUSLY DESCRIBED PATTERN OF Z-LINKED, DOMINANT RESISTANCE. IN SINGLE PAIR CROSSING EXPERIMENTS, THE SUSCEPTIBILITY OF NEONATES OF THE RESISTANT CM COLONIES NRW-WE AND SA-GO TO DIFFERENT CPGV ISOLATES (CPGV-M, -S, -V15 AND -E2) WAS ESTIMATED. THE AIM OF THE CURRENT STUDY WAS TO ELUCIDATE THE MODE OF INHERITANCE OF RESISTANCE OF THESE POPULATIONS BY HOMOGONIZATION OF THE GENETICALLY HETEROGENEOUS FIELD POPULATIONS NRW-WE AND SA-GO BY DIFFERENT METHODS: (I) REPEATED SINGLE PAIR CROSSINGS FOLLOWED BY FAMILY SELECTION AND (II) REPEATED MASS CROSSING EXPERIMENTS UNDER VIRUS PRESSURE. THE RESULTING HOMOGENOUS STRAINS OF THE POPULATION SA-GO WITH FIXED RESISTANCE WILL BE USED FOR BACKCROSSING EXPERIMENTS WITH CPS TO ELUCIDATE THE MODE OF INHERITANCE OF THEIR RESISTANCE.

**Key words:** *Cydia pomonella*, CPGV RESISTANCE, BIOLOGICAL CONTROL, GENETICALLY HOMOGENIZATION

### Introduction

IN NEARLY ALL GROWING REGIONS OF APPLE AND PEAR CULTIVATION, CODLING MOTH (*Cydia pomonella*) IS THE MOST DEVASTATING PEST; CM HAS DEVELOPED RESISTANCE TO MANY INSECTICIDES (RODRIGUEZ 2011). AN ALTERNATIVE TO THE APPLICATION OF CHEMICAL INSECTICIDES IS THE USE OF *Cydia pomonella* GRANULOVIRUS (CPGV). CPGV PRODUCTS ARE APPLIED IN BOTH ORGANIC AND INTEGRATED PRODUCTION (HUBER, 1998).

FROM 2005 ON, THE FIRST CM POPULATIONS WITH REDUCED SUSCEPTIBILITY TO CPGV WERE REPORTED FROM SOUTH-WEST GERMANY, SOUTH-FRANCE (SAUPHAN, 2006). WHEN CM POPULATIONS OF 13 GERMAN APPLE PLANTATIONS WERE SYSTEMATICALLY TESTED FOR CPGV SUSCEPTIBILITY, A RESISTANCE RATIO UP TO 10.000 FOLD WAS DETERMINED (ASSER-KAISER 2007). MEANWHILE, 38 CM POPULATIONS HAVE BEEN IDENTIFIED IN DIFFERENT EUROPEAN COUNTRIES (SCHMIDT *et al.*, 2013). SINGLE PAIR CROSSINGS WERE ACCOMPLISHED WITH A RESISTANT FIELD POPULATION (CPR) TO ACHIEVE A GENETICALLY HOMOGENOUS, RESISTANT CM INBRED STRAIN, REFERRED TO AS CM INBRED STRAIN (CIS). SINGLE PAIR CROSSING EXPERIMENTS BETWEEN CPR1 AND THE SENSITIVE CM STRAIN (CPS) PROVIDED CLEAR EVIDENCE FOR A MONOGENIC, SEX-LINKED (CHROMOSOME Z) AND DOMINANT RESISTANCE (ASSER-KAISER *et al.*, 2007; 2010; ZICHOV *et al.*, 2013). CPGV-M, THE SO-CALLED MEXICAN ISOLATE, WAS THE COMMON AGENT USED IN ALL COMMERCIAL CPGV PRODUCTS REGISTERED IN EUROPE TO PREVENT A FURTHER SELECTION FOR RESISTANCE TO CPGV-M, CURRENT RESISTANCE MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES ARE DERIVED FROM THE APPLICATION OF RESISTANCE-OVERCOMING CPGV ISOLATES.

FIELD OBSERVATIONS OF SEVERAL CM FIELD POPULATIONS CONTROLLED WITH DISEASE ISOLATES REVEALED TWO GERMAN CM POPULATIONS (NRW-WE AND SA-GO) WITH DIFFERENT SUSCEPTIBILITY TO BOTH CPGV-M AND THE NEW RESISTANCE OVERCOMING ISOLATES, SUBSEQUENT CROSSING EXPERIMENTS WITH INDIVIDUALS OF NRW-WE AND SA-GO, RESPECTIVELY WITH A SUSCEPTIBLE LABORATORY STRAIN CPS REVEALED A PATTERN OF RESISTANCE INHERITANCE THAT FOLLOW THE PREVIOUSLY DESCRIBED Z-LINKED, DOMINANT INHERITANCE (SCHULZE *et al.*, UNPUBLISHED).

IN ORDER TO PROVIDE A BASIC UNDERSTANDING OF THE COMPLEX BACULOVIRUS RESISTANCE UNDER FIELD CONDITIONS, IT IS NECESSARY TO GAIN A MORE DETAILED PICTURE ON THE GENETIC COLONIES. THEREFORE, THE GENETICALLY HETEROGENEOUS FIELD POPULATIONS NRW-WE AND SA-GO NEED TO BE GENETICALLY HOMOGENIZED. TWO METHODS WERE APPLIED: LARVAE OF NRW-WE WERE SELECTED FOR RESISTANCE BY FEEDING VIRUS CONTAMINATED DIET ACCORDING TO A METHOD DESCRIBED BY KAISER *et al.* (2009) AND ZICHOW *et al.* (2013). HOMOGENIZATION OF THE CM COLONY SA-GO WAS ACCOMPLISHED BY SINGLE PAIR CROSSES AND EXPOSING LARVAE OF THE F1 GENERATION TO A HIGH CONCENTRATION OF CPGV-M AND CPGV-S, ACCORDING TO THE METHOD DESCRIBED BY KAISER *et al.* (2007). FURTHERMORE, THE CONTROL POPULATION, MAINTAINED IN ABSENCE OF VIRUS, WAS REARED TO ADULTHOOD. HENCE, THE SELECTED HOMOGENOUS COLONIES OF NRW-WE AND SA-GO WILL BE USED FOR BACKCROSSING EXPERIMENTS WITH CPS TO MONITOR AND COMPARE THE TWO HOMOGENEOUS METHODS AND TO ELUCIDATE THE NOVEL MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE.

## Material and methods

### TEST INSECTS AND VIRUS

DIAPAUSING LARVAE OF NRW-WE AND SA-GO WERE FIRST COLLECTED IN 2009 FROM TWO PLANTATIONS IN GERMANY AND KEPT IN A LABORATORY REARING AT 26 °C, 60% RELATIVE HUMIDITY AND AT 16 H PHOTOPERIOD BEFORE USING IN HOMOGENIZATION EXPERIMENTS. THE SUSCEPTIBLE CPS DERIVED FROM ANDERMATT BIOCONTROL (SWITZERLAND) AND WAS FREQUENTLY USED DUE TO ITS SUSCEPTIBILITY TO CPGV-M. THE CPRR1 STRAIN IS A GENETICALLY HOMOGENIZED STRAIN DERIVING FROM A RESISTANT FIELD COLONY CPR, WHICH IS IDENTICAL TO THE RESISTANT STRAIN DESCRIBED BY FRITSCH *et al.* (2005), CALLED “SUEDBADEN”.

THE ISOLATE CPGV-M USED IN THE BIOASSAY WAS A DESCENDENT FROM THE CPGV MEXICANA ISOLATE FROM NORTHERN MEXICO (TANADA) AND THE ISOLATE CPGV-S ORIGINATED FROM THE CANADIAN ISOLATE PRODUCT VIRUS BY BIOTEPP INC. THE ISOLATE CPGV-V15 WAS DEVELOPED BY ANDERMATT BIOCONTROL AG (SWITZERLAND). CPGV-E2 DERIVED FROM THE SO-CALLED “ENGLISH ISOLATE” (CROOK *et al.*, 1985). VIRUS OCCLUSION BODIES (OBS) WERE COUNTED WITH PETROFF-THOMAS COUNTING CHAMBER (DEPTH 0.02 MM) USING DARK FIELD OPTICS.

### GENETICALLY HOMOGENIZATION BY SINGLE PAIR CROSSING

LARVAE OF THE RESISTANT COLONY SA-GO WERE SEPARATED BY SEX IN THE FIFTH INSTAR WHEN THE PAIRS OF GONADS VISIBLE UNDER THE SKIN OF MALE INDIVIDUALS. AFTER REARING TO PUPAE AND ADULT MOths, 20 PAIRS WERE KEPT IN SMALL CLOSED PLASTIC BOXES AT 26 °C, 60% RH AND 16 H PHOTOPERIOD. AFTER MATING, THE DEPOSITED EGGS WERE COLLECTED AND INCUBATED AT 26 °C UNTIL LARVAE. THE OFFSPRING OF EACH PAIR WERE DIVIDED INTO THREE COHORTS. TWO COHORTS WERE TESTED FOR SUSCEPTIBILITY TO CPGV-M AND CPGV-S USING BIOASSAYS WITH THE DISCRIMINATING CONCENTRATION OF THE VIRUS. LARVAE OF THE THIRD COHORT SERVED AS CONTROL AND WERE KEPT ON THE SAME DIET UNTIL ADULTHOOD IN CASE THAT THE MORTALITY IN THE CORRESPONDING BIOASSAYS WAS TOO HIGH AFTER 14 DAYS. ADULTS DERIVING FROM THE CONTROL COHORT WERE USED FOR A SECOND CROSSING BY REPEATING THE PROCEDURE.

### GENETIC HOMOGENIZATION BY MASS CROSSING UNDER VIRUSSELECTION

300 NEONATES OF THE F37 GENERATION OF THE RESISTANT LABORATORY COLONY CPRR1 WERE RANDOMLY SELECTED AND TRANSFERRED ON DIET CONTAINING BOTH CPGV-M AND CPGV-S AT  $5.8 \times 10^5$  OB ML<sup>-1</sup>, RESPECTIVELY. THE SURVIVORS WERE REARED TO ADULTHOOD AND THEIR PROGENY EXPOSED TO CPGV-M AND CPGV-S, RESPECTIVELY, AS DESCRIBED BEFORE. THE SELECTION WAS REPEATED FOR FOUR GENERATIONS.

### BIOASSAY

TO DETECT RESISTANT AND SUSCEPTIBLE INDIVIDUALS, LARVAE WERE SUBJECTED TO A DISCRIMINATING VIRUS CONCENTRATION OF  $5.8 \times 10^5$  OB ML<sup>-1</sup> (ASSER-KAISER 2007) CAUSING > 95% MORTALITY FOR THE SENSITIVE STRAIN CPS WITHIN 7 DAYS POST EXPOSURE. ALL PREPARED VIRUS SUSPENSIONS WERE MIXED INTO ARTIFICIAL DIET (IVALDI-SENDER, 1997). 19 NEONATES (L1) OF THE DIFFERENT CM STRAINS. THE TEST INSECTS WERE KEPT AT 26 °C, 60% RH, 16 HR PHOTOPERIOD AND LARVAL MORTALITIES WERE RECORDED AFTER 7 AND 14 DAYS.

### Results and discussion

MORTALITY DATA OBTAINED FROM 14-DAYS BIOASSAYS WITH THE CM COLONIES (SA-GO, NRW-WE, CPRR1 AND CPS) SUBJECTED TO CPGV-M, -S, -V15, AND -E2 ARE SHOWN IN FIGURE 1. THE LABORATORY STRAIN CPS WAS HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE FOR CPGV-M AND CPGV-S WITH A MORTALITY OF 100% AND 92%, RESPECTIVELY. THE RESISTANT STRAIN CPRR1 PRESENTED A HIGH MEAN MORTALITY (87.6%) WHEN CHALLENGED WITH CPGV-S BUT LOW MORTALITY WHEN TREATED WITH CPGV-M. TWO FIELD POPULATIONS SA-GO AND NRW-WE SHOWED LOW MORTALITIES IN THE BIOASSAYS WITH CPGV-M AND CPGV-S BUT MORTALITIES OF UP TO 100% IN BIOASSAYS WITH THE ISOLATES V15 AND E2.

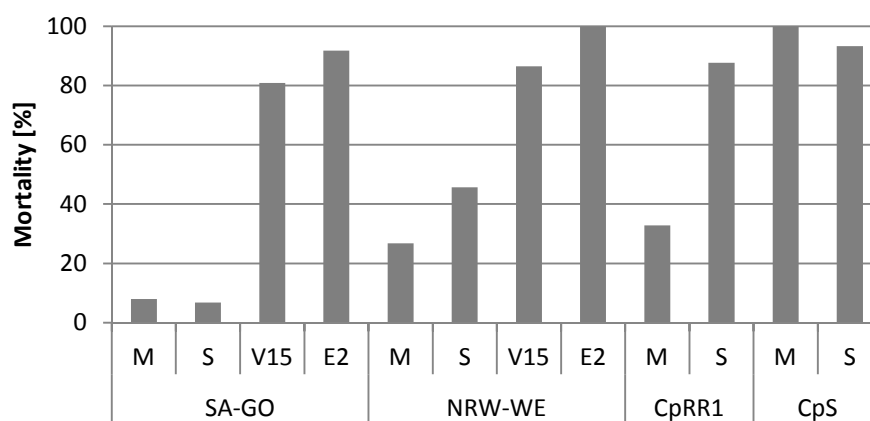


FIGURE 1. MORTALITY INDUCED IN NEONATE LARVAE OF DIFFERENT CM POPULATIONS (SA-GO, NRW-WE, CPRR1 AND CPS) AFTER 14 DAYS OF INCUBATION ON THE DISCRIMINATING VIRUS CONCENTRATION OF  $5.8 \times 10^5$  OB ML<sup>-1</sup> WITH DIFFERENT CPGV ISOLATES (CPGV-M, -S, -V15, -E2). DATA SHOW MEAN VALUES OF THREE INDEPENDENT REPLICATES.

BOTH OF THE NOVEL CM COLONIES NRW-WE AND SA-GO SHOWED RESISTANCE TO CPGV-V15 BUT THE ISOLATES CPGV-V15 AND CPGV-E2 OVERCAME THE RESISTANCE AND MORTALITY 100% WERE DETECTED.

PREVIOUS ANALYSIS OF THESE COLONIES DEMONSTRATED THAT THE INHERITANCE OF RESISTANCE DID NOT FOLLOW THE PREVIOUSLY DESCRIBED PATTERN OF Z-LINKED, DOMINANT RESISTANCE (BOPP AND JEHL, UNPUBLISHED). THE PURSUED HOMOGENIZATION OF THE FIELD COLONIES NRW-WE AND SA-GO IS ESSENTIAL FOR BACKCROSSING EXPERIMENTS WITH CPS TO DETECT WHETHER THE FURTHER MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE. FURTHERMORE, THE TWO DIFFERENT HOMOGENIZED COLONIES AS WELL AS THE TWO DIFFERENT RESISTANT FIELD COLONIES NRW-WE AND SA-GO WILL BE ANALYZED BASED ON POTENTIAL DIFFERENCES IN THEIR MODE OF RESISTANCE. THE INTENDED BACKCROSSING EXPERIMENTS FOLLOWED BY BIOASSAYS CAN ALSO DEFINE SEX-LINKAGE.

## Acknowledgements

WE THANK THE FEDERAL MINISTRY OF FOOD, AGRICULTURE AND CONSUMER PROTECTION (2809OE097) AND THE DEUTSCHE FORSCHUNGSGEMEINSCHAFT (DFG) (JE245/14-1) FOR FUNDING OUR RESEARCH.

## References

- ASSER-KAISER, S., FRITSCH, E., UNDORF-SPAHN, K., KIENZLE, J., EBERLE, K. E., GUND, N., REINEKE, A., ZEBITZ, C. P., HECKEL, D. G., HUBER, J. & JEHL, J. A. 2007: RAPID EMERGENCE OF BACULOVIRUS RESISTANCE IN CODLING MOTH DUE TO DOMINANT, SEX-LINKED RESISTANCE. *PLANT SCIENCE* 317: 1916-8.
- BERLING, M., BLACHERE-LOPEZ, C., SOUBABÈRE, O., LERY, X., BONHOMME, A., SAUPHANOR B., LOPEZ-FERBER, M. 2009: *Grapholita pomonella* GRANULOVIRUS GENOTYPES OVERCOME VIRUS RESISTANCE IN THE CODLING MOTH AND IMPROVE VIRUS EFFICIENCY BY SELECTION OF SUSCEPTIBLE HOSTS. *APPL. ENVIRON. MICROBIOL.* 75: 925-930.
- COOK, N. E., SPENCER, R. A., PAYNE, C. C. & LEISY, D. J. 1985: VARIATION IN GRANULOVIRUS ISOLATES AND PHYSICAL MAPS OF THE DNA FROM THREE VARIETIES OF *Grapholita pomonella*. *VIROL.* 66: 2423-2430.
- FRITSCH, E., UNDORF-SPAHN, K., KIENZLE, J., ZEBITZ, C. P. W. & HUBER, J. 2005: APFELWICKLER GRANULOVIRUS: ERSTE HINWEISE AUF UNTERSCHIEDE IN DER EMPFINDLICHKEIT VON APFELWICKLER-POPULATIONEN. *NACHRICHTENBLATT DES DEUTSCHEN PFLANZENSCHEM* 29-34.
- HUBER, J. 1998: WESTERN EUROPE. IN: INSECT VIRUSES AND PEST MANAGEMENT (EDS. HUNTER, F. R., ENTWISTLE, P. F., EVANS, H. F. & CROOK, N. E.): 201-215. WILEY & SONS, CHICHESTER.
- IVALDI-SENDER, C. 1974: TECHNIQUES SIMPLES POUR ELEVAGE PERMANENT DE LA TORDE (*Grapholita molesta* (LEP., TORTRICIDAE), SUR MILIEU ARTIFICIEL. *ANNALES DES SCIENCES NATURELLES – ZOOLOGIE ET BIOLOGIE ANIMALE* 6: 337-343.
- RODRIGUEZ, M. A., BOSCH, A. & AVILLA, 2011: RESISTANCE OF SPANISH CODLING MOTH (*Grapholita pomonella*) POPULATIONS TO INSECTICIDES AND ACTIVITY OF DETOXIFYING ENZYME GLUCANASE. *ENTOMOL. EXP. APP.* 138: 184-192.
- SAUPHANOR B., BERLING, M., TOUBON, J.-F., REYES, M. & DELNATTE, J. 2006: CARPOCAPSULES IN POMMES CAS DE RESISTANCE AUX VIRUS DE LA GRANULOSE DANS LE SUD-EST. *P* 24-27.

- SCHMITT, A., BISUTTI, I., LADURNER, E., BENUZZI, M., SAUPHANOR, B., KIENZLE, J., ZINCO, A., UNDFORF-SPAHN, K., FRITSCH, E., HUBER, J. & JEHLE, J. A. 2013: THE OCCURRENCE AND DISTRIBUTION OF RESISTANCE OF CODLING MOTH TO GRANULOVIRUS IN EUROPE. J. APPL. ENTOMOL. (DOI: 10.1111/JEN.12046).
- TANADA, Y. 1964: A GRANULOSIS VIRUS OF THE CODLING MOTH, *Carpobasma pomonella* (LINNAEUS) (OLETHREUTIDAE, LEPIDOPTERA). J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 6: 378-380.
- ZICHOVÁ, T., STARÁ, J., KUNDU, J. K., EBERLE, K. E. & JEHLE, J. A. 2013: RESISTANCE OF *pomonella* GRANULOVIRUS FOLLOWS A GEOGRAPHICALLY WIDELY DISTRIBUTED PATTERN WITHIN EUROPE. BIOCONTROL (DOI: 10.1007/S 10526-013-9507-1).





## **Session 2**



## Biological control of the box tree moth *CYDALIMA PERSPECTALIS* with *ANAGRAPHA FALCIPHERA* nucleopolyhedrovirus (AnfaNPV)

Jana Rose, Johannes A. Jehle, Regina G. Kleespies

Institute for Biological Control, Julius Kühn Institute (JKI) Federal Research Center for  
Cultivated Plants, Heinrichstr. 243, 64287 Darmstadt, Germany

**Abstract:** THE BOX TREE MOTH *Cydalima perspectalis* ORIGINATED FROM EAST ASIA. SINCE SEVERAL YEARS IS A NOVEL INVASIVE INSECT PEST IN MANY EUROPEAN COUNTRIES, CAUSING WIDESPREAD DAMAGE TO PLANTS. THE POTENTIAL OF THE *Baculovirus* NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (ANFANPV) AS A POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENT FOR THE CONTROL OF *C. perspectalis* WAS INVESTIGATED IN THIS STUDY. TWO ANFANPV ISOLATES, TERMED DN10 AND BI-235, WERE USED. THE INFECTIVITY OF ANFANPV DN10 AND BI-235 TO *C. perspectalis* WAS EVALUATED BY LEAF DISC BIOASSAYS AND THE MEDIAN LETHAL CONCENTRATION (LC<sub>50</sub>) WAS DETERMINED FOR BOTH ISOLATES. IN ADDITION, LIGHT AND ELECTRON MICROSCOPIC ANALYSES WERE PERFORMED TO STUDY THE INFECTION PROCESS. IN CONCLUSION, *C. nitidalis* WAS SHOWN TO BE SUSCEPTIBLE TO BOTH ANFANPV ISOLATES.

**Key words:** *Cydalima perspectalis*, BIOLOGICAL CONTROL, BACULOVIRUSES, BIOASSAY, PATHOLOGY

### Introduction

THE BOX TREE MOTH *Cydalima perspectalis* (WALKER 1859) (LEPIDOPTERA: CRAMBIDAE) IS ALSO KNOWN AS *Saphania perspectalis* AND *Glyphodes perspectalis* (MALLY & NUSS, 2010). IT ORIGINATED FROM EAST ASIA BUT IN RECENT YEARS IT BECAME INVASIVE TO SOUTHWESTERN EUROPE, THE NETHERLANDS, UNITED KINGDOM, AUSTRIA, HUNGARY, SLOVENIA AND TURKEY (BILDER STRATEN & MUUS, 2010; SÁFIÁN & HORVÁTH, 2011; SELJAK, 2012; HIZAL *et al*

THIS INSECT IS SUSCEPTIBLE TO CHEMICAL INSECTICIDES, SUCH AS DELTAMETHRIN AND *Bacillus thuringiensis* PREPARATIONS (KORYCINSKA & EYRE, 2011). RECENTLY, AN ISOLATE OF ANFANPV DN10 WAS IDENTIFIED TO INFECT LARVAE OF THE PICKLEWORM (*Diachasma pictum*) (LEPIDOPTERA: CRAMBIDAE) (JACKSON, 2009; KLEESPIES, UNPUBLISHED RESULTS). AS *D. nitidalis* IS RELATED TO *C. perspectalis* WE AIMED TO TEST, WHETHER ANFANPV IS ALSO ABLE TO INFECT BOX TREE LARVAE.

### Material and methods

#### VIRUSES

THE ISOLATE ANFANPV DN10 ORIGINATED FROM DISEASED LARVAE OF THE PICKLEWORM (LEPIDOPTERA: PYRALIDAE) AND WAS OBTAINED FROM PROF. SAID EL-SALAMOUNY (SOUTH CAROLINA, USA) (JACKSON, 2009). THE ISOLATE ANFANPV BI-235 HAD BEEN STORED IN THE JKI BACULOVIRUS COLLECTION. IT LIKELY ORIGINATED FROM HOSTETTER & PUTTLAND (1997).

#### BIOASSAYS

ANFANPV BI-235 AND DN10 WERE PROPAGATED IN SECOND TO FOURTH INSTAR LARVAE OF *C. perspectalis*. OCCLUSION BODIES (OBS) WERE ISOLATED ACCORDING TO STANDARD PROCEDURES. LEAF DISC BIOASSAYS WERE PERFORMED TO DETERMINE THE MEDIAN LETHAL CONCENTRATION (LC<sub>50</sub>) OF EACH ISOLATE.

*al.*, 2012). IN SHORT, PURIFIED VIRUS STOCKS WERE DILUTED WITH PBT BUFFER (PBS, 0.1% BSA, 0.025% (V/V) TWEEN 20) AND SIX CONCENTRATIONS RANGING FROM 10<sup>4</sup> TO 10<sup>1</sup> OBS ML<sup>-1</sup> WERE PREPARED. SMALL PIECES (CA. 4 MM X 5 MM) OF BOX TREE LEAVES WITH THE UPPER DORSAL SURFACE WERE PLACED ONTO 3% AGAR IN SEPARATED WELLS OF AN AUTOCLAVABLE 500 µL WELLS (BAD SALZUFLEN, GERMANY). AN ALIQUOT OF 1 µL OF THE OB DILUTION WAS PIPETTED ONTO EACH WELL AND ALLOWED TO DRY FOR 1 TO 1.5 H. THIRTY TO FIFTY NEONATE LARVAE WERE PLACED IN EACH CONCENTRATION AND THE CONTROL (PBT BUFFER ONLY). ONE NEONATE LARVA WAS TAKEN FROM EACH WELL AND INCUBATED AT 26 °C AND A 16 H (LIGHT)/8 H (DARK) PHOTOPERIOD. LARVAE THAT CONSUMED MORE THAN 70% OF THE UPPER SURFACE OF LEAF DISCS WERE SUPPLEMENTED WITH UNTREATED BOX TREE LEAF AFTER THREE DAYS. OTHER LARVAE WERE DISCARDED. LARVAE WERE RECORDED SEVEN DAYS AFTER INITIAL VIRUS EXPOSURE. EACH TEST WAS REPLICATED THREE TIMES FOR EACH VIRUS ISOLATE. MORTALITY DATA WERE CORRECTED BY ABBOTT'S FORMULA (ABBOTT, 1988). THE MEDIAN LETHAL CONCENTRATION WAS DETERMINED USING PROBIT ANALYSIS WITH THE TOXRAT SOLUTIONS (TOXRAT SOLUTIONS, ALSDORF, GERMANY).

### MICROSCOPIC INVESTIGATIONS

FOR TRANSMISSION ELECTRON MICROSCOPIC (TEM) INVESTIGATIONS VIRUS INFECTED, MOLTED LARVAE OF SECOND TO FOURTH INSTAR WERE USED. LARVAE WERE DISSECTED, FIXED IN 3% GLUTARALDEHYDE FOR 24 H, AND WASHED THREE TIMES IN VERONAL BUFFER. POST-FIXATION WAS PERFORMED WITH 1% OSMIUM TETROXIDE FOR 17 H. THEN, THE SAMPLES WERE WASHED THREE TIMES IN 2.5% SUCROSE BUFFER. FOLLOWED BY STAINING WITH URANYL ACETATE WOLFRAM PHOSPHORIC ACID FOR 5 MIN. AFTER DEHYDRATING USING ETHANOL THE SPECIMEN WERE EMBEDDED IN METHACRYLATE. ULTRATHIN SECTIONS WERE EXAMINED ON A ZEISS 902 TEM.

### Results and discussion

THE MEDIAN LETHAL CONCENTRATION (LC<sub>50</sub>) OF ANFANPV ISOLATES DN10 AND BI-235 WERE DETERMINED USING LEAF DISC BIOASSAYS AND PROBIT ANALYSIS (FIGURE 1). IN A SEVEN DAY BIOASSAY THE LC<sub>50</sub> VALUES WERE 7.8 OBS ML<sup>-1</sup> (95% FIDUCIAL LIMITS 5.5 – 11.6 OBS ML<sup>-1</sup>, N = 685, SLOPE: 1.23, CHI<sup>2</sup> 29.0) FOR ISOLATE BI-235 AND 2.0 OBS ML<sup>-1</sup> (95% FIDUCIAL LIMITS 1.4 – 3.9 X 10<sup>6</sup> OBS ML<sup>-1</sup>, N = 680, SLOPE: 1.36, CHI<sup>2</sup> 17.70) FOR ISOLATE DN10. THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN BOTH ISOLATES WAS STATISTICALLY SIGNIFICANT ON THE BASIS OF 95% FIDUCIAL LIMITS. THIS SUGGESTED THAT BI-235 WAS MORE VIRULENT THAN DN10, WITH A 3.9-FOLD DIFFERENCE.

INFECTION OF *C. perspectivae* LARVAE BY ANFANPV BI-235 AND DN10 WAS CONFIRMED BY LIGHT MICROSCOPY (DATA NOT SHOWN) AND TRANSMISSION ELECTRON MICROSCOPIC STUDIES. VIRUS INFECTION OF FAT BODY, TRACHEAL MATRIX AND EPIDERMIS CELLS OF BOX TREE MOTH WAS OBSERVED.

OUR RESULTS CLEARLY INDICATE THAT *C. perspectivae* IS SUSCEPTIBLE TO ANFANPV. THUS, ANFANPV MIGHT BE A CANDIDATE FOR DEVELOPING A BIOCONTROL AGENT ON THE BASIS OF BACULOVIRUSES. FURTHER EXPERIMENTS WILL BE NECESSARY TO DETERMINE ITS FIELD

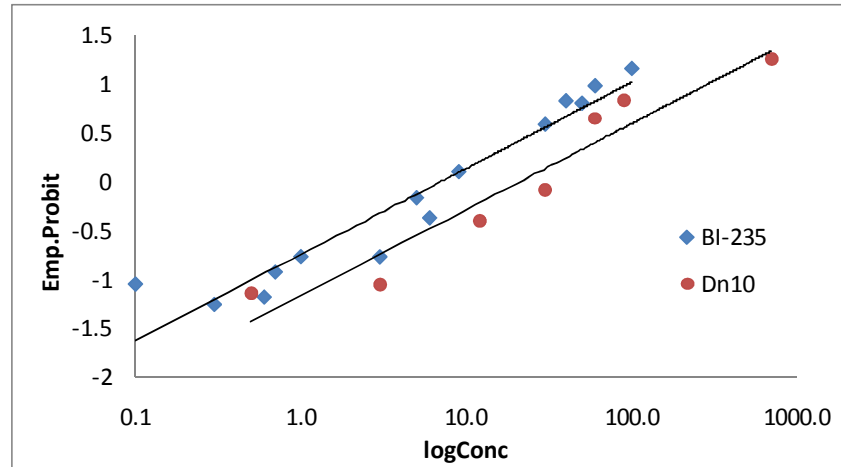


FIGURE 1. PROBIT ANALYSIS OF ANFANPV BI-235 AND DN10 ACTIVITY IN NEONATE LA *C. perspectalis*.

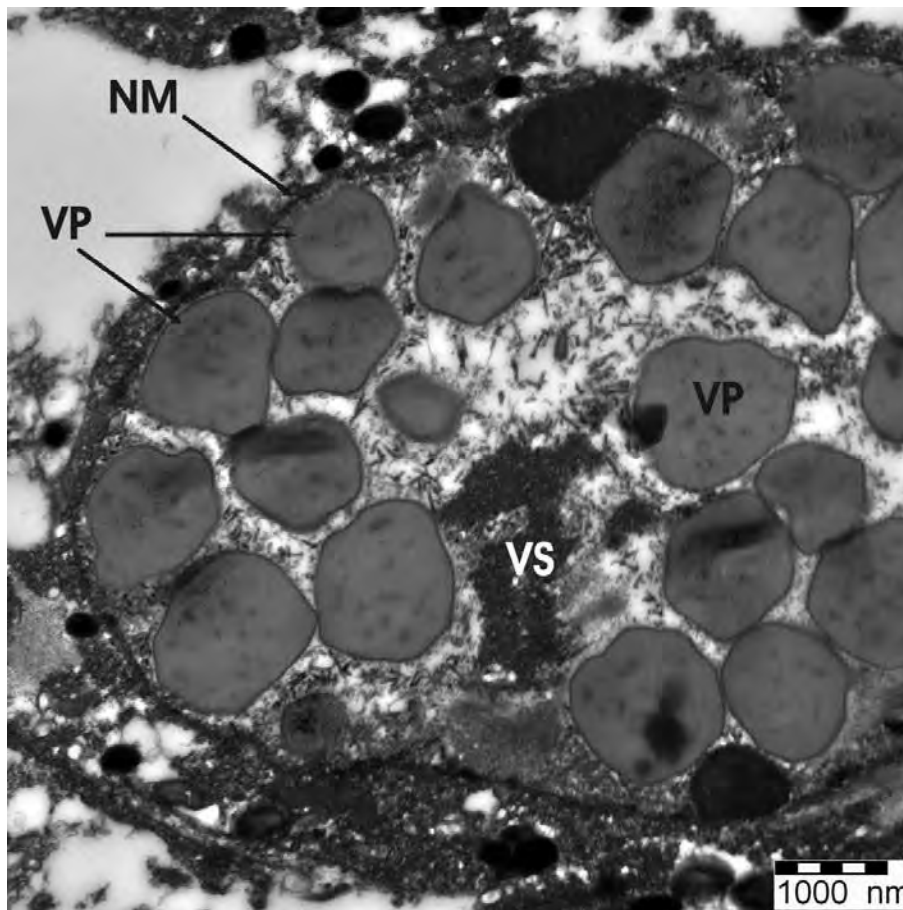


FIGURE 2. ULTRATHIN SECTION OF FAT BODY CELL INFECTED BY ANFANPV DN10. NOTE THE AREA OF VIROGENESIS (VS); NM = NUCLEAR MEMBRANE, VP = VIRUS POLYHEDRON.

## Acknowledgements

WE ARE OBLIGED TO PROF. SAID EL-SALAMOUNY (CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA, USA) SAUD UNIVERSITY, RIYADH) FOR PROVIDING THE ISOLATE ANFANPV DN10. WE THANK RADKE (JKI DARMSTADT) FOR EXCELLENT TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE IN MICROSCOPY AND I AND DR. KAROLIN EBERLE (BOTH JKI DARMSTADT) FOR THEIR HELP AND ADVICE IN INS VIRUS PURIFICATION.

## References

- ABBOTT, W. S. 1925: A METHOD OF COMPUTING EFFECTIVENESS OF AN INSECTICIDE. J. ENTOMOL. 18: 265-267.
- BILLEN, W. 2000 *Diaphania perspectalis* (LEPIDOPTERA: PYRALIDAE) – A NEW MOTH IN EUROPE. MITT. ENTOMOLOG. GESELL. BASEL 57: 135-137.
- EBERLE, K. E., WENNMANN, J. T., KLEESPIES, R. G. & JEHLE, J. A. 2012: CHAPTER II: BASIC TECHNIQUES IN INSECT VIROLOGY. IN: MANUAL OF TECHNIQUES IN INVERTEBRATE P. EDITION) (ED. LACEY, L. A.): 15-74. ACADEMIC PRESS, AMSTERDAM.
- HIZAL, E., KOSE, M., YESIL, C. & KAYNAR, D. 2012: THE NEW PEST *perspectalis* (WALKER, 1859) (LEPIDOPTERA: CRAMBIDAE) IN TURKEY. J. ANIM. VET. ADV. 11: 400-403.
- HOSTETTER, D. L. & PUTTLER, B. 1991: A NEW BROAD HOST SPECTRUM NUCLEAR POLYHOMORPHIC VIRUS ISOLATED FROM A CELERY *Yngolopis falcifera* (KIRBY), (LEPIDOPTERA: NOCTUIDAE). ENVIRON. ENTOMOL. 20: 1480-1488.
- JACKSON, D. M., SHEPARD, B. M., SHAPIRO, M. & EL-SALAMOUNY, S. 2009: EFFECTS OF CUCURBITACIN ON THE ACTIVITY OF NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUSES AGAINST PICTETIA. J. AGRIC. URBAN ENTOMOL. 26: 95-106.
- KORYCINSKA, A. & EYRE, D. 2011: BOX TREE CATERPILLAR *perspectalis* – PLANT PEST FACTSHEET. THE FOOD AND ENVIRONMENT RESEARCH AGENCY (FERA). UPDATED [HTTP://WWW.FERA.DEFRA.GOV.UK/PLANTS/PUBLICATIONS/INDEX.HTM#BOXTREECATERPILLAR](http://www.fera.defra.gov.uk/plants/publications/index.htm#boxtreecaterpillar) R2011.PDF DOWNLOADED DECEMBER 2012.
- MALY, R. & NUSS, M. 2010: PHYLOGENY AND NOMENCLATURE OF THE BOX TREE MOTH, *perspectalis* (WALKER, 1859) COMB. N., WHICH WAS RECENTLY INTRODUCED INTO HUNGARY (LEPIDOPTERA: PYRALOIDEA: CRAMBIDAE: SPILOMELINAE). EUR. J. ENTOMOL. 107: 393-401.
- SÁFIÁN, S. & HORVÁTH, B. 2011: BOX TREE MOTH *Hima perspectalis* (WALKER, 1859), NEW MEMBER IN THE LEPIDOPTERA FAUNA OF HUNGARY (LEPIDOPTERA: CRAMBIDAE). SOMOGYIENSIS 19: 245-246.
- SELJAK, G. 2012: SIX NEW ALIEN PHYTOPHAGOUS INSECT SPECIES RECORDED IN SLOVENIA. ACTA ENTOMOLOGICA SLOVENICA 20: 31-44.
- VAN DE STRATEN, M. J. & MUUS, T. S. T. 2010: THE BOX TREE PEST *perspectalis* (LEPIDOPTERA: CRAMBIDAE), AN INVASIVE ALIEN MOTH RUNNING BOX TREES. P. ENTOMOL. SOC. MEET. 21: 107-111.

## Interactions between structural proteins of *CHILO IRIDESCENS* virus

Emine Özşahin<sup>1</sup>, Remziye Nalcacioglu<sup>1</sup>, Just M. Vlak<sup>2</sup>, Monique M. van Oers<sup>2</sup>, Zihni Demirbağ<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Karadeniz Technical University, Faculty of Sciences, Department of Biology, 61080 Trabzon, Turkey; <sup>2</sup>Wageningen University, Laboratory of Virology, Droevendaalsesteeg 1, 6708 PB Wageningen, The Netherlands

**Abstract:** IRIDOVIRUSES INFECT A BROAD RANGE OF HOSTS INCLUDING INVERTEBRATE (ESPECIALLY INSECTS), AMPHIBIANS, REPTILES AND FISH WHICH HAVE ECOLOGICAL AND ECONOMIC IMPORTANCE. KNOWLEDGE OF THE VIRAL INTERACTOME, PARTICULARLY AMONGST STRUCTURAL VIRION PROTEINS, IS AN EMERGING PICTURE OF THE PROTEIN-PROTEIN INTERACTIONS IMPORTANT FOR VIRAL ENTRY, REPLICATION, ASSEMBLY, AND EGRESS. PREVIOUS STUDIES INDICATED THAT *CHILO IRIDESCENS* VIRUS (CIV), THE TYPE MEMBER OF THE VIRUS FROM THE GENUS *Chilovirus*, CONTAINS 46 VIRION STRUCTURAL PROTEINS. IN THIS STUDY WE AIMED TO IDENTIFY THE PROTEIN-PROTEIN INTERACTIONS AMONG THESE PROTEINS BY YEAST TWO-HYBRID-SYSTEM. THE STRUCTURAL GENES WERE CLONED INTO BAIT AND PREY VECTORS. *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* AH109 STRAIN WAS USED FOR TRANSFECTING THESE VECTORS. MINIMAL MEDIA WITH SYNTHETIC DEFINED (SD) MEDIA WERE USED FOR IDENTIFICATION OF PROTEIN-PROTEIN INTERACTIONS. TO NOW, WE HAVE IDENTIFIED FIVE INTERACTIONS (118L-415R, 232R-142R, 337L-309L, 337L-117L, 337L-295L) AMONG CIV STRUCTURAL PROTEINS. WE HAVE CONFIRMED THE INTERACTION BETWEEN 118L AND 415R BY A GST PULL-DOWN ASSAY. AFTER COMPLETING THESE INTERACTION STUDIES, WE WILL HAVE A BETTER PICTURE OF THE STRUCTURE OF THE VIRUS AND MAY BE A BETTER UNDERSTANDING OF INTERACTIONS BETWEEN VIRUS AND ITS RESPECTIVE HOSTS.

**Key words:** *Chilo iridescent* VIRUS, STRUCTURAL PROTEINS, YEAST-TWO-HYBRID, PROTEIN-PROTEIN INTERACTION





## Natural populations of *Spodoptera exigua* infected by multiple viruses: implications for the production and use of virus insecticides

Cristina Virto<sup>1,2</sup>, David Navarro<sup>3</sup>, M. Mar Tellez<sup>3</sup>, Salvador Herrero<sup>4</sup>, Trevor Williams<sup>5</sup>, Rosa Murillo<sup>1,2</sup>, Primitivo Caballero<sup>1,2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Instituto de Agrobiotecnología, CSIC-Gobierno de Navarra, Ctra. de Mutilva s/n, 31192 Mutilva B, Spain; <sup>2</sup>Departamento Producción Agraria, Universidad Pública de Navarra, Pamplona 31006, Spain; <sup>3</sup>IFAPA, La Mojonera 04745, Almería, Spain; <sup>4</sup>Departamento de Genética, Universidad de Valencia, Valencia 46100, Spain; <sup>5</sup>Instituto de Ecología AC, Xalapa 91070, Mexico

**Abstract:** COVERT INFECTIONS OF *Spodoptera exigua* MULTIPLE NUCLEOPOLIEDROVIRUS (SEMNPV) HAVE BEEN DETECTED IN LABORATORY OR FIELD POPULATIONS OF THE HOMIOGONIA HORUSES BELONGING TO THE FLAVIRIDAE FAMILY (SEIV-1, SEIV-2) WERE IDENTIFIED IN TRANSCRIPTOME STUDIES DIFFERENT LABORATORY COLONIES. THE THREE VIRUSES ARE VERTICALLY TRANSMITTED AND ESTABLISH PERSISTENT INFECTIONS. FOR THIS REASON, COINFECTION OF INDIVIDUAL INSECTS BY THESE VIRUSES IS LIKELY. IN THIS STUDY, WE DETERMINED THE PREVALENCE OF COVERT INFECTIONS CAUSED BY SEMNPV IN ORDER TO IDENTIFY VIRUS ASSOCIATIONS IN POPULATIONS. SEMNPV WAS DETECTED IN THE 54% OF FIELD-CAUGHT ADULTS, WHEREAS 13% AND 8% OF INSECTS WERE INFECTED BY SEIV-1 AND SEIV-2, RESPECTIVELY. THE PREVALENCE OF SEIV-1 AND SEIV-2 OBTAINED IN LABORATORY POPULATIONS SHOWED HIGHER LEVELS THAN IN THE PARENTAL GENERATION, WHEREAS THE PREVALENCE OF SEMNPV DECREASED FROM PARENTS TO THEIR OFFSPRING. THESE FINDINGS HAVE IMPORTANT IMPLICATIONS FOR THE PRODUCTION OF VIRUS BASED INSECTICIDES USING MASS-REARED INSECTS AND THE EFFICACY OF THESE PRODUCTS IN FIELD POPULATIONS THAT MAY BE COINFECTED BY IFLAVIRUSES.

**Key words:** SEMNPV, IFLAVIRUS, COVERT INFECTION, FIELD POPULATION

### Introduction

*Spodoptera exigua* IS A SERIOUS PEST OF SEVERAL CROPS GROWN IN THE GREENHOUSES OF SEVERAL COUNTRIES IN SPAIN. THE LARVAE ARE SUSCEPTIBLE TO VIRAL PATHOGENS WHICH ARE CAPABLE OF PRODUCING SUBLETHAL INFECTIONS. THE MULTIPLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (SEMNPV) HAS BEEN OBSERVED TO PRODUCE EPIZOOTICS IN LARVAL POPULATIONS AND A NUMBER OF BIOPESTICIDES BASED ON THIS VIRUS HAVE BEEN DEVELOPED AND COMMERCIALIZED FOR USE AGAINST THIS PEST. SEMNPV IS TRANSMITTED EITHER HORIZONTALLY, BETWEEN MEMBERS OF A COHORT, OR VERTICALLY TO THE OFFSPRING. THE LATTER TRANSMISSION ROUTE RESULTED IN COVERT INFECTIONS THAT WERE DETECTED IN FIELD-CAUGHT ADULTS AND THEIR PROGENY (CABODEVILLA *et al.*, 2011A).

RECENTLY AN ANALYSIS OF THE TRANSCRIPTOME OF *S. exigua* REVEALED NOVEL RNA VIRUSES THAT HAVE BEEN IDENTIFIED AS BELONGING TO THE FLAVIRIDAE FAMILY: SEIV-1; *S. exigua* IFLAVIRUS-2: SEIV-2) (MILLÁN *et al.*, 2012; CHO *et al.*, 2012). VERY LITTLE IS KNOWN ABOUT IFLAVIRUSES, BUT THEY HAVE BEEN REPORTED IN ASSOCIATION WITH SUBLETHAL INFECTIONS IN STUDIES; THESE VIRUSES APPARENTLY DO NOT CAUSE LETHAL INFECTION, BUT RESULT IN A SUSTAINED GAIN (VALLE *et al.*, 1983). THE AIM OF THIS STUDY WAS TO EVALUATE THE PREVALENCE OF SEMNPV AND IFLAVIRUS COVERT INFECTIONS IN A FIELD POPULATION AND DETERMINE THEIR CAPACITY FOR VERTICAL TRANSMISSION TO THE OFFSPRING OF INFECTED PARENTS.

## Material and methods

### *FIELD SAMPLING OF *S. exigua* INSECTS*

FIELD ADULTS OF *Spodoptera exigua* WERE CAPTURED WITH UV LIGHT-TRAPS IN THE GREENHOUSE IN SOUTHERN SPAIN. INSECTS WERE REARED INDIVIDUALLY IN 25 ML PLASTIC CUPS AND ALL ADULTS AFTER TWO DAYS ADULTS WERE FROZEN AT -80 °C AND TWENTY FOUR NEONATES FROM EACH FEMALE WERE INDIVIDUALIZED IN CUPS CONTAINING DIET AND REARED THROUGHOUT LABORATORY STAGNANT CONDITIONS. ADULTS WERE FROZEN AT -80 °C FOR THE SUBSEQUENT ANALYSIS.

### *TOTAL DNA AND RNA EXTRACTION AND RT-PCR AND QPCR ANALYSIS*

FOR DETECTION OF COVERT INFECTIONS, TOTAL DNA AND RNA WAS OBTAINED FROM THE ABDOMENS OF BOTH FIELD-CAUGHT AND REARED INSECTS, AFTER SEXING BY OBSERVATION OF EXTERNAL GENITALIA. MULTIPLEX RT-PCR AND QPCR, BASED ON SYBR FLUORESCENCE, WERE USED TO DETERMINE THE PREVALENCE OF INDIVIDUALS INFECTED BY IFLAVIRUSES AND SEMNPV, RESPECTIVELY.

## Results and discussion

### *PREVALENCE OF COVERT INFECTIONS IN FIELD ADULTS*

FIELD-CAUGHT ADULTS SHOWED HIGH LEVELS OF COVERT INFECTIONS FOR SEMNPV: 54% DETECTED BY QPCR. DETECTION OF IFLAVIRUSES WAS FAR LESS FREQUENT (19%). MALES AND FEMALES WERE INFECTED AT SIMILAR FREQUENCIES FOR BOTH SEMNPV ( $P > 0.05$ ) AND IFLAVIRUSES (19%). PREVIOUS STUDIES CARRIED OUT DURING 2006 AND 2007 DETECTED SEMNPV COVERT INFECTIONS IN 16% OF FIELD-CAUGHT ADULTS BY RT-PCR (CABODIVA) HOWEVER, THE QPCR-BASED TECHNIQUE USED IN THIS STUDY ALLOWED US TO INCREASE MARKEDLY THE SENSITIVITY OF DETECTION. SEIV-1 SEEMS TO BE FREQUENT AND EASILY TRANSMITTED IN LABORATORY COLONIES (MILLÁN-LEIVA *et al.*, 2012), BUT THIS IS THE FIRST TIME THAT THIS VIRUS HAS BEEN DETECTED IN FIELD-CAUGHT INSECTS. CO-INFECTIONS OF BOTH VIRUS SPECIES WERE RELATIVELY RARE, BUT SOME INDIVIDUALS HARBOUR BOTH SEMNPV AND ONE OR BOTH OF THE IFLAVIRUSES.

### *TRANS-GENERATIONAL TRANSMISSION*

FIVE FEMALES EITHER INFECTED OR NON-INFECTED BY SEMNPV WERE RANDOMLY SELECTED FROM THE FIELD-CAUGHT ADULTS THAT HAD PRODUCED OFFSPRING. TEN ADULTS FROM THE OFFSPRING PHASE WERE ANALYZED TO DETERMINE TRANSMISSION RATES OF SEMNPV AND SEIVS. ALL THREE FEMALES WERE CAPABLE OF VERTICAL TRANSMISSION. OVERALL, SEMNPV VERTICAL TRANSMISSION RATES WERE AT LEVELS OF COVERT INFECTION (10-20% DEPENDING ON MATING TREATMENT), WHEREAS SEIV PREVALENCE INCREASED IN F1 RESPECT TO FIELD-CAUGHT ADULTS. THE REARING CONDITIONS ARE OF PARTICULAR RELEVANCE, AS PREVIOUS STUDIES INDICATE THAT IFLAVIRUSES QUICKLY SPREAD IN CULTURES IN LABORATORY CONDITIONS (MILLÁN-LEIVA *et al.*, 2012).

NO SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES WERE FOUND IN NUMBERS OF DESCENDENT POSITIVE FOR SEMNPV (36%) COMPARE TO THOSE FOR SEMNPV (20%) IN THE OFFSPRING OF COVERTLY INFECTED FEMALES. HOWEVER THE PROPORTION OF OFFSPRING DETECTED POSITIVE FOR SEIVS WAS SIGNIFICANTLY HIGHER (76%) THAN THAT FOR SEMNPV (10%) IN THE OFFSPRING FROM NON-INFECTED FEMALES. SEIV INFECTION WAS ALSO DETECTED IN THE OFFSPRING OF INFECTION NEGATIVE FEMALES FROM NON-INFECTED FEMALES DUE TO AN INFECTED MALE LINAGE THAT COULD CONTRIBUTE TO VIRUS TRANSMISSION. THE PROPORTION OF SEIVS IN THE OFFSPRING FROM SEMNPV COVERTLY INFECTED FEMALES (36%) WAS SIGNIFICANTLY LOWER THAN THAT REGISTERED FOR THE OFFSPRING FROM SEMNPV-FREE FEMALES (76%).

SUGGESTING THAT THE PRESENCE OF NPVS NEGATIVELY AFFECT THE SPREADING OF THE INFECTION.

AS IFLAVIRUSES MAY AFFECT THE VIABILITY OF INSECT COLONIES USED FOR THE MASS PRODUCTION OF NPV-BASED INSECTICIDES, PARTICULAR ATTENTION SHOULD BE PAID TO THE INTERACTIONS BETWEEN NPV AND IFLAVIRUSES DURING VIRUS PRODUCTION. FUTURE STUDIES SHOULD ALSO ADDRESS POTENTIAL SUSCEPTIBILITY TO NPV INFECTION IN INSECTS THAT ALREADY HARBOUR IFLAVIRUS INFECTIONS. THE POTENTIAL TO AFFECT THE EFFICACY OF VIRUS BASED INSECTICIDAL PRODUCTS USED FOR MASS PRODUCTION OF NPV-BASED INSECTICIDES.

## Acknowledgements

THIS STUDY WAS FUNDED BY THE MINISTERIO DE CIENCIA E INNOVACIÓN (SPAIN), PROYECTO AGL2011-30352-C02-01. C.V. RECEIVED A PREDOCTORAL FELLOWSHIP FROM THE UNIVERSIDAD PÚBLICA DE NAVARRA.

## References

- CABODEVILLA, O., IBAÑEZ, I., SIMÓN, O., MURILLO, R., CABALLERO, P. & WILLIAMS, T. 2011: OCCLUSION BODY PATHOGENICITY, VIRULENCE AND PRODUCTIVITY TRAITS VARY WITH INFECTION STRATEGY IN A NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS. BIOL. CONTR. 56: 184-192.
- CABODEVILLA, O., VILLAR, E., VIRTO, C., MURILLO, R., WILLIAMS, T. & CABALLERO, P. 2012: EFFECTS AND INTER-GENERATIONAL PERSISTENCE OF AN INSECT NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS: A SUBLETHAL DISEASE ON HOST DEVELOPMENT, REPRODUCTION AND SUSCEPTIBILITY TO OTHER VIRUSES. APPL. ENVIRON. MICROBIOL. 77: 2954-2960.
- CHOI, J. Y., KIM, Y. S., WANG, Y., SHIN, S. W., KIM, I., TAO, X. Y., LIU, Q., ROH, J. Y., KIM, J. S. & JE, Y. H. 2012: COMPLETE GENOME SEQUENCE OF A NOVEL PICORNA-LIKE VIRUS ISOLATED FROM *Spodoptera exigua*. J. ASIA-PACIFIC ENTOMOL. 15: 259- 263.
- MILLÁN-LEIVA, A., JAKUBOWSKA, A. K., FERRÉ, J. & HERRERO, S. 2012: GENOME SEQUENCE OF SEIV-1, A NOVEL VIRUS FROM THE IFLAVIRIDAE FAMILY INFECTIVE TO *Spodoptera exigua*. J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 109: 127-133.
- VAIL, P. V., MORRIS, T. J. & COLLIER, S. S. 1983: AN RNA VIRUS IN *Na californica* TRANSMITTED BY NUCLEAR POLYHEDROSIS VIRUS PREPARATIONS: GROSS PATHOLOGY AND INFECTION. J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 41: 179-183.



## Estimating the importance of maternal and paternal contributions to the vertical transmission of *SPODOPTERA EXIGUA* multiple nucleopolyhedrovirus (SeMNPV)

Cristina Virto<sup>1</sup>, Carlos A. Zárate<sup>1</sup>, Rosa Murillo<sup>1,2</sup>, Primitivo Caballero<sup>1,2</sup>, Trevor Williams<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Instituto de Agrobiotecnología, CSIC-Gobierno de Navarra, 31192 Mutilva Baja, Navarra, Spain; <sup>2</sup>Departamento de Producción Agraria, Universidad Pública de Navarra, 31006 Pamplona, Navarra, Spain; <sup>3</sup>Instituto de Ecología AC, Xalapa, Veracruz 91070, Mexico

**Abstract:** VERTICAL TRANSMISSION OF *S. exigua* MULTIPLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (SEMNPV) IS BELIEVED TO BE A COMMON FEATURE IN FIELD POPULATIONS. DOES WHETHER GENDER AFFECTS TRANSGENERATIONAL VIRUS TRANSMISSION, FOUR MATING GROUPS WERE PERFORMED USING SUBLETHALLY INFECTED INSECTS: I) HEALTHY MALES × HEALTHY FEMALES, II) HEALTHY MALES × INFECTED FEMALES, III) INFECTED MALES × HEALTHY FEMALES, AND IV) INFECTED MALES × INFECTED FEMALES. THESE ADULTS AND THEIR OFFSPRING WERE ANALYZED BY QPCR TO DETECT INFECTION. BOTH MALES AND FEMALES WERE ABLE TO TRANSMIT THE INFECTION TO THE NEXT GENERATION. FEMALES INFECTED A HIGHER PERCENTAGE OF THE OFFSPRING AND FEMALE-MEDIATED TRANSMISSION WAS MORE EFFICIENT THAN THAT OF MALES. VENEREAL TRANSMISSION APPEARED TO BE HALF AS EFFICIENT AS COVERTLY MEDIATED TRANSMISSION, AND THE MAIN ROUTE OF TRANSMISSION IS LIKELY TRANSOVARIAL. THE PREVALENCE OF THE INFECTION IN THE OFFSPRING DID NOT VARY ACCORDING TO GENDER, AND FEMALES CAN BE INFECTED BY THEIR PARENTS IN SIMILAR PROPORTIONS. INCORPORATING TRANSMITTED GENOTYPES IN BIOLOGICAL INSECTICIDES MIGHT HAVE THE POTENTIAL FOR REDUCING AND EXTENDING PERIODS BETWEEN VIRUS APPLICATIONS.

**Key words:** SEMNPV, COVERT INFECTION, GENDER, TRANSGENERATIONAL TRANSMISSION

### Introduction

BACULOVIRUSES ARE THE MOST EXTENSIVELY STUDIED ARTHROPOD-SPECIFIC VIRUSES WITH EXTREMELY HIGH VIRULENCE TO CERTAIN INSECT PESTS AND FOR THEIR BIOSAFETY CHARACTERISTICS IN THE PRODUCTION OF RECOMBINANT PROTEINS (MOSCARDI, 1999). BACULOVIRUS SURVIVAL AND TRANSMISSION PATHWAYS. VIRAL OCCLUSION BODIES (OBS) ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR TRANSMISSION BETWEEN LARVAE THAT IS THOUGHT TO BE THE MAJOR PATHWAY FOR TRANSMISSION. LITTLE IS KNOWN ABOUT VERTICAL TRANSMISSION OF VIRUSES IN INSECTS. IT HAS BEEN PROPOSED AS A SURVIVAL STRATEGY TO OVERCOME PERIODS OF HOST POPULATION DENSITY THAT FACILITATE THE VIRUS DISPERSAL TO GEOGRAPHICALLY DISTANT NICHES. TRANSGENERATIONAL TRANSMISSION INVOLVES COVERTLY INFECTED ADULTS THAT PASS VIRUS TO THEIR PROGENY VIA TRANSOVARIAL PATHWAY (CORY & MYERS, 2003).

A PREVIOUS STUDY SHOWED THAT *S. exigua* FEMALES WITH NO EVIDENCE OF A MULTIPLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (NPV) COVERT INFECTION PRODUCED VIRUS-INFECTED OFFSPRING WHEN MATED WITH FIELD-CAUGHT MALES. THIS LED US TO SUSPECT THAT BOTH MALES AND FEMALES CONTRIBUTE TO VERTICAL TRANSMISSION OF THE PATHOGEN. HOWEVER, THE DIFFERENTIAL PREVALENCE OF THE PATHOGEN BETWEEN MALES AND FEMALES (CABALLERO ET AL., 2011) SUGGESTS A POSSIBLE GENDER EFFECT ON THE TRANSMISSION PROCESS. IN THIS STUDY WE ANALYZED THE EFFECT OF GENDER ON THE EFFICIENCY OF COVERTLY INFECTED *S. exigua* TO THEIR PROGENY.

## Material and methods

### *INSECT AND VIRUS*

THE EXPERIMENT WAS PERFORMED WITH A VIRUS-FREE LABORATORY STRAIN OF GENOTYPE OF SEMNPV, NAMED VT-SEAL1, WAS USED IN THE EXPERIMENT. THIS GENOTYPE PREVIOUSLY ISOLATED FROM SUBLETHALLY INFECTED INSECTS COLLECTED IN THE GREEN ISLANDS (SPAIN) AND WAS TRANSMITTED FROM PARENTS TO OFFSPRING.

### *DNA EXTRACTION AND DETECTION OF COVERT INFECTIONS*

TOTAL DNA WAS EXTRACTED FROM THE ABDOMENS OF ADULTS. QUANTITATIVE PCR BY REAL-TIME FLUORESCENCE WAS PERFORMED TO DETECT SEMNPV INFECTION. SPECIFIC PRIMERS WERE USED TO AMPLIFY A 149-BP REGION OF THE *Helicoverpa* GENE BASED ON THE COMPLETE GENOME SEQUENCE OF THE SEMNPV STRAIN VT-SEAL1 (UNPUBLISHED DATA). FOR THE STANDARDIZATION, VT-SEAL1 DNA WAS EXTRACTED FROM OBS, PURIFIED THOROUGH CSCL GRADIENTS, QUANTIFIED BY SPECTROPHOTOMETER AND THEN SERIALY DILUTED TO THE FOLLOWING CONCENTRATIONS: 0.05, 0.01, 0.005, AND 0.001  $\mu\text{g } \mu\text{L}^{-1}$ . QUANTIFIED VIRAL DNA WAS NORMALIZED BASED ON THE DNA CONCENTRATION FOR EACH SAMPLE AND MEASURED USING NANODROP 2000.

### *BIOASSAYS*

TO DETERMINE THE INFLUENCE OF GENDER ON VERTICAL TRANSMISSION, GROUPS OF SUBLETHALLY INFECTED (INFECTED MALES) AND VIRUS-FREE ADULTS (HEALTHY MALES: H $\sigma$  AND HEALTHY FEMALES) WERE REQUIRED. SUBLETHALLY INFECTED INSECTS WERE PRODUCED FROM A VIRUS-FREE INSECT CULTURE USING 2ND INSTARS TREATED WITH  $9 \times 10^3$  OB  $\text{ML}^{-1}$  SUSPENSION. A GROUP OF 100 LARVAE WERE TREATED IN THE SAME CONDITION WITHOUT OBS. SURVIVING INSECTS WERE REARED, SEXED AND THEN CLASSIFIED INTO GROUPS ACCORDING TO THEIR SEX AND VIRAL TREATMENT. ONCE THE ADULTS EMERGED, MATING TREATMENTS WERE PERFORMED: I) HEALTHY MALES  $\times$  HEALTHY FEMALES, II) INFECTED MALES  $\times$  HEALTHY FEMALES, III) HEALTHY MALES  $\times$  INFECTED FEMALES, AND IV) INFECTED MALES  $\times$  INFECTED FEMALES. FIVE ADULT PAIRS WERE CONFINED IN PAPER BAGS FOR OVIPOSITION. EGGS BATCHES FROM EACH TREATMENT GROUP WERE HARVESTED AND THE SUBSEQUENT ANALYSIS (GENERATION). EGG MASSES FROM EACH PAPER BAG WERE DIVIDED INTO PAIRS, AND EITHER SOAKED IN A 0.25 PPM HYPOCHLORITE SOLUTION (SURFACE DECONTAMINATION) OR IN DISTILLED WATER (NO DECONTAMINATION) FOR FIVE MINUTES. TWENTY-FIVE NEONATES WERE REARED ON SEMI-ARTIFICIAL DIET THROUGH TO ADULT STAGE FOR SUBSEQUENT ANALYSIS. THE WHOLE PROCEDURE WAS PERFORMED FOUR TIMES.

## Results and discussion

OF THE LARVAE INITIALLY TREATED WITH VT-SEAL1 OBS, 58% SUCCUMBED TO VIRUS INFECTION, WHEREAS NO MORTALITY WAS REGISTERED IN MOCK-INFECTED CONTROL LARVAE. THE SENSITIVITY OF THE QPCR REACTION WAS ESTIMATED<sup>3</sup> AS 10<sup>3</sup> GENOMIC DNA, WHICH EQUATES THEORETICALLY BETWEEN 6 AND 7 VIRAL GENOME COPIES.

THE FREQUENCIES OF QPCR POSITIVE SURVIVORS TO A VIRUS CHALLENGED WERE SIGNIFICANTLY HIGHER THAN THOSE MEASURED IN CONTROL INSECTS (11.0%) IN THE F<sub>0</sub> PARENTAL ADULTS AVERAGED  $10.3 \pm 2.0$  GENOME COPIES PER ADULT (N = 72, POSITIVES = 7).

SUBLETHALLY INFECTED MALES THAT MATED HEALTHY FEMALES PRODUCED OFFSPRING WITH 10% INFECTED INDIVIDUALS ON AVERAGE, COMPARED TO 8% IN THE OFFSPRING OF THE CONTROL GROUP. IN CONTRAST, IN THE MATING GROUPS IN WHICH THE FEMALES WERE SUBLETHALLY INFECTED,

OF COVERT INFECTION IN OFFSPRING VARIED BETWEEN 44% AND 49%. THEREFORE, FEMALE-MEDIATED VERTICAL TRANSMISSION WAS APPROXIMATELY TWICE AS EFFICIENT AS MALE-MEDIATED TRANSMISSION.

THE PREVALENCE OF INFECTION IN ADULTS DID NOT DIFFER SIGNIFICANTLY ACCORDING TO SURFACE DECONTAMINATION TREATMENT. THIS RESULT IS IN AGREEMENT WITH RECENT STUDIES ON *Spodoptera exempta* NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS IN WHICH SURFACE DECONTAMINATION DOES NOT AFFECT THE DETECTION OF THE VIRUS IN THE OFFSPRING OF INFECTED INSECTS (VILAPLANA *et al.*, 2011), SUGGESTING THAT TRANSOVARIAL, RATHER THAN TRANSOVUM TRANSMISSION REPRESENTS THE MAIN PATHWAY FOR TRANSMISSION.

STUDIES WITH *Drosophila* SIGMA VIRUS, HAVE INDICATED THAT TRANSMISSION RATES ARE HIGHER IN FEMALES THAN MALES (LONGDON), ALTHOUGH TRANSMISSION HAS BEEN OBSERVED TO OCCUR THROUGH BOTH EGGS AND SPERM. IN CONTRAST, STUDIES ON GRANULOVIRUSES (GENUS GRANULOVIRUS) DEMONSTRATED THAT BOTH SEXES WERE INVOLVED IN VERTICAL TRANSMISSION FOR GRANULOVIRUS, WITH VIRAL PARTICLES PRESENT IN BOTH TESTIS AND OVARIES OF SOME INDIVIDUALS BY VIRAL TRANSCRIPT DETECTION (BURDEN *et al.*, 2002).

MEAN VALUES OF VIRAL LOAD IN ADULTS DID NOT DIFFER SIGNIFICANTLY BETWEEN MATING PARTNERS ( $P > 0.05$ ) I.E., THE QUANTITY OF VIRAL DNA PER SUBLETHALLY INFECTED INSECT WAS INDEPENDENT OF THE PARENTAL LINEAGE PASSING ON THE VIRUS (MALE, FEMALE OR BOTH). IN CONTRAST, BURDEN (2011) DETECTED LOWER TITRES OF SIGMA VIRUS IN THE EMBRYOS OF SPECIES WHEN THE VIRUS WAS PATERNALLY TRANSMITTED.

## Acknowledgements

WE THANK N. GORRIA FOR TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE. THIS STUDY WAS FUNDED BY THE MINISTERIO DE CIENCIA E INNOVACIÓN (SPAIN), PROJECT NUMBER AGL2011-30352-C02-01. C.V. RECEIVED A PREDOCTORAL FELLOWSHIP FROM THE UNIVERSIDAD PÚBLICA DE NAVARRA.

## References

- BURDEN, J. P., GRIFFITHS, C. M., CORY, J. S., SMITH, P. & SAIT, S. M. 2002: VERTICAL TRANSMISSION OF SUBLETHAL GRANULOVIRUS INFECTION IN THE INDIAN MEAL MOTMOT. *ENTOMOL. EXPL. APPL.* 11: 547-555.
- CABODEVILLA, O., IBANEZ, I., SIMON, O., MURILLO, R., CABALLERO, P. & WILLIAMS, T. 2011: OCCLUSION BODY PATHOGENICITY, VIRULENCE AND PRODUCTIVITY TRAITS VARY WITH TRANSMISSION STRATEGY IN A NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS. *BIOL. CONTROL* 56: 184-192.
- CORY, J. S. & MYERS, J. H. 2003: THE ECOLOGY AND EVOLUTION OF INSECT BACULOVIRUSES. *ANNUAL REV. ECOL. EVOL. SYST.* 34: 239-272.
- LONGDON, B., WILFERT, L., OBBARD, D. J. & JIGGINS, F.M. 2011: Rhabdoviruses in two species of *Drosophila*: VERTICAL TRANSMISSION AND A RECENT SWEEP. *GENETICS* 188: 141-150.
- MOSCARDI, F. 1999: ASSESSMENT OF THE APPLICATION OF BACULOVIRUSES FOR CONTROL OF PESTS. *ANN. REV. ENTOMOL.* 44: 257-289.
- VILAPLANA, L., REDMAN, E., WILSON, K. & CORY, J. S. 2008: DENSITY-RELATED VARIATION IN THE VERTICAL TRANSMISSION OF A VIRUS IN THE AFRICAN ARMYWORM. *OECOLOGIA* 155: 201-208.





## Baculoviruses for the biological control of cutworms (*AGROTIS* spp)

Jörg T. Wennmann, Gianpiero Gueli Alletti, Johannes A. Jehle

Institute for Biological Control, Julius Kühn Institute (JKI) Federal Research Center for Cultivated Plants, Heinrichstr. 243, 64287 Darmstadt, Germany

**Abstract:** CATERPILLARS OF THE COMMON CUTWORM (*Agrotis segetum*) AND BLACK CUTWORM (*Agrotis ipsilon*) (LEPIDOPTERA: NOCTUIDAE) ARE WASTEFUL FEEDERS OF VARIOUS CROPS IN AGRICULTURE. THEY ARE MAINLY CONTROLLED BY CHEMICAL PESTICIDES BUT RECENT ATTEMPTS ARE AIMED TO CONTROL THEM BY THE APPLICATION OF BACULOVIRUSES. FOUR DIFFERENT BACULOVIRUSES, NAMELY NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS A (AGSENPV-A), NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS B (AGSENPV-B), AGROTIS *Agrotis segetum* MULTIPLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (AGIPMNPV) AND GRANULOVIRUS (AGSEGV), WERE ISOLATED FROM LARVAE OF *Agrotis segetum* AND *Agrotis ipsilon* AND ARE CONSIDERED AS POTENTIAL BIOCONTROL AGENTS. IN NATURAL INFECTIONS, LARVAE OF BOTH HOSTS ARE SUSCEPTIBLE TO INDIVIDUAL CATERPILLARS OF THE COMMON CUTWORM WERE OBSERVED TO BECOME INFECTED BY AGSENPV-B AND AGSEGV. CO-INFECTIONS MAY BE ADVANTAGEOUS IN TERMS OF VIRULENCE AND MANAGEMENT, ALTHOUGH THE LEVEL OF INTERACTION IS CRITICAL. TO TEST FOR A MUTUAL ANTAGONISTIC INTERACTION AND TO EVALUATE A COMBINED APPLICATION OF BACULOVIRUSES, WE EXEMPLARILY PERFORMED MIXED INFECTION EXPERIMENTS. LARVAE THAT WERE EXPOSED TO AGSENPV-B AND AGSEGV AT DIFFERENT CONCENTRATIONS. FOR QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS OF THE CO-INFECTIONS AS WELL AS FOR QUALITY CONTROL IN VIRUS PRODUCTION A RELIABLE METHOD FOR DISCRIMINATIVE QUANTIFICATION OF BACULOVIRUSES IS REQUIRED. WE ESTABLISHED A MULTIPLEX PCR ANALYSIS BASED ON HIGHLY SPECIFIC OLIGONUCLEOTIDES WHICH ALSO PERMIT QUANTITATIVE PCR. AS A PREREQUISITE OF THESE STUDIES THE GENOME OF AGSENPV-B WAS SEQUENCED BY 454 SEQUENCING TECHNIQUE. COMPARATIVE GENOME SEQUENCE ANALYSES GAVE INSIGHT INTO THE MOLECULAR SETUP OF THE THREE NPVS AND CONFIRMED THAT THEY CAN BE REGARDED AS THREE DIFFERENT BUT CLOSE RELATED SPECIES. OUR RESULTS WILL HELP TO DEVELOP *Agrotis*-SPECIFIC BACULOVIRUSES AS BIOCONTROL AGENTS AND TO UNDERSTAND THE EVOLUTIONARY RELATIONSHIPS OF BACULOVIRUSES THAT ARE HIGHLY ADAPTED TO THE SAME HOSTS.

**Key words:** CUTWORMS, *Agrotis* BACULOVIRUSES, PEST CONTROL, CO-INFECTION

### Introduction

CATERPILLARS OF SEVERAL NOCTUID MOTHS THAT LIVE IN SOIL AND FEED ON ROOTS OF PLANTS ARE KNOWN AS CUTWORMS. THE TERM CUTWORMS INCLUDES MOTHS OF THE GENERA *Agrotis*, *Peridroma* AND *Xestia* (BOURNER & CORY, 2004). THEY ARE WORLDWIDE DISTRIBUTED AND KNOWN AS WASTEFUL FEEDERS ON VARIOUS AGRICULTURAL PLANTS. TWO HIGHLY HARMFUL CUTWORMS FROM THE GENUS *Agrotis* (NOCTUIDAE): THE COMMON CUTWORM *Agrotis segetum* (DENIS & SCHIFFERMÜLLER) AND THE BLACK CUTWORM *Agrotis ipsilon* (HUFNAGEL). TO DATE, CUTWORMS (*Agrotis* spp.) ARE MAINLY CONTROLLED BY CHEMICAL PESTICIDES (E. G. PYRETHROIDS). BACULOVIRUSES ARE CONSIDERED AS BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS FOR A SUSTAINABLE CONTROL OF THE COMMON CUTWORM IN AGRICULTURE AND HAVE BEEN ALREADY SUCCESSFULLY TESTED FOR THE CONTROL OF WASTEFUL SOIL PESTS (BOURNER, 2002). IN THE PAST, THREE DIFFERENT NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUSES (NPV) AND ONE GRANULOVIRUS (GV) WERE ISOLATED AND CHARACTERIZED FROM LARVAE OF *Agrotis segetum* AND *Agrotis ipsilon* (AGIP) LARVAE: AGSENPV-A (JAKUBOWSKI, 2005, 2006), AGSENPV-B (ALAWAY & PAYNE, 1983), AGIPMNPV (BOUGHTON, 1999; HARRISON, 2009) AND AGSEGV

(LIPA & ZIEMNICKA, 1971). AS ONLY LIMITED GENETIC INFORMATION OF AGSENPV-B WAS AVAILABLE, ITS GENOME WAS COMPLETELY SEQUENCED AND WHOLE GENOME COMPARISONS OF NPVS WERE PERFORMED.

BIOASSAYS REVEALED THAT *ANDA. segetum* ARE SUSCEPTIBLE TO MORE THAN ONE *Agrotis* BACULOVIRUSES (EL-SALAMOUN, 2003; BOURNER & CORY, 2004). CO-INFECTIONS BETWEEN AGSEGV AND AGSENPV-B ARE FREQUENTLY OBSERVED, ALTHOUGH THEIR TYPE IS NOT YET WELL UNDERSTOOD. HOWEVER, IN TERMS OF RESISTANCE MANAGEMENT APPLICATION OF TWO BACULOVIRUSES IS CONSIDERED AS BENEFICIAL AND OCCURRING IN CRITICAL FOR A SUCCESSFUL APPLICATION. MAINLY THREE DIFFERENT TYPES OF INTERACTIONS ARE CONCEIVABLE: MUTUALISM, NEUTRALISM AND ANTAGONISM. TO INVESTIGATE AND OPTIMIZE APPLICATION OF THE FOUR KNOWN BACULOVIRUSES FOR CUTWORM CONTROL, THE SUSCEPTIBILITY OF *A. segetum* AND *A. ipsilon* LARVAE TO THESE VIRUSES NEEDS TO BE DETERMINED NOT ONLY IN SINGLE INFECTIONS, ALSO IN MIXED INFECTIONS. IN THIS STUDY, THE LEVEL OF INTERACTION WAS INVESTIGATED BETWEEN AGSENPV-B AND AGSEGV IN SIMULTANEOUSLY INFECTED LARVAE. THE PRESENT RESULTS HELP TO UNDERSTAND THE BACULOVIRUS COMPLEX, HOW CLOSELY RELATED BACULOVIRUSES EVOLVED IN THE SAME HOST GENERA, HOW THEY DIFFER ON THE MOLECULAR LEVEL AND HOW THEY INTERACT IN MIXED INFECTIONS.

## Material and methods

### WHOLE GENOME SEQUENCING

PURIFIED GENOMIC DNA OF AGSENPV-B WAS COMPLETELY SEQUENCED BY 454 WHOLE GENOME SEQUENCING TECHNIQUE. READS WERE ASSEMBLED TO A CONSENSUS SEQUENCE AND ORF ANALYSIS, OPEN READING FRAMES AND HOMOLOGOUS REPEAT (HR) REGIONS WERE ANNOTATED BY GENEQUIN (DNASTAR LASERGENE V8.1.4). BACULOVIRUSES SHARE 30 CORE GENES THAT WERE FOUND IN ALL 10 COMPLETELY SEQUENCED AND PUBLISHED VIRUS GENOMES. THE CONCATENATED SEQUENCES OF THE 30 CORE GENES OF AGSENPV-B AND OTHER SELECTED BACULOVIRUSES WERE USED TO DETERMINE THE PHYLOGENETIC RELATIONSHIP BY MAXIMUM PARSIMONY ANALYSIS.

### PCR BASED DETECTION, DISCRIMINATION OF AGROTIS BACULOVIRUSES

BASED ON THE COMPLETE POLYHEDRIN AND GRANULIN SEQUENCES OF AGSENPV-A, AGIPMNPV, AGIPMNPV AND AGSEGV, FOUR HIGHLY SPECIFIC DIFFERENT PAIRS OF OLIGONUCLEOTIDE PRIMERS, ONE PAIR FOR EACH VIRUS, WERE DESIGNED. TO DISCRIMINATE BETWEEN ALL FOUR VIRUSES, PCR PRODUCTS DIFFERED IN SIZE. THE PRIMERS ALSO ALLOWED A MULTIPLEX PCR AMPLIFICATION WHICH ALLOWED DETECTING ALL FOUR BACULOVIRUSES WITHIN A SINGLE PCR REACTION.

### BIOASSAYS

BIOASSAYS FOR AGSENPV-B, AGIPMNPV AND AGSEGV WERE PERFORMED FOR NEONATE LARVAE. FOR EACH VIRUS, LARVAE WERE FED ON SEMI-ARTIFICIAL DIET CONTAINING DIFFERENT CONCENTRATIONS OF VIRUS OCCLUSION BODIES (OB). FIFTY LARVAE WERE USED FOR EACH CONCENTRATION AND MORTALITY WAS SCORED AFTER 14 D POST INFECTION (P.I.). EXPERIMENTS WERE REPEATED IN TRIPPLICATE. MEDIAN LETHAL CONCENTRATION (LC<sub>50</sub>) (LC<sub>10</sub>:LC<sub>50</sub>) WERE CALCULATED BY PROBIT ANALYSES.

### MIXED INFECTION STUDIES

THE LG<sub>50</sub> AND LG<sub>10</sub> (14 D P.I.) OF AGSENPV-B AND AGSEGV WERE USED FOR CO-INFECTION EXPERIMENTS. NEONATE *A. segetum* LARVAE WERE EXPOSED TO COMBINED LETHAL CONCENTRATIONS OF AGSENPV-B AND AGSEGV WERE PREVIOUSLY DETERMINED BY BIOASSAYS (1:6 LC<sub>50</sub>, 1:5 LC<sub>10</sub>, LC<sub>10</sub>:LC<sub>50</sub>,

LC<sub>10</sub>:LC<sub>10</sub>. EACH TREATMENT COMPRISED 25 NEONATE LARVAE AND WAS REPEATED SIX TIMES. WAS SCORED AFTER 14 DAYS AND CADAVERS WERE INDIVIDUALLY COLLECTED. VIRAL GENOMES WERE ISOLATED FROM DEAD LARVAE AND THE PRODUCTION OF AGSENPV-B AND AGSEGV PER LARVA WAS DETERMINED BY QUANTITATIVE (Q) PCR USING THE DESIGNED, HIGHLY SPECIFIC PCR PRIMERS. AGSEGV AND AGSENPV-B.

## Results and discussion

THE COMPLETELY SEQUENCED AGSENPV-B GENOME SHOWED A HIGH SIMILARITY IN GC CONTENT, NUMBER OF DETECTED ORFS AND GENOMIC LENGTH TO AGSENPV-A (TABLE 1). DESPITE THESE SIMILARITIES, THE DNA SEQUENCE OF AGSENPV-B APPEARED TO ME MORE SIMILAR TO AGIPMNPV THAN TO THAT OF AGSENPV-A. THIS WAS PROVEN BY MAXIMUM PARSIMONY PHYLOGENETIC ANALYSIS BASED ON THE CONCATENATED 30 BACULOVIRUS CORE GENES. A CLUSTAL ANALYSIS AGSENPV-B IS MORE CLOSE RELATED TO AGIPMNPV THAN TO AGSENPV-A. GENOME COMPARISONS OF AGSENPV-A, AGSENPV-B AND AGIPMNPV ALSO REVEALED THAT THE ARRANGEMENT OF ORFS AND HOMOLOGOUS REPEAT REGIONS (HR) WERE HIGHLY SIMILAR.

TABLE 1. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE GENOMES OF AGSENPV-B, AGSENPV-A, AGIPMNPV AND AGSEGV.

	LENGTH (BP)	ORF	% GC	REFERENCE
AGSENPV-B	148,986	154	45.69	THIS STUDY
AGSENPV-A	147,544	153	45.71	JAKUBOWSKA <i>et al.</i> (2006)
AGIPMNPV	155,122	163	48.57	HARRISON (2009)
AGSEGV	131,680	132	37.31	GENBANK (NC_005839)

IN MIXED INFECTIONS USING DIFFERENT CONCENTRATIONS OF AGSENPV-B AND AGSEGV, AN INCREASE OF MORTALITY WAS OBSERVED COMPARED TO SINGLE INFECTIONS (DATA NOT SHOWN). IT WAS OBSERVED THAT THE AMOUNT OF CO-INFECTED LARVAE WAS DEPENDENT ON THE APPLIED CONCENTRATION AND THAT A HIGHER AGSENPV-B CONCENTRATION REDUCED THE PRODUCTION OF AGSEGV PER LARVA. HOWEVER, THE AGSEGV CONCENTRATION IN MIXED VIRUS TREATMENTS DID NOT AFFECT THE AMOUNT OF PRODUCED AGSENPV-B PER LARVA. IT COULD BE CONCLUDED FROM THESE RESULTS THAT NO MUTUALISM WAS FOUND, RATHER A COMPETITION FOR RESOURCES.

BASED ON THE POLYHEDRIN AND GRANULIN GENE SEQUENCES OF THE VIRUSES, SEVERAL OLIGONUCLEOTIDES TO BE USED IN PCR WERE DESIGNED. THE OLIGONUCLEOTIDES DID NOT SHOW UNDESIRED BINDING IN MULTIPLEX PCR CONTROL REACTIONS AND WERE ALSO FULLY FUNCTIONAL IN SINGLE ANALYSES. BIOASSAYS SHOWED THAT LARVAE ARE LESS SUSCEPTIBLE TO AGIPMNPV (LC<sub>50</sub> = 7.3 X 10<sup>3</sup> OB ML<sup>-1</sup>) AND AGSEGV (LC<sub>50</sub> = 27.0 X 10<sup>3</sup> OB ML<sup>-1</sup>) THAN TO AGSENPV-B (LC<sub>50</sub> = 3.3 X 10<sup>3</sup> OB ML<sup>-1</sup>) (TABLE 2). FURTHERMORE, THE SPEED OF KILLING OF AGSEGV WAS LOW AND RESULTED IN A HIGH MORTALITY AFTER 7 AND 14 D P.I.

TABLE 2. MEDIAN LETHAL CONCENTRATIONS (LC<sub>50</sub>), AGSENPV-B AND AGIPMNPV IN 7-DA BIOASSAYS IN NEONATE *A. LARVAE*.

VIRUS	LC <sub>50</sub> (95% CL) [OB ML <sup>-1</sup> ] (X10 <sup>3</sup> )	LC <sub>10</sub> (95% CL) [OB ML <sup>-1</sup> ] (X10 <sup>3</sup> )	SIOPE	DF	<sup>2</sup>
AGSEGV	27 (5-131)	0.1 (0.001-0.7)	0.53	3	24.53
AGSENPV-B	3.28 (2.62-4.00)	0.34 (0.21-0.50)	1.30	3	9.56
AGIPNPV	7.29 (5.90-8.90)	0.55 (0.36-0.79)	1.15	3	8.94

### Acknowledgements

WE THANK TIM KÖHLER FOR HELPING TO CONDUCT THE MIXED VIRUS EXPERIMENTS.

### References

- ALLAWAY, G. P. & PAYNE, C. C. 1983: A BIOCHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL COMPARISON OF EUROPEAN ISOLATES OF NUCLEAR POLYHEDROSIS VIRUSES FROM CH. VIROL. 75: 43-54.
- BOUGHTON, A. J., HARRISON, R. L., LEWIS, L. C. & BONNING, B. C. 1999: CHARACTERIZATION OF A NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS FROM THE BLACK CUTWORM (LEPIDOPTERA: NOCTUIDAE). J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 74: 289-294.
- BOURNER, T. C., VARGAS-OSUNA, E., WILLIAMS, T., SANTIAGO-ALVAREZ, C. & CORY, J. S. 1999: COMPARISON OF THE EFFICACY OF NUCLEAR POLYHEDROSIS AND GRANULOSIS VIRUS BAIT FORMULATIONS FOR THE CONTROL OF (LEPIDOPTERA: NOCTUIDAE) IN MAIZE. BIOCONTROL SCI. TECHNOL. 2: 315-326.
- BOURNER, T. C. & CORY, S. C. 2004: HOST RANGE OF A NPV AND A GV ISOLATED FROM THE CUTWORM *Motis segetum*: PATHOGENICITY WITHIN THE CUTWORM COMPLEX. BIOL. CONTROL 64: 372-379.
- EL-SALAMOUNY, S., LANGE, M., JUTZI, M., HUBER, J., JEHLE, J. A. 2003: COMPARATIVE STUDY ON THE SUSCEPTIBILITY OF CUTWORMS (LEPIDOPTERA: NOCTUIDAE) TO NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS AND *Npsilon* NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS. J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 75: 75-84.
- HARRISON, R. L. 2009: GENOMIC SEQUENCE ANALYSIS OF THE ILLINOIS STRAIN OF THE MULTIPLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS. VIRUS GENES 38: 155-170.
- JAKUBOWSKA, A. K., VAN OERS, M. M., ZIEMNICKA, J., LIPA, J. J. & VLAK, J. M. 2005: MOLECULAR CHARACTERIZATION OF *Motis segetum* NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS FROM POLAND. J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 90: 64-68.
- JAKUBOWSKA, A. K., PETERS, S. A., ZIEMNICKA, J., VLAK, J. M. & VAN OERS, M. M. 2006: GENOME SEQUENCE OF AN ENHANCIN GENE-RICH NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (NPV) FROM *Motis segetum*: COLINEARITY WITH *Spodoptera exigua* MULTIPLE NPV. J. GEN. VIROL. 87: 537-551.
- LIPA, J. & ZIEMNICKA, J. 1971: STUDIES ON THE GRANULOSIS VIRUS OF CUTWORMS (LEPIDOPTERA, NOCTUIDAE). ACTA. MICROBIOL. POL. 3: 155-162.

# Posters



## Insecticidal activity of a spray dried formulation based on a Colombian *SPODOPTERA FRUGIPERDA* nucleopolyhedrovirus

Judith Elena Camacho<sup>1</sup>, Martha Isabel Gómez<sup>2</sup>, Mauricio Cruz<sup>2</sup>, Laura Fernanda Villamizar<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Doctorado en Biociencias, Universidad de La Sabana, Chía, Colombia; <sup>2</sup>Center of Biotechnology and Bioindustry, CORPOICA, Mosquera, Colombia

**Abstract:** A COLOMBIAN *Spodoptera frugiperda* NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (SFMNPV 003) WITH HIGH POTENTIAL FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF AN EFFICIENT BIOPESTICIDE WAS MICROENCAPSULATED WITH A PH DEPENDENT POLYMER<sup>®</sup> SEDORANDITITS INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY WAS EVALUATED UNDER LABORATORY AND GREENHOUSE CONDITIONS. SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES BETWEEN LC MICROENCAPSULATED VIRUS, THE DRIED VIRUS AND THE VIRUS WITHOUT ANY TREATMENT WERE OBSERVED UNDER LABORATORY CONDITIONS, SUGGESTING THAT MICROENCAPSULATION BY TOP SPRAY DRYING DOES NOT AFFECT INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY. THREE DIFFERENT MICROENCAPSULATED BATCHES SHOWED THE SAME ACTIVITY UNDER GREENHOUSE CONDITIONS AND SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES BETWEEN FORMULATED AND UNFORMULATED VIRUS WERE NOT DETECTED (P > 0.05). IN CONCLUSION, SFMNPV003 INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY WAS NOT AFFECTED BY THE FORMULATION PROCESS AND DEVELOPED BIOPESTICIDE DEMONSTRATED ITS POTENTIAL FOR INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT AND COULD BE INCLUDED IN PROGRAMS OF INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT (IPM).

**Key words:** MICROENCAPSULATION, INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY, BACULOVIRUS, ARMYWORM

### Introduction

BACULOVIRUSES HAVE BEEN WIDELY STUDIED DUE TO THEIR HIGH PATHOGENICITY FOR SPECIES OF INSECTS CONSIDERED AS PESTS (MILLER, 1997; MOSCARDI, 1999; CABALLERO, 2001). HOWEVER, ONE LIMITATION FOR ITS USE IS THE ACTIVITY LOSSES OBSERVED UNDER FIELD CONDITIONS (CABALLERO *et al.*, 2001), BEING NECESSARY TO DEVELOP FORMULATIONS ABLE TO REDUCE INACTIVATION. THE MICROENCAPSULATION CONSTITUTES A PROMISING TECHNIQUE TO IMPROVE BACULOVIRUS FORMULATIONS (VILLAMIZAR, 2010). MICROENCAPSULATION WITH POLYMERIC MATERIALS IS VERY USEFUL FOR BIOPESTICIDES DEVELOPMENT BECAUSE THIS PROCESS PROTECTS PARTICLES FROM ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS AS UV LIGHT OR TEMPERATURE. MOREOVER, MICROENCAPSULATED PARTICLES ARE RESISTANT TO RAIN AND DEW AND CAN BE EASILY DISPERSED IN THE AIR TO BE CONSUMED BY PESTS (WINDER *et al.*, 2003).

*S. frugiperda* JE SMITH (1797) (LEPIDOPTERA: NOCTUIDAE) KNOWN AS ARMYWORM CAUSES IMPORTANT ECONOMIC LOSSES IN DIFFERENT CROPS AS SORGHUM, RICE AND MAIZE (GARCÍA, 1999). A NATIVE *frugiperda* NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (SFMNPV) WITH HIGH POTENTIAL AS BIOPESTICIDE (GÓMEZ, 2010) WAS MICROENCAPSULATED BY OIL-IN-OIL EMULSION (O/O) SOLUTION BY EVAPORATION METHOD TO IMPROVE VIRUS PHOTOSTABILITY (VILLAMIZAR, 2010). CONSIDERING THE RISKS OF WORKING WITH ORGANIC SOLVENTS FOR MICROENCAPSULATION, WE DEVELOPED METHOD A NEW FORMULATION PROCESS BY USING TOP SPRAY DRYING. TOP SPRAY DRYING ALLOWS TO PROCESS EXTREMELY HEAT-SENSITIVE MATERIALS AS BACULOVIRUS WITH SHORT DRYING TIMES AND THE LOW PRODUCT TEMPERATURES. MOREOVER, THIS TECHNIQUE HAS ATTRACTIVE ADVANTAGES FOR PRODUCING MICROCAPSULES IN A RELATIVELY SIMPLE AND CONTINUOUS OPERATION. (KORZEBSKI, 2004). THE PRESENT STUDY WAS CONDUCTED

DETERMINE THE EFFECT OF THE NEW FORMULATION PROCESS BY SPRAY DRYING OVER INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY.

## Material and methods

### *VIRUS PRODUCTION*

VIRUS OCCLUSION BODIES (OBS) PRODUCTION WAS CONDUCTED BY INOCULATING THIRD *S. frugiperda* WITH A SFMNPV 003 SUSPENSION USING THE DROPLET FEEDING METHOD (HULL & WOOD, 1981). OBS WERE RECOVERED FROM DEAD LARVAE BY MIXING AND FILTERING AND THEN DRIED IN A FLUID BED WITH AN INTERNAL PRESSURE OF 1 BAR, A FLOW RATE OF 1.2 M<sup>3</sup>/H, AN INLET TEMPERATURE OF  $92 \pm 5$  °C AND AN OPENING GATE INLET AIR ANGLE OF 25° AT THE START AND 35° AT THE END.

### *MICROENCAPSULATION BY TOP SPRAY DRYING*

MICROENCAPSULATED PRODUCT WAS PREPARED BY SPRAYING AN AQUEOUS SUSPENSION OF SFMNPV (1.35% w/v) AND EUDRAGIT® K100 (6.0% W/V) IN A GLATT UNI GLATT 01277 FLUID BED DRYER EQUIPPED WITH A NOZZLE TO 1.0 MM TO ADJUST THE AIRFLOW. THE OPERATION CONDITIONS WERE: TEMPERATURE OF  $80 \pm 5$  °C, AN INTERNAL PRESSURE OF 2.23 BARS, A FLOW RATE OF 4.12 M<sup>3</sup>/H AND AN OPENING GATE INLET AIR ANGLE OF 25°.

### *INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY UNDER LABORATORY CONDITIONS*

THE BIOASSAY WAS CARRIED OUT FOLLOWING THE METHODOLOGY DESCRIBED BY HULL & WOOD (1981). SUSPENSIONS WERE PREPARED AND ADJUSTED TO FIVE CONCENTRATIONS BETWEEN  $2.0 \times 10^8$  OBS ML<sup>-1</sup> FOR THE THREE MICROENCAPSULATED PRODUCT BATCHES. CONTROL CONSISTED IN NON-TREATED LARVAE. EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN WAS COMPLETELY RANDOMIZED FACTORIAL ARRANGEMENT AND THREE REPLICATIONS PER TREATMENT, EACH ONE WITH 10 LARVAE. MORTALITY WAS DETERMINED SEVEN DAYS AFTER INOCULATION AND RESULTS WERE ANALYZED USING THE METHOD OF FINNEY (1952) IN ORDER TO DETERMINE SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES (BIOSTAT, 2007).

### *INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY UNDER GREENHOUSE CONDITIONS*

PLANTS OF *M. sexta* (L.) ICA 508 VARIETY (SPECIAL FOR COLD WEATHER) WERE GROWN UNDER GREENHOUSE CONDITIONS. RANDOMIZED COMPLETE BLOCK DESIGN (RCBD) WITH THREE REPLICATES WAS USED. TREATMENTS WERE THREE BATCHES OF MICROENCAPSULATED VIRUS, UNFORMULATED DRIED VIRUS BOTH ADJUSTED TO  $2.0 \times 10^8$  OBS ML<sup>-1</sup> AND A CONTROL WITHOUT ANY APPLICATION. THE EXPERIMENTAL UNIT CONSISTED IN A ROW OF 1.5 M LONG WITH 10 PLANTS PER UNIT OF PLANTING DISTANCE. THE CROP WAS SUBJECTED TO USUAL IRRIGATION, FERTILIZATION AND OTHER CULTURAL CONDITIONS. THIRTY DAYS AFTER SOWING, PLANTS WERE SPRAYED WITH 2 ML OF TREATMENT USING A HANDHELD SPRAYER. ONE HOUR AFTER APPLICATION, TWO SECOND-INSTAR LARVAE WERE PLACED PER PLANT. AFTER TWO DAYS, 10 LARVAE FROM EACH REPLICATE PER TREATMENT WERE PLACED IN SEPARATE PLASTIC CUPS CONTAINING ARTIFICIAL DIET AND KEPT IN A LABORATORY AT  $28 \pm 2$  °C AND AT 60% OF RELATIVE HUMIDITY. MORTALITY RATE WAS DETERMINED SEVEN DAYS AND EFFICACY WAS DETERMINED USING THE SCHNEIDER-ORELLI'S FORMULA. THE NORMALITY OF THE DATA WAS ESTIMATED BY SHAPIRO-WILK TEST AND HOMOGENEITY USING BARTLETT'S TEST. DIFFERENCES BETWEEN TREATMENTS WERE EVIDENCED BY AN ANOVA TEST ( $\alpha = 0.05$ ) WITH THE PROGRAM STATISTIC 8.1.



## Results and discussion

### MICROENCAPSULATION BY TOP SPRAY DRYING

THREE MICROENCAPSULATED PRODUCT BATCHES PRESENTED A MEAN VIRAL CONCENTRATION OF  $1.8 \times 10^8$  OBS G<sup>-1</sup>, A PARTICLE SIZE OF 1.8  $\mu$ M AND A MOISTURE CONTENT OF 10.38%.

### INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY UNDER LABORATORY CONDITIONS

TREATED LARVAE WITH MICROENCAPSULATED PRODUCT AND UNFORMULATED DRIED VIRUS SHOWED SIGNS OF INFECTION AS CHANGE OF COLOR FROM PINK TO DARK BROWN, DEVELOPMENTAL DELAYS, REDUCTIONS IN FEEDING AND MOBILITY (MOSCARDI, 1999). DISEASED LARVAE PRESENTED A THICKENED CUTICLE AND TEGUMENT WHICH IS EASILY BROKEN DELIVERING A BROWN FLUID MAINLY CORRESPONDING TO THE VIRUS (CABALLERO, 2001).

THE LC<sub>50</sub> VALUES FOR THREE DIFFERENT BATCHES OF MICROENCAPSULATED PRODUCT ARE SHOWN IN TABLE 1. THE COMPARISON OF THE CONFIDENCE LIMITS (95%) DID NOT REVEAL SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE LC<sub>50</sub> OF THREE BATCHES SUGGESTING REPEATABILITY DURING THE MANUFACTURE OF THESE RESULTS WERE COMPARED WITH THE LC<sub>50</sub> DETERMINED PREVIOUSLY FOR UNFORMULATED PURIFIED VIRUS AND EVEN THE LETHAL CONCENTRATION FOR MICROENCAPSULATED PRODUCT WAS NOT OBTAINED FOR UNFORMULATED VIRUS, FIDUCIAL LIMITS COMPARISON SUGGEST THAT THE MICROENCAPSULATION PROCESS BY TOP SPRAY DRYING DID NOT AFFECT THE INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY OF VIRAL ISOLATE SFMNPV 003, EVEN WHEN THE TEMPERATURE DURING SPRAYING DRYING PROCESSES WAS  $42.15 \pm 5$  °C, WHICH DID NOT INACTIVATE THE VIRUS.

TABLE 1. MEAN LETHAL CONCENTRATIONS OF MICROENCAPSULATED AND UNFORMULATED VIRUS

Batch	LC <sub>50</sub> (OBS ml <sup>-1</sup> )	95% fiducial limits (OBS ml <sup>-1</sup> )		p	2
		Lower	Upper		
1	$1.3 \times 10^4$	$2.8 \times 10^2$	$6.4 \times 10^5$	0.53	2.19
2	$3.1 \times 10^4$	$9.1 \times 10^2$	$1.0 \times 10^6$	0.63	1.70
3	$3.1 \times 10^4$	$4.0 \times 10^3$	$1.4 \times 10^5$	0.94	0.39
AVERAGE	$2.5 \times 10^4$	$1.7 \times 10^3$	$5.9 \times 10^5$	0.70	1.42
UNFORMULATED VIRUS (GÓMEZ <i>et al.</i> , 2010)	$2.3 \times 10^5$	$5.4 \times 10^4$	$4.7 \times 10^6$	0.25	4.72

### INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY UNDER GREENHOUSE CONDITIONS

TWO DAYS AFTER TREATMENTS APPLICATIONS THE DAMAGE CAUSED BY THE LARVAE WAS OBSERVED IN THE LEAVES APPLIED WITH THE VIRAL TREATMENTS COMPARED WITH THE CONTROL (NO APPLICATION). THE DAMAGE CAUSED BY *G.iperda* OCCURS ON THE WHORL LEAVES, BEING HIGHER IN NOT TREATED LARVAE (CONTROL) (FIGURE 1).

YOUNG LARVAE OF *G.iperda* MAKE SCRATCHES ON THE SOFT PARTS OF THE LEAVES, WHICH APPEAR AS SMALL TRANSLUCENT AREAS. WHEN LARVAE ARE IN ADVANCED INSTARS THEY CAUSE PERFORATIONS OR AREAS FEED WHEN ARE OPENED THE LEAVES. IN THIS PHASE IS CHARACTERIZED BY THE PRESENCE OF LARVAL WASTES (NECROTES, 2003). SYMPTOMATIC LARVAE WERE ONLY OBSERVED IN THE LEAVES TREATED FROM VIRUS APPLIED TREATMENTS. EFFICACIES OF THREE BATCHES OF MICROENCAPSULATED VIRUS APPLIED AT  $1 \times 10^8$  OBS ML<sup>-1</sup> WERE 82.36%, 87.40% AND 62.22% RESPECTIVELY WITH AN AVERAGE

VALUE OF 77.32% AND UNFORMULATED VIRUS REACHED AN EFFICACY OF 77.33%. DIFFERENT MEANS WERE DETECTED USING TUKEY'S TEST (95%), WHICH DID NOT DETECT SIGNIFICANCE BETWEEN ALL VIRAL TREATMENTS ( $P > 0.05$ ) CONFIRMING THE REPEATABILITY BETWEEN TREATMENTS AND SUGGESTING THAT THE DEVELOPED FORMULATION AND TOP SPRAY DRYING PROCEDURE MAINTAINED VIRAL ACTIVITY.

THE MICROCAPSULES PRODUCED BY THE METHOD OF MICROENCAPSULATION BY OIL-IN-WATER (O/O) SOLVENT EVAPORATION IMPROVED VIRUS PHOTOSTABILITY, BUT PRESENTED RESIDUES OF SOLVENT IN THE FORMULATION (VILLAMIZAR, 2010), WHILE MICROENCAPSULATION BY TOP SPRAY DRYING AVOIDED THIS RESIDUES AND MICROCAPSULES SHOWED A SMALLER PARTICLE SIZE THAN OBTAINED WITH THE SOLVENT EVAPORATION METHOD. IN CONCLUSION, TOP SPRAY DRYING METHOD DEMONSTRATED HIGH POTENTIAL FOR BEING USED AS FORMULATION PROCESS FOR MICROCAPSULES BASED ON SFMNPV 003, BIOPESTICIDE THAT COULD BE INCLUDED IN IPM MANAGEMENT PROGRAMS.

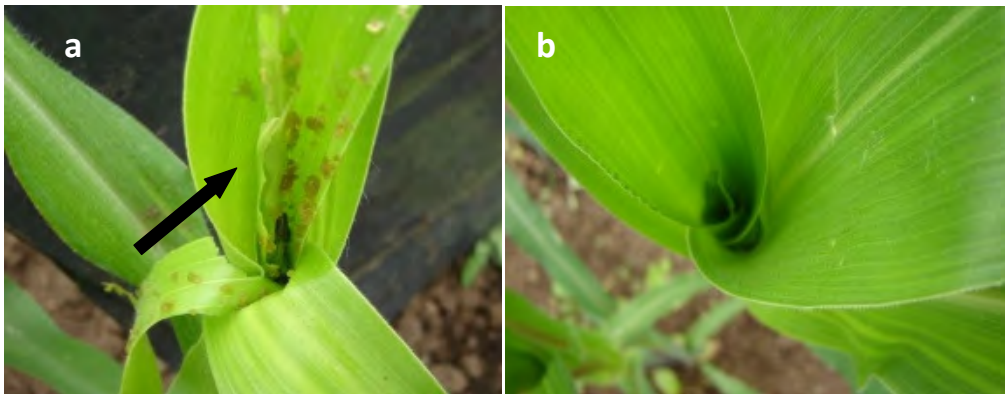


FIGURE 1. RECENT DAMAGE PRODUCED BY *Spodoptera frugiperda* IN MAIZE PLANTS, (A) UNTREATED PLANT (B) TREATED PLANT.

## References

- CABALLERO, P., LOPEZ FERBER, M. & WILLIAMS, T. 2001: THE BACULOVIRUS BIO-INSECTICIDES: THEIR APPLICATION AS BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF PESTS. UNIVERSIDAD PÚBLICA DE NEIVA, COLOMBIA. PHYTOMA: 517 PP.
- FINNEY, D. J. 1952: PROBIT ANALYSIS. CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS, CAMBRIDGE, ENGLAND.
- GARCÍA, I. & DEL POZO, E. 1999: AISLAMIENTO Y PRODUCCIÓN DE CONIDIOS DE *Beauveria bassiana* (FARLOW) Y SU VIRULENCIA EN LARVAS DE *Spodoptera frugiperda* (J. E. SMITH). REV. PROT. VEGET. 14: 95-100.
- GÓMEZ, J., GUEVARA, E., BARRERA, G., COTES, A. M. & VILLAMIZAR, L. F. 2010: ISOLATION, IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF *Spodoptera frugiperda* NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS NATIVES IN COLOMBIA. REVISTA FACULTAD NACIONAL DE AGRONOMÍA DE MEDELLÍN 55: 511-5520.
- HORACZEK, A. & VIERNSTEIN, H. 2004: *Baculovirus brongniartii* SUBJECTED TO SPRAY-DRYING IN A COMPOSITE CARRIER MATRIX SYSTEM. J. MICROENCAPSULATION 21: 317-330.
- HUGHES, P. & WOOD, H. A. 1981: A SYNCHRONOUS PER ORAL TECHNIQUE FOR THE BIOASSAY OF BACULOVIRUSES. JOURNAL OF INVERTEBRATE PATHOLOGY 37: 154-159.
- MILLER, L. 1997: THE BACULOVIRUSES. PLENUM PRESS, 397 PP.

- MOSCARDI, F. 1999: ASSESSMENT OF THE APPLICATION OF BACULOVIRUSES FOR CONTROL. ANNU. REV. ENTOMOL. 44: 257-89.
- NEGRETE, F. & MORALES, J. G. 2003: EL GUSANO COGOLLERO DEL MAÍZ. CORPOICA: 26.
- VILLAMIZAR, L., BARRERA, G., COTES A. & MARTÍNEZ. DRAGIT S100 MICROPARTICLES CONTAINING *Spodoptera frugiperda* NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS: PHYSICO-CHEMICAL, CHARACTERIZATION, PHOTOSTABILITY AND *in vitro* VIRUS RELEASE. J. MICROENCAPSULATION 27: 31-36.
- WINDER, R., WHEELER, J. J., CONDER, N., OTVOS, I. S., NEVILL, R. & DUAN, L. 2003. MICROENCAPSULATION: A STRATEGY FOR FORMULATION OF INOCULUM. BIOCONTROL TECHNOLOGY 13: 155-169.
- ZAR, J. 1999: BIOSTATISTICAL ANALYSIS, 4TH ED. PRENTICE HALL, 523 PP.

## **CYDIA POMONELLA granulovirus knockout mutants: The potential role of PE38 in overcoming codling moth resistance**

**Manuela Gebhardt, Karolin E. Eberle, Johannes A. Jehle**

*Institute for Biological Control, Julius Kühn Institute (JKI), Federal Research Center for Cultivated Plants, Heinrichstraße 243, 64287 Darmstadt, Germany*

**Abstract:** THE *Cydia pomonella* GRANULOVIRUS (CPGV) BELONGS TO THE GENUS *Nucleopolyhedrovirus* OF THE FAMILY BACULOVIRIDAE. CPGV IS A WORLDWIDE USED BIOLOGICAL AGENT TO CONTROL THE INFESTATION OF APPLES, PEARS AND WALNUTS BY CODLING MOTH (*C. pomonella* L.). IN 2005, THE FIRST RESISTANCE OF FIELD POPULATIONS OF *C. pomonella* (CM), WITH UP TO 1000-FOLD REDUCED SUSCEPTIBILITY TO CPGV PRODUCTS CONTAINING THE ISOLATE CPGV-M (FOUND 1964 IN MEXICO), WAS DISCOVERED IN EUROPE. SINCE THEN, SEVERAL CPGV ISOLATES (E.G. CPGV-I12, -S) HAVE BEEN FOUND THAT WERE ABLE TO OVERCOME THE RESISTANCE OF CM UNDER LABORATORY CONDITIONS. INITIAL ANALYSIS OF DIFFERENT CPGV ISOLATES HAVE SHOWN THAT THE ONLY GENOMIC DIFFERENCES, WHICH RESISTANCE OVERCOMING ISOLATES HAVE IN COMMON, ARE AN INSERTION OF 24 NUCLEOTIDES IN THE GENE *pe38* (EBERLE & JEHL, UNPUBLISHED). PRELIMINARY RESULTS SUGGEST THAT RECOMBINANTS WITH A KNOCKOUT *pe38* LOSE THEIR ABILITY TO INFECT SUSCEPTIBLE OR RESISTANT CM LARVAE. THE AIM OF THIS WORK IS TO CONFIRM THE ROLE OF OVERCOMING THE RESISTANCE OF CM BY CREATING KNOCKOUT AND RESCUE MUTANTS BASED ON AN ALREADY EXISTING CPGV-M BASED ON EITHER RESISTANCE OVERCOMING ISOLATE (E.G. CPGV-S) OR NON-RESISTANCE OVERCOMING ISOLATE (E.G. CPGV-M), WE ASSUME THAT THE RECOMBINANT VIRUS SHOULD BE INFECTIVE AGAINST SUSCEPTIBLE LARVAE ONLY DERIVED FROM CPGV-M - OR AGAINST BOTH SUSCEPTIBLE AND RESISTANT LARVAE - DERIVED FROM CPGV-S. RESULTS OF THE STRATEGY OF ELUCIDATING THE VIRAL MECHANISM OF OVERCOMING CPGV RESISTANCE WILL BE PRESENTED.

**Key words:** RESISTANCE, BACULOVIRUS, CODLING MOTH

## **Sequence analysis of CpGV-R5 isolate, able to efficiently control CpGV-M resistant insects: relation between biological activity and genome**

**Benoît Graillot<sup>1,2</sup>, Samantha Besse<sup>2</sup>, Christine Blachère-Lopez<sup>1,3</sup>, Jérôme Olivares<sup>4</sup>, Myriam Siegwart<sup>4</sup>, Miguel López-Ferber<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>LGEI, Ecole des Mines d'Alès, Institut Mines-Telecom, 6, Avenue de Clavières, 30319 Alès, France; <sup>2</sup>NPP (Arysta LifeScience), 35 Avenue Léon Blum, 64000 Pau, France; <sup>3</sup>INRA, 6, Avenue de Clavières, 30319 Alès, France; <sup>4</sup>INRA, Agroparc, 84914 Avignon Cedex 9, France

**Abstract:** THE CPGV-R5 ISOLATE IS ABLE TO OVERCOME RESISTANT POPULATIONS OF CODLING CPGV-M ISOLATE. THE COMPLETE SEQUENCES OF CPGV-R5 AND THE CPGV-M USED FOR IN PRODUCTION AT NATURAL PLANT PROTECTION HAVE BEEN DETERMINED. AMONG THE DIFFERENT SPECIFIC TO THE R5 ISOLATE, OTHERS ARE COMMON TO VARIOUS ISOLATES ABLE TO OVERCOME MODIFICATION ON THE P38 GENE PRODUCT.

**Key words:** GRANULOVIRUS, CPGV, RESISTANCE, SEQUENCE ANALYSIS

### **Introduction**

THE FIRST ISOLATE OF THE *Homonella* GRANULOVIRUS, CPGV WAS FOUND IN MEXICO (CPGV-M1 (TANADA, 1964). CPGV IS USED IN BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGAINST CODLING MOTH. IN COMMERCIAL FORMULATIONS OF CPGV ARE DERIVED FROM THE SAME CPGV-M ISOLATE (2008). IN 2005, FIRSTS CASES OF RESISTANCE WERE DETECTED IN GERMANY AND FRANCE (SAUPHANOR 2006). RESEARCHES CONDUCTED IN VARIOUS LABORATORIES AND CO RESULTED IN THE CHARACTERIZATION OF VARIOUS VIRUS ISOLATES THAT COULD CO RESISTANT INSECTS (BERLING 09; EBERLE *et al.*, 2009; REZAPANAHAL., 2008; ZINGG, 2011). AMONG THEM, THE CPGV-R5 HAS BEEN SELECTED FOR COMMERCIALIZATION BY NA PROTECTION (ARYSTA LIFESCIENCE) (NPP). (BESSE THE COMPLETE SEQUENCE OF CPGV-M IS KNOWN (NC\_002816.1) (LUQUE, 2001). COMPARISON BETWEEN THE SEQUENCES OF THE NEW ISOLATES CAN ALLOW THE IDENTIFICATION OF THE VIRUS GENES INVOLVED IN RES IN A FIRST STEP TO UNVEIL THE MODIFICATION IN THE HOST-VIRUS RELATIONSHIPS IN C INSECTS. THIS APPROACH HAS BEEN USED WITH VARIOUS CPGV ISOLATES (EBERLE

IN THIS STUDY THE SEQUENCES OF THE CPGV-M ISOLATE PRESENTLY USED BY NPP (C AND THE CPGV-R5 ISOLATE HAVE BEEN DETERMINED AND COMPARED TO THE REFERENC CPGV-M1 (LUQUE *et al.*, 2001).

### **Material and methods**

#### **VIRUS AMPLIFICATION AND DNA EXTRACTION**

ALL VIRUSES USED WERE PROVIDED BY NATURAL PLANT PROTECTION (ARYSTA LIFESCIEN R1 WAS PREVIOUSLY DESCRIBED BY BERLING AND CO WORKERS). (BERLING WAS DERIVED FROM NPP-R1 THROUGH SELECTION BY PASSAGING ON RGV RESISTANT INSECTS IS THE STOCK USED FOR CARPO PRODUCTION. IT COMES FROM THE ORIGINAL MEXICAN IS

(KLINGAUF, 2006). ALL VIRUSES WERE AMPLIFIED ON SV LARVAE AS PREVIOUSLY DESCRIBED (2009). BODIES WERE PURIFIED AND VIRAL DNA EXTRACTED AS DESCRIBED (2009) IN BERLING *et al*

### SEQUENCING

SEQUENCING WAS CARRIED OUT BY THE GENTYANE PLATFORM OF GENOTYPING (INRA UMR1213 CLERMONT-FERRAND, FRANCE) USING A SHOTGUN APPROACH. FOR CLOSING THE REMAINING GAPS, A PRIMER WALKING STRATEGY WAS USED. PURIFIED PCR AMPLICONS WERE SEQUENCED AT EUROFINS MWG (EBERSBERG, GERMANY).

### PCR AMPLIFICATION AND GEL PURIFICATION OF AMPLICONS

SPECIFIC PRIMERS WERE DESIGNED CLOSE TO THE BORDERS OF THE GAPS IN THE DNA SEQUENCE. THE SEQUENCE OF CPGV-M PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED (2009) WAS A REFERENCE. PCR REACTIONS WERE CARRIED OUT USING STANDARD PROTOCOLS. THE PRESENCE OF TEMPLATE DNA WAS CONTROLLED ON A 1% AGAROSE GEL STAINED WITH ETHYDIUM BROMIDE. THE AMPLICONS WERE PURIFIED USING THE QIAQUICK GEL EXTRACTION KIT (QUIAGEN) FOLLOWING MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS.

### GENOME ASSEMBLY AND SEQUENCE ANALYSIS

THE SEQUENCES WERE ASSEMBLED AND ANALYSED USING CLONE MANAGER V9 (SCIENCETECH). SEVERAL WEB AVAILABLE PROGRAMS WERE USED FOR SEQUENCE COMPARISON.

## Results and discussion

TABLE 1. MAIN DIFFERENCES OBSERVED BETWEEN CPGV-M1 AND CPGV-R5. DELETIONS AND INSERTIONS ARE INDICATED BY  $\Delta$  AND  $\nabla$  RESPECTIVELY.

CPGV-R5 ORF	CPGV-M1 ORF	NAME	POSITION IN CPGV-M1	LENGTH (NT)	LENGTH (AA)	POSITION AND TYPE OF AA DIFFERENCES
7	7	<i>ie-1</i>	3392 < 4858	1479	493	E367D, $\nabla$ VPHW463, R466I
24	24	<i>pe38</i>	18574 < 19722	1125	374	$\Delta$ 312-319, K355Q, Q355K
32	32		27331 > 28671	1341	447	$\Delta$ 14-21, L71M, $\nabla$ TEEEIQQNT120, V250A, V264A, M429T
46	46	<i>mp-nase</i>	36835 < 38472	1641	546	V85L, E177D, $\nabla$ G472
62	62		51047 < 51616	507	169	D38Y, $\Delta$ 122-136, $\Delta$ 157, D158E, $\Delta$ 159-162
70	70		56506 < 57060	876	292	L20I, $\nabla$ S23, $\nabla$ D34, $\nabla$ EYQ37, V38S, D39E, $\nabla$ Y47, P48Q, S51D, $\nabla$ H52, P53Y, S54E, V55P, D57E, V59E, S60P, E61S, Y62S, $\nabla$ S64, $\Delta$ S81
87	87	<i>lef-5</i>	68491 < 69219	726	242	A87L, E88R, N89T, P90T

### SEQUENCE COMPARISON BETWEEN CPGV-M1 AND CPGV-MNPP

THE CPGV-M<sub>NPP</sub> SEQUENCE IS SIMILAR TO THE CPGV-M1 SEQUENCE. THIRTY ONE CHANGES AFFECTING ORFS WERE FOUND, SOME CONTRIBUTING TO FUSE TWO COMPLEXES. THE MOST IMPORTANT CHANGE IS LOCATED IN ORF32, WITH A SERIES OF SUBSTITUTIONS. *polh* AND *Def8* OF CPGV-M<sub>NPP</sub> ARE CONSERVED (EBERLE, 2009). FOURTEEN OTHER DIFFERENCES ARE DETECTED IN NON-CODING REGIONS. A 16 NT INSERTION IS FOUND BETWEEN ORFS 15 AND 51. A VARIABILITY REGION IS LOCATED BETWEEN ORFS 50 AND 51.

IE-1 CpGV-M1	351	KELQNLKNEYGTEADV	EEFMRLSVAHPRGDVVFNMKVRD	TNTQRYRINCF	
IE-1 CpGV-MNPP	351	KELQNLKNEYGTEADV	EEFMRLSVAHPRGDVVFNMKVRD	TNTQRYRINCF	
IE-1 CpGV-I01	351	KELQNLKNEYGTEADV	EEFMRLSVAHPRGDVVFNMKVRD	TNTQRYRINCF	
IE-1 CpGV-R1.8	351	KELQNLKNEYGTEADV	EEFMRLSVAHPRGDVVFNMKVRD	TNTQRYRINCF	
IE-1 CpGV-R5	351	KELQNLKNEYGTEADV	EEFMRLSVAHPRGDVVFNMKVRD	TNTQRYRINCF	
IE-1 CpGV-M1	401	RMDSVHVWVNSMVYSDV	QQFNLKMKIQRHRWGTHHILQ	FDYMYNSMMSKL	
IE-1 CpGV-MNPP	401	RMDSVHVWVNSMVYSDV	QQFNLKMKIQRHRWGTHHILQ	FDYMYNSMMSKL	
IE-1 CpGV-I01	401	RMDSVHVWVNSMVYSDV	QQFNLKMKIQRHRWGTHHILQ	FDYMYNSMMSKL	
IE-1 CpGV-R1.8	401	RMDSVHVWVNSMVYSDV	QQFNLKMKIQRHRWGTHHILQ	FDYMYNSMMSKL	
IE-1 CpGV-R5	401	RMDSVHVWVNSMVYSDV	QQFNLKMKIQRHRWGTHHILQ	FDYMYNSMMSKL	
IE-1 CpGV-M1	451	HAEVSKLVIRYV----	LSRRSFDLLQNDCSK	LKLSYKKIVYE	
IE-1 CpGV-MNPP	451	HAEVSKLVIRYV----	LSRRSFDLLQNDCSK	LKLSYKKIVYE	
IE-1 CpGV-I01	451	HAEVSKLVIRYV----	LSRRSFDLLQNDCSK	LKLSYKKIVYE	
IE-1 CpGV-R1.8	451	HAEVSKLVIRYV----	LSRRSFDLLQNDCSK	LKLSYKKIVYE	
IE-1 CpGV-R5	451	HAEVSKLVIRYV	VPHWLS	LSRRSFDLLQNDCSK	LKLSYKKIVYE
PE38 CpGV-M1	101	PRVQTAERNYNEFVGAIRNA	AAGEPMEAEQESPANEP	AADYNSMDDMINN	
PE38 CpGV-NPP	101	PRVQTAERNYNEFVGAIRNA	AAGEPMEAEQESPANEP	AADYNSMDDMINN	
PE38 CPGV-I01	101	PRVQTAERNYNEFVGAIRNA	AAGEPMEAEQESPANEP	AADYNSMDDMINN	
PE38 CpGV-R1.8	101	PRVQTAERNYNEFVGAIRNA	AAGEPMEAEQESPANEP	AADYNSMDDMINN	
PE38 CpGV-R5	101	PRVQTAERNYNEFVGAIRNA	AAGEPMEAEQESPANEP	AADYNSMDDMINN	
Perfect match between all five sequences from 150 to 300					
PE38 CpGV-M1	301	TEDDITKSVANDTVDDTVDDT	IMRDDSLMVANDTPSRK	SYKILKRR	
PE38 CpGV-MNPP	301	TEDDITKSVANDTVDDTVDDT	IMRDDSLMVANDTPSRK	SYKILKRR	
PE38 CpGV-I01	301	TEDDITKSVAN-----	DTVDDT	IMRDDSLMVANDTPSRK	SYKILKRR
PE38 CpGV-R1.8	301	TEDDITKSVAN-----	DTVDDT	IMRDDSLMVANDTPSRK	SYKILKRR
PE38 CpGV-R5	301	TEDDITKSVAN-----	DTVDDT	IMRDDSLMVANDTPSRK	SYKILKRR
PE38 CpGV-M1	351	YLNKQKFISHQYIVKSLT	DSLRRATKKPIKY		
PE38 CpGV-MNPP	351	YLNKQKFISHQYIVKSLT	DSLRRATKKPIKY		
PE38 CpGV-I01	343	YLNKQKFISHQYIVKSLT	DSLRRATKKPIKY		
PE38 CpGV-R1.8	343	YLNKQKFISHQYIVKSLT	DSLRRATKKPIKY		
PE38 CpGV-R5	343	YLNKQKFISHQYIVKSLT	DSLRRATKKPIKY		

FIGURE 1. PARTIAL ALIGNMENT OF THE PREDICTED AMINO ACID SEQUENCES OF VARIOUS AT THE ORF7 (IE-1) AND ORF24 (PE38).

### SEQUENCE COMPARISON BETWEEN CPGV-M-1 AND CPGV-R5

CPGV-R5 APPEARS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE 4 OTHER CLASSES OF CPGV ISOLATES. FUNCTION OF THE NUCLEOTIDE VARIABILITY AND FUNCTIONS (EBERLE, 2009). CPGV-R5 IS SIMILAR TO B CLASS (AS CPGV-E2) ON GRANULIN AND TO A CLASS WHEN COMPARED TO *lef-8*.

THE ISOLATE CPGV-R5 HAS 124 DIFFERENCES IN RESPECT TO CPGV-M1 (DUQUE EBERLE (2010) HAS COMPARED CPGV-M, CPGV-I12 AND CPGV-S. TWO THIRDS OF THE 66 ORFS CONSERVED BETWEEN CPGV-M1 AND CPGV-S ARE ALSO CONSERVED IN CPGV-R5. ONLY CPGV-R5 PRESENTS DIFFERENCES, AND AMONG THESE ONLY TWO ORFS (ORF25 AND ORF26) HARBOR DIFFERENCES. THE MOST SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES ARE PRESENTED IN TABLE 1. THE DETAIL OF THE ORF-1 SEQUENCES FOR EACH VIRUS IS PRESENTED IN FIGURE 1. PREVIOUS WORK (EBERLE (2010) SUGGESTED AN ASSOCIATION BETWEEN PE38 (ORF24) VARIATION AND VIRUS ABILITY TO OVERCOME VIRUS RESISTANCE. FIGURE 1 DETAILS THE DIFFERENCES FOUND AT THE PE38 (CPGV-M1 ORF 24) POSITION IN THE VARIOUS ISOLATES ANALYZED IN THIS PAPER. THE MAIN DELETION PREVIOUSLY DESCRIBED (ORF101), IS ALSO CONSERVED IN CPGV-R1.8 AND ITS DERIVATIVE, CPGV-R5. TWO SPECIFIC AMINO ACID CHANGES DIFFERENTIATE THESE LAST ISOLATES FROM ALL THE OTHERS, K355Q AND Q362K.

## Acknowledgements

THE RESEARCH LEADING TO THESE RESULTS HAVE RECEIVED FUNDING FROM THE EUROPEAN UNION SEVENTH FRAMEWORK PROGRAMME (FP7/2007-2011) UNDER GRANT AGREEMENT NO. 211603. THE RESEARCHER IS ALSO RECIPIENT OF A FRENCH ANRT DOCTORAL GRANT.

## References

- BERLING, M., BLACHERE-LOPEZ, C., SOUBABERE, O., LERY, X., BONHOMME, A., SAUPHANOR, B. & LÓPEZ-FERBER, M. 2009: *Cydia pomonella* GRANULOVIRUS GENOTYPES OVERCOME VIRUS RESISTANCE IN THE CODLING MOTH AND IMPROVE VIRUS EFFICIENCY BY SELECTION OF VIRUS-SUSCEPTIBLE HOSTS. APP. ENV. MICROBIOL. 75: 925-30.
- BESSE, S., CRABOS, L., SOUBABÈRE, O., BONHOMME, A., LÓPEZ-FERBER, M., BERLING, M., SAUPHANOR, B. & ONDET, S.-J. 2011: THE NEW CPGV-R5 VARIANT OVERCOMES THE CODLING MOTH RESISTANCE TO THE VIRUS. IOBC-WPRS BULL. 66: 397-400.
- EBERLE, K. E. 2010: NOVEL ISOLATES OF *Cydia pomonella* GRANULOVIRUS (CPGV): DECIPHERING THE MOLECULAR MECHANISM FOR OVERCOMING CPGV RESISTANCE IN THE CODLING MOTH (*Cydia pomonella*). PHD THESIS. JOHANNES GUTENBERG UNIVERSITY. MAINZ. GERMANY, 185 PP.
- EBERLE, K. E., SAYED, S., REZAPANAH, M., SHOJAI-ESTABRAGH, S. & JEHLE, J. A. 2009: DIVERSITY AND EVOLUTION OF THE *Cydia pomonella* GRANULOVIRUS. J. GEN. VIROL. 90: 662-671.
- FRITSCH, E., UNDORF-SPAHN, K., KIENZLE, J., ZEBITZ, C. P. W. & HUBER, J. 2005: APFELWICKLER GRANULOVIRUS: ERSTE HINWEISE AUF UNTERSCHIEDE IN DER EMPFINDLICHKEIT VON APFELWICKLERPOPULATIONEN. NACHRICHTENBLATT DES DEUTSCHEN PFLANZENSCHEM 105: 29-34.
- KLINGAUF, F. 2006: LAUDATIO FÜR HERRN DIREKTOR UND PROFESSOR A.D. DR. ERICH DREIER, HERRN DIREKTOR UND PROFESSOR DR. JÜRGEN HUBER ANLÄSSLICH DER VERLEIHUNG DER ESCHERICH-MEDAILLE. MITT. DGAAE 15/2006: 11-17.
- LACEY, L. A., THOMPSON, D., VINCENT, C. & ARTHURS, S. P. 2008: CODLING MOTH GRANULOVIRUS: A COMPREHENSIVE REVIEW. BIOCONTROL SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY 18: 639-663.
- LUQUE, T., FINCH, R., CROOK, N., O'REILLY, D. R. & WINSTANLEY, D. 2001: THE COMPLETE NUCLEOTIDE SEQUENCE OF THE *Cydia pomonella* GRANULOVIRUS GENOME. J. GEN. VIROL. 82: 2531-2547.
- REZAPANAH, M., SHOJAI-ESTABRAGH, S., HUBER, J. & JEHLE, J. A. 2008: MOLECULAR AND BIOLOGICAL CHARACTERIZATION OF NEW ISOLATES OF *Cydia pomonella* GRANULOVIRUS FROM IRAN. J. PEST SCI. 81: 187-191.



- SAUPHANOR, B., BERLING, M., TOUBON, J.-F., REYES M., DELNATTE, J. & ALLEMOZ, P. 2011: CARPOCAPSE DES POMMES: CAS DE RÉSISTANCE AU VIRUS DE LA GRANULOSE BIOLOGIQUES. PHYTOMA DEF. VEG. 590: 24-27.
- TANADA, Y. 1964: A GRANULOSIS VIRUS OF THE ~~CODLING MOTH~~ *Carpocapsa pomonella* (LINNAEUS) (OLETHREUTIDAE, LEPIDOPTERA). J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 6: 378-380.
- ZINGG, D., ZÜGER, M., BOLLHALDER, F. & ANDERMATT, M. 2011: USE OF RESISTANCE OVER CPGV ISOLATES AND CPGV RESISTANCE SITUATION OF THE CODLING MOTH IN EUROPE AFTER THE FIRST DISCOVERY OF RESISTANCE TO CPGV-M. IOBC-WPRS BULL. 66: 401-404.



## **Functional characterization of serine/threonine protein kinase gene (AMV197) of *AMSACTA MOOREI* entomopoxvirus**

**Hacer Muratoglu<sup>1</sup>, Remziye Nalcacioglu<sup>1</sup>, Srini Perera<sup>2</sup>, Basil Arif<sup>2</sup>, Zihni Demirbag<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>*Karadeniz Technical University, Faculty of Sciences, Department of Biology, 61080 Trabzon, Turkey;* <sup>2</sup>*Laboratory for Molecular Virology, Great Lakes Forestry Centre, Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario, Canada*

**Abstract:** WEREPORT HERE THE FUNCTIONAL CHARACTERIZATION OF A SERIN/THREONINE (SER/THR) KINASE GENE (ORF AMV197) OF *Amsacta moorei* ENTOMOPOXVIRUS (AMEV). A RECOMBINANT VIRUS LACKING AMV197 (**Δ**PK/*gfp*) INITIATED VIRAL DNA REPLICATION 6 HOUR EARLIER THAN PARENTAL AMEV. HOWEVER, THE RECOMBINANT VIRUS YIELDED FIVE-FOLD LOWER PROGENY. EXPRESSED AMV197 GENE OF AMEV BY BAC-TO-BAC EXPRESSION SYSTEM YIELDED A 72 KDa HOMODIMERIC PROTEIN. PROTEIN KINASE SUBSTRATE PROFILING BY PEPTIDE MICROARRAY SHOWED THAT 80 OF 1248 SUBSTRATES BELONG TO 28 PROTEIN KINASE FAMILY WERE PHOSPHORYLATED BY AMV197 PROTEIN. WHILE AMV197 WAS KNOWN TO PHOSPHORYLATE BOTH SERINE AND THREONINE RESIDUES, EXPRESSED PROTEIN KINASE ALSO PHOSPHORYLATED PROBES WITH TYROSINE RESIDUES. THESE RESULTS INDICATE THAT AMV197 IS AN ACTIVE PROTEIN KINASE AND PHOSPHORYLATES SEVERAL SUBSTRATES. HOWEVER, FURTHER EXPERIMENTS ARE NEEDED TO IDENTIFY THE EXACT ROLE OF AMV197 IN AMEV REPLICATION.

**Key words:** *Amsacta moorei* ENTOMOPOXVIRUS (AMEV), PROTEIN KINASE, PEPTIDE MICROARRAY

## Transcriptional analysis of CpGV isolates in *CYDIA MOLESTA*

Dönüs Toy<sup>1,2</sup>, Diana Schneider<sup>1</sup>, Zihni Demirbag<sup>2</sup>, Johannes A. Jehle<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Institute for Biological Control, Julius Kühn Institute (JKI) Federal Research Center for Cultivated Plants, Heinrichstraße 243, 64287 Darmstadt, Germany; <sup>2</sup>Department of Biology, Karadeniz Technical University, 61080 Trabzon, Turkey

**Abstract:** THE ORIENTAL FRUIT MOTH *Cydia molesta* IS AN INSECT OF THE TORTRICIDAE FAMILY. ITS ORIGIN IS IN CHINA BUT TODAY IT IS A MAJOR PEST IN NEARLY ALL STONE FRUIT GROWING AREAS (EUROPE, SOUTH AND NORTH AMERICA, THE MIDDLE EAST, NEW ZEALAND AND AUSTRALIA). PRINCIPAL HOST PLANT OF THE FRUIT MOTH IS PEACH BUT THE LARVAE FEED ALSO ON APPLE, QUINCE, CHERRY, NECTARINE AND PEAR. *Cydia molesta* IS ALSO A CLOSELY RELATED SPECIES TO THE CODLING MOTH *Cydia pomonella*, A MAJOR PEST IN APPLE PRODUCTION. THE CODLING MOTH IS CONTROLLED BY THE CODLING MOTH GRANULOVIRUS (CPGV), WHICH IS OF GREAT IMPORTANCE FOR CODLING MOTH CONTROL IN BOTH ORGANIC AND INTEGRATED POME FRUIT PRODUCTION. *Cydia pomonella* AND *Cydia molesta* ARE CLOSELY RELATED, THE INFECTION SUCCESS BY CONVENTIONAL CPGV, SUCH AS CPGV-M, IS NOT HIGH. RECENTLY A CPGV ISOLATE, TERMED V22 (MADEXTWIN, ANDERMAAT), HAD BEEN SELECTED AND SHOWED IMPROVED EFFICIENCY FOR A BETTER UNDERSTANDING OF THE INFECTION PROCESS OF CONVENTIONAL CPGV-M AND THE IMPROVED EFFICIENCY OF V22 IN *C. molesta*, A COMPARATIVE TRANSCRIPTION ANALYSIS OF THESE TWO VIRUSES IN *C. molesta* WAS PERFORMED. THE TRANSCRIPTION OF SELECTED GENES (*ef-8*, *mcp*) OF CPGV-M WAS ANALYZED BY REVERSE TRANSCRIPTION QUANTITATIVE PCR (RT-QPCR). IT WAS FOUND THAT TRANSCRIPTION LEVELS ARE LOW COMPARED TO THOSE OF CPGV-M IN *C. pomonella*. IN FURTHER EXPERIMENTS WILL COMPARE THE TRANSCRIPTIONAL LEVEL OF THESE GENES OF CPGV-V22 IN *C. pomonella* AND *C. molesta*.

**Key words:** CPGV, *Cydia pomonella*, *Cydia molesta*, TRANSCRIPTOME

## An examination of stress-related activation of SeMNPV in covertly infected *SPODOPTERA EXIGUA*

Cristina Virto<sup>1,2</sup>, David Navarro<sup>3</sup>, María Mar Tellez<sup>3</sup>, Rosa Murillo<sup>1,2</sup>, Trevor Williams<sup>4</sup>,  
Primitivo Caballero<sup>1,2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Instituto de Agrobiotecnología, CSIC-Gobierno de Navarra, Ctra. de Mutilva s/n 31192 Mutilva baja, Spain; <sup>2</sup>Departamento Producción Agraria, Universidad Pública de Navarra, Pamplona 31006, Spain; <sup>3</sup>IFAPA, La Mojonera, 04745 Almería, Spain; <sup>4</sup> Instituto de Ecología AC, Xalapa 91070, México

**Abstract:** THE AIM OF THIS STUDY WAS TO EVALUATE THE EFFECT OF DIFFERENT STRESS FACTORS ON THE REACTIVATION OF MULTIPLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (MNPV) IN COVERTLY INFECTED *Spodoptera exigua* LARVAE IN TERMS OF NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (NPV) ACTIVATION. FOR SURVIVORS THAT HAD INGESTED OCCLUSION BODIES OF MULTIPLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (SEMNPV) IN THE FIRST INSTAR, PARENTAL INSECTS WERE MATED AND THE SUBSEQUENT GENERATION OF MULTIPLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS ACTIVATION IN THE SECOND INSTAR WAS EVALUATED IN LABORATORY AND FIELD CONDITIONS. IN THE LABORATORY, A NUMBER OF TREATMENTS WERE TESTED: INOCULATION WITH HETEROLOGOUS VIRUS, INOCULATION WITH HETEROLOGOUS VIRUS AND CHEMICAL STRESSORS, INOCULATION WITH HETEROLOGOUS VIRUS AND SODIUM SELENITE AND INOCULATION WITH HETEROLOGOUS VIRUS AND COPPER SULPHATE. BOTH, PARENTAL INSECTS AND OFFSPRING WERE CONFIRMED TO HARBOR THE INFECTION BY qPCR. VIRUS REACTIVATION WAS OBSERVED IN INSECTS TREATED WITH 0.1% COPPER SULPHATE, 1% IRON SULPHATE, AND 1% SODIUM SELENITE, RESULTING IN 12%, 15%, AND 41% MORTALITY DUE TO SEMNPV, RESPECTIVELY, WHEREAS NO MORTALITY WAS DETECTED AFTER INOCULATION WITH HETEROLOGOUS VIRUS. FIELD TRIALS WERE CONDUCTED USING ARTIFICIAL INFESTATION OF PEPPER CROPS IN EXPERIMENTAL GREENHOUSES. USING SUBLETHAL DOSES OF COPPER SULPHATE AND SODIUM SELENITE AS ACTIVATION FACTORS. VERY LOW MORTALITY (< 5%) WAS OBSERVED IN THOSE LARVAE TREATED IN FIELD CONDITIONS.

**Key words:** NPVS REACTIVATION, STRESS FACTORS, *Spodoptera exigua* MULTIPLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS

### Introduction

RECENTLY STUDIES ON BACULOVIRUS TRANSMISSION REPORTED A HIGH PREVALENCE OF MULTIPLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (MNPV) INFECTIONS IN LEPIDOPTERAN POPULATIONS SUCH AS *CABODEVILLA* (LILA, 2011A). SPONTANEOUS NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS (NPV) OUTBREAKS MIGHT EXPLAIN THE INITIAL EPIZOOTICS IN HOST POPULATIONS. HOWEVER, VERY LITTLE IS KNOWN ABOUT THE MECHANISMS THAT TRIGGER COVERT INFECTIONS TO BECOME PATENT FATAL INFECTIONS. VIRUS REACTIVATION TO STRESS CONDITIONS FOR LARVAE THAT EXPERIENCE HIGH DENSITIES DURING REARING IN LABORATORY CONDITIONS OR CERTAIN CHEMICAL TREATMENTS INVESTIGATING THE FACTORS INVOLVED IN VIRUS REACTIVATION MAY CONTRIBUTE TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL USING NPV-BASED BIOPESTICIDES. THE AIM OF THIS STUDY WAS TO EVALUATE THE EFFECT OF DIFFERENT TYPES OF TREATMENTS AS ACTIVATION FACTORS IN COVERTLY INFECTED LARVAE, IN BOTH LABORATORY AND FIELD CONDITIONS.

## Material and methods

### *INSECT AND VIRUS*

A VIRUS-FREE COLONY OF *Y. cota* MAINTAINED IN THE INSECTARY OF UNIVERSIDAD PÚBLICA DE NAVARRA WAS USED FOR THIS EXPERIMENT. THE VT-SEAL1 STRAIN OF SEMNPV WAS INOCULATED TO *S. exigua* LARVAE (CABODEMILLA *et al*

### *COVERT INFECTION INDUCTION AND QPCR VIRUS DETECTION*

COVERT INFECTIONS WERE ESTABLISHED IN VIRUS-FREE CULTURES ACCORDING TO THE METHOD DESCRIBED BY CABODEMILLA (2011B). BRIEFLY, FOURTH INSTAR VIRUS-FREE LARVAE WERE SUBLETHALLY INFECTED WITH OCCLUSION BODIES (OBS) OF THE VERTICALLY TRANSMITTED VT-SEAL1. A GROUP OF LARVAE WERE TREATED SIMILARLY EXCEPT THAT THE INOCULUM DID NOT CONTAIN THE VIRUS. THIS LINEAGE WAS USED AS CONTROL. ADULT SURVIVORS TO THE VIRUS CHALLENGE WERE REARED IN THE SUBSEQUENT GENERATION AND TESTED FOR VIRUS ACTIVATION IN THE SECOND INSTAR (LARVAE COVERTLY INFECTED LARVAE WITH CHEMICALS OR ENTOMOPATHOGENS. GROUPS OF 24 LARVAE WERE REARED BY DROPLET-FEEDING WITH ONE OF THE FOLLOWING GROUPS OF TREATMENT: I) CHEMICALS: 0.1% COPPER SULFATE (1%-0.1%), 1% IRON SULFATE, HYDROXYLAMINE (1-0.1%), 2% TINOPAL, 0.1% SODIUM SELENATE, OR 1 PPM PARAQUAT DICHLORIDE; II) INOCULATION WITH: SEMNPV (NON-PERMISSIVE *Y. brassicae* NPV (PERMISSIVE), SEMNPV-US *Bacillus thuringiensis* SPORES & CRYSTALS, BT SPORES & CRYSTALS (1:1); AND III) REARING TEMPERATURE OF 18 °C AND 28 °C. NPV MORTALITY WAS REGISTERED BY CHECKING CADAVERS FOR THE PRESENCE OF OBS USING A PHASE-CONTRAST MICROSCOPE. TO CONFIRM TRANSGENERATIONAL TRANSMISSION OF THE VIRUS INFECTION A GROUP OF LARVAE WERE REARED TO ADULTS AND TESTED FOR AMPLIFICATION OF THE VIRUS SPECIFIC GENE *VP1* polymerase BY QPCR USING SYBR BASED METHOD (CABODEMILLA 2011B).

### *FIELD TRIALS*

TREATMENTS THAT HAD PROVED TO BE EFFECTIVE ACTIVATION FACTORS IN THE LABORATORY WERE TESTED IN FIELD CONDITIONS. THREE EXPERIMENTAL GREENHOUSES OF 100 M<sup>2</sup> INSTALLATIONS OF IFAPA (INSTITUTO DE INVESTIGACIÓN Y FORMACIÓN AGRARIA Y PESQUERA) IN SPAIN) WERE PLANTED WITH PEPPER CROPS USING A PLANTATION FRAME 0.5 × 1 M. EACH GREENHOUSE WAS SPLIT INTO FOUR PLOTS IN WHICH ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FOUR TREATMENTS WAS APPLIED: I) COPPER SULPHATE, II) 1 PPM SODIUM SELENATE, III) BT-BASED INSECTICIDE (FLORBAC, BAYER), AND IV) WATER CONTROL. THE OFFSPRING OF SUBLETHAL INFECTED ADULTS (100% POSITIVE FOR THE VIRUS) WERE USED FOR ARTIFICIAL INFESTATIONS. EGG MASSES WERE PLACED ON THE THREE CENTRAL PLANTS AT A RATE OF 200 EGGS PER PLANT. ONCE MOST OF THE LARVAE REACHED SECOND INSTARS, CHEMICALS WERE APPLIED TO PLANTS USING A HAND-HELD SPRAYER. AFTER 48 H POST TREATMENT A TOTAL OF 100 LARVAE PER PLOT WERE COLLECTED FROM THE THREE CENTRAL PLANTS AND CONFINED IN INDIVIDUAL CUPS PROVIDED WITH DIET AND REARED IN THE LABORATORY UNTIL DEATH OR PUPATION.

## Results and discussion

### *REACTIVATION OF SEMNPV BY STRESSOR FACTORS IN LABORATORY CONDITIONS*

ALL OF THE TESTED ADULTS (N = 27) WERE CONFIRMED TO HARBOR THE VIRUS BY QPCR, SHOWING A HIGH PREVALENCE OF PERSISTENT INFECTION IN LARVAE SUBJECTED TO ACTIVATOR TREATMENTS. MORTALITY WAS OBSERVED IN 0.1% COPPER SULFATE, 1% IRON SULFATE, AND 1-PPM SODIUM SELENATE TREATMENTS THAT RESULTED IN 12%, 15%, AND 41% VIRUS MORTALITY, RESPECTIVELY. LARVAE WITH SYMPTOMS OF VIRAL INFECTION WERE REGISTERED IN VIRUS-FREE CONTROL

REMAINING CHEMICAL TREATMENTS CAUSED VIRUS ACTIVATION REPORTING SIMILAR RESULTS ON THE ACTIVATION OF OCCULT VIRUS BY FEEDING LARVAE ON DIET CONTAINING 0.6% COPPER SULFATE. COPPER IRON AND SELENIUM ARE ESSENTIAL MICROELEMENTS RE FUNCTIONS AND THE IMMUNE SYSTEM (CHATURVEDI, 2006). THEY HAVE BEEN DESCRIBED AS INVOLVED IN INMUNOMODULATION THAT INFLUENCE THE COURSE OF THE OUTCOME OF INFECTIONS. THEREFORE THE CHEMICALS USED HERE THAT RESULTED IN ACTIVATION OF BE ACTING AS PHYSIOLOGICAL STRESSORS.

NO EFFECT OF ENTOMOPATHOGEN INOCULATION WAS OBSERVED IN SUBLETALLY SINCE ONLY THOSE VIRUSES TO WHICH A PERMISSIVE SPECIES (MBMNPV AND SEMNPV) RESULTED IN 64% AND 17% OF NPV MORTALITY, RESPECTIVELY. HOWEVER, NUMEROUS REPORTED THE TRIGGERING EFFECT OF HETEROLOGOUS VIRUSES IN THE ACTIVATION OF INFECTIONS, INCLUDING *S. exigua* (MURILLO, *et al*

#### **REACTIVATION OF SEMNPV BY CHEMICAL STRESSORS IN FIELD CONDITIONS**

FOURTH INSTAR LARVAE COLLECTED FROM PLANTS TREATED WITH COPPER SULPHATE SHOWED VERY LOW LEVELS OF NPV-INDUCED MORTALITY; 1.4-2.4%, RESPECTIVELY. PESTICIDE WAS INCLUDED AS A CONTROL SINCE THIS PESTICIDES USED IS HIGHLY EXTENDED CONTROL CROP SYSTEMS IN ALMERIA. THIS PATHOGEN RESULTED IN 2.8% NPV MORTALITY IN GREENHOUSE TREATED LARVAE. NO VIRUS MORTALITY WAS OBSERVED IN LARVAE FROM

#### **Acknowledgements**

WE THANK N. GORRÍA FOR TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE. THIS WORK HAS BEEN FUNDED FROM DE CIENCIA E INNOVACIÓN (SPAIN) BY THE PROJECT NUMBER AGL2011-30352-C02-01. I RECEIVED A PRE-DOCTORAL FELLOWSHIP FROM THE UNIVERSIDAD PÚBLICA DE NAVARRA

#### **References**

- CABODEVILLA, O., IBANEZ, I., SIMON, O., MURILLO, R., CABALLERO, P. & WILLIAMS, T. 2011: OCCLUSION BODY PATHOGENICITY, VIRULENCE AND PRODUCTIVITY TRAITS VARY WITH TRANSMISSION STRATEGY IN A NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS. BIOL. CONTROL. 56: 184-192.
- CABODEVILLA, O., VILLAR, E., VIRTO, C., MURILLO, R., WILLIAMS, T. & CABALLERO, P. 2011: SUBLETHAL DISEASE ON HOST DEVELOPMENT, REPRODUCTION, AND SUSCEPTIBILITY TO A SECONDARY PATHOGEN IN A NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS. APPL. ENVIRON. MICROBIO. 77: 2954-2960.
- CHATURVEDI, U. C., SHRIVASTAVA, R. & UPRETI, R. K. 2004: VIRAL INFECTIONS AND TRACE ELEMENTS: A COMPLEX INTERACTION. CURR. SCI. 87: 1536-1554.
- FUXA, J. R., SUN, J. Z., WEIDNER, E. H. & LAMOTTE, L. R. 1999: STRESSORS AND REARING DISEASES OF *Trichoplusia ni*: EVIDENCE OF VERTICAL TRANSMISSION OF NPV AND CPV. J. INVERTEBRATE PATHOL. 74: 149-155.
- ILYINYKH, A. V., SHTERNSHIS, M. V. & KUZMINOV, S. V. 2004: EXPLORATION INTO A MECHANISM OF TRANSGENERATIONAL TRANSMISSION OF NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS IN *Plutella maculipennis* IN WESTERN SIBERIA. BIOCONTROL 49: 441-454.
- MURILLO, R., HUSSEY, M. S. & POSSEE, R. D. 2011: EVIDENCE FOR COVERT BACULOVIRUS INFECTION IN A *Spodoptera exigua* LABORATORY CULTURE. J. GEN. VIROL. 92: 1061-1070.

## **Functional analysis of *Chilo* iridescent virus zinc-binding matrix metalloproteinase gene**

**Aydın Yesilyurt, Hacer Muratoglu, Zihni Demirbag, Remziye Nalcacioglu**  
*Karadeniz Technical University, Faculty of Sciences, Department of Biology, 61080 Trabzon, Turkey*

**Abstract:** BASEMENT MEMBRANES THAT SURROUND THE TISSUES OF LEPIDOPTEROUS LARVAE ARE A PHYSICAL BARRIER TO THE MOVEMENT OF VIRUSES. THEREFORE, ONE OF THE POTENTIAL STRATEGIES FOR CONTROLLING AGRICULTURAL PEST INSECTS IS TO USE ENZYMES THAT DISRUPT THE BASEMENT MEMBRANE PROTEINS IN BIOLOGICAL TISSUES. MATRIX METALLOPROTEINASES ARE ZINC-DEPENDENT ENDOPEPTIDASES THAT CAN DEGRADE ALL THE COMPONENTS OF THE EXTRACELLULAR MATRIX. THE *Chilo* IRIDESCENT VIRUS (CIV) GENOME ENCODES A 264 AMINO ACID PROTEIN (ORF 165R) CONTAINING A ZINC-DEPENDENT MATRIX METALLOPROTEINASE (MMP) DOMAIN WITH OVER 40% AMINO ACID IDENTITY TO A LARGE GROUP OF ORGANISMS INCLUDING PRIMARILY INSECTS. A CLONED CIV-MMP HOMOLOG WAS EXPRESSED IN *Acetabularia* BACMID THAT EXPRESSES UNDER THE *Acetabularia californica* MULTIPLE NUCLEOPOLYHEDROVIRUS POLYHEDRIN PROMOTER. RECOMBINANT BACMID WAS PRODUCED AND TRANSFERRED TO SF-9 CELLS FOR HIGH LEVEL EXPRESSION OF RECOMBINANT PROTEIN. EXPRESSED PROTEIN WAS PURIFIED FROM SUPERNATANT 96 HOURS POST INFECTION. WESTERN BLOT ANALYSIS OF THE PROTEIN RESULTED IN A 34 KDA BAND. CIV-MMP PROTEIN DIGESTED DYE-IMPREGNATED COLLAGEN (AZOCOLL). THE ENZYMATIC ACTIVITY WAS INHIBITED BY METALLOPROTEINASE INHIBITOR EDTA. THESE RESULTS SUGGEST THAT THE CIV-MMP HOMOLOG ENCODES A FUNCTIONAL METALLOPROTEINASE WHICH CAN BE UTILIZED IN BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF LEPIDOPTERON PESTS.

**Key words:** *Chilo* IRIDESCENT VIRUS, CIV, METALLOPROTEINASE, BACMID, GENE EXPRESSION



## **Soil pests**



## Latest field results on the biological control of *DIABROTICA VIRGIFERA VIRGIFERA* with nematodes

Ralf-Udo Ehlers

e-nema GmbH, Klausdorfer Str. 28-36, 24223 Schwentinental, Germany

e-mail: [Ehlers@e-nema.de](mailto:Ehlers@e-nema.de)

**Abstract:** THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE *Abditus bacteriophora* HAS BEEN TESTED SUCCESSFULLY AGAINST LARVAE OF THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM (*Diabrotica virgifera*) FOR THE LAST 5 YEARS IN HUNGARY, AUSTRIA AND ITALY. WHEN APPLIED AT A DOSE OF 1.5 X 10<sup>8</sup> NEMATODES/HA<sup>1</sup> THE RESULTS HAVE BEEN COMPARABLE TO THOSE OBTAINED WITH CHEMICAL SEED TREATMENTS OR APPLICATION OF GRANULAR INSECTICIDES CONTAINING THE PYRETHROID AT HIGHER DOSE OF 2 X NEMATODES/HA<sup>1</sup>. THE RESULTS WERE MORE STABLE AT CONTROL BETWEEN 90% AND 100%. ALTHOUGH THE DIFFERENCES ARE REMOTE, IN COMPARISON TO CHEMICAL INSECTICIDES NEMATODES USUALLY PROVIDED HIGHER REDUCTION OF ADULTS WHEREAS LESS ROOT DAMAGE WAS RECORDED FOR CHEMICAL INSECTICIDES. THE EFFECT OF NEMATODES IS EQUALLY HIGH WHETHER APPLIED DURING SAWING OF THE MAIZE OR AT OCCURRENCE OF THE LARVAE APPROXIMATELY 6 WEEKS BEFORE HARVEST. DIFFERENT APPLICATION TECHNIQUES HAVE BEEN TRIED. SEED DRESSING AND GRANULAR APPLICATION CAUSED PROBLEMS UNDER COMMERCIAL CONDITIONS. LIQUID APPLICATIONS INTO THE DRILL WITH 1 LITRE WATER HAVE PROVIDED OPTIMAL CONDITIONS FOR NEMATODE ESTABLISHMENT AND CONTROL OF THE OCCURRENCE OF THE LARVAE. ARTICLE 55 OF THE NEW EU REGULATION (EC) NO 1107/2009 ON THE PLACEMENT OF PLANT PROTECTION PRODUCTS ON THE MARKET EXPLICITLY IMPLIES THE PREFERRED USE OF NON-CHEMICAL AND NATURAL ALTERNATIVES. DIRECTIVE 2009/128/EC (SUD) AIMS TO PROMOTE THE SUSTAINABLE USE OF PESTICIDES. ARTICLE 14 LINES OUT THAT "THE MEMBER STATES SHOULD TAKE NECESSARY MEASURES TO PROMOTE LOW PESTICIDE-INPUT PEST MANAGEMENT, GIVING PARTICULAR POSSIBLE PRIORITY TO NON-CHEMICAL METHODS, SO THAT PROFESSIONAL USERS OF PESTICIDES SHOULD ADOPT PRACTICES AND PRODUCTS WITH THE LOWEST RISK TO HUMAN HEALTH AND THE ENVIRONMENT". THE CONTROL INDUSTRY IS PREPARING TO SUPPLY THE MARKETS WITH THE NECESSARY AMOUNTS OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE *Abditus bacteriophora*. IN 2011, THE FIRST PRODUCT (DIPANEM) BASED ON THIS NEMATODE WAS INTRODUCED. ALTHOUGH EU MEMBER STATES SHOULD GIVE PRIORITY TO NON-CHEMICAL MANAGEMENT OF *Diabrotica* IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SUD, MEMBER STATES PROVIDE EMERGENCY AUTHORISATIONS (ARTICLE 53, REGULATION (EC) NO 1107/2009) FOR CHEMICAL INSECTICIDES TO CONTROL THE PEST. ARTICLE 53 ALLOWS USE ONLY "WHERE SUCH A MEASURE IS NECESSARY BECAUSE OF A DANGER WHICH CANNOT BE CONTAINED BY ANY OTHER REASONABLE MEASURE". IN CONCLUSION, WE SUGGEST IMPLEMENTING AND EXECUTING OF EU REGULATIONS/DIRECTIVES IN ACCORDANCE WITH CONSUMER DEMANDS. CONSISTENT ENFORCEMENT OF EUROPEAN LEGISLATION WILL LEAD TO PREFERENCE FOR NON-CHEMICAL CONTROL, PREVENT THE USE OF PROBLEMATIC CHEMICALS AND PROMOTE LOW PESTICIDE-INPUT MANAGEMENT THUS CONTRIBUTING TO IMPLEMENTATION OF SUSTAINABLE MAIZE PRODUCTION.

**Key words:** WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM, *Abditus bacteriophora*, APPLICATION TECHNIQUE, REGULATION



## Development of new formulations for soil pest control

**Miriam Hanitzsch, Michael Przyklenk, Bianca Pelzer, Anant Patel**

*Department of Engineering Sciences and Mathematics, University of Applied Sciences  
Bielefeld, Wilhelm-Bertelsmann-Str. 10, 33602 Bielefeld, Germany*

**Abstract:** IN FORMULATION SCIENCE, THERE ARE FEW SYSTEMATIC INVESTIGATIONS ON ENCAPSULATION OF BIOLOGICALS WITH REGARD TO MATERIALS, METHODS AND TECHNOLOGY FOR MASS PRODUCTION. THE MAIN WORK WAS TO DEVELOP NOVEL MECHANICALLY STABLE CAPSULE SYSTEMS WITH INCREASED PERSISTENCE IN SOIL. THIS END, WE TESTED DIFFERENT METHODS WITH SEVERAL BIOPOLYMERS, COMBINATIONS OF BIOPOLYMERS AND LIGNIN AS CAPSULE ADDITIVE. CAPSULE SYSTEMS WERE PREPARED BY IONIC GELATION, THERMAL GELATION, COACERVATION AND ADDITIONAL BEAD COATING. IN SELECTED CAPSULES, LIGNIN WAS INCORPORATED. CAPSULES BASED ON SINGLE BIOPOLYMERS WERE ABLE TO FORM STABLE SPHERICAL CAPSULES, E.G. ALGINATE AND GELATIN. CAPSULES BASED ON COMBINATIONS OF POLYMERS ALSO SHOWED STABLE CAPSULES. CAPSULES BASED ON ALGINATE/GELATIN, ALGINATE/LIGNIN AND SEC/PDADMAC. ADDITIONALLY, LIGNIN WAS USED AS ADDITIVE IN SEC HOLLOW BEADS. FIRST EXPERIMENTS INDICATE SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES IN PERSISTENCE, DEGRADABILITY AND THUS PERSISTENCE IN SOIL WITH DIFFERENT CAPSULE SYSTEMS. THESE NOVEL CAPSULES WITH INCREASED PERSISTENCE ARE SUITABLE FOR DELIVERY OF BCAS INTO THE SOIL.

**Key words:** FORMULATION, ENCAPSULATION, IMMOBILIZATION, ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI, BIOLOGICAL BEADS, BIOLOGICAL CONTROL, *Agrobacterium*, *Beauveria*, *Metarhizium*, *Glomerella*, *Abopliae*, BIO-INSECTICIDE

### Introduction

THE EU-FUNDED PROJECT INBIO SOIL WILL EXPLORE IN DETAIL THE RECENTLY DISCOVERED INTERACTIONS AND EFFECTS BETWEEN ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI (EPFS), ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES AND SEMIOCHEMICALS BY DEVELOPING INNOVATIVE CO-FORMULATIONS, MAKING USE OF STRATEGIES INSPIRED BY NATURE. THE FORMULATIONS TO BE DEVELOPED FIRST AIM AT OVERCOMING THE MAIN BARRIERS IN THE APPLICATION OF BIOCONTROL AGENTS (BCAS) LIKE EPF, E.G. HANDLING, LOW SHEAR STABILITY, ESTABLISHMENT IN SOIL. FORMULATION METHODS SUCH AS ENCAPSULATION OFFER A SOLUTION TO THESE PROBLEMS.

FOR THE ENCAPSULATION OF BCAS ONLY CONVENTIONAL ALGINATE BEADS WERE USED, PREPARED ACCORDING TO STANDARD OR UNECONOMIC METHODS. TO DATE NOBODY INVESTIGATED THE EFFICACY OF ALL 20 DIFFERENT AVAILABLE ALGINATES ON EFFICACY. BESIDES, CAPSULES BASED ON COMBINATIONS OF HOLLOW BEADS AND COATED CAPSULES (VEMMER & PATEL, UNPUBLISHED) HAVE NOT BEEN TESTED SUCCESSFULLY SO FAR. ALSO, THE NOVEL FORMULATION TREND OF MIXING POLYMER COMBINATIONS WITH PHYSICO-CHEMICAL AND BIOCHEMICAL PROPERTIES INTO ONE FORMULATION WITH COMBINED CHARACTERISTICS SUCH AS IMPROVED RE-SWELLING AT HIGH MECHANICAL STRENGTH WITH HIGH PERSISTENCE IN SOIL.

EPF SUCH AS *Metarhizium anisopliae* OR *Beauveria bassiana* HAVE BEEN FORMULATED BY ENCAPSULATION IN CONVENTIONAL ALGINATE BEADS SUPPLEMENTED WITH NUTRIENTS AND GROWTH FACTORS (PEREIRA & ROBERTS, 1991; MOORE & CAUDWELL, 1997; GERDING-GONZALEZ, 2007). HOWEVER, ESTABLISHMENT IN SOIL IS STILL SLOW AND BIOMASS CONTENT TOO LOW, MAKING THE APPLICATION OF EPF UNECONOMIC. THAT IS WHY WE AIM AT DEVELOPING NOVEL CAPSULES CONTAINING EPF WITH IMPROVED ESTABLISHMENT IN SOIL. OF THE EU-FUNDED PROJECT INBIO SOIL. THE AIM OF THIS WORK WAS TO DEVELOP NOVEL MECHANICALLY STABLE CAPSULE SYSTEMS WITH INCREASED PERSISTENCE IN SOIL. TO THIS END, WE TESTED SEVERAL BIOPOLYMERS, COMBINATIONS OF BIOPOLYMERS AND LIGNIN AS CAPSULE ADDITIVE.

## Material and methods

### *IONIC GELATION*

BEADS WERE FORMED BY DRIPPING POLYMER SOLUTIONS WITH A CONCENTRATION OF 2% IN A LINKING SOLUTION CONTAINING 0.8% ALGINATE. DIFFERING POLYMER CONCENTRATIONS WERE USED WITH GELATIN BLOOM 280 IN COMBINATION WITH ALGINATE AND WITH XANTHAN. HERE, CONCENTRATIONS OF 2%, 5% AND 0.5% WERE USED, RESPECTIVELY.

### *THERMAL GELATION*

BEADS WERE FORMED BY DRIPPING A WARM BIOPOLYMER SOLUTION INTO A COLD CALCIUM SOLUTION. CONCENTRATION OF GELATIN BLOOM 280 WAS 20% AND OF GELATIN BLOOM 280 IN COMBINATION WITH ALGINATE WERE THE SAME AS USED ABOVE. GUAR GUM AND GELLAN GUM WERE USED AT CONCENTRATIONS OF 1%.

### *COMPLEX COACERVATION*

FOR THE PRODUCTION OF HOLLOW BEADS A SOLUTION OF A POLYELECTROLYTE WAS DRIPPED INTO A SOLUTION OF ANOTHER POLYELECTROLYTE WITH COUNTER CHARGES.

### *BEAD COATING*

COATED CA-ALGINATE BEADS WITH A SECOND LAYER OF ALGINATE WERE PRODUCED BY DRIPPING CA-ALGINATE BEADS INTO A 0.8% ALGINATE SOLUTION.

## Results and discussion

### *POLYMER SCREENING*

CAPSULE FORMATION BY IONIC GELATION WAS EVALUATED FOR 14 SCREENED BIOPOLYMER COMBINATIONS. THERMAL GELATION WAS EVALUATED FOR 3 BIOPOLYMER COMBINATIONS. POLYMERS SHOWING INSTABLE OR NO CAPSULE FORMATION WITH THESE METHODS WERE FURTHER EVALUATED USING COMPLEX COACERVATION.

EIGHT OF THE SCREENED BIOPOLYMERS WERE ABLE TO FORM STABLE SPHERICAL CAPSULES BY EITHER IONIC OR THERMAL GELATION (FIGURE 1 A). ALL THREE BIOPOLYMER COMBINATIONS WERE ABLE TO FORM STABLE SPHERICAL CAPSULES, DEMONSTRATING THAT THESE GELATION METHODS CAN BE USED TO PRODUCE CAPSULES BASED ON TWO DIFFERENT POLYMERS (FIGURE 1 B).

DIFFERENCES IN GELATION PROPERTIES AND FUNCTIONAL GROUPS OF THE BIOPOLYMERS ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE FORMATION OF DIFFERENT ASSEMBLY LEVELS. THE FUNCTIONAL GROUPS OF THE BIOPOLYMERS ARE TYPICAL FOR EACH BIOPOLYMER. IN SHORT, ALGINATE HAS CARBOXYLIC ACID GROUPS WITH A NEGATIVE CHARGE, SO IT IS ABLE TO FORM CAPSULES BY USING IONIC GELATION. CHITOSAN ON THE OTHER HAND HAS AMINE GROUPS WHICH ARE POSITIVELY CHARGED, SO THIS POLYMER IS NOT ABLE TO FORM CAPSULES WITH ANY COUNTER ION, BUT WITH THE COMPLEX COACERVATION METHOD. COMPLEX COACERVATION CLEARLY SHOWED TWO BIOPOLYMER COMBINATIONS WHICH WERE ABLE TO FORM STABLE AND SPHERICAL HOLLOW BEADS BASED ON TWO POLYMERS WITH DIFFERENT CHARACTERISTICS (FIGURE 2).

ALL BIOPOLYMERS HAVE CHARACTERISTICS BEYOND THEIR CAPSULE FORMING PROPERTIES. FOR EXAMPLE, PECTIN DERIVATES MAY SERVE AS CAPSULE MATRIX BUT AT THE SAME TIME AS A GELATOR AND MAY ADDITIONALLY IMPROVE RESWELLING OF DRIED CAPSULES (DATA WILL BE SHOWN IN A FUTURE PAPER).

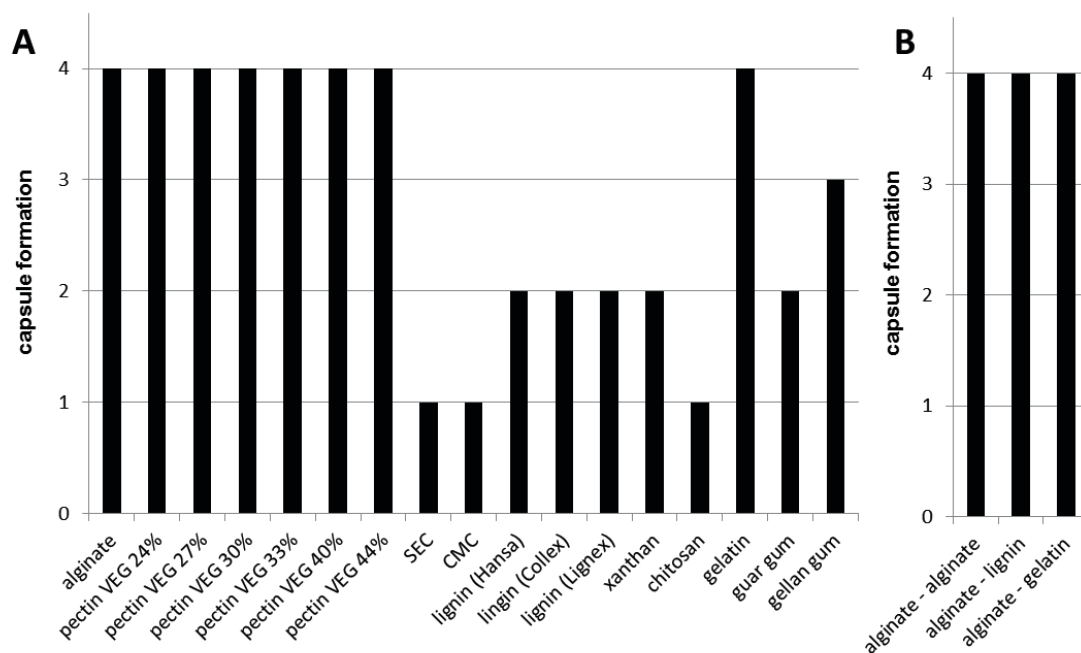


Figure 1. Evaluation of capsule formation using ionic and thermal gelation. (A) single biopolymers, (B) polymer combinations. Legend for capsule formation: 1 = no capsule formation, 2 = instable capsule formation, 3 = no spherical capsule, 4 = spherical capsule formation. VEG = degree of esterification.

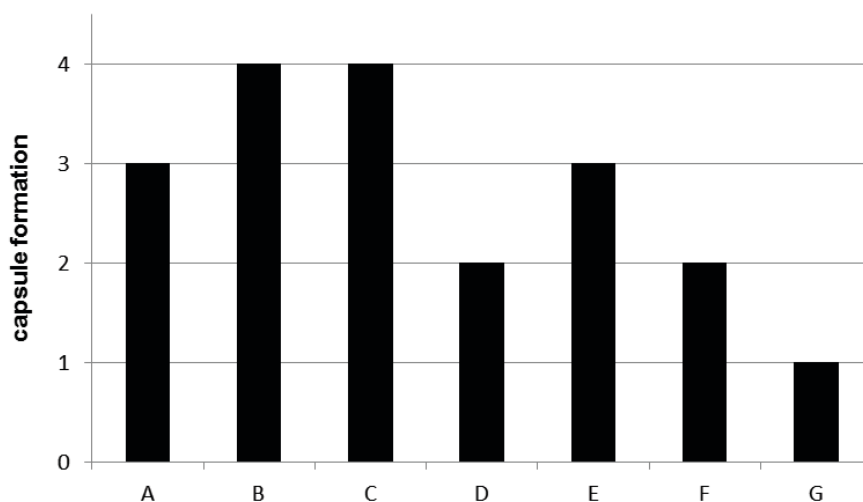


Figure 2: Evaluation of capsule formation using complex coacervation. A: 2% SEC/2% PDADMAC, B: 3% SEC/5% PDADMAC, C: 2% SEC/2% PDADMAC + lignin, D: 2% chitosan/2% SEC, E: 1% chitosan/5% lignin, F: 2% PDADMAC/2% SEC, G: 2% CMC/2% PDADMAC. Samples were prepared by dripping a solution of the first polymer into a solution of the second one. Legend for capsule formation: 1 = no capsule formation, 2 = instable capsule formation, 3 = no spherical capsule, 4 = spherical capsule formation.

CAPSULE SYSTEMS WITH PRLIKE GOOD MECHANICAL STABILITY AND PROPERTIES CAN BE ACHIEVED BY COMBINING DIFFERENT BIOPOLYMERS LIKE ALGINATE AND GELATIN. FURTHERMORE, CHITOSAN WITH ANTIMICROBIAL AND LIGNIN WITH POOR BIODEGRADABILITY FOR AN EFFECTIVE CAPSULE SYSTEM TO INCREASE THE PERSISTENCE OF ENZYMES. IN THE FIRST EXPERIMENTS, NO SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES IN BIOADHESION AND PERSISTENCE IN SOIL WITH DIFFERENT CAPSULE SYSTEMS

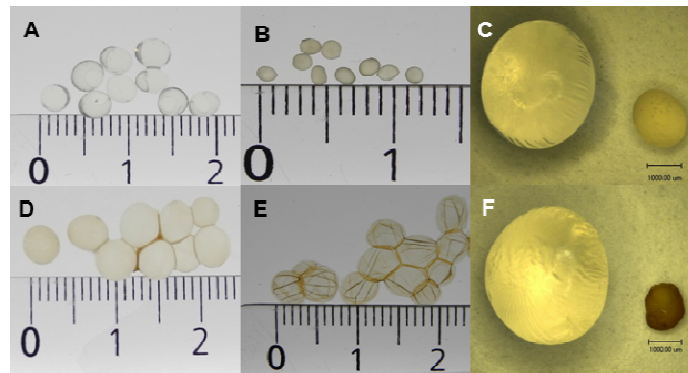


FIGURE 3 INFLUENCE OF DRYING ON HYDROGEL CAPSULE SIZE. A: MOIST ALGINATE-CHITOSAN CAPSULE, B: DRIED ALGINATE-CHITOSAN CAPSULE, C: MOIST ALGINATE-CHITOSAN CAPSULE (MAGNIFICATION 30X), D: MOIST LIGNIN CAPSULE, E: DRIED LIGNIN CAPSULE, F: MOIST ALGINATE-CHITOSAN CAPSULE (MAGNIFICATION 30X).

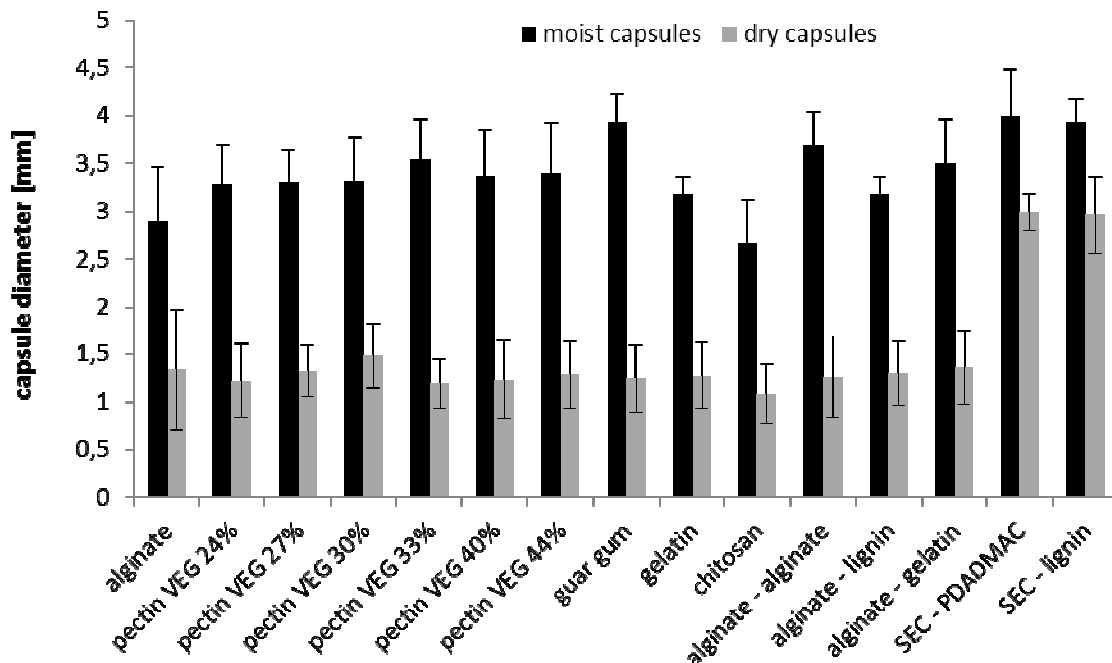


FIGURE 4 INFLUENCE OF DRYING ON CAPSULE SIZE. CAPSULES DRIED AT ROOM TEMPERATURE.



DRYING OF HYDROGEL CAPSULES RESULTS IN A REDUCTION OF SIZE CORRELATED TO DEPENDING ON THE USED BIOPOLYMERS THE SHRINKING OF THE CAPSULES DIFFERS IN F (FIGURE 3). FOR EACH OF THE DIFFERENT CAPSULE SYSTEMS SCREENED IN FIGURE 1 TH MOIST AND DRY CAPSULES (FULL BEADS) WAS MEASURED. 13 OF 15 CAPSULES LOST ABO VOLUME AFTER DRYING, WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE HOLLOW BEADS CONTAINING SEC. THIN FILMS RETAINING 75% OF THEIR DIAMETER (FIGURE 4). HERE, FILLERS WILL BE INVES

TO CONCLUDE, THESE NOVEL CAPSULE SYSTEMS WITH INCREASED PERSISTENCE A DELIVERY OF FUNGAL BCAS INTO THE SOIL. IN FURTHER EXPERIMENTS PROMISING P ADDITIVES WILL BE ANALYSED BY MEASURING CHARACTERISTIC PROPERTIES LIKE PAR SIZE DISTRIBUTION, DIFFUSION PROPERTIES, MECHANICAL STABILITY, RESWELLING, BIOLOGICAL DEGRADABILITY AND TOXICITY. ADDITIONALLY, WE WILL DEVELOP ENCAPSU REDUCED BIOMASS CONTENT, HIGH SURVIVAL, LONG SHELF-LIFE, SLOW OR CONTROLLED A “DEPOT” RESULTING IN INCREASED ESTABLISHMENT IN SOIL, LONGER PERSISTENCI NUMBER OF APPLICATIONS. THE FORMULATED BIOMASS WILL BE CHARACTERIZED BY V DATA WILL BE SHOWN. FURTHERMORE, WITHIN THE INBIOSOIL PROJECT THE FORMULATP TESTED FOR EFFICACY AGAINST TARGET INSECTS SUCH AS WIREWORMS, WESTERN CORN AND BLACK WINE WEEVIL LARVAE. ADDITIONALLY THE INFLUENCE OF THE FORMULATED BENEFICIAL INSECTS WILL BE EVALUATED.

## Acknowledgements

THEWORK PRESENTED HERE WAS DONE IN THE EU-FUNDED PROJECT INBIOSOIL, GRANT NO: 282767.

## References

- BURGES, H. D. 1998: FORMULATION OF MICROBIAL PESTICIDES. KLUWER ACADEMIC P DORDRECHT.
- GERDING-GONZALEZ *et al.* 2007: USE OF CHITIN TO IMPROVE *Beauveria bassiana* ALGINATE- PELLET FORMULATION. BIOCONTROL SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY 17: 105-110.
- MOORE, D. & CAUDWELL, R. W. 1997: FORMULATION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENS FOR THE GRASSHOPPERS AND LOCUSTS. MEMOIRS ENT. SOC. CANADA 171: 49-67.
- PEREIRA, R. M. & ROBERTS, D. W. 1991: ALGINATE AND CORNSTARCH MYCELIAL FORMU ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI *Beauveria bassiana* AND *Metarhizium anisopliae*. J. ECON. ENT. 84: 1657-1661.



## **Click beetles disperse widely across farmland: what else do we need to know?**

**Rod Blackshaw<sup>1</sup>, Robert S. Vernon<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>*Centre for Agricultural and Rural Sustainability, Plymouth University, Drake Circus, Plymouth PL4 8AA, UK;* <sup>2</sup>*Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, Pacific Agri-Food Research Centre, PO Box 1000, Agassiz, British Columbia, V0M 1A0, Canada*

**Abstract:** FOR MANY YEARS WIREWORM RESEARCH FOCUSED ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF LARVAE IN FIELD CROPS. THE DEVELOPMENT OF SEX PHEROMONE LURES HAS FACILITATED THE STUDY OF DISTRIBUTIONS OVER GREATER SPATIAL SCALES BUT THE ASSUMPTION THAT THESE WOULD BE A MONITORING TECHNIQUE HAS NOT BEEN FULFILLED AND IT IS NOW CLEAR THAT WE CANNOT BE CERTAIN THAT THE TRAP COUNTS ACTUALLY MEAN. THIS SECONDARY FOCUS ON ADULT MALES NEGLECTS THE COMPLEX BEHAVIOURS IN AGRICULTURAL LANDSCAPES. UNDERSTANDING THESE IS ESSENTIAL TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES IN AN ERA OF DECLINING INSECTICIDE AVAILABILITY. IN THIS PAPER WE REVIEW WHAT IS KNOWN ABOUT THE MOVEMENT OF CLICK BEETLES ACROSS FARMLAND AND IDENTIFY THE GAPS THAT NEED TO BE FILLED IF WE ARE TO DEVELOP AREA-WIDE MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES.

**Key words:** ELATERIDAE, *Agrion*, CLICK BEETLES, WIREWORMS, DISPERSAL, SPATIAL DISTRIBUTION, MANAGEMENT

### **Introduction**

THE HISTORY OF WIREWORM PEST RESEARCH SHOWS THAT THE FOCUS HAS BEEN ON CONTROLLING WIREWORMS IN A CROP. HOWEVER, RESEARCH INTO WIREWORM CONTROL HAS BEEN RESTRICTED BY THE DIFFICULTY OF LARVAL IDENTIFICATION AND THEIR CRYPTIC SOIL HABITAT. RECENTLY, PROGRESS HAS BEEN MADE IN THE ROUTINE IDENTIFICATION OF LARVAE THROUGH THE USE OF MOLECULAR METHODS (BLACKSHAW & STAUDACHER, 2011). THIS HAS ENCOURAGED CONSIDERATION TO BE GIVEN TO THE EFFECTS OF WIREWORMS ON INDIVIDUAL SPECIES WITHIN REGIONAL PEST COMPLEXES. THE DEVELOPMENT OF SPECIFIC SEX PHEROMONES FOR A RANGE OF CLICK BEETLES (AND SUBSEQUENT PAPERS) OPENED UP THE POSSIBILITY THAT A SIMPLER METHOD THAN MONITORING WIREWORMS WAS AVAILABLE TO OVERCOME THE PROBLEMS OF DIRECTLY ESTIMATING WIREWORM NUMBERS IN THE SOIL. THIS APPROACH WAS CHALLENGED BY BLACKSHAW ON THREE GROUNDS. FIRSTLY, FOR ANY ADULT SEX PHEROMONE COHORT TO REFLECT THAT OF THE WIREWORM POPULATION EACH ANNUAL COHORT SHOULD BE EQUAL IN SIZE. THE SECOND ASSUMPTION IS THAT THE DISTRIBUTION OF ADULT SEX PHEROMONE CATCHES SHOULD BE RELATED TO THAT OF THE WIREWORMS THEMSELVES. FINALLY, UNUSUAL RESPONSES IN RELATION TO THE TRAPPING SYSTEM ARE SIMILAR FOR THE DIFFERENT SPECIES. THESE SPECIFIC RELATIONSHIPS WOULD NEED TO BE DEVELOPED TO GUARANTEE ROBUST PRELIMINARY RESULTS. THESE THREE ASSUMPTIONS SURVIVED THE COMPARISON WITH DODD (2008) (BLACKSHAW & DODD, 2008). A SUBSEQUENT STUDY REVEALED SUBSTANTIAL INTERSPECIFIC DIFFERENCES IN SEX PHEROMONE RESPONSE RATES OF *Agrion lineatus*, *A. obscurus* AND *A. sputator* (HICKS & BLACKSHAW, 2009) WHICH IMPLIED POTENTIAL DIFFERENCES IN WALKING BEHAVIOURS FOR THESE THREE SPECIES.

SINCE WIREWORM MOVEMENT THROUGH SOIL IS LIMITED TO SHORT-DURATION PERIODS OF NEW AREAS, AND ADDITION OF A NEW GENERATION TO AN EXISTING POPULATION, DISPERSAL BY THE ADULT CLICK BEETLES. THUS DIFFERENCES IN WALKING BEHAVIOUR ARE IMPORTANT TO THE SPREAD ACROSS AND DISTRIBUTION IN AGRICULTURAL LANDSCAPES.

SUMMARISE THE EVIDENCE FOR DISPERSAL AND THEN ADDRESS THE ISSUE OF WHAT WE ORDER TO CONTEMPLATE AN AREA-WIDE MANAGEMENT STRATEGY FOR WIREWORMS.

### Click beetle dispersal

THERE HAS ONLY BEEN ONE PUBLISHED STUDY TO DATE THAT DIRECTLY INVESTIGATED IF BEETLES CAN BE FOUND FROM THE SITE OF LARVAL FEEDING, CAPTURED IN ADULT MALE *obscurus* IN A SEX PHEROMONE TRAP AT LEAST 80 M FROM WHERE IT HAD TO HAVE LARVA. THIS DISTANCE WAS SIMILAR TO THE MAXIMUM ESTIMATED FOR *A. lineatus* (82 M) OVER 45 DAYS IN A MARK-RELEASE-RECAPTURE (MRR) STUDY (HICKS & BLACKSHAW, 2008). THUS, IT APPEARED THAT ADULT MALE DISPERSAL WAS SOMEWHAT LIMITED.

THIS VIEW SUPPORTED THE CONCLUSION REACHED BY BLACKSHAW & VERNON (2008) THAT WAS, GENERALLY, SPATIAL STABILITY OF *obscurus* POPULATIONS AT THE LANDSCAPE SCALE OVER THREE YEARS. AT FIELD SCALES, HOWEVER, DIFFERENCES IN THE SPATIAL DISTRIBUTION OF TWO SPECIES BECAME APPARENT WITH DYNAMIC CHANGE OVER THE ADULT ACTIVITY PERIOD (BLACKSHAW & VERNON, 2008). AT THE TIME THIS WAS ATTRIBUTED TO ADVECTION OF THE SEX PHEROMONE TRAP PROGRESSIVE OVERLAPPING OF INDIVIDUAL TRAP ATTRACTION ZONES, WITH THE GREAT MOBILITY OF *A. lineatus* (AS REPORTED BY HICKS & BLACKSHAW, 2008) CONTRIBUTING TO AN EARLIER BREAKDOWN IN POPULATION SPATIAL STRUCTURE.

RESULTS SHOWING THAT THE ATTRACTION ZONES FOR PHEROMONES MIGHT BE LIMITED TO A FEW METRES (SUTHERLAND, 2011) SUGGEST THAT IT WAS NOT THE PHEROMONES CAUSING THE BREAKDOWN IN SPATIAL STRUCTURE REPORTED BY BLACKSHAW & VERNON (2008). THERE WAS AN ADDITIONAL INTRINSIC FACTOR ARISING OUT OF ADULT DISPERSAL BEHAVIOUR. ONE EXPLANATION IS THAT ADULT MALE CLICK BEETLES ARE MOVING MUCH FURTHER THAN FEMALE BEETLES AND THAT SEX PHEROMONE TRAPS CAPTURE BEETLES ORIGINATING FROM A RANGE OF DISTANCES THAT HAPPEN TO BE IN THE IMMEDIATE VICINITY. THIS WOULD ALSO EXPLAIN THE LACK OF DISTANCE EFFECTS IN MRR STUDIES REPORTED BY HICKS & BLACKSHAW (2008), FOR *obscurus* AND *A. sputator* AND BY KISHIMOTO (2003) FOR *Melanotus okinawensis*; THE DIRECTION FROM WHICH INDIVIDUALS ARE CAUGHT MAY NOT BE THE SAME AS THE DIRECTION FROM THEIR RELEASE POINT.

IF THIS IS THE CASE, THEN IT CAN BE EXPECTED THAT ADULT CLICK BEETLES WILL BE MORE WIDELY DISTRIBUTED ACROSS AGRICULTURAL LANDSCAPES AND NOT RESTRICTED TO AREAS WHERE THEY WERE RECOVERED. BLACKSHAW & HICKS (2012) REPORTED A STUDY INTO THE DISTRIBUTION OF *A. obscurus* AND *A. sputator* IN AN AGRICULTURAL LANDSCAPE USING TRANSECTS OF SEX PHEROMONE TRAPS AT 100M SPACING. THE SAMPLED AREA COVERED A RANGE OF CROPS AND LAND COVER TYPES BUT THAT ALL THREE SPECIES WERE PRESENT IN EACH FIELD BUT THAT THERE WERE INTERESTING DIFFERENCES IN THEIR DISTRIBUTIONS. IN A SEPARATE, BUT RELATED STUDY (BLACKSHAW & HICKS, 2012) A FIELD WAS SAMPLED TO ASSESS WIREWORM NUMBERS. IN THE FIELDS COVERED BY THE TRANSECTS, WIREWORMS WERE RESTRICTED TO PERMANENT AND TEMPORARY (LEY) GRASS AND NONE WERE FOUND IN CROPS OR CULTIVATED SOILS. FURTHERMORE, NO LARVAE WERE RECOVERED DESPITE THERE BEING MORE ADULTS OF THIS SPECIES THAN EITHER OF THE OTHERS. THIS PROVIDES STRONG EVIDENCE IN SUPPORT OF THE CONTENTION THAT ADULT CLICK BEETLES ARE HIGHLY MOBILE EVEN WHEN DISPERSING FROM A FIELD.

A SURVEY OF ADULT MALE (USING SEX PHEROMONE TRAPS) AND WIREWORM (USING SOIL CORES) DISTRIBUTIONS IN 97 ORGANIC FIELDS ACROSS SIX FARMS IN THE UK ALSO SHOWED THAT THERE WERE STRONG SPATIAL ASSOCIATIONS BETWEEN ADULTS AND LARVAE OF THE SAME SPECIES (BLACKSHAW & HICKS, 2012).

A SECOND CONCLUSION TO BE DRAWN FROM THESE RESULTS IS THAT NOT ALL THE BEETLES CAPTURED IN A FIELD ORIGINATED THERE. THIS IMPLIES THAT THERE ARE REFUGIA IN THE LANDSCAPE THAT THE SPATIAL DYNAMICS OF THESE PESTS MIGHT BE OF THE SOURCE: SINK MODEL WITH REFUGIA.

THE RECIPIENT OF INFLOWING BEETLES/EGGS. THIS HYPOTHESIS IS ENTIRELY CONSISTENT OF BLACKSHAW & VERNON (2006) AND THE OBSERVATION OF PROBABLE EDGE EFFECTS IN PHEROMONE TRAP COUNTS ATTRIBUTABLE TO THE MOVEMENT OF MALE CLICK BEETLES FROM THE FIELD MARGIN (BLACKSHAW & VERNON, 2008).

THE POTENTIAL FOR UNCROPPED AREAS TO ACT AS RESERVOIRS FOR CROP INVASION WAS TESTED IN TWO EXPERIMENTAL SITES AT AGASSIZ, BRITISH COLUMBIA. EACH WAS 72 M X 72 M IN WHEAT AND THE OTHER KEPT AS BARE FALLOW. IN EACH FIELD, A NUMBER OF PHEROMONE TRAPS WERE DEPLOYED AND MARKED *MANA. obscurus* MALE BEETLES RELEASED FROM SEVERAL LOCATIONS ALONG THE FOUR SIDES OF EACH FIELD. TRAPS WERE CHECKED AND EMPTIED AFTER DIFFERENT PERIODS. INDIVIDUALS WERE CAUGHT 1 M FROM THE FIELD EDGE WITHIN 1 H OF RELEASE AND CAPTURED FROM THE RELEASE POINT WERE OBSERVED AFTER 19 H. UNMARKED (NATURALLY OCCURRING) MALES AND FEMALES OF BOTH SEXES WERE ALSO RECOVERED FROM TRAPS ACROSS BOTH FIELDS. GENERALLY MORE MALES WERE CAPTURED THAN FEMALES AND THEY WERE CAUGHT EARLIER IN THE SEASON.

CONCURRENT RELEASES OF MARKED *MANA. obscurus* BEETLES WERE MADE FROM THE CENTRE OF THE FIELD AND A SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCE IN THEIR RESPECTIVE TRAP COUNTS WAS OBSERVED. THIS REINFORCES THE VIEW THAT THERE ARE BEHAVIOURAL DIFFERENCES THAT INFLUENCE DISPERSAL ACROSS FARMLAND. MORE IMPORTANTLY, WE ALSO FOUND SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES BETWEEN MALE AND FEMALE *MANA. obscurus* RELEASES FROM THE FIELD CENTRE, SUGGESTING THAT WE CANNOT NECESSARILY INFER KNOWLEDGE OF FEMALE DISPERSAL AND SPATIAL DISTRIBUTIONS FROM THAT OF MALES.

## Conclusions

MALE CLICK BEETLES ARE WIDESPREAD IN AGRICULTURAL LAND AND SUBSTANTIALLY MORE COMMON THAN PREVIOUSLY THOUGHT. THERE IS EVIDENCE FOR INTERSPECIFIC DIFFERENCES IN BEHAVIOUR THAT CAN INFLUENCE THE RATE AT WHICH THEY DISPERSE. UNCROPPED AREAS WILL ACT AS REFUGES FOR BEETLES AND ADULTS MOVE OUT OF THESE INTO ADJACENT FARMLAND, WHETHER IT HAS A POTENTIAL FOR BEING A POTENTIAL ALTHOUGH NOT YET CONCLUSIVE, EMERGING EVIDENCE INDICATES THAT THERE ARE SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES IN DISPERSAL BEHAVIOUR WHICH MAY AFFECT FIELD COLONISATION RATES.

TO DATE, FIELD STUDIES HAVE CONCENTRATED ON ADULT MALES LARGELY BECAUSE OF SEX PHEROMONES THAT ENABLE THEM TO BE EASILY TRAPPED AT A LOCATION AND FOR THEM TO BE COLLECTED FOR MRR STUDIES. GIVEN THAT WIREWORMS DO NOT MOVE FAR FROM THE RELEASE POINT (SCHALLHART, 2011), THE CRITICAL BEHAVIOUR FOR WHERE THEY ARE TO BE FOUND WILL BE DETERMINED BY THE OVIPOSITING FEMALE. WE HAVE SHOWN THAT WE CANNOT NECESSARILY EXTRAPOLATE FROM MALE TO FEMALE DISPERSAL BEHAVIOURS BUT WE ALSO KNOW VERY LITTLE ABOUT WHEN Males EMERGE, THE TIMING OF OVIPOSITION, THE OVIPOSITION PERIOD AND ADULT LONGEVITY OR EVEN HOW LONG THEY LIVE FROM THE SOIL IN ORDER TO TEST HYPOTHESES.

THIS KNOWLEDGE OF FEMALE BEHAVIOUR IS ESSENTIAL IF WE ARE TO DEVELOP NEW MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES THAT ACT TO LIMIT PEST NUMBERS IN FIELD CROPS THROUGH AREA-WIDE APPLICATIONS. A POTENTIAL APPROACH THAT COULD BE CONSIDERED WOULD BE TO DISRUPT MATING THROUGH THE WIDESPREAD USE OF SEX PHEROMONES – BUT ONLY IF WE CAN GET THE TIMING RIGHT. DEVELOPING A FEMALE SPECIFIC LURE WOULD ALSO ALLOW US TO CONTEMPLATE A PUSH-PULL STRATEGY THAT ATTRACTS BEETLES FROM FEMALES AT THE CRITICAL MATING PERIOD.

## References

- BENEFER, C. M., KNIGHT, M. E., ELLIS, J. S., HICKS, H. & BLACKSHAW, R. P. 2012: UNDERSTANDING THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN ADULT AND LARVAE DISTRIBUTIONS: THE EFFECT OF SAMPLING METHOD, SPECIES IDENTIFICATION AND ABIOTIC VARIABLES. *APPL. SOIL ECOL.* 53: 39-44.
- BLACKSHAW, R. P. & HICKS, H. 2012: DISTRIBUTION OF ADULT STAGES OF SOIL INSECT PESTS IN AN AGRICULTURAL LANDSCAPE. *J. PEST SCI.* DOI 10.1007/S10340-012-0413-6.
- BLACKSHAW, R. P., HICKS, H. & VERNON, R. S. 2008: SEX PHEROMONE TRAPS FOR MONITORING WIREWORM POPULATIONS: HOW EFFECTIVE ARE THEY? [HTTP://WWW.ENDURE-NETWORK.EU/INTERNATIONAL-CONFERENCE WEDNESDAY\\_OCTOBER\\_15\\_039](http://www.endure-network.eu/international-conference-wednesday_october_15_039).
- BLACKSHAW, R. P. & VERNON, R. S. 2006: SPATIO-TEMPORAL STABILITY OF TWO BEETLE POPULATIONS IN NON-FARMED HABITATS IN AN AGRICULTURAL LANDSCAPE. *J. APPL. ECOL.* 43: 680-689.
- BLACKSHAW, R. P. & VERNON, R. S. 2008: SPATIAL RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN TWO BEETLE SPECIES AND WIREWORMS IN AGRICULTURAL FIELDS. *AGRIC. FOR. ENT.* 10: 1-11.
- ELLIS, J. S., BLACKSHAW, R. P., PARKER, W., HICKS, H. & KNIGHT, M. 2009: GENETIC IDENTIFICATION OF MORPHOLOGICALLY CRYPTIC AGRICULTURAL PESTS. *AGRIC. FOR. ENT.* 11: 115-121.
- HICKS, H. & BLACKSHAW, R. P. 2008: DIFFERENTIAL RESPONSES OF CLICK BEETLE SPECIES TO PHEROMONE TRAPS. *AGRIC. FOR. ENT.* 10: 443-448.
- KISHITA, M., ARAKAKI, N., KAWAMURA, F., SADOYAMA, Y. & YAMAMURA, K. 2003: ESTIMATION OF THE POPULATION DENSITY AND DISPERSAL PARAMETERS OF THE ADULT SUGAR BEETLE *Melanotus okinawensis* OHIRA (COLEOPTERA: ELATERIDAE), ON IKEI ISLAND, OKINAWA BY RECAPTURE EXPERIMENTS. *APPL. ENT. ZOO.* 38: 233-240.
- SCHALLHART, N., WALLINGER, C., JUEN, A. & TRAUGOTT, M. 2009: DISPERSAL ABILITIES OF CLICK BEETLES IN ARABLE LAND REVEALED BY ANALYSIS OF CARBON ISOTOPES. *AGRIC. FOR. ENT.* 10: 333-339.
- SCHALLHART, N., TUSCH, M. J., STAUDACHER, K., WALLINGER, C. & TRAUGOTT, M. 2011: ISOTOPE ANALYSIS REVEALS WHETHER SOIL-LIVING ELATERID LARVAE MOVE BETWEEN CROPS. *SOIL BIOL. BIOCH.* 43: 1612-1614.
- STAUDACHER, K., PITTLER, P., FURLAN, L., CATE, P. C. & TRAUGOTT, M. 2011: PCR-BASED IDENTIFICATION OF LARVAE. *BULLETIN OF ENTOMOLOGICAL RESEARCH* 101: 201-210.
- SUFYAN, M., NEUHOFF, D. & FURLAN, L. 2011: ASSESSMENT OF THE RANGE OF ATTRACTIVENESS OF PHEROMONE TRAPS TO *Agriotes lineatus* AND *Agriotes obscurus*. *AGRIC. FOR. ENT.* 13: 313-319.
- TOTH, M., FURLAN, L., YATSYNIN, V. G., UJVARY, L., SZARUKAN, I., IMREI, Z., TOLASCIO, F., FRANCKE, W. & JOSSI, W. 2003: IDENTIFICATION OF PHEROMONES AND OPTIMISATION OF LURE COMPOSITION FOR CLICK BEETLE PESTS (COLEOPTERA: ELATERIDAE) IN CENTRAL EUROPE. *PEST MANAGEM. SCI.* 59: 417-425.

## **Distribution and abundance of *AGRIOTES USTULATUS* L. adults on pheromone traps in four regions in Croatia**

**Antonela Kozina, Maja Čačija, Renata Bažok**

*University of Zagreb, Faculty of Agriculture, Department for Agricultural Zoology, Svetošimunska 25, 10000 Zagreb, Croatia*

**Abstract:** DURING SEVERAL YEARS OF INVESTIGATIONS, THE DISTRIBUTION AND THE ABUNDANCE OF *Agriotes ustulatus* IN FOUR DIFFERENT REGIONS OF CROATIA WERE RESEARCHED WITH THE AIM TO CORRELATE WITH THE PREVAILED CLIMATIC CONDITIONS IN EACH REGION AS CAPTURED BY PHEROMONE TRAPS (CSALOMON) ON 17 FIELDS DISTRIBUTED AT SEVEN LOCALITIES IN FOUR DIFFERENT REGIONS ACCORDING TO THE CLIMATIC DATA. THE HIGHEST DOMINANCE IN RESEARCH WAS RECORDED IN THE WARMEST COUNTY, COUNTY OF VUKOVAR-SRIJEM AND SPECIES WAS CLASSIFIED AS EUDOMINANT. *Agriotes ustulatus* WAS SUBDOMINANT AT LOCALITY WHERE THE AVERAGE TEMPERATURE WAS THE LOWEST. COMPARING TO THE OTHER LOCALITIES.

**Key words:** ABUNDANCE, *Agriotes ustulatus* L., CROATIA, DISTRIBUTION, PHEROMONE TRAPS

### **Introduction**

GENUS *Agriotes* BELONGS TO THE FAMILY ELATERIDAE (COLEOPTERA), WHICH IS CHARACTERIZED BY A LARGE NUMBER OF GENERA. IN CROATIA, THE MOST IMPORTANT SPECIES ARE: *Agriotes sputator* L., *Agriotes obscurus* L., *Agriotes brevis* CAND. AND *Agriotes ustulatus* SCHALL. (MACELJSKI, 2002). *Agriotes ustulatus* IS THE LARGEST ONE AND OVERWINTER ONLY AS LARVA. LARVAE DEVELOP OVER TWO YEARS, PUPATE DURING MAY, AND ADULT FORMS OCCUR BEGINNING IN SEPTEMBER (BAŽOK, 2007; FURLAN, 1996; HONEKI & FURLAN, 1995). IT REQUIRES TWO OR THREE CALENDAR YEARS FOR FULL DEVELOPMENT IN CROATIA (MACELJSKI, 2002). IN CROATIA, THE FLIGHT IS IN LATE JUNE AND EARLY JULY (BAŽOK & ŠTRBAC, 1983). *Agriotes ustulatus* IS THE MEDITERRANEAN SPECIES, ENCOUNTERED IN CENTRAL, SOUTHERN AND EASTERN EUROPE (BAŽOK, 1997). IN CROATIA, THIS SPECIES DOMINATES ON THE FIELDS OF SLAVONIA AND BARANJA AND THE EASTERN PART (MACELJSKI, 2002; ŠTRBAC, 1983). BAŽOK (2007) STATES, THAT THIS SPECIES IS REPRESENTED IN NORTHWEST CROATIA AT MEDIUM TO HIGH POPULATION DENSITY. THE AIM OF THESE INVESTIGATIONS WAS TO DETERMINE THE DISTRIBUTION AND ABUNDANCE OF *Agriotes ustulatus* IN DIFFERENT REGIONS OF CROATIA AND CORRELATE THE ABUNDANCE WITH THE PREVAILED CLIMATIC CONDITIONS IN EACH REGION.

### **Material and methods**

#### **FIELD DATA**

FROM 2001 TO 2005, PHEROMONE TRAPS TARGETING THE FIVE MOST IMPORTANT SPECIES (*A. lineatus*, *A. sputator*, *A. obscurus*, *A. brevis* AND *A. ustulatus*) WERE SET IN TWO FIELDS IN THE REGION OF ZAGREB (LOCALITIES OKOŽINA). FROM 2007 TO 2010, PHEROMONE TRAPS TARGETING THE SAME SPECIES WERE SET IN FIELDS IN REGION OF KOPRIVNICA-KRIŽEVCI (LOCALITY FERDINANDOVAC) AND REGION OF VIROVITICA-PODRAVINA (THREE FIELDS IN TEREZINAC).

FIELDS IN BANKOVCI). DURING THE YEARS 2007 AND 2008, ALL FIVE SPECIES WERE MONITORED IN THE REGION OF VUKOVAR- SRIJEM (TWO FIELDS IN BOŠNJACI AND THREE FIELDS IN TOVARNIK). FIVE FIELDS WERE INVOLVED IN THE INVESTIGATION AND ACCORDING TO THE CLIMATIC AND TOPOGRAPHIC CONDITIONS WERE GROUPED INTO FOUR MAIN REGIONS (COUNTIES) AND SEVEN DIFFERENT MICRO-REGIONS.

#### PHEROMONE TRAPS

TO COLLECT *A. brevis*, *A. lineatus*, *A. sputator* AND *A. obscurus* CSALOMONYATLORF FUNNEL TRAPS WERE USED AND FOR *A. lineatus* CSALOMON VARB3 TRAPS WERE USED. THE MONITORING PERIOD OF *A. brevis*, *A. sputator*, *A. lineatus* AND *A. obscurus* WAS FROM THE 10<sup>TH</sup> TO THE 32<sup>ND</sup> WEEK OF THE YEAR, AND THAT OF *A. sputator* WAS FROM THE 13<sup>TH</sup> TO THE 31<sup>ST</sup> WEEK OF THE YEAR. TRAPS WERE INSPECTED ONCE A WEEK. DURING EACH WEEKLY OBSERVATION PERIOD ALL BEETLES WERE COLLECTED FROM THE TRAPS AND COUNTED. PHEROMONE VIALS WERE REPLACED EVERY WEEK.

#### DATA ANALYSIS

ADULT POPULATION DENSITIES AT TRAPPED LOCALITIES WERE CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO FIVE CATEGORIES SET BY FURLAN (2001) AS FOLLOWS: HIGH = MORE THAN 500 ADULTS PER TRAP PER SEASON; MEDIUM = BETWEEN 50 AND 500 ADULTS PER TRAP PER SEASON; LOW = LESS THAN 50 ADULTS PER TRAP PER SEASON; NO = NO SPECIMENS. THESE LIMIT VALUES ARE NOT CONSIDERED AS THRESHOLDS. BASED ON THE TOTAL INDIVIDUAL NUMBER OF FIVE SPECIES AND THE INDIVIDUAL NUMBER OF EACH PARTICULAR SPECIES THE DOMINANCE WAS CALCULATED FOR EACH FIELD AND YEAR. DOMINANCE WAS CALCULATED WITH BALOGH'S FORMULA (CIT. BALARIN, 1974). THE RESULTS (EUDOMINANT, SUBDOMINANT, RECEDENT, SUBRECEDENT) WERE CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO TISCHLER AND BALARIN (1974). CLIMATIC CONDITIONS ABOUT AVERAGE AIR TEMPERATURE AND RAINFALL WERE TAKEN FROM THE NEAREST METEOROLOGICAL STATIONS. DATA ON CLICK BEETLE POPULATION INDICES AND VALUES OF COLLECTED METEOROLOGICAL ELEMENTS WERE ANALYZED BY SPSS (IBM GDM SOFTWARE) WITH MEAN SEPARATION USING DUNCAN MULTIPLE RANGE TEST (DMR). IN ALL TESTS THE DATA WERE TRANSFORMED BY LOG (X+1) TRANSFORMATION BEFORE THE ANALYSIS.

### Results and discussion

THE SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES IN CLIMATIC CONDITIONS, AMONG ALL FOUR COUNTIES, ARE PRESENTED IN TABLE 1.

TABLE 1. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE CLIMATIC CONDITIONS AT DIFFERENT LOCALITIES DURING THE PERIOD OF INVESTIGATION.

COUNTY	MICRO-REGION (LOCALITY)	PERIOD OF INVESTIGATION	AVERAGE AIR TEMPERATURE (°C) ± SD	TOTAL AMOUNT OF RAINFALL ± SD
ZAGREB	OBOROVO	2001-2005	11.38 ± 0.61 B	1018.58 ± 211.64 A
	ČAZMA		11.24 ± 0.63 B	885.02 ± 111.08 AB
KOPRIVNICA-KRIZEVCI	FERDINANDOVAC	2007-2010	11.33 ± 0.36 B	860.5 ± 224.07 ABC
VIROVITICA-PODRAVINA	TEREZINOPOLJE		11.5 ± 0.52 B	903.68 ± 281.32 AB
VUKOVAR- SRIJEM	BANKOVCI	2007-2008	11.48 ± 0.43 B	909.95 ± 281.32 AB
	BOŠNJACI		13.05 ± 0.07 A	742.15 ± 155.21 BC
	TOVARNIK		13.05 ± 0.07 A	645.85 ± 184.06 C
LSD P =0.05			0.557	217.586



COUNTY OF VUKOVAR-SRIJEM WAS THE COUNTY WITH THE HIGHEST AVERAGE (13.1 °C) AND THE LOWEST AMOUNT OF RAINFALL, ESPECIALLY THE LOCALITY TOVARNIK. THE AMOUNT OF RAINFALL WAS ESTABLISHED IN THE COUNTY OF ZAGREB, LOCALITY OBOROVO. THE AMOUNT OF RAINFALL IN THE COUNTY OF KOPRIVNICA-KRIŽEVCI AND THE COUNTY OF VIROVITICA-PODRAVINA WAS BETWEEN ONES MENTIONED ABOVE. THE AVERAGE TEMPERATURES IN THE COUNTY OF ZAGREB, THE COUNTY OF KOPRIVNICA-KRIŽEVCI AND THE COUNTY OF VIROVITICA-PODRAVINA WERE LOWER COMPARING TO THE COUNTY OF VUKOVAR-SRIJEM.

THERE WAS A SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCE IN THE AVERAGE CAPTURE OF *A. ustulatus* IN THE COUNTIES AND LOCALITIES (TABLE 2). IN THE COUNTY OF ZAGREB, LOCALITY OBOROVO, THE MEAN AVERAGE CAPTURE OF *A. ustulatus* INDIVIDUALS CAPTURED PER PHEROMONE TRAP WAS HIGH (OVER 500 BEETLES PER TRAP/SEASON) WITH THE EXCEPTION IN 2005, WHEN THAT NUMBER WAS MEDIUM. IN THE SAME COUNTY AT THE LOCALITY ČAZMA, THE NUMBER OF *A. ustulatus* INDIVIDUALS WAS LOW, EXCEPT IN 2003, WHEN IT WAS MEDIUM. MEAN AVERAGE CAPTURE OF *A. ustulatus* IN COUNTY OF ZAGREB WAS 1295.21 BEETLES PER FIELD AT LOCALITY OBOROVO AND 30.66 BEETLES PER FIELD AT LOCALITY ČAZMA. IN THE COUNTY OF KOPRIVNICA-KRIŽEVCI (COUNTY OF KOPRIVNICA-KRIŽEVCI, COUNTY OF VIROVITICA-PODRAVINA) THE POPULATION WAS CLASSIFIED AS MEDIUM, WITH MEAN AVERAGE CAPTURE BETWEEN 131.68 AND 243.78 INDIVIDUALS PER TRAP/SEASON. IN THE COUNTY OF VUKOVAR-SRIJEM AT BOTH LOCALITIES DURING THE YEAR 2005 WAS ESTABLISHED, WHILE IN 2008 THE POPULATION WAS MEDIUM. THE MEAN AVERAGE CAPTURE PER FIELD WAS HIGHER AT TOVARNIK LOCALITY (519.08 INDIVIDUALS) THEN AT BOŠNJACI (176.07 INDIVIDUALS).

TABLE 2. CLASSIFICATION OF *A. ustulatus* POPULATION DENSITY ACCORDING TO (DURLAN) BASED ON THE AVERAGE CAPTURE OF ADULTS ON PHEROMONE TRAP/FIELD.

COUNTY	MICRO-REGION (LOCALITY)	MEAN AVERAGE CAPTURE/ FIELD	CLASSIFICATION OF ADULT POPULATION LEVEL										
			2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2007	2008	2009	2010		
ZAGREB	OBOROVO	1295.21 A*	H**	H	H	H	M						
	ČAZMA	30.66 C	L	L	M	L	L						
KOPRIVNICA-KRIŽEVCI	FERDINANDOVAC	131.68 B								M	M	M	M
VIROVITICA-PODRAVINA	TEREZINOPOLJE	243.78 B								M	M	M	M
	BANKOVCI	142.11 B								M	M	M	M
VUKOVAR-SRIJEM	BOŠNJACI	176.07 B								H	M		
	TOVARNIK	519.08 A B								H	M		
LSD P = 0.05%		0.542 T***											

\* MEANS FOLLOWED BY SAME LETTER ARE NOT SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT ACCORDING TO DUNN (DMR) TEST (P = 0.05); \*\*H – HIGH = MORE THAN 500 ADULTS/ TRAP/SEASON; M – MEDIUM = BETWEEN 500 AND 500 ADULTS/TRAP; L – LOW = LESS THAN 50 ADULTS /TRAP /SEASON; \* \*\* = LSD IS REPORTED IN DATA UNITS (DATA WERE TRANSFORMED USING LOG<sub>10</sub>); X- NO DATA AVAILABLE

THE HIGHEST DOMINANCE INDICES OF *Agrotis ustulatus* WERE RECORDED IN THE WARMEST COUNTY OF VUKOVAR-SRIJEM (FIGURE 1) WHAT CORRESPONDS WITH STATEMENT OF MAČEK AND ŠTRBAC (1983). THESE RESULTS PARTIALLY CORRESPOND WITH THE RESULTS OF TACKENBERG (1996; FURLAN, 1996; FURLAN, 1998; TACKENBERG 2011) THAT THE SPECIES PREFERS HIGHER TEMPERATURES. DESPITE LOWER AVERAGE TEMPERATURES, IN THE COUNTY OF VIROVITICA THE SPECIES WAS CLASSIFIED AS EUDOMINANT. THIS COUNTY IS CHARACTERIZED WITH SANDY SOIL (FURLAN 1998) STATES THAT *Agrotis ustulatus* PREFERS SANDY SOIL WITH LITTLE CLAY. IN SPITE OF VERY HIGH TEMPERATURES AT LOCALITY OBOROVO THE DOMINANCE INDEX WAS 47%. THE CAPTURE OF OTHER SPECIES AT LOCALITY WAS VERY HIGH AS WELL. ALTHOUGH THE TEMPERATURES WERE LOWER THAN IN VIROVITICA COUNTY, OBOROVO WAS CHARACTERIZED WITH HIGH AMOUNT OF RAINFALL, WHAT IS A DISADVANTAGE FOR THIS SPECIES (FURLAN 1996; FURLAN 1998) WAS SUBDOMINANT AT ČAZMA COUNTY WHERE THE AVERAGE TEMPERATURE WAS THE LOWEST COMPARING TO THE OTHER LOCALITIES.

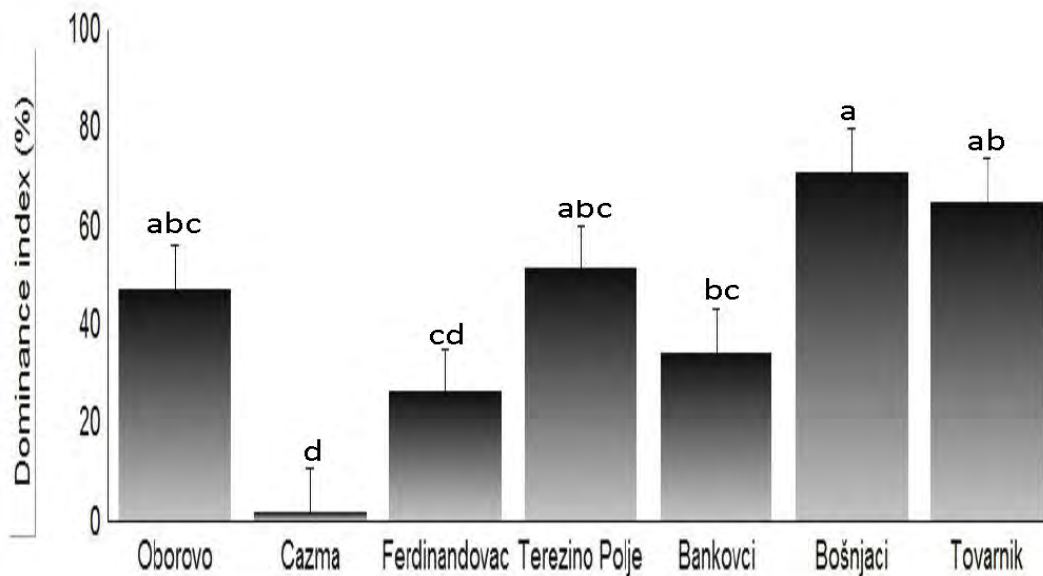


FIGURE 1. THE DOMINANCE INDICES OF *Agrotis ustulatus* AT DIFFERENT LOCALITIES (MICRO-REGIONS) IN CROATIA, LSD (P = 0.05) = 29.096.

## References

- BALARIN, I. 1974: FAUNA HETEROPTERA NA KRMNIM LEGUMINOZAMA I PRIRODNIM LIVAMA U HRVATSKOJ. PHD THESIS, POLJOPRIVREDNI FAKULTET, ZAGREB.
- BAŽOK, R. 2007: ŽNJACI. GLASILO BILJNE ZAŠTITE 5: 339-344.
- BAŽOK, R. & IGRC BKJ. 2010: PHEROMONE APPLICATIONS IN MAIZE PEST CONTROL. NOVA SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, NEW YORK, 56 PP.
- ČAMPRAG, D. 1997: SKIBE (ELATERIDAE). DESIG STUDIO BAKIŠIPALANKA I POLJOPRIVREDNI FAKULTET, INSTITUT ZA ZAŠTITU BILJA „DR. NOVAK VUKASOVIĆ“.
- FURLAN, L. 1996: THE BIOLOGY OF *Agrotis ustulatus* SCHALLER (COL.: ELATERIDAE). ADULTS AND OVIPOSITION. JOURNAL OF APPLIED ENTOMOLOGY 120: 269-274.

- FURLAN, L. 1998: THE BIOLOGY OF *Agrilus ustulatus* SCHALLER (COL., ELATERIDAE). LARVAL DEVELOPMENT, PUPATION, WHOLE CYCLE DESCRIPTION AND PRACTICAL IMPLICATIONS. APPLIED ENTOMOLOGY 122: 71-78.
- FURLAN, L., TOTH, M., PARKER, W. E., VEZIANIĆ, S., BRMEŽ, M., DOBRINIČ, B., BARIĆ, J., MURESAN, F., SUBCHEV, M., TOSHOVA, T., MODNAR, B. & VOIGT, D. 2001: THE EFFICACY OF THE NEW SEX PHEROMONE TRAPS IN DETECTING WIRE WORM POPULATION LEVELS IN DIFFERENT EUROPEAN COUNTRIES. PROCEEDINGS OF IWGO LEGNARO, ITALY, NOVEMBER, 283-316.
- HONEK, A. & FURLAN, L. 1995: COLOUR POLYMORPHISM IN *Agrilus ustulatus* (COLEOPTERA: ELATERIDAE): ABSENCE OF GEOGRAPHIC AND TEMPORAL VARIATION. EUR. J. ENTOMOL. 1: 1-10.
- MACELJSKI, M. 2002: POLJOPRIVREDNA ENTOMOLOGIJA I ŠTETNIŠTVO. PHD THESIS, OSIJEK.
- ŠTAMBAK, P. 1983: FAUNA, BIONOMIJA I MORFOLOŠKO-TAKSONOMSKE KARAKTERISTIKE TULJAKA (COL.; ELATERIDAE; CARABEIDAE) U AGRONOMSKOJ ZONI KAMONIJE I BARANJE. PHD THESIS, OSIJEK.
- TACKENBERG, M., WOLFF, C., VOLKMAR, C., LÜBKE-AL HUSSEIN, M. 2011: BIODIVERSITY OF BEETLES (ELATERIDAE) IN THE AGRICULTURE LANDSCAPE OF SAXONY-ANHALT MONITORING. IOBC-WPRS BULLETIN 66: 543-547.



## **Efforts to develop female-targeted attractants for click beetles – a summary**

**Miklós Tóth<sup>1</sup>, Lorenzo Furlan<sup>2</sup>, József Vuts<sup>1,5</sup>, Éva Bálintné Csonka<sup>1</sup>, István Szarukán<sup>3</sup>,  
Teodora B. Toshova<sup>4</sup>, Mitko Subchev<sup>4</sup>, Dimitar I. Velchev<sup>5</sup>, Christine M. Woodcock<sup>5</sup>,  
John C. Caulfield<sup>5</sup>, Patrick Mayon<sup>5</sup>, John A. Pickett<sup>5</sup>, Michael A. Birkett<sup>5</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>Plant Protection Institute MTA ATK, Herman O. u. 15. Budapest 1022, Hungary; <sup>2</sup>Veneto  
Agricoltura, Viale dell'Università, 14 – Agripolis Legnaro (Pd) 35020, Italy; <sup>3</sup>Debrecen  
University, Ctr. Agric. Sci., Debrecen, Pf. 58, 4001, Hungary; <sup>4</sup>Institute of Biodiversity and  
Ecosystem Research, Bulgarian Academy of Science, Sofia, 2 Gagarin str., 1113, Bulgaria;  
<sup>5</sup>Maize Research Institute, Knezha, 5835, Bulgaria; <sup>6</sup>Rothamsted Research, Harpenden,  
Hertfordshire, AL5 2JQ, United Kingdom

**Abstract:** AN OVERVIEW IS GIVEN ON RECENT RESEARCH EFFORTS TO DEVELOP ATTRACTANT COMBINATIONS FOR ATTRACTING FEMALE CLICK BEETLES.

**Key words:** CLICK BEETLES, COLEOPTERA, ELATERIDAE, FEMALE ATTRACTANT, FLORAL LURE, PHEROMONES

### **Introduction**

MONITORING POPULATIONS OF ADULTS OF PEST CLICK BEETLES IS LARGELY BASED ON TRAPPING PRODUCED SEX PHEROMONES (E.G. FURLAN). THIS HAS THE DISADVANTAGE THAT “TRAPPING CATCHES OF MALES MUST USUALLY BE INTERPRETED IN TERMS OF THE BEHAVIOUR OF MALES. IN ADDITION TO THE COMPLEXITY OF THAT INTERPRETATION” (WALL, 1985). CAPTURE OF FEMALES CAN PROVIDE A BETTER OPPORTUNITY FOR: 1) MORE PRECISE MONITORING, LEADING TO INFORMED DECISION MAKING ON TIMING OF CONTROL STRATEGIES AGAINST A GIVEN PEST SPECIES; 2) MASS TRAPPING BY CATCHING GRAVID FEMALES FOR DIRECT POPULATION REDUCTION; 3) APPLICATION OF THE LURE-AND-KILL METHOD; 4) AN OPPORTUNITY TO ASSESS EGG CONTENT AND FERTILITY OF CAPTURED FEMALES.

### **Material and methods**

IN THE COURSE OF THE EXPERIMENTS, INTERNATIONALLY ESTABLISHED AND WIDESPREAD METHODS WERE USED. PLEASE REFER TO DESCRIPTIONS OF MATERIAL AND METHODS IN THE REFERENCES.

### **Results and discussion**

#### **FLOWER-VISITING SPECIES**

INSECTS LOCATING A FLOWER ARE AIDED BY AN ARRAY OF VISUAL AND CHEMICAL STIMULI. FLOWER-VISITING CLICK BEETLES CHEMICAL COMMUNICATION BETWEEN FLOWERS AND INSECTS COULD BE EXPLOITED TO DEFINING FEMALE-TARGETED ATTRACTANTS. INDEED, IN THE COURSE OF THE EXPERIMENTS, IT WAS OBSERVED THAT FLOWERS, ATTRACTIVE TO FEMALES (AND MALES), AND THIS ATTRACTION CAN BE SIGNIFICANTLY INCREASED BY THE ADDITION OF

COMPOUNDS (Tóth, 2011). FURTHER RESULTS INDICATE THAT THE NUMBER OF FEMALE CAPTURED INCREASED DRAMATICALLY WHEN THIS FLORAL ATTRACTANT WAS APPLIED WITH THE PHEROMONE IN THE SAME TRAP, COMPARED TO THE CATCH IN TRAPS WITH ONLY THE FLORAL ATTRACTANT (Tóth *et al.*, 2009).

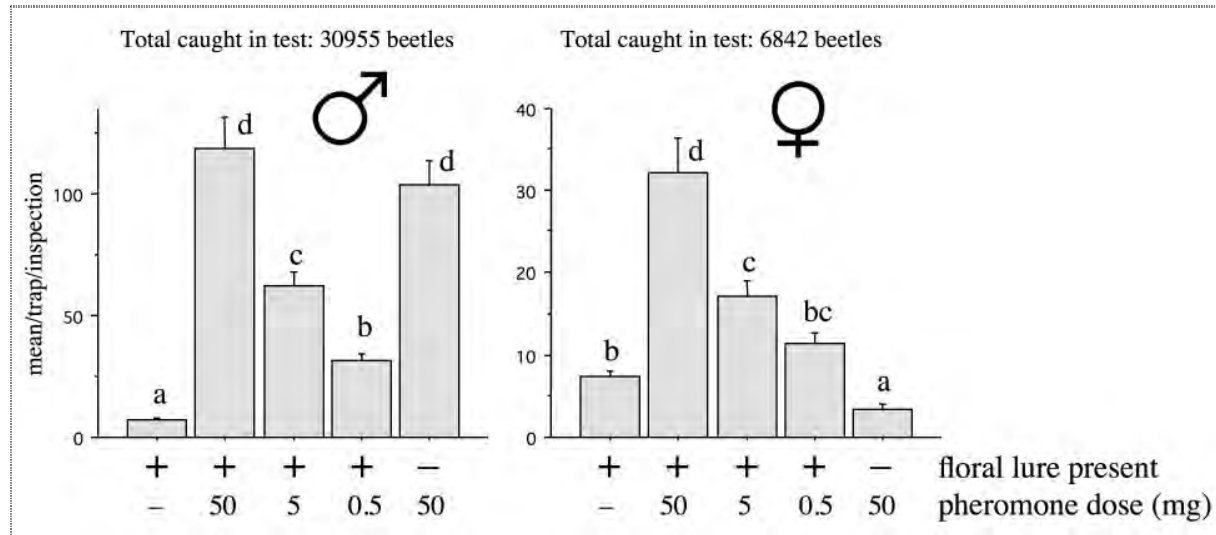


FIGURE 1. CATCHES (MEAN + SE) OF *A. ustulatus* BEETLES IN TRAPS BAITED WITH THE PHEROMONE ONLY, THE FLORAL LURE ONLY, AND DUAL BAITED TRAPS WITH THE FLORAL LURE AND PHEROMONE IN A TRAPPING TEST IN KNEZHA, BULGARIA. (DATA FROM T. B. TOSHOVA, M. SUBCHEV, D. I. VELCHEV, UNPUBLISHED). COLUMNS WITH THE SAME LETTER IN ONE DIAGRAM ARE NOT SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT BY ANOVA, STUDENT-NEWMAN-KEULS TEST.

IT WAS INTERESTING THAT FEMALE NUMBERS CAUGHT INCREASED WITH INCREASED PHEROMONE IN DUAL-BAITED TRAPS (FIGURE 1), GIVING MORE EVIDENCE THAT THE FLORAL LURE UNEQUIVOCALLY HAS A FAVOURABLE INFLUENCE ON FEMALE CAPTURES IN TARGETED TRAPS FOR CATCHING *A. ustulatus* EQUIPPED WITH A DUAL PHEROMONE PLUS FLORAL LURE ARE AVAILABLE ON THE MARKET FOR USE BY BOTH GROWERS AND EXPERTS.

#### NON-FLOWER-VISITING SPECIES

SIMILAR PERSPECTIVES ARE OPEN IN THE STUDY OF CHEMICAL COMMUNICATION BETWEEN BEETLES AND MATERIAL AND SPECIES WHICH FEED ON GREEN LEAVES OF PLANTS. IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF TARGETED LURE TRAPS FOR (WHICH CANNOT BE OBSERVED FEEDING ON FLOWERS, INSTEAD, FEED ON GREEN LEAVES OF WEEDS), THE INITIAL IDEA WAS GIVEN BY A COMMONLY USED METHOD "TRAPS" FOR COLLECTING BOTH SEXES OF ADULTS OF CLICK BEETLE SPECIES (FURLAN, 2000). THESE TRAPS CM PLASTIC SHEETS PUT ON BARE SOIL IN AREAS KNOWN TO BE INFESTED WITH WIREWORMS. SHEETS BEING COVERED WITH FRESH FOLIAGE OF DIFFERENT GRAMINEAE AND/OR LEGUMINOSAE. ADULT BEETLES CONGREGATE BELOW THE FOLIAGE AND CAN EASILY BE COLLECTED. THE SAME METHOD WAS REPORTED TO BE EFFICIENT FOR COLLECTING BEETLES UNDER FOLIAGE OF *italicum* (GRAMINEAE) OR *icago sativa* (LEGUMINOSAE) FOLIAGE, MOST ABUNDANT CONSTITUENTS OF THE TYPICAL HABITAT OF THE ITALY (L. FURLAN, PERS. COMM.). ASSUMING THAT PLANT-DERIVED VOLATILES ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE AGGREGATION OF BEETLES UNDER THE FOLIAGE, PARTIALLY, PRELIMINARY FIELD TESTS WITH THESE TRAPS (FURLAN, 2000) TYPE IS IN WIDE USE IN PHEROMONE TRAPPINGS OF CLICK BEETLES IN EUROPE) BAITED WITH A COUPLE

*M. sativa* OR *italicum* WERE SET UP. TRAPS CONTAINING SHOOTS OF EITHER PLANT SPECIES CAUGHT SIGNIFICANTLY MORE THAN EMPTY CONTROL TRAPS (VUTS *et al.*, 2011).

CONSEQUENTLY, VOLATILES WERE COLLECTED FROM *M. sativa* SHOOTS, AND THE STRUCTURE ELUCIDATION OF COMPOUNDS ELICITING RESPONSES FROM THE ANTENNAE OF *S. brevis* IN GC-FID/EAD STUDIES WAS ATTEMPTED. SO FAR WE IDENTIFIED 5 COMPOUNDS IN VOLATILES FROM *italicum*, AND 9 COMPOUNDS FROM *sativa*. THE COMPOUNDS 3-HEXENYL ACETATE (WHICH WAS THE DOMINANT CONSTITUENT) AND METHYL BENZOATE WERE PRESENT IN BOTH PLANT SPECIES.

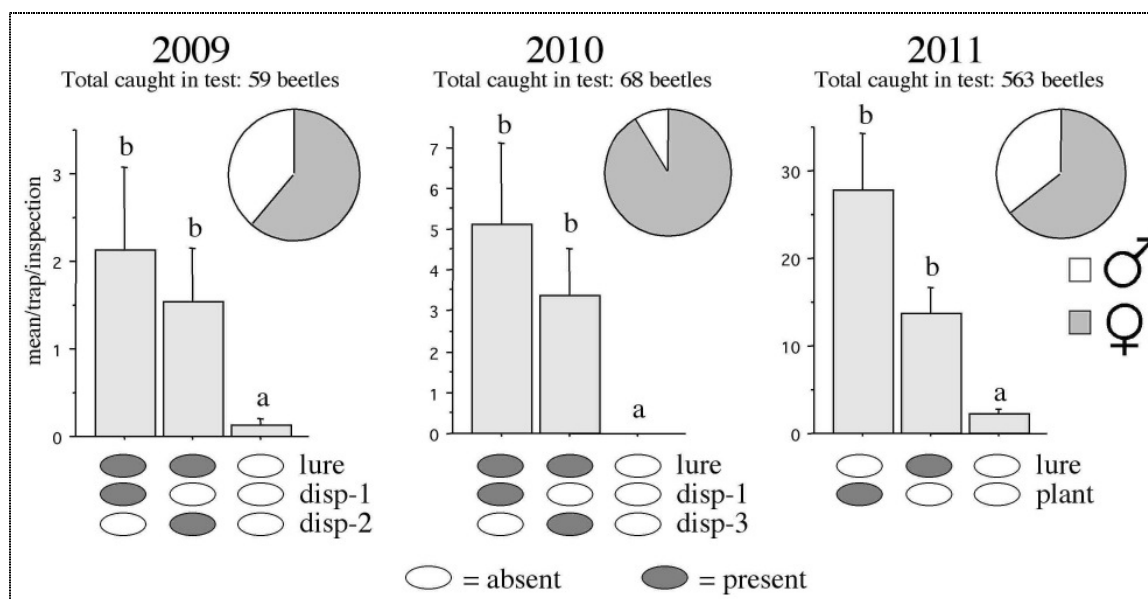


FIGURE 2. CATCHES (MEAN + SE) OF *S. brevis* IN TRAPS BAITED WITH BLENDS OF COMPOUNDS IDENTIFIED FROM VOLATILES OF *Lotus corniculatus* AND *Medicago sativa* PLANTS FORMULATED IN DIFFERENT DISPENSERS IN TRAPPING TESTS IN VENETO, ITALY (DATA FROM M. TÓTH, L. F. UNPUBLISHED). DISP-1 = POLYETHYLENE CAPSULE; DISP-2 = POLYETHYLENE BAG WITH DE... 3 = POLYETHYLENE CAPSULE WITH PIECE OF DENTAL ROLL. COLUMNS WITH THE SAME L... DIAGRAM ARE NOT SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT BY ANOVA, STUDENT-NEWMAN-KEULS, P =

IN PRELIMINARY FIELD TESTS IN 2009, A BLEND OF COMPOUNDS FORMULATED IN TWO DIFFERENT TYPES OF DISPENSERS CAUGHT SIGNIFICANTLY MORE BEETLES THAN UNBAITED TRAPS, AND A CONSIDERABLE PERCENTAGE OF THE CAPTURE WERE FEMALES (FIGURE 2, GREY PIE CHART). THIS WAS CONFIRMED IN 2010 BY USING A REDUCED BLEND OF ONLY 4 COMPONENTS OCCURRING IN VOLATILES OF *italicum* OR *M. sativa* VOLATILES (OR BOTH), WHEN AGAIN HIGHER CATCHES WERE RECORDED IN TRAPS WITH BOTH DISPENSER TYPES TESTED. IN 2011, TRAPS BAITED WITH THE SYNTHETIC LURE CAUGHT AGAIN HIGHER NUMBERS THAN UNBAITED TRAPS, HOWEVER, ONLY CA. 40% WERE FEMALES IN TRAPS BAITED WITH NATURAL SHOOTS OF *italicum*.

IN CONCLUSION, ALTHOUGH THE FIRST RESULTS ARE HIGHLY PROMISING, FURTHER RESEARCH AND IMPROVEMENT IS NEEDED TO DEVELOP A LURE BASED ON SYNTHETIC GREEN-LEAF SEMI-OCTANAL FOR PRACTICAL USE IN CLICK BEETLE CONTROL.

## Acknowledgements

THERESEARCH PRESENTED WAS PARTIALLY SUPPORTED BY OTKA GRANT K81494 TO MT AND DO02-244/2008 OF THE BULGARIAN NATIONAL SCIENTIFIC FUND TO MS.

## References

- FURLAN, L. 2004: THE BIOLOGY OF *Cyrtus sordidus* ILLIGER (COL., ELATERIDAE). J. APPL. ENTOMOL. 128: 696-706.
- FURLAN, L., GAROFALO, N. & TÓTH, M. 2004: BIOLOGIA COMPARATIVA DI ILLIGER NEL NORD E CENTRO-SUD D'ITALIA. INFORMATORE FITOPATOLOGICO 10: 49-54.
- FURLAN, L., TÓTH, M. & COOPERATORS 2007: OCCURRENCE OF CLICK BEETLE PEST SPP. (COLEOPTERA: ELATERIDAE) IN EUROPE AS DETECTED BY PHEROMONE TRAPS: SURVEY RESULTS. IOBC-WPRS BULL. 30(7): 19-25.
- TÓTH, M., FURLAN, L., SZARUKÁN I. & VUTS, J. 2009: FEMALE TARGETED FLORAL LURE FOR THE CLICK BEETLE *Agriotes ustulatus* (COLEOPTERA: ELATERIDAE), IWGO NEWSLETTER 29(1): 42.
- TÓTH, M., FURLAN, L., SZARUKÁN, I. & VUTS, J. 2011: DEVELOPMENT OF A FEMALE-TARGETED ATTRACTANT FOR THE CLICK BEETLE *Agriotes ustulatus* SCHWARZ. ACTA PHYTOPATH. ENTOMOL. HUNG. 46: 235-245.
- VUTS, J., FURLAN, L., BÁLINTNÉ CSONKA, É., WOODCOCK, C. M., CAULFIELD, J. C., MAYOR, P., PICKETT, J. A., BIRKETT, M. A. & TÓTH, M. 2011: DEVELOPMENT OF FEMALE-TARGETED ATTRACTANTS FOR TWO *Agriotes* CLICK BEETLES (COLEOPTERA: ELATERIDAE). ROYAL ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND 11 NATIONAL SCIENCE MEETING, UNIVERSITY OF GREENWICH, MEDWAY CAMPUS, SEPTEMBER 2011.
- WALL, C. 1985: EVALUATION AND USE OF BEHAVIOUR-MODIFYING CHEMICALS. CHAPTER 1. PHEROMONES IN PLANT PROTECTION (EDS. JUTSUM, A. R. & GORDON, R. F. S.): 39-60. WILEY AND SONS, NEW YORK.



## **New perspectives for wireworm control based on an improved understanding of their feeding ecology**

**Michael Traugott, Karin Staudacher, Nikolaus Schallhart, Corinna Wallinger**  
*Mountain Agriculture Research Unit, Institute of Ecology, University of Innsbruck,  
Technikerstrasse 25, 6020 Innsbruck, Austria*

**Abstract:** WIREWORMS, THE SOIL-DWELLING LARVAE OF CLICK BEETLES (COLEOPTERA: ELATERIDAE), ARE FOUND THROUGHOUT THE WORLD AND THEY DAMAGE A WIDE SPECTRUM OF ARABLE AND VEGETABLE CROPS. UNFORTUNATELY, THESE INSECTS ARE HARD TO CONTROL USING INSECTICIDAL-, BIOLOGICAL-, AND CULTIVATION-BASED CONTROL MEASURES, AS THEIR BEHAVIOUR AND OCCURRENCE IN THE SOIL COLUMN IS HARD TO PREDICT. DEVELOPING ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT TACTICS IS THUS ROOTED IN A SOUND UNDERSTANDING OF THE BIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY OF THESE INSECTS. IN THIS CONTEXT, THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE FEEDING ECOLOGY OF WIREWORMS IS A KEY ASPECT. FORTUNATELY, WITHIN THE LAST FEW YEARS, CONSIDERABLE PROGRESS HAS BEEN MADE IN THIS RESEARCH AREA AS NOVEL TECHNOLOGY ALLOWED EXAMINING THE FEEDING BEHAVIOUR OF WIREWORMS IN BOTH MESOCOSM AND FIELDING EXPERIMENTS. THIS WORK EXAMINED, WHICH PLANT SPECIES ARE PREFERENTIALLY ATTACKED, WHEN FEEDING OCCURS AND HOW ENVIRONMENTAL PARAMETERS AFFECT WIREWORM FEEDING BEHAVIOUR. IN THIS TALK WE WILL SYNTHESIZE THE CURRENT UNDERSTANDING OF THE FEEDING ECOLOGY OF WIREWORMS AND IDENTIFY, HOW THIS KNOWLEDGE CAN BE EMPLOYED TO IMPROVE THE CONTROL OF THESE PESTS.

**Key words:** ELATERIDAE, PEST CONTROL, *Agronomy*, DIET



## **Posters**



## Exploratory use of geometric morphometrics in the identification of wireworm species

Darija Lemić<sup>1</sup>, Katarina Mikac<sup>2</sup>, Hugo A. Benitez<sup>3</sup>, Maja Čačija<sup>1</sup>, Antonela Kozina<sup>1</sup>, Renata Bažok<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>University of Zagreb, Faculty of Agriculture, Department for Agricultural Zoology, Svetošimunska 25, 10000 Zagreb, Croatia; <sup>2</sup>Institute for Conservation Biology and Management, University of Wollongong, Australia; <sup>3</sup>Faculty of Life Sciences, University of Manchester, UK

**Abstract:** WIREWORMS ARE CLICK BEETLE LARVAE FROM THE GENUS *Agriotes* (COLEOPTERA: ELAENIDAE) THAT CAUSE CONSIDERABLE DAMAGE TO FIELD CROPS. FIVE SPECIES RECORDED IN CENTRAL EUROPE ARE FOUND IN ARABLE LAND IN CONTINENTAL CROATIA AND CAN CAUSE SIGNIFICANT ECONOMIC YIELD LOSSES. THE IDENTIFICATION OF THESE LARVAE TO THE SPECIES LEVEL IS DIFFICULT USING CLASSICAL TAXONOMIC MEASUREMENTS. OUR STUDY EXPLORES THE USE OF SPECIES-SPECIFIC MORPHOLOGICAL CHARACTERS (I.E. SPECIFIC SPIRACLES PLACED ON THE NINTH ABDOMINAL SEGMENT AND CERTAIN STRUCTURES OF THE MANDIBLE) THAT WILL ENABLE THE USE OF GEOMETRIC MORPHOMETRIC METHODS FOR DIAGNOSTIC PURPOSES. GEOMETRIC MORPHOMETRICS (GM) IS THE QUANTITATIVE MEASUREMENT, ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION OF SHAPE VARIATION IN ORGANISMS. THE APPLICATION OF GM IN TAXONOMY AND SYSTEMATIC IS NOVEL AND HAS THE POTENTIAL TO PROVIDE INFORMATION ON SHAPE VARIATION THROUGH THE RELATIVE POSITION OF ANATOMICAL LANDMARKS. GM HAS BEEN PREVIOUSLY USED IN WCR POPULATION ANALYSES, *Agriotes dorsalis* SPECIES COMPLEX, TORTRICIDAE AND GEOMETRIDAE SPECIES ANALYSES AND OTHER IMPORTANT AGRICULTURAL PEST SPECIES. THE AIM OF THIS STUDY WAS TO EXPLORE THE USE OF LANDMARK-BASED MORPHOMETRIC ANALYSES AS A SIMPLE METHOD TO DISCRIMINATE AMONG SPECIES IN MIXED WIREWORMS POPULATIONS. APPROXIMATELY 10 LANDMARKS WERE USED IN SPECIES DISCRIMINATION SPECIALLY SELECTED INCLUDING *A. sputator*, *A. lineatus*, *A. brevis*, *A. obscurus*, *A. ustulatus*, RANDOMLY COLLECTED ON ARABLE LAND ACROSS CROATIA. LANDMARK WAS DIGITISED AND IMPORTED IN MORPHOJ SOFTWARE FOR FURTHER STATISTICAL ANALYSES. STATISTICAL PROCEDURES USED IN THIS STUDY WERE PROCRUSTES ANALYSES, DISCRIMINANT FUNCTION ANALYSES, PRINCIPAL COMPONENT ANALYSES AND CANONICAL VARIATES ANALYSES. MORPHOMETRIC RESULTS WILL BE VERIFIED BY POLYMERASE CHAIN REACTION (PCR) ANALYSES OF *Agriotes* SPECIES USING DIAGNOSTIC PRIMERS PUBLISHED BY STAUDACHER *et al.* (BULL. ENTOMOL. RES. 101: 201-210 (2011)). WE DEMONSTRATE THAT GM TECHNIQUES HOLD PROMISE AS A DIAGNOSTIC TOOL FOR DISCRIMINATING BETWEEN MORPHOLOGICALLY CRYPTIC TAXA OF THE *Agriotes* SPECIES COMPLEX.

**Key words:** WIREWORMS, GEOMETRIC MORPHOMETRICS, SPECIES IDENTIFICATION



## **Development of novel biocontrol encapsulation techniques for garlic extracts: first results**

**Bianca Pelzer, Miriam Hanitzsch, Anant Patel**

*Department of Engineering Sciences and Mathematics, University of Applied Sciences Bielefeld, Wilhelm-Bertelsmann-Str. 10, 33602 Bielefeld, Germany*

**Abstract:** THE AIM OF THE WORK PRESENTED HERE IS TO DEVELOP NOVEL ECO-EFFICIENT TECHNIQUES FOR BIOACTIVE INGREDIENTS USED IN BIOLOGICAL PEST CONTROL FOR THE EU PROCESS FOR PRODUCTION OF SMALL-SCALE ALGINATE BEADS CONTAINING GARLIC EXTRACT BY SELF-CONSTRUCTED TECHNICAL ENCAPSULATION EQUIPMENT WAS DEVELOPED. THE ENCAPSULATION OF ACTIVE INGREDIENTS AGAINST OXYGEN AND OTHER OUTSIDE INFLUENCES, THUS ENHANCING SLOW RELEASE EFFECT. THE CAPSULE SIZE PRODUCED WITH THIS TECHNOLOGY CAN BE VARIED TO THE DESIRED PRODUCT – BETWEEN 4 AND 600  $\mu\text{m}$ . PARTICLES ARE STABLE AND SPHERICAL.

**Key words:** ALGINATE BEADS, GARLIC EXTRACT, AIR ATOMIZATION, ENCAPSULATION, FORMULATION, CONFUSE AND KILL, BIOLOGICAL CONTROL, SEMIOCHEMICALS, BIOINSECTIDE, WIREWORMS, WEST

### **Introduction**

RECENT STUDIES HAVE SHOWN THAT, BENEATH OTHER BENEFICIAL EFFECTS, GARLIC (ALLIUM SATIVUM) HAS BIOINSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY AND THUS CAN BE USED FOR INSECT PEST CONTROL (FENG ET AL. 2009). SOME OF THE ACTIVE COMPONENTS CONTAINED IN GARLIC (E.G. ALLICIN) ARE SENSITIVE TO EXTERNAL FACTORS (E.G. OXYGEN, LIGHT), HIGHLY VOLATILE AND INSOLUBLE IN WATER. THEREFORE, CONTROLLED RELEASE SYSTEMS THAT CAN STABILIZE SENSITIVE COMPONENTS OF GARLIC JUICE OR NOVEL CAPSULE FORMULATIONS, ARE NEEDED.

TO THIS END INVESTIGATIONS OF RELEASE KINETICS (E.G. SLOW OR CONTROLLED RELEASE FROM A DEPOT) ARE CRUCIAL. THE RELEASE OF ACTIVE INGREDIENTS CAN BE EITHER CONTROLLED BY ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS (E.G. TEMPERATURE, HUMIDITY ETC.) AND ENCAPSULATION PROPERTIES. HEREBY EFFICACY CAN BE ENHANCED AND APPLICATION COSTS CAN BE REDUCED BY A DECREASED NUMBER OF APPLICATIONS. PRELIMINARY STUDIES ON LAB SCALE HAVE SHOWN THAT GARLIC JUICE CAN BE ENCAPSULATED IN BEADS TO SLOW DOWN THE RELEASE OF ACTIVE INGREDIENTS AGAINST *Phytophthora* (SLUSARENKO *et al.* 2008).

THE AIM OF THIS WORK WAS TO DEVELOP A NOVEL PROCESS FOR THE PRODUCTION OF ALGINATE BEADS BASED ON BIODEGRADABLE MATERIALS.

### **Material and methods**

#### **ENCAPSULATION OF GARLIC EXTRACT**

A SOLUTION OF 1% SODIUM ALGINATE AND GARLIC EXTRACT PROVIDED BY NEEM BIOTECHNOLOGY WAS DROPPED THROUGH A NOZZLE WITH SELF-CONSTRUCTED TECHNICAL ENCAPSULATION EQUIPMENT INTO A CALCIUM CHLORIDE SOLUTION, WHERE THEY HARDENED. PARTICLE SIZES FROM 4 TO 600  $\mu\text{m}$  WERE OBTAINED, THUS OFFERING A WIDE RANGE OF APPLICATION OPTIONS. WHEN DRIED, PARTICLES CAN BE FURTHER REDUCED, OFFERING THE OPTION OF REACHING NANO SCALED PRODUCTS.

## Results and discussion

AS ENCAPSULATION MATERIAL FOR THE GARLIC EXTRACT, CONTAINING THE OXYGEN-ALLICIN, THE HYDROPHILIC BIOPOLYMER HYDROGEL CALCIUM ALGINATE WAS ENCAPSULATION MATRIX DUE TO ITS LOW OXYGEN PERMEABILITY, LOW TOXICITY AND (E.G. HEUSKIN *et al.* 2012).

AIR-ATOMIZATION METHOD FITS THE PROPERTIES OF THE SENSIBLE GARLIC EXTRACT ARE AVOIDED AND REACTION CONDITIONS ARE GENTLE. IN ORDER TO OPTIMIZE BOTH PARTICLE SIZE DISTRIBUTION, SEVERAL HOLLOW CONE NOZZLES WERE TESTED. THE FINEST CAPSULES WITH THE BEST PARTICLE SIZE DISTRIBUTION WAS USED.

FURTHER OPTIMIZATION OF PARTICLE SIZE DISTRIBUTION WAS ACHIEVED BY INSTALLING THE NOZZLE HORIZONTALLY RATHER THAN VERTICALLY. THIS WAY, DROPLETS OF LARGER SIZE, HAVING A HIGHER INERTIA, THAN SMALLER DROPLETS, COULD BE SORTED OUT, AS SHOWN IN FIGURE 1.

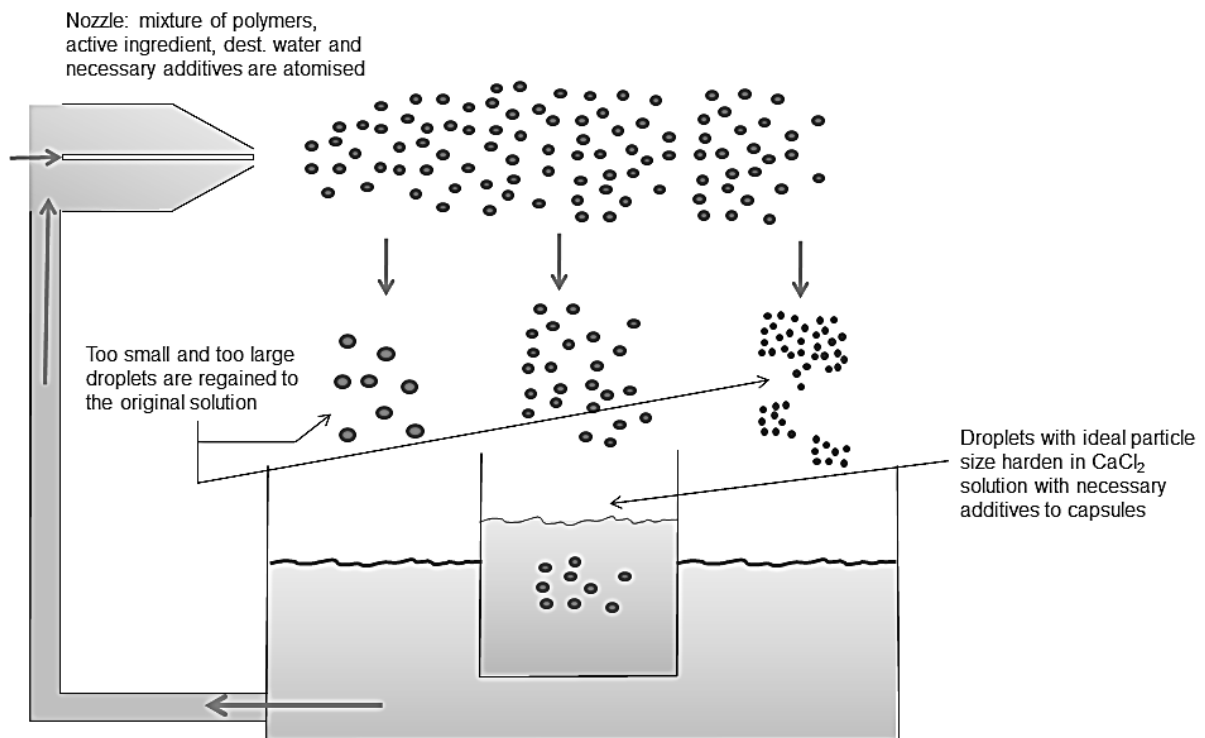


FIGURE 1. OPTIMIZED AIR-ATOMIZATION METHOD, OFFERING REDUCED PARTICLE SIZE FRACTIONING.

THE FOLLOWING PICTURES (FIGURE 2) SHOW THE EFFECT OF THESE FIRST OPTIMISATION ON THE PARTICLE SIZE DISTRIBUTION FOR CALCIUM ALGINATE BEADS.



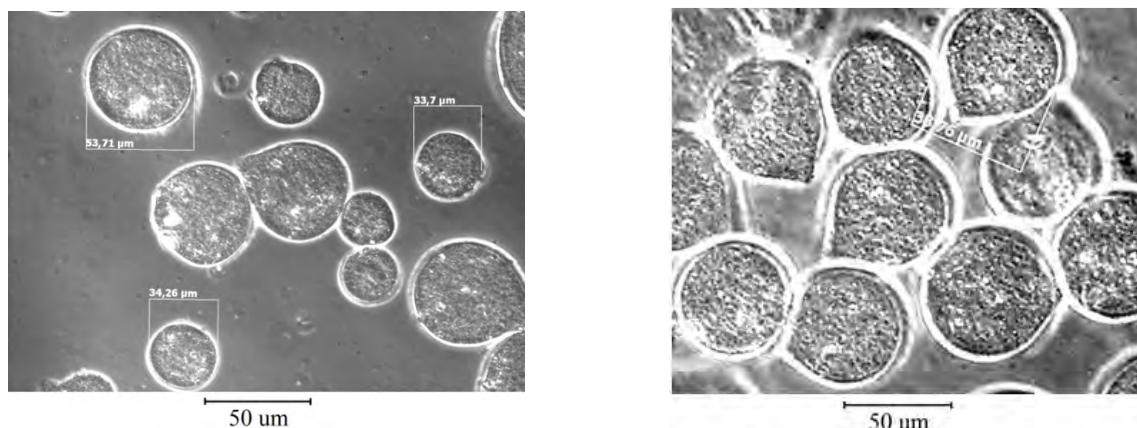


FIGURE 2. INHOMOGENEOUS (LEFT) AND OPTIMIZED (RIGHT) PARTICLE SIZE DISTRIBUTION.

ALSO, THE DISTANCE BETWEEN NOZZLE AND CALCIUM CHLORIDE SOLUTION WAS INCREASED TO OFFER A PROPER TIME OF SPHERICAL DROPLET FORMATION. BY THIS, AN OPTIMAL PARTICLE SIZE WAS OBTAINED. FIGURE 3 SHOWS THE EFFECT OF A LOWER DISTANCE BETWEEN NOZZLE AND CALCIUM CHLORIDE SOLUTION AS WELL AS A STABLE PARTICLE OF SPHERICAL FORM AS A RESULT.

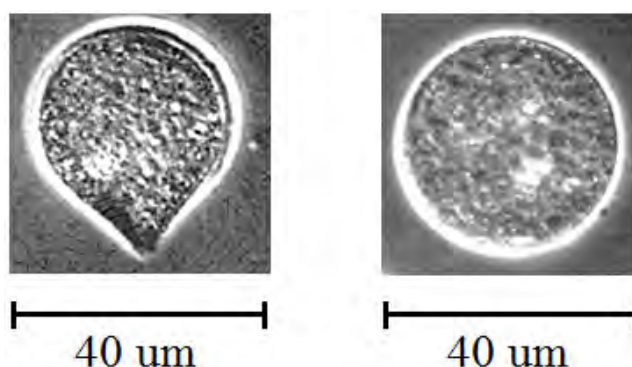


FIGURE 3. NON-IDEAL (LEFT) AND OPTIMIZED SPHERICAL (RIGHT) PARTICLE FORM.

FOR THE FORMATION OF SMALL-SCALED PARTICLES (ABOUT 4  $\mu\text{M}$ ), A TENSIDE WAS USED IN THE CALCIUM CHLORIDE SOLUTION, SINCE OTHERWISE PARTICLES WERE UNABLE TO PENETRATE THE SOLUTION DUE TO THEIR HIGH WEIGHT AND SIZE.

APART FROM THE PHYSICAL PROPERTIES, SENSORY EVALUATION SHOWED THAT TYPICAL GARLIC FLAVOR WAS DECREASED BY ENCAPSULATION COMPARED TO PURE GARLIC EXTRACT INDICATING THE POSITIVE EFFECT OF ALLICIN, ONE OF THE LEAD COMPONENTS.

FUTURE EXPERIMENTS WILL DEAL WITH MEASUREMENTS OF EXACT PARTICLE SIZE DISTRIBUTION AND PHYSICAL STABILITY OF CAPSULES. FURTHERMORE, DRYING OF CAPSULES AT SMALL SCALE WILL BE INVESTIGATED.

WITH REGARD TO APPLICATION, NOVEL CO-FORMULATIONS WITH SEMIOCHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL PESTICIDAL AGENTS WILL BE DEVELOPED, IMPLEMENTING A “CONFUSE AND KILL” OR “ATTRACTION AND KILL” STRATEGY. EFFICACY OF THE CAPSULES OBTAINED WITH THE DEVELOPED METHODS WILL BE TESTED BY OUR WORK PARTNERS OF THE EU PROJECT INBIOSOIL AGAINST WIREWORMS ON POTATO, WIREWORM AND ROOTWORM ON MAIZE, BLACK VINE WEEVIL ON STRAWBERRIES AND SCIARIDS IN GROWING

## Acknowledgements

THIS RESEARCH WAS FUNDED BY THE EU PROJECT IOBC, GRANT AGREEMENT NO. 282767.

## References

- BERGER, G. 2007: FLAVOURS AND FRAGRANCES – CHEMISTRY, BIOPROCESSING AND SUSTAINABILITY. BERLIN, SPRINGER-VERLAG.
- FENG-LIAN, Y., LI, X. G., ZHU, F. & LEI, C. L. 2009: STRUCTURAL CHARACTERIZATION OF CHITOSAN NANOPARTICLES LOADED WITH GARLIC ESSENTIAL OIL AND THEIR INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY AGAINST *Tribolium castaneum* (HERBST) (COLEOPTERA: TENEBRIONIDAE). J. AGRICULT. FOOD CHEMISTRY 57: 10156-10162.
- HEUSKIN, S., GODIN, B., LEROY, P., CAPELLA, Q., WATHELET, J. P., VERHEGGEN, F., HAUBRUGER, G. & LOGNAY, G. 2009: FAST GAS CHROMATOGRAPHY CHARACTERISATION OF PURIFIED ESSENTIAL OILS FROM *Moschochromola chamomilla* L. (ASTERACEAE) AND *Apocynum androsaemifolium* L. (LAMIACEAE). J. CHROMATOGR. A 1216: 2768-2775.
- HEUSKIN, S., LORGE, S., GODIN, B., LEROY, P., FRÈRE, I., VERHEGGEN, F. J., HAUBRUGER, G., WATHELET, J. P., MESTDAGH, M., HANCE, T. & LOGNAY, G. 2012: OPTIMISATION OF A SEMIOCHEMICAL SLOW-RELEASE ALGINATE FORMULATION ATTRACTIVE TOWARDS *Trialeurodes vaporariorum* HALIDAY PARASITOID. PEST MANAGEMENT SCIENCE 68: 127-136.
- METCALF, R. L. & LUCKMANN, W. H. 1994: INTRODUCTION TO INSECT PEST MANAGEMENT. JOHN WILEY & SONS, INC.
- SLUSARENKO, A., PATEL, A. & PORTZ, D. 2008: CONTROL OF PLANT DISEASES BY NATURAL PRODUCTS: ALLICIN FROM GARLIC AS A CASE STUDY. EUROP. J. PLANT PATHOL. 121: 313-322.

## **The project ATTRACT: Protection of crops from soil-borne insect pests with a novel attract and kill strategy**

**Marina Vemmer<sup>1</sup>, Wilhelm Beitzen-Heineke<sup>2</sup>, Hubertus Kleeberg<sup>3</sup>, Edmund Hummel<sup>3</sup>, Stefan Vidal<sup>4</sup>, Anant Patel<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>University of Applied Sciences, Department of Engineering and Mathematics, Engineering and Alternative Fuels, 33602 Bielefeld, Germany; <sup>2</sup>BIOCARE GmbH, Dorfstr. 4, 37574 Einbeck, Germany; <sup>3</sup>TRIFOLIO-M GmbH, Dr.-Hans-Wilhelmi-Weg 1, 35633 Lahnau, Germany; <sup>4</sup>Georg-August University Goettingen, Department for Crop Sciences, Agricultural Entomology, Grisebachstrasse 6, 37077 Goettingen, Germany

**Abstract:** THE PROJECT ATTRACT TARGETS THE DEVELOPMENT OF A NOVEL ATTRACT-AND-KILL STRATEGY FOR THE PROTECTION OF CROPS FROM SOIL-BORNE INSECT PESTS. THE AIM IS THE DESIGN OF A PLANT PROTECTANT WITH AN INNOVATIVE FORMULATION BASED ON NATURAL SOURCES AS AN ATTRACTIVE COMPOUND AND ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY INSECTICIDAL COMPOUNDS.

**Key words:** ATTRACT-AND-KILL, PEST CONTROL, WIREWORM, WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM, BLACK VINE WORM

### **Introduction**

LARVAE OF HERBIVOROUS INSECTS (E.G. WIREWORMS, WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM, BLACK VINE WORM) CAUSE SEVERE LOSSES IN MANY CROPS (POTATO, MAIZE, STRAWBERRY). A CONTROL OF THESE PESTS BY SOIL INSECTICIDES IS SEVERELY RESTRICTED OR HAS RECENTLY BEEN ABANDONED. THE PROJECT ATTRACT AIMS AT DEVELOPING INNOVATIVE ATTRACT AND KILL FORMULATIONS WHICH CAN BE PRODUCED AT LARGE SCALE AND CAN THEN BE USED AS NOVEL CONTROL STRATEGIES AGAINST SOIL-BORNE INSECT PESTS IN CONVENTIONAL AS WELL AS ORGANIC FARMING SYSTEMS. BY ATTRACTING LARVAE TO FORMULATIONS CONTAINING A KILL COMPOUND (FIGURE 1) INSECTICIDE APPLICATIONS OR OTHER CONTROL STRATEGIES CAN BE REPLACED, THE AMOUNT OF INSECTICIDES CAN BE MINIMIZED AND THE ENVIRONMENT AND HUMAN HEALTH OF FARMERS AND CONSUMERS CAN BE PROTECTED.

### **Outlook**

IN THE PROJECT ATTRACT NOVEL FORMULATIONS (CAPSULES, GRANULES, EMULSIONS) BASED ON NATURAL SOURCES WILL BE DEVELOPED AND TESTED UNDER PRACTICAL CONDITIONS IN ORDER TO LURE LARVAE AWAY FROM PLANT ROOTS. IN THESE ATTRACT FORMULATIONS PLANT-BASED ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY INSECTICIDAL COMPOUNDS, SUCH AS NEEM AND QUASSIN WILL BE INCORPORATED IN MULTIPHASED MULTILAYER SYSTEMS WITH ADDITIVES. THESE FORMULATIONS WILL BE OPTIMIZED IN EFFICACY THROUGH LAB, GREENHOUSE AND FIELD EXPERIMENTS. FIRST DATA ON ENCAPSULATION AND EFFICACY WILL BE PRESENTED.

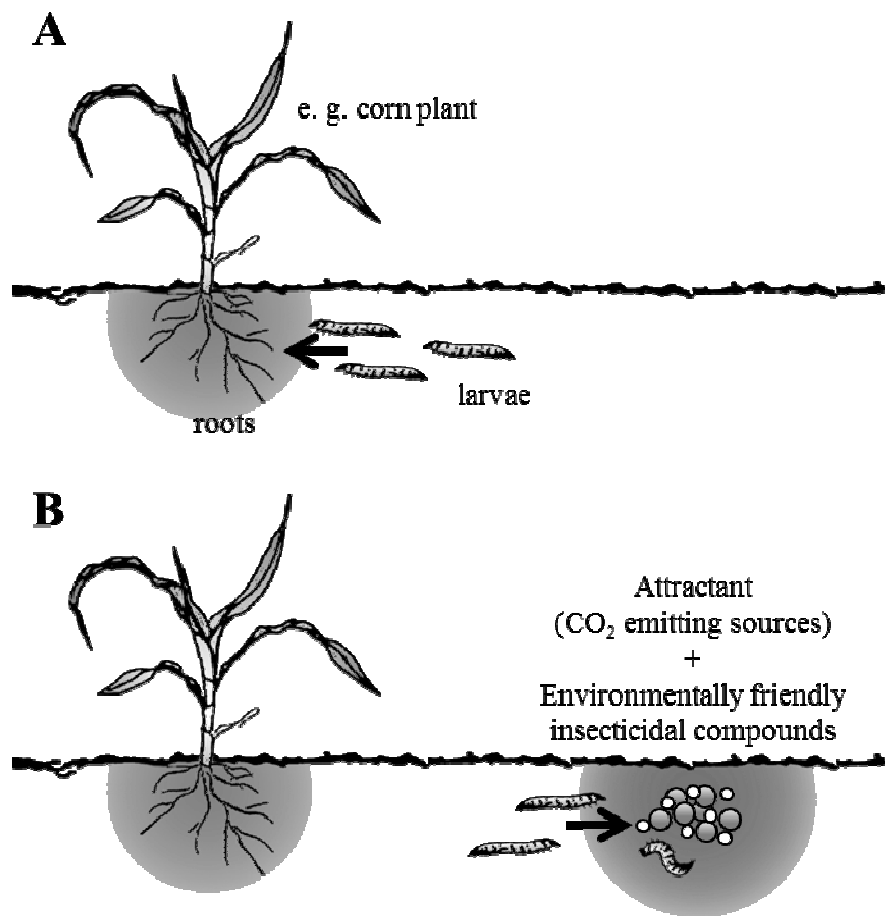


FIGURE 1. LARVAE USE  $\text{CO}_2$  TO LOCATE THE ROOTS OF LIVING CORN PLANTS (A). LARVAE ARE  $\text{CO}_2$  EMITTING SOURCES AND ARE KILLED BY AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY INSECTICIDAL COMPOUND (B).

### Acknowledgements

THE PROJECT IS SUPPORTED BY FUNDS OF THE FEDERAL MINISTRY OF FOOD, AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT (BMELV) BASED ON A DECISION OF THE PARLIAMENT OF THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY VIA THE FEDERAL OFFICE FOR AGRICULTURE AND FOOD (BLE) UNDER THE SUPPORT PROGRAMME.

**IPM (Fungi/Bacteria)**

**IPM microbial control based strategies**



**Combined use of entomopathogenic fungi and their extracts  
to improve the control of the cotton leafworm  
*Spodoptera littoralis* (Boisduval) (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae)**

**Inmaculada Garrido-Jurado, Gloria Resquín-Romero, Enrique Quesada-Moraga**  
*Universidad de Córdoba, Departamento de Ciencias y Recursos Agrícolas y Forestales,*  
*ETSIAM, 14071 Córdoba, Spain*  
*e-mail: g72gajui@uco.es*

**Abstract:** THIS WORK HAS EVALUATED THE ACTIVITY OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI AND THEIR EXTRACTS AGAINST *Spodoptera littoralis* LARVAE, A VERY HARMFUL POLYPHAGOUS PEST. TWENTY-SIX *Metarhizium* SPP. AND *Beauveria* SPP. ISOLATES AND THEIR CRUDE EXTRACTS WERE EVALUATED AGAINST SECOND INSTAR *littoralis* LARVAE. AMONG *Beauveria* ISOLATES, THE HIGHER MORTALITY RATES AND LOWER SURVIVAL TIMES WERE IN THE RANGE OF 75-80% AND 8.7-9.6 DAYS RESPECTIVELY. AMONG *Metarhizium* ISOLATES, THE HIGHER MORTALITY RATES AND LOWER SURVIVAL TIMES WERE IN THE RANGE 55-60% AND 9.0 DAYS RESPECTIVELY. THE CRUDE EXTRACTS FROM THE MOST VIRULENT ISOLATES, 6 FROM *Beauveria* AND 2 FROM *Metarhizium*, WERE OBTAINED IN ADAMEK'S LIQUID MEDIUM AND BIOASSAYED AGAINST SECOND INSTARS IN ALFALFA LEAF DISC EXPERIMENTS. THE EXTRACTS FROM *Metarhizium* ISOLATES EAMB 09/01-SU AND EAMA 01/58-SU CAUSED THE HIGHEST MORTALITY RATES, 80.0 AND 66.6%, AND LOWEST AST VALUES, 5.1 AND 4.4 DAYS, RESPECTIVELY. COMBINED TREATMENTS OF FUNGAL SUSPENSIONS OF ISOLATES EAMB 09/01-SU AND EAMA 01/58-SU AND THEIR EXTRACTS CAUSED HIGHER MORTALITY RATES THAN THE SINGLE ONES, IN A DOSE-DEPENDENT MANNER, WITH MORTALITY RATES REACHING 100% FOR EAMB 09/01-SU ISOLATE AND ITS EXTRACT AT 1.0 AND 0.1 mg/ml, AND 100% MORTALITY FOR EAMA 01/58-SU, AND ITS EXTRACT AT 1.0 mg/ml. THESE RESULTS HIGHLIGHT THE POTENTIAL OF *S. littoralis* INTEGRATED CONTROL STRATEGY BASED ON THE COMBINED USE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI AND THEIR EXTRACTS.

**Key words:** BIOLOGICAL CONTROL, SYNERGISM, METABOLITES, *Metarhizium*, *Beauveria*

**Insecticidal activity of a semi-purified extract  
from *Metarhizium brunneum* (Ascomycota: Clavicipitaceae)  
against the red palm weevil *Rhynchophorus ferrugineus*  
(Coleoptera: Curculionidae)**

Inmaculada Garrido-Jurado<sup>1</sup>, Óscar Dembilio<sup>2</sup>, Josep Anton Jacas<sup>2</sup>, Lola Ortega<sup>1</sup>,  
Carlos Campos<sup>1</sup>, Enrique Quesada-Moraga<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Universidad de Córdoba, Departamento de Ciencias y Recursos Agrícolas y Forestales,  
ETSIAM, 14071 Córdoba, Spain; <sup>2</sup>Universitat Jaume I (UJI), Unitat Associada  
d'Entomologia Agrícola – Institut Valencià d'Investigacions Agràries (IVIA), Departament de  
Ciències Agràries i del Medi Natural, Campus del Riu Sec, Av. de Vicent Sos Baynat, s/n.  
12071 Castelló de la Plana, Spain

**Abstract:** THE RED PALM WEEVIL *Rhynchophorus ferrugineus* (OLIVIER) (COLEOPTERA: CURCULIONIDAE), IS CURRENTLY CONSIDERED THE MOST DAMAGING PESTS OF PALMS WORLDWIDE. IT SPREAD EXTENSIVELY FROM ITS ORIGIN MAINLY BY TRADING OF INFESTED PALM TREES AND OF PALM PRODUCTS. IN EUROPE, MANY PREVENTATIVE AND CURATIVE PROCEDURES, MOSTLY CHEMICAL, HAVE BEEN IMPLEMENTED WITH VARIABLE DEGREES OF SUCCESS TO ERADICATE AND CONTROL IT. HOWEVER, THESE TECHNIQUES HAVE BEEN HAMPERED BY ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERNS RELATED TO THE USE OF PESTICIDES AND LEGISLATION RESTRICTING THEIR USE. FOR THIS REASON, THERE IS AN INCREASING INTEREST IN USING NATURAL ENEMIES OF *R. ferrugineus* WITH EMPHASIS IN ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI (EPF), WHICH HAVE PROVIDED ENCOURAGING RESULTS AS MICROBIAL CONTROL AGENTS OF THIS PEST. NEVERTHELESS, THEY HAVE ALSO SHOWN TO BE A POORLY STUDIED SOURCE OF INSECTICIDAL COMPOUNDS OF NATURAL ORIGIN. THE AIM OF THIS STUDY WAS TO DETERMINE THE INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY OF THE CRUDE EXTRACT OF *Metarhizium brunneum* EAMB 09/01-SU STRAIN AGAINST *R. ferrugineus* AND TO PURIFY THE ACTIVE FRACTIONS. THE CRUDE EXTRACT CONTAINING LOW-MOLECULAR-WEIGHT SECONDARY METABOLITES WAS SEPARATED INTO DIFFERENT FRACTIONS BY ADJUSTING THE ACETONITRILE/WATER RATIO IN THE ELUTION BUFFER OF THE SEMI-PREPARATIVE HPLC. SUBSEQUENTLY, THIS EXTRACT WAS EVALUATED AGAINST *R. ferrugineus* ADULTS AND LARVAE. THE F5B AND F6 FRACTIONS SHOWED HIGH ORAL TOXICITY AND THIS IS THE FIRST EVIDENCE OF INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY OF FUNGAL COMPOUNDS AGAINST *R. ferrugineus*.

**Key words:** ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI, CURCULIONIDAE, METABOLITES, BIOLOGICAL CONTROL



## Subterranean control of an arboreal pest: EPNs and EPFs for FCM

Sean Moore<sup>1,2</sup>, Candice Coombes<sup>2</sup>, Aruna Manrakhan<sup>1</sup>, Wayne Kirkman<sup>1</sup>, Martin Hill<sup>2</sup>, Ralf-Udo Ehlers<sup>3</sup>, John-Henry Daneel<sup>1</sup>, Jeanne de Waal<sup>4</sup>, Jo Dames<sup>2</sup>, Antoinette Malan<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Citrus Research International, PO Box 20285, Humewood 6031, Port Elizabeth, South Africa; <sup>2</sup>Department of Zoology and Entomology, PO Box 94, Rhodes University, Grahamstown 6140, South Africa; <sup>3</sup>Institute for Phytopathology, Department of Biotechnology and Biological Control, Christian-Albrechts-University Kiel, Hermann-Rodewald Str. 9, 24118 Kiel, Germany; <sup>4</sup>Dow Agrosciences, PO Box 355, Paarl 7620, South Africa; <sup>5</sup>Department of Conservation Ecology and Entomology, Stellenbosch University, P/Bag XI, Matieland, 7602 Stellenbosch, South Africa

**Abstract:** CONTROL MEASURES AGAINST THE FALSE CODLING MOTH (*Thaumatotibia leucotreta*), HAVE TRADITIONALLY IGNORED THE SOIL-BORNE PUPAL STAGE. RECENT TRIALS WITH ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES (EPNS) AND ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI (EPFS) HAVE TARGETED THIS LIFE-STAGE. APPLICATION OF *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora* TO A CITRUS ORCHARD FLOOR, REDUCED INFESTATION OF FRUIT BY UP TO 81%. CONSERVATION OF *C. leucotreta* THROUGH NON-USAGE OF A NEMATICIDE ALSO RESULTED IN DRAMATICALLY LOWER FRUIT INFESTATION. DOSE-RESPONSE AND EXPOSURE TIME-RESPONSE TRIALS WITH THE THREE MOST PROMISING FUNGAL ISOLATES AGAINST *T. leucotreta* IN ORCHARD TRIALS SHOWED PERSISTENCE OF THESE FUNGI IN ORCHARD SOIL FOR AT LEAST SIX MONTHS.

**Key words:** *Thaumatotibia leucotreta*, ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES, *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora*, ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI, *Beauveria bassiana*, *Metarhizium anisopliae*

### Introduction

FALSE CODLING MOTH (*Thaumatotibia* (= *Cryptophlebia*) *leucotreta* (MEYRICK) (LEPIDOPTERA: TORTRICIDAE), IS AN IMPORTANT PEST OF CITRUS AND OTHER CROPS IN SOUTH AFRICA (NEWTON, 1998). IT HAS TRADITIONALLY BEEN CONTROLLED BY TARGETING THE ABOVE-GROUND STAGES OF THE LIFE CYCLE. THESE INCLUDES THE EGG, WHICH IS LAID ON THE FRUIT (E.G. USING EGG PARASITOIDS AND INSECT GROWTH REGULATORS); THE LARVAL STAGE, BETWEEN HATCHING AND PENETRATION INTO THE FRUIT (E.G. USING GRANULOVIRUS AND CHEMICALS); AND THE NOCTURNALLY ACTIVE MOTH (E.G. USING MATURE MOTH ATTRACT AND KILL, AND THE STERILE INSECT TECHNIQUE) (MOORE & HATTINGH, 2012). RESEARCH HAS FOCUSED ON TARGETING THE PREVIOUSLY IGNORED SOIL-BORNE PUPAL STAGE. THIS IS BEING DONE WITH EPNS AND EPFS. RESEARCH WITH EPNS IS IN THE FINAL STAGE OF FIELD WORK, WHILE RESEARCH WITH EPFS IS STILL RELATIVELY NEW. HOWEVER, BOTH GROUPS OF PATHOGENS ARE SHOWING GREAT POTENTIAL AS ADDITIONAL WEAPONS AGAINST *T. leucotreta*.

### Material and methods

#### *Entomopathogenic nematodes: introduction*

THIS TRIAL WAS CONDUCTED ON KLAWERVLEI FARM IN THE WESTERN CAPE PROVINCE OF SOUTH AFRICA (32°21'26"S 18°55'82"E). FOUR PALMER NAVEL ORANGE ORCHARDS OF APPROXIMATELY 1 HA EACH, WITH MICRO SPRINKLER IRRIGATION, WERE USED. COMMERCIALY FORMULATED, SUSPENSIONS OF *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora* INFECTIVE JUVENILES (IJS) (E-NEMA, GERMANY) WERE APPLIED

27 SEPTEMBER 2011 (SPRING) IN THREE OF THE ORCHARDS AND ONE WAS LEFT AS AN UNTREATED CONTROL. EPNS WERE APPLIED TO THE SOIL USING A SPRAY MACHINE IN TWO OF THE ORCHARDS (14 HA: 10 AND 20 IJS CM<sup>2</sup> RESPECTIVELY) AND THROUGH THE IRRIGATION SYSTEM AT 20 IJS CM<sup>2</sup> (WATER) IN THE OTHER – ALL FOLLOWED BY 6 H IRRIGATION.

BEFORE APPLICATION OF EPNS AND AT 1, 4 AND 8 WEEKS AFTER APPLICATION, MONITORING WAS CONDUCTED TO DETERMINE PRESENCE OF EPNS IN THE SOIL. SIX SMALL CAGES, EACH CONTAINING 10 *T. leucotreta* (SENTINEL) LARVAE, WERE PLANTED PER TREATMENT. CAGES WERE REMOVED ONE WEEK AND *leucotreta* LARVAE WERE COUNTED, RECORDED AS ALIVE OR DEAD AND INFESTED (BY EPNS) OR NOT.

*T. leucotreta* PHEROMONE TRAPS WERE HUNG AND MONITORED WEEKLY FROM 6 OCTOBER 2011 UNTIL THE TRIAL WAS TERMINATED ON 15 MARCH 2012. WEEKLY FROM 22 DECEMBER 2011 TO 15 MARCH 2012, ALL FRUITS WHICH HAD DROPPED FROM 10 DATA TREES IN THE MIDDLE OF EACH BLOCK WERE RETRIEVED AND ASSESSED (DISSECTED AND INSPECTED) FOR *T. leucotreta* INFESTATION.

#### ***Entomopathogenic nematodes: conservation***

ON CROCODILE VALLEY ESTATE IN MPUMALANGA PROVINCE (25°28'39"S 31°03'59"E), THE OCCURRENCE OF *H. Q. falandica* IN THE SOIL WAS DETERMINED TO BE HIGH. RUGBY (CADUSAFOS) (EMERSON (EW)) (FMC CHEMICALS, USA), A LOCALLY AVAILABLE NEMATICIDE, WAS APPLIED TO A 1 HA BLOCK OF WASHINGTON NAVEL ORANGE TREES; AN ADJACENT BLOCK OF THE SAME ORCHARD WAS UNTREATED AND USED AS A CONTROL. RUGBY WAS APPLIED TO THE SOIL UNDERNEATH THE TREES AT 20 ML (A.I.) M<sup>2</sup> AND FOLLOWED BY IRRIGATION. NATURAL OCCURRENCE OF EPNS AND THE EFFECT OF CADUSAFOS APPLICATION ON THESE EPNS WAS DETERMINED AS DESCRIBED FOR THE PREVIOUS TRIAL. MONITORING WAS DONE BEFORE APPLICATION AND 2, 4 AND 8 WEEKS POST-APPLICATION. MONITORING OF *T. leucotreta* INFESTATION BY *leucotreta* LARVAE WAS ALSO INITIATED IMMEDIATELY AFTER APPLICATION (2012), AS DESCRIBED ABOVE, AND CONTINUED UNTIL 25 APRIL 2012.

#### ***Entomopathogenic fungi: bioassays***

GOBLE *et al.* (2010) IDENTIFIED 62 POTENTIALLY USEFUL EPF ISOLATES FROM IN AND AROUND ORCHARDS IN THE EASTERN CAPE PROVINCE OF SOUTH AFRICA. TWELVE ISOLATES WERE IDENTIFIED BY GOBLE *et al.* (2011) AS HAVING POTENTIAL FOR CONTROL OF *T. leucotreta* AND FRUIT FLIES.

IN THIS STUDY, EIGHT OF THESE ISOLATES (AND TWO COMMERCIAL ISOLATES) WERE INVESTIGATED IN THE FORM OF CONCENTRATION DOSE-RESPONSE BIOASSAYS, USING THE FOLLOWING CONCENTRATIONS:  $1 \times 10^4$ ,  $1 \times 10^5$  AND  $1 \times 10^6$  CONIDIA ML<sup>-1</sup>. A FUNGAL SUSPENSION (5 ML) WAS MIXED WITH 50 G OF AUTOCLAVED SAND (50 G) IN PETRI DISHES. TWENTY FIFTH-INSTAR LARVAE, READY TO PUPATE IN THE NEXT 24 HOURS, WERE PLACED ON THE SAND AND INCUBATED AT 26 °C (12:12 H, L:D). AFTER 24 HOURS THE PUPAE WERE REMOVED AND PLACED ON STERILE SAND AND INCUBATED AS BEFORE. AT FIRST EMERGENCE, THE NUMBER OF DEAD PUPAE AS WELL AS EMERGED AND DEAD ADULTS WERE COUNTED. DEAD ADULTS AND PUPAE WERE SURFACE STERILISED IN 70% ETHANOL AND PLACED ON STERILE SAND THAT MYCOSIS COULD BE OBSERVED. THE PROCEDURE WAS REPLICATED FOUR TIMES IN EACH CONCENTRATION. PROBAN (VAN ARK, 1995) WAS USED TO DETERMINE  $LD_{50}$  VALUES FOR EACH FUNGAL ISOLATE INVESTIGATED.

FOR EXPOSURE TIME-RESPONSE BIOASSAYS, TWO CONCENTRATIONS WERE INVESTIGATED:  $1 \times 10^4$  AND  $1 \times 10^5$  CONIDIA ML<sup>-1</sup>. FOR EACH CONCENTRATION, FIFTH-INSTAR LARVAE WERE EXPOSED TO INOCULATED SOIL FOR DIFFERENT TIME PERIODS (1, 3, 5 AND 7 DAYS). AN UNTREATED CONTROL WAS INCLUDED FOR EACH TIME PERIOD. LOGIT ANALYSIS WAS USED TO DETERMINE  $LD_{50}$  VALUES FOR EACH FUNGAL ISOLATE INVESTIGATED. THE COMMERCIAL ISOLATES WERE NOT INCLUDED.

### ***Entomopathogenic fungi: field persistence***

RICE OVERGROWN WITH EACH OF THREE FUNGAL ISOLATES (0.5 G PER ISOLATE) WAS SEPARATED FROM 100 G AUTOCLAVED ORCHARD SOIL. THIS WAS THEN PLACED INTO NET BAGS A FEW CENTIMETRES BELOW THE SOIL UNDER CITRUS TREES AT MOSSLANDS FARM IN TAMIL NADU PROVINCE (33°26'26"E). EACH MONTH FOR SIX MONTHS, FOUR BAGS OF EACH ISOLATE AND ONE CONTROL WERE COLLECTED. LABORATORY ASSAYS WERE CONDUCTED USING 50 G SOIL FROM EACH ISOLATE AND FROM THE CONTROL, FOLLOWING THE PROCEDURE DESCRIBED ABOVE. IN ADDITION, CFU (COLONY FORMING UNIT) COUNTS WERE PERFORMED FOR EACH NET BAG INCLUDING THE CONTROL. NON-NORMAL DATA WERE ANALYSED USING THE KRUSKAL-WALLIS NON-PARAMETRIC TEST AFTER TRANSFORMATION TO A MULTIPLE MEAN RANK TEST. NORMALLY DISTRIBUTED DATA WERE ANALYSED BY ANOVA AND BY TUKEY'S POST-HOC TEST. LINEAR REGRESSION ANALYSIS WAS USED TO TEST FOR CORRELATION BETWEEN THE MONTHLY CFU COUNT AND MYCOSIS PERCENTAGE.

## **Results and discussion**

### ***Entomopathogenic nematodes: introduction***

THE LOWEST *Teucotreta* TRAP CATCHES AND FRUIT INFESTATION WERE RECORDED IN THE TWO ORCHARDS WHERE EPN PERSISTENCE WAS GOOD, I.E. THE SPRAY AND THE 20 IJS IRRIGATION. RELATIVE TO THE UNTREATED CONTROL, FCM INFESTATION OVER THIS PERIOD WAS REDUCED BY 80.95% AND 54.55% BY THE 10 IJS CONTROL TREATMENT AND THE IRRIGATION TREATMENT, RESPECTIVELY. THE 20 IJS CM<sup>2</sup> SPRAY TREATMENT (WHICH CAN BE CONSIDERED AS A SECOND UNTREATED CONTROL) BECAUSE NO SURVIVAL OF EPNS WAS RECORDED BEYOND ONE WEEK) INFESTATION WAS REDUCED BY 80.95% AND 76.19%, RESPECTIVELY. EPN SURVIVAL IN THIS ORCHARD WAS POOR, AS THE IRRIGATION SYSTEM IN THE ORCHARD WAS DEFICIENT, RESULTING IN INADEQUATE SOIL-MOISTURE AND NUTRIENT APPLICATION. TRAP CATCHES AND FRUIT INFESTATION WERE SIGNIFICANTLY HIGHER IN THE IRRIGATION (THE HIGH-DOSE SPRAY TREATMENT) THAN THE OTHER TWO EPN TREATMENTS (P<0.05). TRAP CATCHES AND FRUIT INFESTATION BETWEEN THE MICRO SPRINKLER-APPLIED TREATMENT AND THE UNTREATED CONTROL DID NOT DIFFER SIGNIFICANTLY (P > 0.05).

### ***Entomopathogenic nematodes: conservation***

BEFORE APPLICATION OF THE NEMATICIDE, EPN LEVELS IN THE TWO ORCHARDS WERE SIMILAR. FOUR WEEKS AFTER APPLICATION, MEAN ( $\pm$  SE) PERCENTAGE INFESTATION OF SENTINEL CITRUS LARVAE WITH *Healandica* IN THE UNTREATED CONTROL WAS  $19.5 \pm 8.9\%$  AND  $24.7 \pm 12.3\%$  IN THE TWO ORCHARDS, RESPECTIVELY, WHILE IN THE NEMATICIDE-TREATED BLOCK IT WAS  $1.9 \pm 1.9\%$  AND  $3.1 \pm 1.9\%$ , RESPECTIVELY. RUGBY SIGNIFICANTLY REDUCED THE LEVEL OF EPNS IN THE SOIL, BUT THEY WERE RECOVERED BY EIGHT WEEKS AFTER TREATMENT.

CONSEQUENTLY, MEAN ( $\pm$  SE) NUMBER OF FRUIT INFESTED LARVAE PER TREE PER WEEK FOR THE 13 WEEKS FROM IMMEDIATELY POST-APPLICATION OF THE NEMATICIDE (3 FEBRUARY TO 25 APRIL 2012), WAS  $0.09 \pm 0.03$  IN THE CONTROL BLOCK AND  $0.22 \pm 0.06$  IN THE NEMATICIDE-TREATED BLOCK. ALTHOUGH INFESTATION WAS MORE THAN 2.4 TIMES HIGHER IN THE NEMATICIDE-TREATED THAN UNTREATED BLOCK, THE DIFFERENCE WAS NOT STATISTICALLY SIGNIFICANT (P > 0.05).

### ***Entomopathogenic fungi: bioassays***

THE THREE ISOLATES WHICH GENERALLY CAUSED THE LOWEST MORTALITY AND HIGHEST PUPAL MORTALITY AND LOW  $LD_{50}$  VALUES ARE LISTED IN TABLE 1. THE COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS, *Beauveria* AND *Trichoderma*, NOTFARE WELL IN COMPARISON (TABLE 1), HOWEVER, NEITHER OF THEM ARE RECOMMENDED FOR USE AGAINST *T. leucotreta*.

TABLE 1. LETHAL CONCENTRATIONS (LC) FOR THE THREE MOST PROMISING FUNGAL ISOLATES AND TWO COMMERCIAL ISOLATES.

Species	Isolate	Lethal Concentration [CONIDIA/ML]	
		LC <sub>50</sub>	LC <sub>90</sub>
<i>M. anisopliae</i>	G 11 3 L6	6.26 X 10 <sup>5</sup>	1.91 X 10 <sup>7</sup>
<i>M. anisopliae</i>	FCM AR 23 B3	1.92 X 10 <sup>6</sup>	1.67 X 10 <sup>8</sup>
<i>B. bassiana</i>	G AR 17 B3	1.98 X 10 <sup>5</sup>	1.02 X 10 <sup>7</sup>
<i>B. bassiana</i>	ECO-BB	2.16 X 10 <sup>6</sup>	1.92 X 10 <sup>10</sup>
<i>M. anisopliae</i>	ICIPE 69	2.60 X 10 <sup>7</sup>	2.08 X 10 <sup>10</sup>

LOGIT ANALYSIS INDICATED THAT IT WOULD REQUIRE A MINIMUM OF 5 AND A MAXIMUM OF 9 DAYS TO OBTAIN AN LC<sub>50</sub> AND LC<sub>90</sub> RESPECTIVELY AT THE LOWEST CONCENTRATION WHILST AT THE HIGHEST CONCENTRATION, 17X CONIDIA/ML A MINIMUM EXPOSURE TIME OF 4 AND A MAXIMUM OF 9 DAYS WAS REQUIRED TO OBTAIN AN LC<sub>50</sub> AND LC<sub>90</sub>, RESPECTIVELY.

#### *Entomopathogenic fungi: field persistence*

FOR ALL ISOLATES, INCLUDING THE COMMERCIAL ISOLATES TESTED, A LARGE INITIAL DECREASE WAS OBSERVED IN THE NUMBER OF CFU PER GRAM OF SOIL OVER THE FIRST MONTH. CFU NUMBERS INCREASED THEREAFTER. AFTER SIX MONTHS IN THE FIELD, ALL FUNGAL ISOLATES WERE STILL PRESENT AT RELATIVELY LOW NUMBERS, WITHIN THE SOIL (G 11 3 L6 – 1.46 X 10<sup>3</sup> CFU G<sup>-1</sup>; FCM AR 23 B3 – 1.46 X 10<sup>3</sup> CFU G<sup>-1</sup>; G AR 17 B3 – 2.71 X 10<sup>4</sup> CFU G<sup>-1</sup>; ECO-BB – 2.93 X 10<sup>1</sup> CFU G<sup>-1</sup> AND ICIPE 69 – 9.42 X 10<sup>2</sup> CFU G<sup>-1</sup>). THE GREATEST DECREASE IN WAS OBTAINED FOR ECO-BB WITH THE LEAST FOR G 11 3 L6.

AVERAGE PERCENTAGE MYCOSIS VARIED GREATLY FOR ALL ISOLATES OVER THE SIX MONTHS. IN SOME CASES, EVEN THOUGH A DECREASE IN THE NUMBER OF CONIDIA WAS RECORDED, THE AVERAGE PERCENTAGE MYCOSIS STILL INCREASED. FOR EXAMPLE, FOR ISOLATE G 11 3 L6, EVEN THOUGH THE COUNT RECORDED WAS LOWER THAN THAT RECORDED AT 1 MONTH, THE PERCENTAGE MYCOSIS STILL INCREASED SIGNIFICANTLY FROM 59.9% TO 92.3%.

#### References

- NEWTON, P. J. 1998: FALSE CODLING MOTH *Cryomyia leucotreta* (MEYRICK). IN: CITRUS PESTS IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (EDS. E. C. G. BEDFORD, M. A. VAN DEN BERG, E. VILLIERS): 192-200. DYNAMIC AD, NELSPRUIT.
- MOORE, S. D. & HATTINGH, V. 2012: A REVIEW OF CURRENT PRE-HARVEST CONTROL OPTIONS FOR FALSE CODLING MOTH IN CITRUS IN SOUTHERN AFRICA. S. AFR. FRUIT J. 11: 82-85.
- GOBLE, T. A., DAMES, J. F., HILL, M. P. & MOORE, S. D. 2010: THE EFFECTS OF FARMING SYSTEMS, HABITAT TYPE AND BAIT TYPE ON THE ISOLATION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI FROM CITRUS HABITATS IN THE EASTERN CAPE PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA. BIOCONTROL 55: 399-412.
- GOBLE, T. A., DAMES, J. F., HILL, M. P. & MOORE, S. D. 2011: INVESTIGATION OF NATIVE ISOLATES OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI FOR THE BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF THREE CITRUS PESTS IN SOUTH AFRICA. SCI. TECHNOL. 21: 1193-1211.
- VAN ARK, H. 1995: INTRODUCTION TO THE ANALYSIS OF QUANTITATIVE DATA. TECHNICAL REPORT NO. 1. COUNCIL AGRIMETRICS INSTITUTE, PRETORIA, 78 PP.

## Do plant-associated insect toxin producing pseudomonads have the potential for the biocontrol of insect pests?

M. Maurhofer<sup>1</sup>, B. Ruffner<sup>1</sup>, P. Flury<sup>1</sup>, M. Péchy-Tarr<sup>2</sup>, E. Fischer<sup>3</sup>, P. Kupferschmied<sup>2</sup>, C. Keel<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Plant Pathology/Institute of Integrative Biology, Swiss Federal Institute of Technology, 8092 Zürich, Switzerland; <sup>2</sup>Department of Fundamental Microbiology, University of Lausanne, 1015 Lausanne, Switzerland; <sup>3</sup>Natural Resources Sciences, University of Applied Sciences ZHAW, 8820 Wädenswil, Switzerland  
e-mail: [monika.maurhofer@usys.ethz.ch](mailto:monika.maurhofer@usys.ethz.ch)

**Abstract:** THE EXCELLENT ROOT COLONIZERS *Pseudomonas protegens* AND *Pseudomonas chlororaphis* WERE SO FAR MAINLY KNOWN FOR THEIR ABILITY TO PRODUCE ANTIFUNGAL COMPOUNDS AND TO SUPPRESS SOIL-BORNE PLANT DISEASES. IN CONTRAST TO OTHER BIOCONTROL PSEUDOMONADS THESE SPECIES ARE ALSO ABLE TO PRODUCE A POTENT INSECT TOXIN (FIT) AND TO DISPLAY ORAL AND INJECTIVE ACTIVITY AGAINST INSECTS. *Pseudomonas* BASED PRODUCTS AGAINST BACTERIAL AND FUNGAL PLANT DISEASES ARE ALREADY ON THE MARKET. IF CERTAIN *Pseudomonas* BIOCONTROL AGENTS COULD BE USED AGAINST BOTH, PLANT DISEASES AND PLANT PESTS THIS WOULD OF COURSE BE HIGHLY INTERESTING DEVELOPMENT OF A NEW KIND OF BIOCONTROL PRODUCT. WE ARE THEREFORE CURRENTLY EVALUATING THE POTENTIAL OF FIT TOXIN PRODUCING PSEUDOMONADS FOR THE BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF INSECT PESTS. FIT PRODUCING MODEL STRAINS *P. protegens* CHAO AND *P. chlororaphis* PCL1391, WHICH ARE HIGHLY EFFECTIVE AGAINST FUNGAL DISEASES, DISPLAY ALSO HIGH ORAL ACTIVITY AGAINST SEVERAL DIFFERENT LEPIDOPTERAN INSECT PESTS. CHAO IS ALSO ORALLY ACTIVE AGAINST THE APHID *Acyrtosiphon pisum*, BUT IS NEITHER TOXIC TO THE LARGE EARTH BEE *Bombus terrestris* AN IMPORTANT POLLINATOR NOR TO LARVAE OF THE MOSQUITO *Culex pipiens*. CHAO CAN ESTABLISH HIGH POPULATIONS IN LARVAE OF THE ROOT WEevil *Diabrotica undecimpunctata* AND OF THE EUROPEAN COCKCHAFFER (*Melolontha melolontha*) AND CHANGE THE COMPOSITION OF THE LARVAE'S OWN BACTERIAL FLORA. WHEN FED TO LARVAE OF *D. undecimpunctata*, CHAO SURVIVES THE PUPAL STAGE AND CAN BE RECOVERED FROM HATCHED ADULTS. ADDITIONAL EXPERIMENTS SHOWED THAT CHAO IS COMPATIBLE WITH THE BIOPHILIC FUNGUS *Metarhizium anisopliae*. TAKEN TOGETHER OUR RESULTS SUGGEST THAT FIT PRODUCING PSEUDOMONADS CAN ESTABLISH AND SURVIVE VERY WELL IN INSECTS, BUT THAT HIGH VIRULENCE MIGHT BE SPECIFIC FOR CERTAIN INSECT GENERA.

**Key words:** *Pseudomonas protegens*, *Pseudomonas chlororaphis*, FIT INSECT TOXIN

## **Untangling insect pathogenicity in plant-associated pseudomonads by a combination of comparative genomics and bioassays**

**P. Flury<sup>1</sup>, B. Ruffner<sup>1</sup>, M. Péchy-Tarr<sup>2</sup>, P. Kupferschmied<sup>2</sup>, C. Keel<sup>2</sup>, M. Maurhofer<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>*Institute of Plant Pathology, Swiss Federal Institute of Technology, 8092 Zürich, Switzerland;* <sup>2</sup>*Department of Fundamental Microbiology, University of Lausanne, 1015 Lausanne, Switzerland*

**Abstract:** *Pseudomonas* BACTERIA DEMONSTRATE IN A STUNNING WAY THE METABOLIC AND ECOLOGICAL DIVERSITY OF BACTERIAL LIFESTYLES. THEIR ECOLOGY MAY DIFFER DRAMATICALLY, EVEN BETWEEN CLOSELY RELATED STRAINS AND INCLUDE PATHOGENIC AND BENEFICIAL BACTERIA. THE *Pseudomonas fluorescens* GROUP HARBORS MANY ROOT-ASSOCIATED BIOCONTROL AGENTS THAT SUPPRESS SOIL-BORNE FUNGAL PATHOGENS OF MANY DIFFERENT CROPS. REMARKABLY, STRAINS OF *Pseudomonas protegens* AND *Pseudomonas chlororaphis* ALSO DISPLAY POTENT ORAL INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY TOWARDS LEPIDOPTERAN INSECT LARVAE. INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY IS TRIGGERED IN PART BY THE FIT INSECT TOXIN AND UNKNOWN GACA REGULATED TRAITS. THE MAIN AIM OF THE PRESENTED STUDY IS TO DISCOVER THE TRAITS ENABLING PLANT-ASSOCIATED PSEUDOMONADS NOT ONLY TO ANTAGONIZE FUNGAL PATHOGENS BUT ALSO TO COLONIZE AND KILL INSECTS. TO THIS END, 15 STRAINS OF FLUORESCENT PSEUDOMONADS WERE CHARACTERIZED FOR THEIR BIOCONTROL ACTIVITY AGAINST ROOT PATHOGENS, AS WELL AS THEIR INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY AND THEIR ABILITY TO MULTIPLY IN INSECT LARVAE. WHILE MOST STRAINS WERE ABLE TO COLONIZE INSECT LARVAE UPON INGESTION, THE LETHAL ORAL ACTIVITY WAS RESTRICTED TO STRAINS OF *P. protegens* AND *P. chlororaphis*. THE EXPERIMENTAL APPROACH WAS COMPLEMENTED BY A COMPARATIVE GENOMIC SURVEY OF THE 15 FLUORESCENT PSEUDOMONADS, TO YIELD AN IMPROVED UNDERSTANDING OF INSECT PATHOGENICITY AND THE CONTRIBUTING VIRULENCE FACTORS. WE FOUND THAT A REMARKABLE 37% OF PREDICTED PROTEIN CODING GENES SHARED BY *P. protegens* AND *P. chlororaphis*, BUT ABSENT IN OTHER STRAINS OF THE *P. fluorescens* GROUP, COULD BE POTENTIALLY ASSOCIATED WITH INSECT VIRULENCE. OUR COMBINED APPROACH OF GENOMIC SURVEY AND BIOASSAYS REVEALS INTRIGUING ASPECTS ON INSECT ASSOCIATION AND INSECT PATHOGENESIS OF PLANT-ASSOCIATED PSEUDOMONADS AND IDENTIFIES SEVERAL *Pseudomonas* STRAINS WITH POTENT DUAL ACTIVITY AGAINST ROOT PATHOGENS AND INSECT PESTS.

**Key words:** *Pseudomonas* SPECIES, PLANT ASSOCIATION, GENOMICS, INSECT VIRULENCE

## **Colorado potato beetle (*Leptinotarsa decemlineata* Say) – control strategies in organic farming using biological insecticides (azadirachtin, *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *tenebrionis*, pyrethrum and spinosad)**

**Stefan Kühne<sup>1</sup>, Uta Priegnitz<sup>2</sup>, Benjamin Hummel<sup>2</sup>, Frank Ellmer<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>*Federal Research Centre for Cultivated Plants (Julius Kühn Institute, JKI), Institute for Strategies and Technology Assessment in Plant Protection, 14532 Kleinmachnow, Germany;*

<sup>2</sup>*Humboldt University Berlin, Faculty of Agriculture and Horticulture, Albrecht-Thaer-Weg 5, 14195 Berlin*

**Abstract:** FIELD EXPERIMENTS USING DIFFERENT CONTROL AGENTS FOR COLORADO POTATO BEETLE THAT ALL TESTED APPLICATION STRATEGIES WERE EFFECTIVE. TIME-SHIFTED APPLICATION OF NEEM AND *Bacillus thuringiensis* VAR *tenebrionis* (*B.t.t.*) (NOVODOR FC) AS WELL AS DOUBLE TREATMENT WITH AZADIRACHTIN ACHIEVED UNDER OPTIMAL WEATHER CONDITIONS GAVE AN EFFECTIVENESS LEVEL OF OVER 80% IN YIELDS. SURPRISINGLY, A SINGLE APPLICATION OF SPINOSAD (SPINTOR) ALSO PROVED TO BE EFFECTIVE (> 80%) IN THE THREE YEARS STUDIED IN SPITE OF THE DIFFICULT STUDY CONDITIONS IN 2009. DUE TO THE HIGH EFFICACY OF SPINOSAD IT IS LIKELY FARMERS WOULD PREFER THIS PLANT PROTECTION PRODUCT. CONSIDERING RESISTANCE OF THE COLORADO POTATO BEETLE IT IS RECOMMENDED TO CHANGE STRATEGIES EVERY YEAR.

**Key words:** COLORADO POTATO BEETLE, ORGANIC FARMING SPINOSAD, *Bacillus thuringiensis*

### **Introduction**

IN GERMANY, THE INCREASING DEMAND FOR ORGANICALLY GROWN POTATOES COULD NOT BE MET SINCE THE ACREAGE HAS BEEN INCREASED TO MORE THAN 8200 HECTARES (ZMP, 2008). TWO OF THE REASONS FOR THIS DEFICIT ARE YIELD LOSSES CAUSED BY EARLY SUMMER DROUGHT AND DAMAGE CAUSED BY THE COLORADO POTATO BEETLE. RECENT INCREASES IN POTATO BEETLE OCCURRENCE IN GERMANY CAN BE ATTRIBUTED TO INCREASED AREA SIZE, REGIONAL CONCENTRATION OF POTATOES, LACK OF CROP ROTATION, AND INCREASING RESISTANCE OF THE POTATO BEETLE TO PYRETHROID INSECTICIDES. IN MANY AREAS, PREVENTIVE MEASURES DO NOT SUFFICE TO PREVENT POTATO BEETLE DAMAGE. SPINOSAD CAN AND SHOULD BE USED TO PREVENT ECONOMIC LOSSES IN THESE CASES – EVEN IN ORGANIC FARMING. IN ORDER TO DEVELOP A STRATEGY FOR SUSTAINABLE CONTROL OF THE COLORADO POTATO BEETLE IN ORGANIC FARMING, THE JULIUS KÜHN INSTITUTE LAUNCHED A SERIES OF FIELD TESTS AT AN EU-ORGANIC FARMING SITE (CONTROL NO. D-ST-043-4829) LOCATED IN DAHNSDORF, GERMANY. THESE TESTS WERE FOCUSED ON THE EFFICACY, COMBINABILITY, OPTIMAL TIMING OF APPLICATION OF BIOLOGICAL INSECTICIDES APPROVED FOR USE IN ORGANIC FARMING. THIS ARTICLE IS A CONTINUATION OF RESULTS PUBLISHED BY KÜHNE (2012).

### **Material and methods**

THE STUDIES WERE CONDUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SPECIFICATIONS IN EPPO GUIDELINE 3 (3). THE TESTS WERE CONDUCTED USING A BLOCK DESIGN WITH FOUR REPETITIONS OF





THE DIFFERENT BIOLOGICAL INSECTICIDE TREATMENT VARIANTS (TABLE 1) WERE APPLIED ACCORDING TO THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS AT THE OPTIMAL APPLICATION TIMES AND UNDER OPTIMAL CONDITIONS (NO DIRECT SUNLIGHT, WIND SPEED < 1 M/S, AND TEMPERATURE < 20 °C) EACH YEAR FROM 2008 TO 2010. IN 2009, DURING WHICH THE TREATMENTS HAD TO BE POSTPONED BECAUSE THE POTATO BEETLE DID NOT REACH THE THRESHOLD LEVEL DURING THE OPTIMAL TREATMENT TIME FRAME PREVIOUSLY SET BY SIMLEP3.

THE FIRST EGG MASSES WERE FOUND ON 26 MAY 2009, BUT TREATMENT WAS NOT NECESSARY UNTIL 5 WEEKS LATER (5 JULY 2009). THE REASON FOR THIS DELAY WAS A COLD SNAP AT THE BEGINNING OF THE LAYING IN LATE MAY 2009, WHICH PROLONGED THE OVIPOSITION PERIOD BY SEVERAL WEEKS. THIS RESULTED IN EXTENSION OF THE HATCHING PERIOD, AND THE BEETLE COUNTS DID NOT REACH THE THRESHOLD UNTIL NEARLY 3 WEEKS LATER THAN IN THE PREVIOUS YEARS OF THE STUDY. IN 2009 TREATMENTS WERE NOT ADMINISTERED UNTIL THE 7TH AND 10TH OF JULY, WHICH WAS OUTSIDE THE PREDICTED OPTIMAL TREATMENT TIME FRAME SET BY SIMLEP3. FURTHERMORE, A DROUGHT OCCURRING SHORTLY AFTER THE SECOND TREATMENT DATE SEVERELY IMPAIRED THE EFFICIENCY OF THE TREATMENT PRODUCTS. BECAUSE THE 2009 PLANT SURVEYS WERE ALSO PERFORMED LATE IN THE YEAR.

LATE BLIGHT (*Phytophthora infestans*) WAS TREATED AS NEEDED USING A COPPER-BASED PRODUCT (CUPROZIN FLÜSSIG, 750<sup>1</sup> G COPPER PER TREATMENT) THROUGHOUT THE ENTIRE TEST SITE IN ALL YEARS. THE AMOUNT OF PURE COPPER USED WAS 1.5 KG HA<sup>-1</sup> IN 2008 AND 2009, 1.5 KG HA<sup>-1</sup> IN 2010. SUFFICIENT CONTROL OF LATE BLIGHT WAS ACHIEVED IN ALL YEARS EXCEPT 2009.

## Results and discussion

THE RESULTS OF OUR STUDIES SHOWED THAT ALL APPLICATION STRATEGIES WERE EFFECTIVE IN CONTROLLING THE COLORADO POTATO BEETLE (TABLE 2).

TABLE 2. CONTROL OF THE COLORADO POTATO BEETLE BY BIOLOGICAL INSECTICIDES AT DAHNSDORF, GERMANY (BRANDENBURG), DEGREE OF EFFECTIVENESS (%) BASED ON THE AREA LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO FEEDING BY THE POTATO BEETLE 24-25 DAYS AFTER THE TREATMENT INCREASE IN YIELD (DT HA<sup>-1</sup>) RELATIVE TO THE YIELDS IN THE UNTREATED CONTROLS (UC). \* SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCE TO THE UNTREATED CONTROLS (TUKEY; P < 0.05). ACTIVE INGREDIENTS: *Bacillus thuringiensis* VAR *tenebrionis* (*B.t.t.*) 20 G L<sup>-1</sup> (NOVODOR FC), NEEM 10<sup>1</sup> G L<sup>-1</sup> (NEEMAZAL-T/S), AND SPINOSAD<sup>1</sup> 480 G L<sup>-1</sup> (SPINOR).

Year	1st treatment (T1)	Dose (l ha <sup>-1</sup> )	2nd treatment (T2)	Dose (l ha <sup>-1</sup> )	Time of 2nd treatment	Effectiveness (%)	Increase in yield (dt ha <sup>-1</sup> )
2008	<i>B.t.t.</i>	3	<i>B.t.t.</i>	5	T1 + 4 DAYS	78 *	54 *
2009	<i>B.t.t.</i>	3	<i>B.t.t.</i>	5	T1 + 3 DAYS	37 *	40 *
2010	<i>B.t.t.</i>	3	<i>B.t.t.</i>	5	T1 + 4 DAYS	88*	52
2008	NEEM	2.5	<i>B.t.t.</i>	3	T1 + 4 DAYS	82 *	70 *
2009	NEEM	2.5	<i>B.t.t.</i>	5	T1 + 3 DAYS	43 *	53 *
2010	NEEM	2.5	<i>B.t.t.</i>	5	T1 + 4 DAYS	82 *	21
2008	SPINOSAD	0.05	NONE	NONE	NONE	82 *	103 *
2009	SPINOSAD	0.05	NONE	NONE	NONE	83 *	37 *
2010	SPINOSAD	0.05	NONE	NONE	NONE	87 *	17

TIME-SHIFTED APPLICATION OF NEEM (NEEMAZAL (INNOVATOR FC) LEADS TO THE RELATIVELY RAPID CESSATION OF FEEDING FOLLOWING INGESTION. NEEM SHOULD BE ADMINISTERED BEFORE WHENEVER THE TIME-SHIFTED COMBINATION STRATEGY IS USED. THIS APPROACH ACHIEVED AN EFFECTIVENESS LEVEL OF OVER 80% AND INCREASED YIELDS BY 10% IN THREE OUT OF FOUR YEARS STUDIED (2006 TO 2008). IN 2009, A TWO-TIME TREATMENT WITH *B.t.t.* ALSO ACHIEVED COMPARABLY GOOD RESULTS. HOWEVER, A SECOND APPLICATION OF THE ACTIVE INGREDIENT WITHIN A GIVEN YEAR IS NOT RECOMMENDED IN PRACTICE DUE TO PEST RESISTANCE DEVELOPMENT (KÜHNE *et al*

SURPRISINGLY, A SINGLE APPLICATION OF SPINOSAD (SPINTOR) ALSO PROVED TO BE EFFECTIVE (> 80%) IN THE THREE YEARS STUDIED IN SPITE OF THE DIFFICULT STUDY CONDITIONS IN 2009. THE DEGREE OF EFFECTIVENESS WAS VERY HIGH (2009) IN THE SPINOSAD GROUP (83%) COMPARED TO 43% (NEEM *B.t.t.*) AND 37% (*B.t./B.t.t.*) IN THE OTHER TWO GROUPS (STATISTICALLY SIGNIFICANT). THIS DID NOT RESULT IN HIGHER YIELDS THAN IN THE OTHER TWO GROUPS. THE REASON FOR THE WIDE SPREAD OF LATE BLIGHT, WHICH COULD NOT BE ADEQUATELY MANAGED IN 2009, RESULTING IN A 10% INCREASE IN YIELD HOWEVER, THE INCREASE IN YIELD OF THE DIFFERENT TREATMENT VARIANTS COMPARED TO THE CONTROLS WAS STATISTICALLY SIGNIFICANT (RANGE 30 TO 45%). THE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE UNTREATED CONTROL AND THE TREATMENT VARIANTS ARE NOT STATISTICALLY SIGNIFICANT. REASON LIES IN THE SEVERE DROUGHT, THE HIGH BLOCK VARIANCES MEANT.

THE COST OF TREATMENT WAS LOWER WHEN USING SPINOSAD COMPARED TO NEEM AND *B.t.t.* BY 277 € HA AND SHIFTED *B.t.t.* APPLICATION BY 203 € HA

## Acknowledgements

I WOULD LIKE TO THANK MY CO-WORKER AND ASSISTANT, MRS. BRITTA FRIEDRICH, WHO GAVE ME ADVICE AND SUPPORT FOR MANY YEARS. THANKS ALSO TO THE STUDENTS OF THE HUMBOLDT UNIVERSITY OF BERLIN AND THE UNIVERSITY OF APPLIED SCIENCES IN EBERSWALDE FOR THEIR COMPASSION IN PREPARING THEIR THESES AND TO DR. ECKHARD MOLL FOR ASSISTANCE IN STATISTICAL ANALYSIS OF THE FIELD STUDIES.

## References

- KÜHNE S., PRIEGNITZ, U., HUMMEL, B. & ELLMER F. COLORADO POTATO BEETLE (*Leptinotarsa decemlineata* SAY) – ALIEN SPECIES IN GERMANY SINCE 1936 AND NEW CONTROL STRATEGIES USING BIOLOGICAL INSECTICIDES (*Azadirachtin*, *tenebrionis*, PYRETHRUM AND SPINOSAD). MITT. DTSCH. GES. ALLG. ANGEW. ENT. 18: 421-428.
- NAUEN, R., 2005: INSECTICIDE RESISTANCE IN EUROPEAN AGRICULTURE: RESEARCH INSTITUTE FOR INTEGRATED PROTECTION OF CROPS. IN: CONGRESS PROCEEDINGS: THE BCPC CONGRESS – CROP SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY FROM 31ST OCT - 2ND NOV. 2005, GLASGOW: 123-130.
- ZMP (ZENTRALE MARKT- UND PREISBERICHTSTELLE FÜR ERZEUGNISSE DER LAND- UND FORSTWIRTSCHAFT) 2008: ÖKOMARKT FORUM, MARKTBERICHT: 38.

# **Nematodes**



## Update on life cycle of entomopathogenic nematodes

Ralf-Udo Ehlers

e-nema GmbH, Klausdorfer Str. 28-36, 24223 Schwentinental, Germany

e-mail: [ehlers@e-nema.de](mailto:ehlers@e-nema.de)

**Abstract:** ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES (EPN) ARE WITHIN THE GENERA *Steinernema*, WHICH ARE CLOSELY ASSOCIATED WITH ENTEROBACTERIA OF THE GENERA *Xenorhabdus*, RESPECTIVELY. THE LIFE CYCLE OF THE NEMATODES WILL BE REVIEWED. WITH THE HELP OF A VIDEO THE DEVELOPMENT OF *Xenorhabditis bacteriophora* IN LARVAE OF THE CORN ROOTWORM WILL BE FOLLOWED (E-NEMA, 2013). THE ADULT NEMATODES (HERMAPHRODITE EGGS INTO THE INSECT CADAVER FROM WHICH OFFSPRING DEVELOP INTO A SECOND ADULT GENERATION OF AMPHIMICTICS (FEMALE AND MALE) AND DAUER JUVENILES (DJS). ON DAY 6 AFTER INFECTION THEY HATCH INSIDE THE UTERUS AND DEVELOP TO DAUER JUVENILES (DJ), FEEDING ON THE INSECT CONTENT (ENDOTOKIA MATRICIDA). THE RESULTING DJS HAVE TO LOAD THEMSELVES WITH THEIR SYMBIONT. IN THE PAST, WE SUGGESTED THAT THE PRE-DAUER STAGES LOADED THE SYMBIONT AT THE MOMENT THE INTESTINE OF THE ADULT NEMATODE DISSOLVED (JOHNIGK & EHLERS, 2008). THIS THEORY WAS DISPROVEN BY GILBERT (2008) WHO INVESTIGATED TRANSMISSION OF CELLS OF THE SYMBIONT IN DETAIL. ALREADY DURING THE J4 STAGE THE SYMBIONT CELLS ARE FORMING A BIOFILM ON THE SURFACE OF THE RECTAL INTESTINAL CELLS AND ARE THEN TRANSFERRED INTO THE RECTAL GLAND CELL VACUOLES. AFTER HATCHING INSIDE THE UTERUS, THEY DESTROY THE UTERUS TISSUE AND THEN GET ACCESSED TO THE BODY CAVITY. ALMOST AT THE SAME TIME THE RECTAL GLAND CELLS LYSE AND RELEASE THE SYMBIONT CELLS WHICH COLONIZE THE BODY CAVITY OF THE MOTHER. THE J1 ARE THUS EXPOSED TO THE SYMBIONT CELLS AND ARE ABLE TO LOAD THEMSELVES MUCH BEFORE THE INTESTINE OF THE MOTHER Lyses DURING ENDOTOKIA MATRICIDA.

EPN ARE ABLE TO GROW AND REPRODUCE ON NON-SPECIFIC SYMBIOTIC BACTERIA, BUT THEY CAN TRANSMIT THEM IN THE DAUER JUVENILE. OTHER THAN HETERORHABDITIDS DJS, WHICH FEED IN THE ANTERIOR PART OF THEIR INTESTINE, DJS OF THE GENUS *Steinernema* RECEPTACLE (FORMERLY VESICLE) TO HARBOUR CELLS OF THEIR SPECIFIC SYMBIONT. HEIDI GOODRICH AND WORKERS HAVE INVESTIGATED THE RELATION BETWEEN *Steinernema* AND BACTERIA (BHASIN *et al.*, 2012). FEW BACTERIAL CELLS ENTER INTO THE RECEPTACLE DURING DJ FORMATION. THEY THEN OUTGROW TO AN INITIATING POPULATION OF 30 TO 200 BACTERIAL CELLS, ENTIRELY FILLING THE RECEPTACLE. CELLS FIRST ADHERE TO A NEMATODE-DERIVED ANUCLEATE CLUSTER OF BACTERIA, CALLED THE INTRAVESICULAR STRUCTURE (IVS). NEMATODE INTESTINE LOCALIZATION (NIL) PROTEIN (NILB), HAS BEEN IDENTIFIED IN *Xenorhabdus* THAT CONTRIBUTE TO SPECIFICITY AND ARE NOT DETECTED IN OTHER *Xenorhabdus* SPP. NILB IS A SURFACE EXPOSED OUTER MEMBRANE PROTEIN WHOSE EXPRESSION IS REPRESSED BY NILR AND GROWTH IN NUTRIENT-RICH MEDIUM. MUTANT NILB STRAINS ARE RETAINED IN THE RECEPTACLE. STUDIES WITH GFP BACTERIA REVEALED THAT CELLS FIRST ENTER THE ANTERIOR INTESTINAL CELLS DURING DEVELOPMENT OF THE FIRST JUVENILE STAGES AT THE INTESTINAL VALVE (PIV) ANTERIOR TO THE INTESTINAL EPITHELIUM. THE INTESTINE THEN CONTRACTS AND *X. nematophila* CELLS REMAIN AT THE PIV. THE ANTERIOR INTESTINE CONSTRICTION THEN RELAXES AND COLONIZING BACTERIA OCCUPY THE RECEPTACLE. SIMILAR, SPECIFIC BINDING TO NEMATODE EPITHELIUM IS ALSO REPORTED FROM *Caenorhabditis elegans* AND *feltiae*, HOWEVER, BINDING TO

THE POSTERIOR INTESTINE CELLS HAS NOT BEEN REPORTED IN STEINERNEMATIDS AND JUVENILES DURING ENDOTOKIA MATRICIDA IS NOT YET UNDERSTOOD IN STEINERNEMATIDS.

NEW FINDINGS HAVE BEEN REPORTED BY THE GROUP OF NELSON SIMÕES ON EPN MECHANISMS (JING, 2010; YOU-JIN *et al.*, 2009; 2010). EPN VIRULENCE IS DEPENDING ON THE ABILITY OF THE NEMATODES TO INVADe HOSTS AND TO OVERCOME INSECT DEFENCES SUPPORTED BY THE RELEASE OF ENZYMES. TRANSCRIPTS ANALYSES IDENTIFY GENES ENCODING FOR PROTEASES (YOU-JIN *et al.*, 2009; 2010), WHICH HAVE BEEN DETECTED TO PLAY A KEY ROLE IN NEMATODE PENETRATION INTO INSECTS. AMONG THE G BE INVOLVED IN INSECT IMMUNE SUPPRESSION, EFFECTORS WERE IDENTIFIED, WHICH ARE HUMORAL AND CELLULAR DEFENCES OF THE HOST INSECT ENABLING THE DJS AND THEIR REL TO ESTABLISH IN THE HAEMOCEL (BALASUBRAMANIAN).

**Key words:** LIFE CYCLE, SYMBIOSIS, VIRULENCE MECHANISMS, *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora*, *Photorhabdus luminescens*, *Steinernema carpocapsae*, *S. feltiae*, *Xenorhabdus nematophila*, *X. bovienii*

## References

- BAASUBRAMANIAN, N., TOUBARRO, D. & SIMÕES, N. 2010: BIOCHEMICAL STUDY AND IN VITRO IMMUNE SUPPRESSION BY A TRYPSIN-LIKE SECRETED PROTEASE FROM THE NEMATODE *carpocapsae*. PARASITE IMMUNOL. 32: 165-175.
- BALASUBRAMANIAN, N., YOU-JIN, H., TOUBARRO, D., NASCIMENTO, G. & SIMÕES, N. 2010: PURIFICATION, BIOCHEMICAL AND MOLECULAR ANALYSIS OF A CHYMOTRYPSIN PROPHENOLOXIDASE SUPPRESSION ACTIVITY FROM THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE *Steinernema carpocapsae*. INT. J. PARASITOL. 39: 975-284.
- BHASIN, A., CHASTON, J. M. & GOODRICH-BLAIR, H. 2012: MUTATIONAL ANALYSES REVEAL TOPOLOGY AND FUNCTIONAL REGIONS OF NIBB, A BACTERIAL OUTER MEMBRANE PROTEIN HOST ASSOCIATION IN A MODEL OF ANIMAL-MICROBE MUTUALISM. J. BACTERIOL 194: 1760-1768.
- CICHE, T. A., KIM, K. S., KAUFMANN-DASZCZUK, B., NGUYEN, K. C. & HALL, D. H. 2008: CELL INVASION AND MATRICIDE DURING *Photorhabdus luminescens* TRANSMISSION BY *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora* NEMATODES. APPL. ENVIRON. MICROBIOL. 74: 2275-2287.
- E-NEMA 2013: BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM WITH THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora*. [HTTP://WWW.YOUTUBE.COM/WATCH?V=0K75WVXDSHC](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0K75WVXDSHC)
- JING Y., TOUBARRO, D., HAO, Y. J. & SIMÕES, N. 2010: CLONING, CHARACTERIZATION AND HETEROLOGOUS EXPRESSION OF AN ASTACIN METALLOPROTEASE, SC-AST, FROM PARASITIC NEMATODE *Steinernema carpocapsae*. MOL. BIOCHEM. PARASITOL. 174: 101-108.
- JOHNIGK, S.-A. & EHLERS, R.-U. 1999: *Endotokia matricida* IN HERMAPHRODITES OF *Heterorhabditis* SPP. AND THE EFFECT OF THE FOOD SUPPLY. NEMATOLGY 1: 717-726.
- YOU-JIN, H.; MONTIEL, R., MAKEDONKA, M. & SIMÕES, N. 2010: PARASITIC TRANSCRIPTS ANALYSIS OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE *carpocapsae* INDUCED IN VITRO WITH INSECT HAEMOLYMPH. MOL. BIOCHEM. PARASITOL. 169: 79-86.
- YOU-JIN, H., MONTIEL, R., NASCIMENTO, G., TOUBARRO, D. & SIMÕES, N. 2009: IDENTIFICATION AND EXPRESSION ANALYSIS OF THE *Steinernema carpocapsae* ELASTASE-LIKE SERINE PROTEASE GENE DURING THE PARASITIC STAGE. EXP. PARASITOL. 122: 51-60.

## **Aiming to eradicate small hive beetle *Aethina tumida* using entomopathogenic nematodes**

**Andrew G. S. Cuthbertson, James J. Mathers, Lisa F. Blackburn, Gay Marris, Mike A. Brown, Giles E. Budge**

*The Food and Environment Research Agency, National Bee Unit, Sand Hutton, York YO41 1LZ, UK*

**Abstract:** THE SMALL HIVE BEETLE (*Aethina tumida*) IS AN ENDEMIC PARASITIC PEST AND SCAVENGER OF COLONIES OF SOCIAL BEES INDIGENOUS TO SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA. IN THIS REGION THE BEETLES CAUSE DAMAGE ON STRONG COLONIES SINCE THE BEES HAVE DEVELOPED STRATEGIES TO COMBAT THEM. *A. tumida* HAS SINCE 'ESCAPED' FROM ITS NATIVE HOME AND HAS RECENTLY INVADED AREAS SUCH AS NORTH AMERICA AND AUSTRALIA WHERE ITS ECONOMIC IMPACT ON THE APICULTURE INDUSTRY HAS BEEN SIGNIFICANT. COMMERCIALY AVAILABLE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES WERE SCREENED FOR THEIR POTENTIAL TO CONTROL BEETLE LARVAE. THE NEMATODES *Meteorus krausseii* AND *S. carpocapsae* PROVIDED EXCELLENT CONTROL WITH 100% MORTALITY OF LARVAE BEING OBTAINED. DELAYED APPLICATIONS OF THE NEMATODES BY ENTERING SAND TO PUPATE ALSO PROVIDED EXCELLENT CONTROL FOR UP TO 3 WEEKS. THE RESULTS SUPPORTS THE DEVELOPMENT OF CONTINGENCY PLANS TO PREVENT THE BEETLE FROM OCCURRING IN THE UK OR EUROPE.

**Key words:** *Aethina tumida*; *Apis mellifera*; BIOLOGICAL CONTROL; ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES

### **Introduction**

IN ITS NATIVE RANGE THE SMALL HIVE BEETLE (*Aethina tumida*) (MURRAY, COLEOPTERA: NITIDULIDAE) (SHB) IS AN OCCASIONAL PARASITE AND SCAVENGER OF HONEY BEE COLONIES INDIGENOUS TO SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA (NEUMANN & ELZEN, 2004). HOWEVER, AS AN INVASIVE SPECIES IT HAS CAUSED MUCH ECONOMIC DAMAGE, AND SINCE 1996 HAS BECOME ESTABLISHED IN NORTH AMERICA AND AUSTRALIA. THE SHB HAS YET TO BE REPORTED IN EUROPE, SOUTH AMERICA OR ASIA (CUTHBERTSON *et al.*, 2013).

THE SHB LIFECYCLE CONSISTS OF A PUPATION STAGE THAT OCCURS OUTSIDE THE HIVE IN THE SURROUNDING SOIL. BOTH LARVAE AND PUPAE CAN BE FOUND IN THE SOIL. THEREFORE THERE IS AN OPPORTUNITY FOR CONTROL MEASURES TO BE APPLIED AT THIS STAGE THAT WILL NOT HARM THE BEES IN THE HIVE. BEEKEEPERS HAVE TRADITIONALLY USED PESTICIDES CONTAINING INSECTICIDES TO CONTROL LARVAE AND PUPAE IN THE SOIL (HOOD, 2004). HOWEVER, CONTINUED USE OF PESTICIDES HAS LEAD TO RISE TO RESISTANCE AND UNDESIRABLE SIDE EFFECTS ON BOTH HONEY BEES AND HUMAN HEALTH (BROWN, 2009). THEREFORE, THERE IS MUCH DEMAND TO IMPROVE THE RANGE OF PRODUCTS AVAILABLE FOR THE CONTROL OF THE LARVAE AND PUPAE STAGES. SUCH ALTERNATIVE CONTROL MEASURES AS ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES (EPN), WHICH HAVE SUCCESSFULLY BEEN USED AGAINST A RANGE OF INVERTEBRATE PESTS. IN REGARD TO THE INFECTIVITY OF THREE SPECIES OF NEMATODES TOWARDS WANDERING LARVAE (THE LARVAL STAGE THAT IS ACTIVELY SEEKING A PUPATION SITE) IT WAS PREVIOUSLY TO BE MODERATE (CABANILLAS & ELZEN, 2006).

## Material and methods

### *Insect rearing*

*Aethina tumida* WERE CULTURED AND MAINTAINED AS DESCRIBED BY CUTHBERTSON (2012) UNDER STRICT QUARANTINE CONDITIONS. FINAL INSTAR (WANDERING) LARVAE WERE USED FOR TRIALS. THE CONTROL AGENTS USED ARE ALL COMMERCIALY AVAILABLE PRODUCTS IN EUROPE AND COMPRISED 3 SPECIES: *Sternema feltiae* (NEMASYS), *S. kraussei* (NEMASYSL), *S. carpocapsae* (CAPSANEM). THE IMPACT OF DIRECT AND IN-DIRECT EXPOSURE ALONG WITH APPLICATION OF THE AGENTS SHOWING MOST POTENTIAL WERE INVESTIGATED IN SEPARATE TRIALS (CUTHBERTSON, 2012).

### *Direct exposure of larvae to control agents*

FOR DIRECT EXPOSURE TRIALS, INDIVIDUAL WANDERING LARVAE WERE DIPPED IN RECOMMENDED DOSE RATES OF THE NEMATODE PRODUCTS (10,000 INFECTION UNITS PER 100 ML)

### *Indirect exposure of larvae to control agents*

FOR INDIRECT EXPOSURE, 7 CM DIAMETER BY 15 CM TALL PLASTIC CONTAINERS WERE FILLED WITH SAND (8% MOISTURE CONTENT). 50 ML OF CONTROL PRODUCT (NEMATODE) WAS ADDED OVER THE SURFACE OF THE SAND AT THE SAME DOSE RATES AS IN THE DIRECT TRIALS. ONCE THE SOLUTION HAD SOAKED INTO THE SAND, TEN WANDERING LARVAE WERE ADDED TO THE SURFACE. THE CONTAINERS FOR ALL TREATMENTS WERE MAINTAINED FOR 6 WEEKS IN ORDER TO ALLOW ADULT BEETLES TO EMERGE. MORTALITY WAS CALCULATED AS THE NUMBER OF BEETLES THAT FAILED TO EMERGE.

### *Delayed application of nematodes against beetle larvae*

DELAYED APPLICATION TRIALS USING THE TWO NEMATODE SPECIES THAT GAVE THE BEST RESULTS WERE CONDUCTED. TEN WANDERING SHB LARVAE WERE ADDED TO A CONTAINER. FOLLOWING THE FIRST BATCH OF NEMATODE SOLUTION WAS ADDED. THEN AT WEEKLY INTERVALS, NEMATODES WERE ADDED TO LARVAE INFESTED CONTAINERS. CONTROL CONTAINERS RECEIVED 50 ML OF WATER.

## Results and discussion

DIRECT EXPOSURE DEMONSTRATED A SIGNIFICANT TREATMENT EFFECT ON THE WANDERING LARVAE COMPARED TO THE CONTROL (FIGURE 1). THE NEMATODES SHOWED PROMISE; *S. carpocapsae* ACHIEVED SIGNIFICANTLY HIGHER MORTALITY THAN *S. feltiae* ( $P < 0.05$ ), WHICH IN TURN ACHIEVED SIGNIFICANTLY HIGHER MORTALITY THAN THE CONTROL. ON DISSECTING THE LARVAE, NEMATODES FREELY EMERGED FROM THE BODY CAVITY CONFIRMING THAT THEY WERE ABLE TO INFECT THE LARVAE. IT HAS BEEN STATED THAT SUSCEPTIBILITY OF INSECTS TO CONTROL AGENTS DECLINES WITH INCREASING INSECT SIZE. THIS HAS BEEN DEMONSTRATED WITH MERMIDINIA AGAINST MOSQUITO LARVAE. HOWEVER, AS NEMATODES ENTER THROUGH THE NATURAL OPENINGS OF THE LARVAE, GAUGLER & MOLLOY (1981) SHOWED THAT SUSCEPTIBILITY WAS A FUNCTION OF INSECT SIZE, LARGER LARVAE BEING MORE SUSCEPTIBLE TO NEMATODE INFECTION, SIMPLY DUE TO THEM BEING EASIER FOR NEMATODES TO ENTER THE NATURAL OPENINGS.



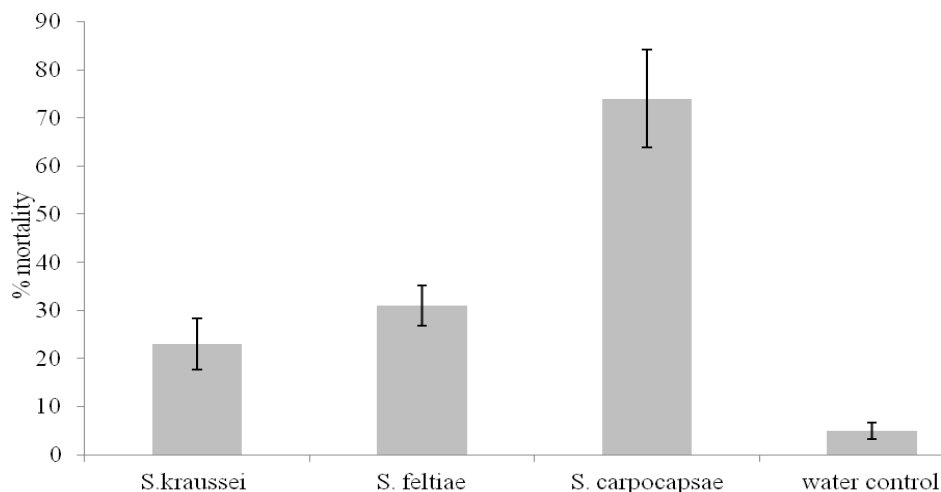


FIGURE 1. IMPACT OF DIRECT EXPOSURE OF CONTROL AGENTS ON WANDERING LARVAE AFTER 2 WEEKS. ERROR BARS REPRESENT THE 95% CONFIDENCE INTERVALS (CUTHBERTSON *et al.*, 2012).

TREATING THE SAND BEFORE ADDING THE LARVAE EXPOSES THE SHB TO THE BIOCONTROL AGENTS DURING PUPATION, AND MORE CLOSELY SIMULATES HOW BEEKEEPERS MIGHT APPLY SUCH TREATMENT IN THE FIELD. INDIRECT EXPOSURE DEMONSTRATED A SIGNIFICANT TREATMENT EFFECT ON SHB MORTALITY COMPARED TO THE CONTROL (0.01). TREATING THE SAND PRODUCED EXCELLENT RESULTS FOR *S. kraussei* AND *S. carpocapsae* WHERE TOTAL MORTALITY OF PUPAE WAS ACHIEVED. NO ADULTS EMERGED FROM EITHER OF THESE TWO TREATMENTS AS THEY DID NOT SIGNIFICANTLY HIGHER MORTALITY THAN THE CONTROL (FIGURE 2).

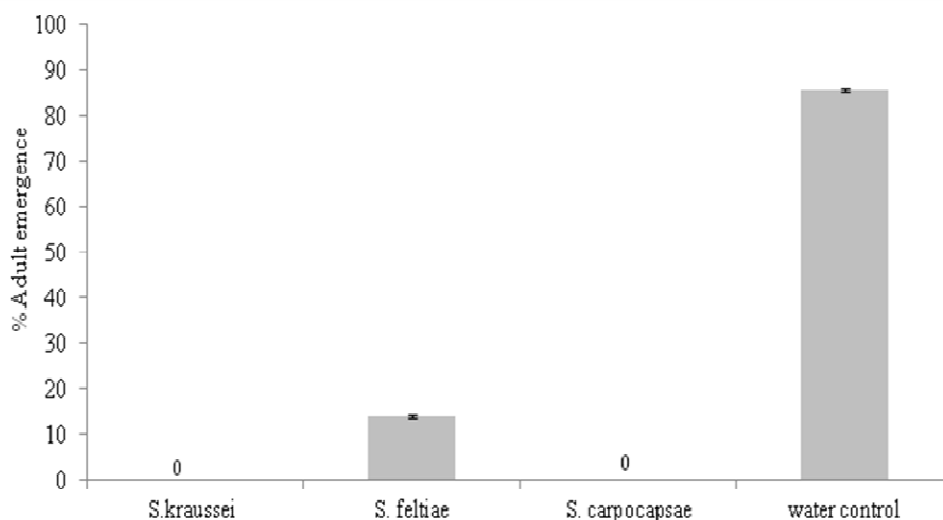


FIGURE 2. IMPACT OF IN-DIRECT EXPOSURE OF CONTROL AGENTS ON WANDERING LARVAE. ERROR BARS REPRESENT THE 95% CONFIDENCE INTERVALS (CUTHBERTSON *et al.*, 2012).

FOLLOWING DELAYED APPLICATION OF THE NEMATODES, SIGNIFICANT REDUCTION IN BEETLE EMERGENCE WAS OBTAINED (FIGURE 3) FOR UP TO 3 WEEKS FOLLOWING LARVAE ENTERING SAND TO PUPATE (CUTHBERTSON *et al*

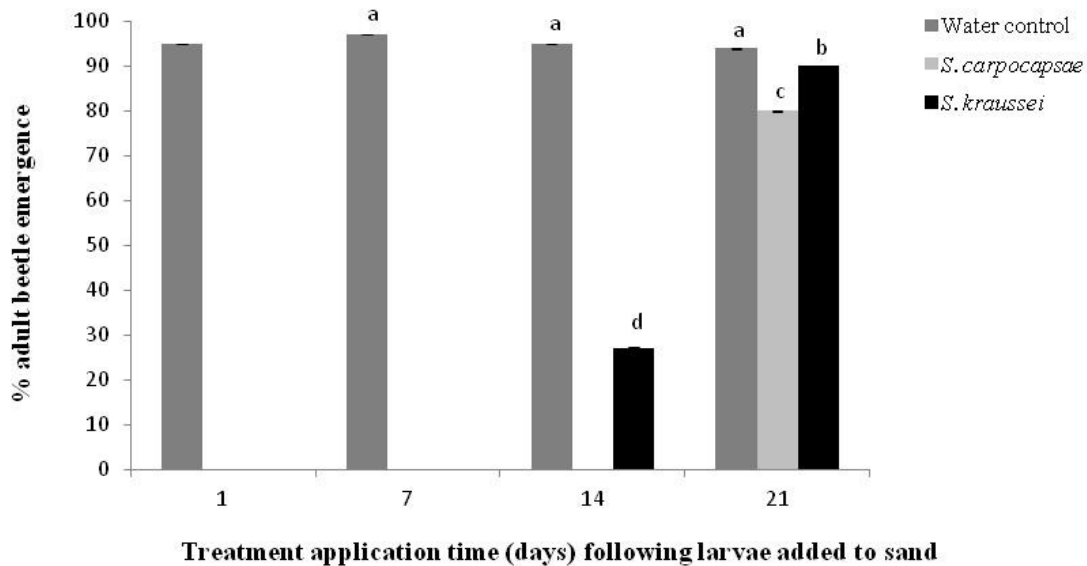


FIGURE 3. IMPACT OF DELAYED APPLICATIONS OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES ON WANDERING LARVAE FOLLOWING THEIR SUBMERGENCE IN SAND POTS. BEETLE EMERGENCE WAS MEASURED UP TO 3 WEEKS FOLLOWING LARVAE BEING ADDED TO SAND. ERROR BARS REPRESENT THE 95% CONFIDENCE INTERVALS (CUTHBERTSON *et al.*, 2012).

THE DATA FROM OUR SCREENING TRIALS ARE CONSISTENT WITH THOSE OF CABANILLAS AND ELZEN (2010), WHO DEMONSTRATED THAT LARVAE AND PUPAE ARE SUSCEPTIBLE TO ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES. IN OUR STUDY NEMATODE EFFICACY VARIED WITH NEMATODE SPECIES. OUR TRIALS DEMONSTRATE THAT COMMERCIALY AVAILABLE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES CAN INFEST AND KILL *Aethina tumida* WANDERING LARVAE. FURTHERMORE, THESE PRODUCTS ARE AVAILABLE ACROSS EUROPE, AND SO HAVE THE POTENTIAL TO BE USED AS CONTROL AGENTS SHOULD *Aethina tumida* BEETLE EXPAND ITS RANGE TO THIS CONTINENT (CUTHBERTSON *et al*

## Acknowledgements

THE *Aethina tumida* RESEARCH IS FUNDED BY THE DEPARTMENT FOR ENVIRONMENT, FOOD AND RURAL AFFAIRS (UK). THE NEMATODES WERE SUPPLIED BY KOPPERT UK LTD. AND BECKER UNDER LICENSE.

## References

CABANILLAS, H. F. & ELZEN, P. J. 2006: INFECTIVITY OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES (STEINERNEMATIDAE AND HETERORHABDITIDAE) AGAINST THE SMALL HIVE BEETLE (*Aethina tumida*) (COLEOPTERA: NITIDULIDAE). *J. APPL. ENTOMOL.* 41: 97-105

- CUTHBERTSON, A. G. S. & BROWN, M. A. 2009: ISSUES AFFECTING BRITISH HONEY BEE BIOLOGY AND THE NEED FOR CONSERVATION OF THIS IMPORTANT ECOLOGICAL COMPONENT. *SCI. TECH.* 695-699.
- CUTHBERTSON, A. G. S., MATHERS, J. J., BLACKBURN, L. F., WAKEFIELD, M. E., COLLINS, LUO, W & BROWN, M. A. 2008: MAINTAINING *Aethina tumida* (COLEOPTERA: NITIDULIDAE) UNDER QUARANTINE LABORATORY CONDITIONS IN THE UK AND PRELIMINARY OBSERVATION OF BEHAVIOUR. *J. APICULT. RES.* 47: 192-193.
- CUTHBERTSON, A. G. S., MATHERS, J. J., BLACKBURN, L. F., BROWN, M. A. & MARRIS, G. 2009: THE SMALL HIVE BEETLE: THE NEXT THREAT TO BRITISH HONEY BEES? *BIOLOGIST* 57: 35-39.
- CUTHBERTSON, A. G. S., MATHERS, J. J., BLACKBURN, L. F., POWELL, M. A., MARRIS, G. PIETRA, BROWN, M. A. & BUDGE, E. 2012: SCREENING COMMERCIALY AVAILABLE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC BICONTROL AGENTS FOR THE CONTROL OF *Aethina tumida* (COLEOPTERA: NITIDULIDAE) IN THE UK. *INSECTS* 3: 719-726.
- CUTHBERTSON, A. G. S., WAKEFIELD, M. E., POWELL, M. E., MARRIS, G., ANDERSON, H., BUDGE, MATHERS, J. J., BLACKBURN, L. F. & BROWN, M. A. 2013: THE SMALL HIVE BEETLE, *Aethina tumida*: A REVIEW OF ITS BIOLOGY AND CONTROL MEASURES. *CURRENT ZOOLOGY*, IN PRESS.
- ELLIS, J. D., SPIEWOK, S., DELAPLANE, K. S., BUCHHOLZ, S., NEUMANN, P. & TEDDERS, W. L. 2009: SUSCEPTIBILITY OF *Aethina tumida* (COLEOPTERA: NITIDULIDAE) LARVAE AND PUPAE TO ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES. *J. ECON. ENTOMOL.* 103: 1-9.
- GAUGLER, R. & MOLLOY, D. 1981: INSTAR SUSCEPTIBILITY OF *Stilpnus v. v. v.* (DIPTERA: SIMULIIDAE) TO THE ENTOMOGENOUS NEMATODE *Saropocapsae*. *J. NEMATOL.* 13: 1-5.
- HOOD, W. M. 2004: THE SMALL HIVE BEETLE, *Aethina tumida*: A REVIEW. *BEE WORLD* 85: 51-59.
- NEUMANN, P. & ELZEN, P. J. 2004: THE BIOLOGY OF THE SMALL HIVE BEETLE (*Aethina tumida*) (COLEOPTERA: NITIDULIDAE): GAPS IN OUR KNOWLEDGE OF AN INVASIVE SPECIES. *APICULTURE* 229-247.



## The development of mollusc-parasitic nematode *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* (Nematoda: Rhabditidae) in different substrates

Jiří Nermut<sup>1</sup>, Vladimír Půža<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Biology Centre ASCR v. v. i., Institute of Entomology, Branišovská 31, 37005 České Budějovice, Czech Republic

**Abstract:** THE EFFECT OF DIFFERENT GROWING SUBSTRATES ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PARASITIC NEMATODE *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* HAS BEEN STUDIED IN A SERIES OF LABORATORY EXPERIMENTS. LABORATORY AND NEMATOSLUG STRAINS OF *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* WERE REARED IN AGAR PLATES ON HOMOGENIZED PLANT TISSUE, KIDNEY, THE HOMOGENIZED BODIES OF *Limacina reticulatum*, *Arion lusitanicus*, AND *Galleria mellonella*, THE FAECES OF *Limacina reticulatum* AND *Arion lusitanicus*, OR LEAF COMPOST. DEVELOPMENT TIME, YIELD, LIPID RESERVES, AND THE BODY LENGTH OF FEMALES AND DAUER LARVAE WERE ASSESSED. ALL STRAINS WERE ABLE TO GROW AND REPRODUCE ON ALL TESTED SUBSTRATES. HOWEVER, YIELDS WERE MAXIMAL ON ANIMAL SUBSTRATES. LIPID CONTENT AND BODY SIZE VARIED ACROSS THE SUBSTRATES, HOWEVER, ALL STRAINS PRODUCED NORMAL SIZED INDIVIDUALS WITH NORMAL LIPID CONTENT. IT THUS SEEMS THAT THE EFFECT OF SUBSTRATE IS EXPRESSED MAINLY IN YIELD. HIGH AND LESS VARIABLE YIELDS AND FASTER DEVELOPMENT OF LABORATORY AND NEMATOSLUG STRAINS, IN COMPARISON WITH THE LABORATORY STRAIN, WERE PROBABLY CAUSED BY BACTERIAL ASSOCIATES. THE DRAMATIC DIFFERENCES IN YIELDS ON ANIMAL SUBSTRATES, IN COMPARISON WITH PLANT TISSUE, ILLUSTRATE THE EVOLUTIONARY ADVANTAGE OF THE ASSOCIATION OF NEMATODES WITH ANIMAL SUBSTRATES.

**Key words:** SLUG PARASITIC NEMATODES, LIPID RESERVES, PROGENY PRODUCTION, DEVELOPMENT TIME

### Introduction

*Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* IS A BACTERIOPHAGOUS NEMATODE THAT DOES NOT LIVE IN ASSOCIATION WITH ONLY ONE SPECIES OF BACTERIA AS ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES (WILSON 2010) IS ASSOCIATED WITH, AND ABLE TO FEED ON, MANY BACTERIAL SPECIES (WILSON 2010) THAT ARE COMMON IN ITS HABITAT. BACTERIAL SPECIES SIGNIFICANTLY INFLUENCE *P. hermaphrodita* PROGENY PRODUCTION AND DAUER JUVENILES (DJS) QUALITY (WILSON 1995A) AND ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE PATHOGENICITY OF NEMATODE-BACTERIA COMPLEXES TOWARDS SLUGS (WILSON *et al.*, 1995B).

APART FROM THE PARASITIC CYCLE *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* ALSO HAS A NECROMENIC LIFE CYCLE (MENGERT, 1953), AND HAS BEEN SHOWN TO REPRODUCE ON EARTH WORMS, LARVAE OF INSECTS, AND LITTER (MACMILLAN *et al.*, 2009) AND SLUGS OR SLUG FAECES HOMOGENATES (TAN & GREWAL, 2001).

AS FOUND PREVIOUSLY GROWING SUBSTRATE INFLUENCED THE REPRODUCTIVE CAPACITY OF *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* (TAN & GREWAL, 2001; RAE, 2009). THE INFLUENCE OF GROWING SUBSTRATE HAS BEEN THOROUGHLY STUDIED IN EPNS AND OTHER NEMATODES. SUBSTRATE COMPOSITION (E.G. LIPIDS, PROTEINS ETC.) AND ORIGIN (PLANT VS. ANIMAL) IS AN IMPORTANT FACTOR IN NEMATODE GROWTH AND REPRODUCTION AND MAY DETERMINE THE FINAL YIELD (FRIEDMAN & HOOPEL *et al.*, 1999; YANG *et al.*, 1997) AND LIPID CONTENT OF INFECTIVE JUVENILES (ABU-HATAB & GAUGLER, 1999) OR DEVELOPMENT (EHLERS & SHAPIRO-ILAN, 2005).

IN THE PRESENT STUDY WE ASSESSED THE INFLUENCE OF DIFFERENT GROWING SUBSTRATES AND BACTERIA ON *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* STRAINS AND THE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THEM. WE FOCUS ON THE DEVELOPMENT TIME, YIELD, SIZE, AND LIPID RESERVES OF FEMALES AND DAUER LARVAE.

## Material and methods

THREE STRAINS OF *Phermaphrodita* WERE USED IN THIS STUDY, THE NENAS<sup>®</sup> NEMASLUG<sup>®</sup> LABORATORY STRAIN DERIVED FROM THE COMMERCIAL NEMASLUG<sup>®</sup> WILD STRAIN ISOLATED FROM AN *Arion* SP. CADAVER. SLUGS OF THE SPECIES *Sanicus* AND *Deroceras reticulatum* WERE COLLECTED IN ČESKÉ BUDĚJOVICE (CZECH REPUBLIC) AND *D. mellonella* LARVAE WERE OBTAINED FROM LABORATORY CULTURE.

THE INFLUENCE OF DIFFERENT SUBSTRATES ON THREE STRAINS WAS OBSERVED ON 2% PURE AGAR PLATES IN PETRI DISHES, DIAMETER 55 MM. SUBSTRATES USED WERE HOMOGONIZED PIG KIDNEY, STERILIZED SLUG FAECES, THE HOMOGONIZED BODIES OF *D. reticulatum*, AND *D. mellonella*, AND LEAF COMPOST. THE HOMOGONIZED SLUGS AND *mellonella* WERE PREPARED FROM INDIVIDUALS THAT WERE AUTOCLAVED AND HOMOGONIZED IN WATER.

A 0.02 G PIECE OF EACH SUBSTRATE WAS PLACED ON THE PLATE AND TWENTY *P. hermaphrodita* IN 20 µL WATER WERE PIPETTED ONTO THE SUBSTRATE. THE EXPERIMENT WAS PERFORMED AT 15 °C, AND IN TWO SERIES, EACH CONSISTING OF 10 REPLICATES. THE FIRST WAS CHECKED DAILY, AND THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE POPULATION OBSERVED UNDER A STEREO MICROSCOPE. THE FIRST APPEARANCE OF MATURE FEMALES WAS RECORDED. TWENTY MATURE FEMALES WERE COLLECTED FOR LIPID STAINING (YANG, 1997) AND MEASUREMENT OF LENGTH. THE OTHER SERIES WAS OBSERVED EVERY DAY, AND THE DEVELOPMENT WAS RECORDED, UNTIL THE POPULATION WAS DEPLETED AND THE NEW DJES EMERGED. THE DJES WERE COLLECTED AND COUNTED, AND 10 FROM EACH DISH WERE USED FOR THE MEASUREMENTS OF THE LIPID CONTENT AND BODY WEIGHT. THE WHOLE EXPERIMENT WAS REPEATED TWICE IN TIME.

THE ASSOCIATED BACTERIA OF ALL TESTED NEMATODE STRAINS WERE ISOLATED BOTH FROM STERILIZED DJES (WILSON, 1995A) AND FROM HOMOGONIZED STERILE PIG KIDNEY 3 DAYS AFTER INOCULATION WITH SURFACE STERILISED DJES. BACTERIA WERE IDENTIFIED IN THE SPECIAL LABORATORY AT THE CCM (CZECH COLLECTION OF MICROORGANISMS).

## Results and discussion

ALL THE TESTED SUBSTRATES SUPPORTED THE GROWTH AND REPRODUCTION OF ALL TESTED STRAINS OF *P. hermaphrodita*. THESE RESULTS ARE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STATEMENT THAT NEMATODES ARE ABLE TO LIVE AND REPRODUCE ON VARIOUS ORGANIC MATERIALS (MENGERT, 1953; TAN & GUNDEL, 1997; RAE *et al.*, 2006).

YIELD IN OUR STUDY WAS CLEARLY AFFECTED BY SUBSTRATE. SIMILARLY TO THE RESULTS OF YANG *et al.* (1997) *P. hermaphrodita* IN OUR STUDY PRODUCED UP TO 20-30 FOLD MORE PROGENY ON SUBSTRATES BASED ON ANIMAL TISSUE THAN ON FAECES AND COMPOST. THESE RESULTS CLEARLY ILLUSTRATE THE BENEFIT OF THE ASSOCIATION OF THE NEMATODE WITH INVERTIBRATES. ON EPNS MEDIUM COMPOSITION HAS BEEN SHOWN TO AFFECT THE AMOUNT AND QUALITY OF BACTERIA AND IN TURN NEMATODE YIELD (ABU HATAB & GAUGLER, 2001). THE SAME EXPERIMENT CAN BE APPLIED TO OUR OBSERVATIONS.

IN EPNS THE LIPID CONTENT HAS BEEN SHOWN TO VARY WITH THE QUALITY OF THE SUBSTRATE (ABU HATAB & GAUGLER, 1999). IN OUR STUDY WE FOUND NEGLIGIBLE DIFFERENCES IN THE LIPID CONTENT OF THE FEMALES AND, TO A LESSER EXTENT, THE DJES OF ALL TESTED STRAINS ACROSS THE DIFFERENT SUBSTRATES. THIS OBSERVATION SUGGESTS THAT UNLIKE EPNS *Phermaphrodita* CAN PRODUCE FULL QUALITY DJES ON A VARIETY OF SUBSTRATES.

THERE WAS AN APPARENT VARIATION IN FEMALE AND LARVAL LENGTH ON DIFFERENT SUBSTRATES. THIS FINDING FITS WELL WITH THE STUDIES PERFORMED ON EPNS (YANG, 1997) AND SIMILARLY,

*P. hermaphrodita* FEMALES REARED ON DEAD SLUGS WERE USUALLY BIGGER THAN FEMALE BACTERIAL CULTURE (HOPPER). YANG *et al.* (1997) HAVE SHOWN THAT THE IJS OF EPNS GROW LARGER ON ANIMAL SUBSTRATES. SIMILARLY, WE HAVE SHOWN THAT, IN GENERAL, PIG KIDNEY AND HOMOGENIZED WERE LARGER, WHILE IN SLUG FAECES AND COMPOST SHE FEMALES AND DJS WERE PRODUCED, ESPECIALLY IN THE NEMASLUG STRAIN.

THERE WERE APPARENT DIFFERENCES IN THE RESPONSE OF THE TESTED STRAIN SUBSTRATES. WE ASSUME THAT AT LEAST SOME OF THESE DIFFERENCES COULD BE DUE TO THE COMPOSITION OF BACTERIAL ASSOCIATES. AS EXPECTED THE NEMASLUG STRAIN CONTAINS *osloensis* ONLY. THE LABORATORY STRAIN LOST ITS ORIGINAL BACTERIAL ASSOCIATE DURING CULTURING. ITS PRESENT ASSOCIATES SP., *Alcaligenes faecalis*, *Bacillus cereus* AND *Stenotrophomonas* SP. PROBABLY ORIGINATE FROM NON-STERILE SLUGS USED FOR NE PROPAGATION IN THE LABORATORY. THE WILD STRAIN HARBOURED A QUITE SIMILAR BACTERIAL ASSOCIATES THROUGH HAVING *Pseudomonas* IN ADDITION.

WE SUPPOSE, THE LOWER YIELD AND SLOWER DEVELOPMENT OF THE LABORATORY STRAIN IN COMPARISON WITH THE NEMASLUG ARE PROBABLY DUE TO THE ASSOCIATED BACTERIAL ASSOCIATES. DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE LABORATORY AND WILD STRAIN ARE QUESTIONABLE AS THEY HAVE VERY SIMILAR BACTERIAL ASSEMBLAGES WITH THE ONLY DIFFERENCE BEING THE PRESENCE OF THE WILD STRAIN. THESE BACTERIA HAVE BEEN SHOWN TO SUPPORT WELL THE DEVELOPMENT OF *P. hermaphrodita* (WILSON *et al.*, 1995B). HOWEVER, FURTHER RESEARCH IS NECESSARY TO SHOW THE ROLE OF BACTERIAL ASSOCIATE IN THESE EXPERIMENTS.

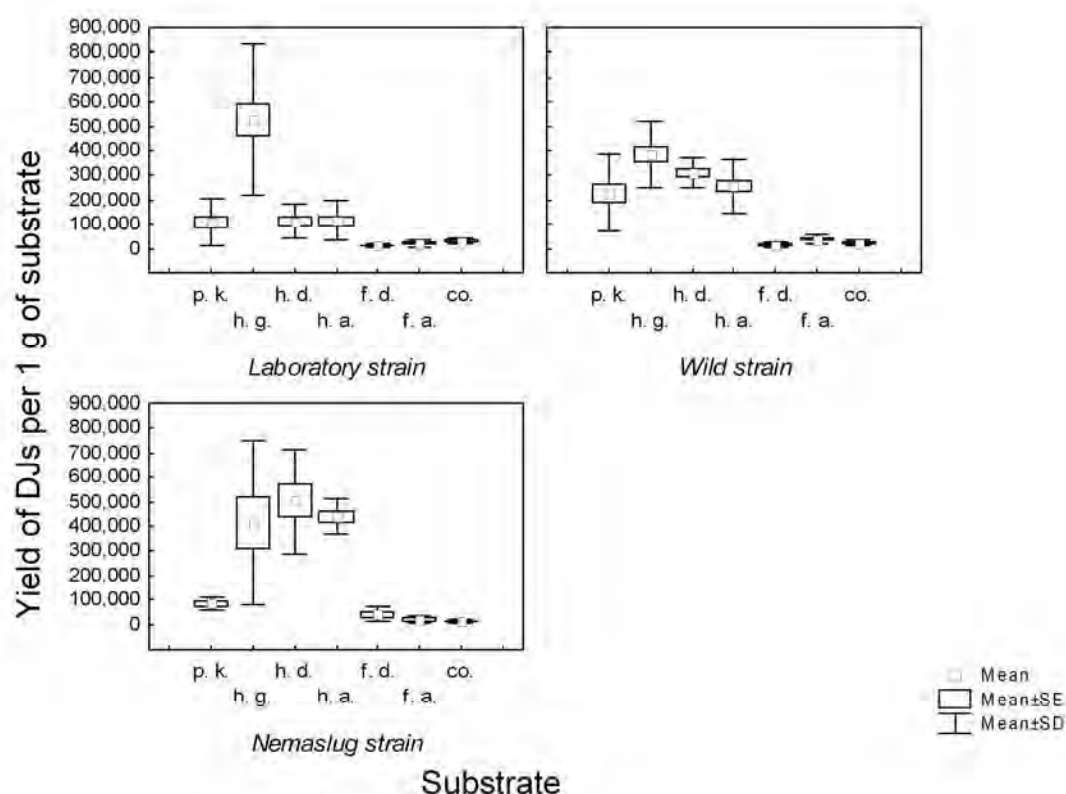


FIGURE 1. DAUER JUVENILES YIELD OF THE WILD, LABORATORY AND NEMASLUG *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* ON DIFFERENT SUBSTRATES.

LEGEND: P.K. PIG KIDNEY, H.G. HOMOGENIZED *Drosophila*, H.D. HOMOGENIZED *Drosophila*, H.A. HOMOGENIZED *Drosophila*, F.D. FAECES OF *Drosophila*, F.A. FAECES OF *Drosophila*, CO. LEAF COMPOST.

## Acknowledgements

WE WOULD LIKE TO THANK MRS LENA KAVKOVÁ FOR HER ASSISTANCE. THIS RESEARCH WAS SUPPORTED BY CZECH SCIENCE FOUNDATION, PROJECT GA2352.

## References

- ABUHATAB, M. & GAUGLER, R. 1999: LIPIDS OF IN VITRO CULTURED *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora*. BIOL. CONTROL 15: 113-118.
- ABU HATAB, M. & GAUGLER, R. 2001: DIET COMPOSITION AND LIPIDS OF IN VITRO-PRODUCED *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora*. BIOL. CONTROL 20: 1-7.
- EHLERS, R.-U. & SHAPIRO-ILAN, D. I. 2005: MASS PRODUCTION. IN: NEMATODES AS BIOCONTROL AGENTS (EDS. GREWAL, P. S., EHLERS, R.-U. & SHAPIRO-ILAN, D. I.): 65-78. CABI.
- FRIEDMAN, M. J. 1990: COMMERCIAL PRODUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. IN: ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES IN BIOLOGICAL CONTROL (EDS. GAUGLER, R. AND KAYA, H. K.): 153-172. PRESS, BOCA RATON, FLORIDA.
- HOOVER, D. J., WILSON, M. J., ROWE, J. A. & GLEN, D. M. 1999: SOME OBSERVATIONS ON THE MORPHOLOGY AND PROTEIN PROFILES OF THE SLUG-PARASITIC NEMATODES *hermaphrodita* AND *P. neopapillosa* (NEMATODA : RHABDITIDAE). NEMATODOLOGY 1: 173-182.
- MACMILLAN, K., HAUKELAND, S., RAE, R., YOUNG, I., CRAWFORD, J., HAPCA, S. & WILSON, M. J. 2009: DISPERSAL PATTERNS AND BEHAVIOUR OF THE NEMATODE *hermaphrodita* IN MINERAL SOILS AND ORGANIC MEDIA. SOIL BIOL. BIOCHEM. 41: 1483-1490.
- MENGERT, H. 1953: NEMATODEN UND SCHNECKEN. ZEITSCHRIFT FÜR MORPHOLOGIE UND ANATOMIE DER TIERE 48: 311-349.
- PATEL, M. N., STOLINSKI, M. & WRIGHT, D. J. 1997: NEUTRAL LIPIDS AND THE ASSESSMENT OF INFECTIVITY IN ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES: OBSERVATIONS AND SPECULATIONS. PARASITOLOGY 114: 489-496.
- RAE, R. G., ROBERTSON, J. F. & WILSON, M. J. 2006: THE CHEMOTACTIC RESPONSE OF THE NEMATODE *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* (NEMATODA: RHABDITIDA) TO THE SLUG *Deslocas reticulatum* (MOLLUSCA: GASTROPODA). NEMATODOLOGY 8: 197-200.
- RAE, R. G., ROBERTSON, J. F. & WILSON, M. J. 2009: CHEMOATTRACTION AND HOST PREFERENCE OF THE GASTROPOD PARASITIC NEMATODE *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita*. J. PARASITOL. 95: 517-526.
- RAE, R. G., TOURNA, M. & WILSON, M. J. 2010: THE SLUG PARASITIC NEMATODE *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* ASSOCIATES WITH COMPLEX AND VARIABLE BACTERIAL ASSEMBLAGES THAT AFFECT ITS VIRULENCE. J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 104: 222-226.
- TAN, L. & GREWAL, P. S. 2001: INFECTION BEHAVIOR OF THE RHABDITID NEMATODE *hermaphrodita* TO THE GREY GARDEN SLUG *Deslocas reticulatum*. J. PARASITOL. 87: 1349-1354.
- WILSON, M. J., GLEN, D. M., GEORGE, S. K. & PEARCE, J. D. 1995A: SELECTION OF A BACTERIUM FOR THE MASS-PRODUCTION OF *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* (NEMATODA, RHABDITIDAE) AS A BIOCONTROL AGENT FOR SLUGS. FUND. APPL. NEMATOL. 18: 419-425.
- WILSON, M. J., GLEN, D. M., PEARCE, J. D. & RODGERS, P. B. 1995B: MONOXENIC CULTURE OF THE SLUG PARASITIC NEMATODE *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* (NEMATODA, RHABDITIDAE) WITH DIFFERENT BACTERIA IN LIQUID AND SOLID-PHASE. FUND. APPL. NEMATOL. 18: 159-166.
- YANG, H., JIAN, H., ZHANG, S. & ZHANG, G. 1997: QUALITY OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE *Steinernema carpocapsae* PRODUCED ON DIFFERENT MEDIA. BIOL. CONTROL 10: 193-198.



## **New nematodes associated to *Rhynchophorus ferrugineus* (Coleoptera: Curculionidae): preliminary description**

**Monica Oreste<sup>1</sup>, Francesca De Luca<sup>2</sup>, Elena Fanelli<sup>2</sup>, Alberto Troccoli<sup>2</sup>, Eustachio Tarasco<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>DISSPA – Dipartimento di Scienze del Suolo, della Pianta e degli Alimenti. Università degli Studi di Bari “Aldo Moro”, Via Amendola 165/a, 70126 Bari, Italy; <sup>2</sup>Istituto per la Protezione delle Piante del CNR, Sezione di Bari, Via Amendola 122/D, 70126 Bari, Italy

**Abstract:** SEVERAL NEMATODES, JUVENILES AND ADULTS, WERE FOUND DISSECTING *Rhynchophorus ferrugineus* PUPAE AND ADULTS FROM INFESTED *Danariensis* EXEMPLAR IN BARI (ITALY). INSECT WAS INTACT EXTERNALLY BUT INNER TISSUES WERE COMPLETELY DEGRADED. NEMATODES WERE COLLECTED USING THE WATER TRAP METHOD AND TOTAL DNA WAS EXTRACTED FROM EACH INDIVIDUAL. THE 18S rDNA, THE ITS CONTAINING REGION AND THE MITOCHONDRIAL CYTOCHROME C OXIDASE I (COI) WERE AMPLIFIED AND SEQUENCED. ITS-RFLP ANALYSIS WERE ALSO OBTAINED. BLAST SEARCH REVEALED THAT NUCLEOTIDE SEQUENCES ARE SIMILAR (98%) TO *Koerneria* SPP. (NEMATODA: DIPLOGASTRIDAE). NEMATODES BELONGING TO DIPLOGASTRIDAE ARE COMMONLY ASSOCIATED WITH INSECTS, WITH DIFFERENT TYPES OF ASSOCIATION DEPENDING ON DIPLOGASTRIDAE SPECIES. *Koerneria* SPP. ARE FREQUENTLY ASSOCIATED WITH STAG AND DUNG BEETLES. CHARACTERIZATION OF NEMATODES ARE NOW STILL IN PROGRESS FOR THE SPECIES IDENTIFICATION. OUR FUTURE PURPOSE IS TO CLARIFY THE TYPE OF ASSOCIATION BETWEEN THIS SPECIE AND THE RED WEEVIL AND THE EVENTUAL ROLE AS NATURAL AGENT.

**Key words:** *Rhynchophorus ferrugineus*, NEMATODE *Koerneria* sp., NUCLEOTIDE SEQUENCE, IDENTIFICATION



## The role of bacterial symbionts in the competition of entomopathogenic nematode species

Vladimír Půža, Jiří Nermet, Zdeněk Mráček

Institute of Entomology, Biology Centre, ASCR, v.v.i., Branišovská 31, 37005 České Budějovice, Czech Republic

**Abstract:** COMPETITION BETWEEN ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE (EPN) SPECIES IS STILL A LARGE TOPIC. PREVIOUS RESEARCH HAS SHOWN THAT IN THE COMPETITION WITHIN ONE INSECT HOST *Steinernema affine* STRONGLY DOMINATES OVER *S. kraussei* AND SUGGESTED A POSSIBLE ROLE OF SYMBIOTIC BACTERIA IN THE COMPETITION. IN PRESENT STUDY *S. affine* AND *S. kraussei* AND THEIR SYMBIONTS WERE REARED IN DIFFERENT COMBINATIONS ON WOUTS AGAR PLATES, AND NEMATODE DEVELOPMENT WAS OBSERVED IN PROGENY FROM THESE COMBINATIONS AND BODY SIZE AND LIPID CONTENT OF PROGENY (IJS) WERE ASSESSED. *S. affine* WAS ABLE TO DEVELOP, MATURE AND PRODUCE VIABLE PROGENY ON THE WOUTS OF *S. kraussei*. INTERESTINGLY, THERE WAS NO DIFFERENCE IN THE DURATION OF THE CYCLE OF DEVELOPMENT, POTENTIAL, IJ SIZE AND LIPID CONTENT BETWEEN *S. affine* REARED ON THEIR OWN SYMBIONT AND SYMBIONTS OF *S. kraussei*. ON THE OTHER HAND, *S. kraussei* DEVELOPED AND REPRODUCED WELL ONLY ON ITS OWN SYMBIONT. THESE EXPERIMENTS EXPLAINED THE PREVIOUSLY OBSERVED DOMINANCE OF *S. affine*. RESEARCH WITH MORE EPN SPECIES IS PLANNED TO FURTHER CLARIFY THE TOPIC.

**Key words:** *Steinernema*, *Xenorhabdus*, COMPETITION

### Introduction

INTERSPECIFIC COMPETITION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES IS AN UNDERSTUDIED AREA DESPITE ITS IMPLICATIONS FOR THE USE OF EPNS IN BIOLOGICAL CONTROL. LABORATORY EXPERIMENTS REVEALED, THAT EPNS DO NOT AVOID CO-INFECTING HOSTS TOGETHER WITH *S. kraussei* (KOPPENHÖFER *et al.*, 1995; KOPPENHÖFER & KAYA, 1996 & MRÁČEK, 2009) AND NATURAL MULTIPLE INFECTION HAS BEEN ALSO OBSERVED (BOVIEN, 1937). THUS THERE IS A POTENTIAL FOR INTER-SPECIFIC INTERACTIONS BETWEEN SYMPATRIC ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES. IT IS BELIEVED THAT THE OUTCOME OF THE COMPETITION INTENSITY AND ITS IMPACT ON HOST DEVELOPMENT DEPENDS ON THE INOCULUM SIZE OF NEMATODES (*S. kraussei* HAS BEEN SHOWN TO SUPPRESS *S. affine* IN CO-INFECTED *G. mellonella* REGARDLESS THE INOCULUM SIZE OR THE RATIO BETWEEN THE INOCULUM SIZES OF NEMATODES (SZP & MRÁČEK, 2009) OR HOST SPECIES (MRÁČEK, 2010), SUGGESTING A POSSIBLE ROLE OF BACTERIAL SYMBIONT IN THIS INTERACTION.

IN PRESENT STUDY, THE ROLE OF SYMBIOTIC BACTERIA IN THE COMPETITION BETWEEN *S. kraussei* WAS INVESTIGATED ON WOUTS AGAR PLATES AND INFECTIONS OF *G. mellonella*.

### Material and methods

#### *Nematode and bacteria preparation and rearing*

*S. affine* AND *S. kraussei* ORIGINATING FROM ONE LOCALITY WERE SELECTED FOR THE EXPERIMENT. AXENIC 1<sup>ST</sup> INSTAR LARVAE OF BOTH STRAINS WERE PREPARED ACCORDING TO (KAYA & STOKER, 1996).

SYMBIOTIC BACTERIA OF BOTH STRAINS WERE ISOLATED FROM HAEMOLYMPH OF THE *G. mellonella* THAT WAS STREAKED ON NBTA AGAR PLATES. SINGLE COLONIES WERE THEN TRANSFERRED TO THE LIQUID YS MEDIUM AND INCUBATED 2 D ON ORBITAL SHAKER AT 25 °C PRIOR TO EXPERIMENTATION.

THEN THE LARVAE OF BOTH STRAINS WERE SEPARATELY AND IN MIXTURE REARED ON WOUTS AGAR PLATES. THE PLATES WERE CHECKED DAILY AND THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE NEMATODES WAS RECORDED.

#### *The assessment of the progeny quality*

IJS WERE HARVESTED FROM THE PLATES AND THEIR BODY LENGTH AND MAXIMAL WIDTH WERE MEASURED UNDER LIGHT MICROSCOPE. THE LIPID CONTENT WAS ASSESSED ACCORDING TO VAN DER MEULEN (1997).

#### *Infections*

IJS HARVESTED FROM HETEROXENIC COMBINATIONS WERE SURFACE STERILISED ACCORDING TO VAN DER MEULEN (1998) AND THE RETENTION OF THE BACTERIA WAS TESTED BY PLACING THE IJS TO THE STERILE YS MEDIUM FOR 48 H.

MIXED INFECTIONS OF *S. affine* IJS FROM MONOXENIC AND HETEROXENIC COMBINATIONS WITH *S. kraussei* WERE PERFORMED, AND THE OUTCOME OF THE INFECTION WAS ASSESSED BY PLACING THE IJS TO THE STERILE YS MEDIUM FOR 48 H.

## Results and discussion

#### *Wouts agar plates*

THE RESULTS FROM THE WOUTS AGAR TESTS ARE SUMMARISED IN THE TABLE 1. AS EXPECTED, BOTH NEMATODES GROWN AND REPRODUCED ON THEIR ORIGINAL BACTERIAL SYMBIONTS. HOWEVER, OBSERVED, WHEN THE NEMATODES WERE REARED ON THE EACH OTHER'S SYMBIONTS. *S. affine* WAS ABLE TO GROW AND REPRODUCE ON THE SYMBIONTS OF *S. kraussei* BUT THE OPPOSITE WAS NOT TRUE FOR THE LATTER. WHEN REARED ON THE SYMBIONTS OF *S. affine* *S. kraussei* LARVAE DEVELOPED TO PIGMY ADULTS THAT DIED AFTER SEVERAL DAYS WITHOUT FURTHER REPRODUCTION.

TABLE 1. DEVELOPMENT OF BOTH NEMATODES ON DIFFERENT BACTERIAL SYMBIONTS.

NEMATODE	BACTERIA	ADULTS	REPRODUCTION	DURATION (DAYS)
<i>S. affine</i>	XB A	YES	YES	12
<i>S. affine</i>	XB K	YES	YES	12
<i>S. affine</i>	BOTH	YES	YES	12
<i>S. kraussei</i>	XB K	YES	YES	11
<i>S. kraussei</i>	XB A	YES*	NO	-
<i>S. kraussei</i>	BOTH	YES	NO	-
BOTH	BOTH	YES <sup>A</sup>	YES <sup>A</sup>	12 <sup>A</sup>

\*ONLY DWARF ADULTS; *S. affine*

WHEN BOTH BACTERIA WERE AVAILABLE, MAINLY DEVELOPED TO ADULTS, BUT SUBSEQUENT REPRODUCTION WAS OCCASIONAL WITH NO IJ PRODUCTION. IT THUS SEEMS THAT *S. affine* IS TOXIC FOR *S. kraussei*. THIS EXPLAINS THE UNIVERSAL DOMINANCE OF *S. affine* AS SYMBIONT.

LATTER SPECIES IN MIXED INFECTIONS. ON THE OTHER HAND, REARED BY THE SYMBIONT OF *S. kraussei* (SEE FURTHER). THE MIXED TREATMENT WITH BOTH BACTERIA AND NEMATODES IN THE INFECTION OF THE HOST, WHERE ALSO TWO NEMATODES AND TWO BACTERIA ARE PRESENT, *S. affine* REPRODUCED.

### Progeny assessment

NO DIFFERENCES WERE OBSERVED IN BODY SIZE AND LIPID CONTENT OF *S. affine* REARED SYMBIOTICALLY AND APOSYMBIOTICALLY (FIGURE 1) AND IN THE DURATION OF THE CYCLE FROM WOUTS AGAR PLATES WERE IN GENERAL SMALLER IN COMPARISON TO LA *G. mellonella* (FIGURE 1).

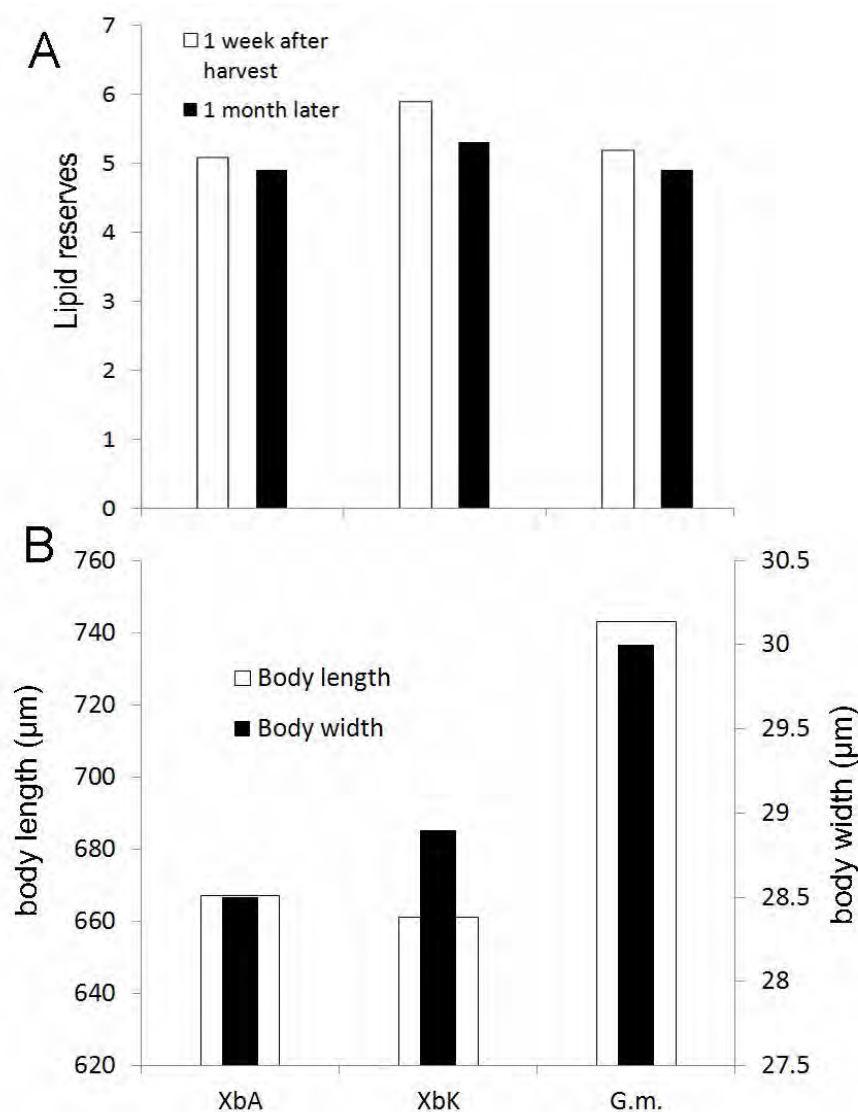


FIGURE 1. LIPID RESERVES (A) AND BODY LENGTH AND WIDTHS (B) OF *S. affine* REARED ON THEIR ORIGINAL SYMBIONT (XbA), SYMBIONT OF XbK AND REARED IN *G. mellonella* (G.M.).

### *Infections of G. mellonella*

AS WAS EXPECTED, INCUBATION IN YS MEDIUM AND EXPERIMENTAL INFECTION OF *G. mellonella* SHOWED NO RETENTION OF *S. kraussei* SYMBIONT IN *S. affine* IJS. INTERESTINGLY, IN THE MIXED INFECTIONS OF *S. affine* IJS FROM HETEROXENIC COMBINATION WITH MONOXENIC *G. mellonella* THE SYMBIONT OF *S. affine* WAS MISSING, *S. affine* STILL DOMINATED (DATA NOT SHOWN). THIS FACT SUGGESTS ALSO A ROLE OF THE NEMATODE IN THE COMPETITION. HOWEVER, FURTHER RESEARCH ON EPN SPECIES IS NEEDED TO CLARIFY THIS TOPIC.

### Acknowledgements

THERESEARCH WAS SUPPORTED BY THE GRANT GACR P504/12/2352.

### References

- BOVEN, P. 1937: SOME TYPES OF ASSOCIATION BETWEEN NEMATODES AND INSECTS. VIDENSK. DANSK. NATURH. FOREN. 101: 1-144.
- HAN, R. C. & EHLERS, R.-U. 1998: CULTIVATION OF *Steinernematitis* SPP. DAUER JUVENILES AND THEIR RESPONSE TO NON-SPECIFIC *luminescens* FOOD SIGNALS. NEMATOLOGICA 44: 425-435.
- KAYA, H. K. & STOCK, S. P. 1997: TECHNIQUES IN INSECT NEMATOLOGY. IN: MANUAL OF TECHNIQUES IN INSECT PATHOLOGY (ED. LACEY, L. A.): 281-324. ACADEMIC PRESS, SAN DIEGO.
- KOPPENHOFER, A. M. & KAYA, H. K. 1996: COEXISTENCE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE SPECIES (STEINERNEMATIDAE AND HETERORHABDITIDAE) WITH DIFFERENT FORA. FUNGUS. FUNDAM. APPL. NEMATOL. 19: 175-183.
- KOPPENHOFER, A. M., KAYA, H. K., SHANMUGAM, S. & WOOD, G. L. 1995: INTERSPECIFIC COMPETITION BETWEEN STEINERNEMATID NEMATODES WITHIN AN INSECT HOST. J. INVERTEBR. PARASITOL. 66: 99-103.
- PATEL, M. N., STOLINSKI, M. & WRIGHT, D. J. 1997: NEUTRAL LIPIDS AND THE ASSESSMENT OF INFECTIVITY IN ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES: OBSERVATIONS ON *Steinernema* SPECIES. PARASITOL. 114: 489-496.
- PŮŽA, V. & MRÁEK, Z. 2009: MIXED INFECTION OF *G. mellonella* WITH TWO ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE (NEMATODA: RHABDITIDA) SPECIES: BENEFITS FROM THE PRESENCE OF *Steinernema* IN *G. mellonella*. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 102: 40-43.
- PŮŽA, V. & MRÁEK, Z. 2010: MECHANISMS OF COEXISTENCE OF TWO ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES, *Steinernema affine* AND *S. kraussei* (NEMATODA: STEINERNEMATIDAE), IN A CENTRAL EUROPEAN OAK WOODLAND SOIL. APPL. SOIL ECOL. 45: 65-70.

## **Research and development for a nematode-based biological control solution for western corn rootworm in maize**

**Stefan Toepfer, Ulrich Kuhlman**

CABI, Rue des Grillons 1, 2800 Delemont, Switzerland

e-mail: [s.toepfer@cabi.org](mailto:s.toepfer@cabi.org)

**Abstract:** 10 YEARS OF JOINT EFFORTS IN RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT HAVE LED TO A NEW BIOLOGICAL CONTROL SOLUTION FOR ONE OF THE MOST DESTRUCTIVE MAIZE PESTS, THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM (*Diabrotica virgifera virgifera* LÉCONTE (COLEOPTERA: CHRYSOMELIDAE)).

**Key words:** ENTOMOPATHOGENIC, INSECT PARASITIC NEMATODES, INUNDATIVE BIOLOGICAL CONTROL

### **Introduction**

THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM (*Diabrotica virgifera virgifera* LÉCONTE (COLEOPTERA: CHRYSOMELIDAE)), IS ONE OF THE MOST DESTRUCTIVE PESTS OF MAIZE IN NORTH AMERICA. IT IS A UNIVOLTINE SPECIES WITH EGGS THAT OVERWINTER IN THE SOIL. AFTER MAIZE HAS GERMINATED, THE EGGS HATCH, AND ITS THREE LARVAL LIFE STAGES FEED ON MAIZE ROOTS, OFTEN CAUSING SIGNIFICANT YIELD LOSSES. ADULTS CAN OCCASIONALLY REDUCE YIELDS THROUGH INTENSIVE SILK FEEDING. IN THE LAST 25 YEARS, IT HAS MOVED INTO EUROPE CAUSING MAJOR PROBLEMS IN MAIZE.

BETWEEN 2004 AND 2008, CABI, THE UNIVERSITY OF NEUCHÂTEL, THE FARMER ASSOCIATION LANDI REBA IN BASEL, THE PLANT PROTECTION DIRECTORATE IN HODMEZOVASARHEIM, THE RECKENHOLZ-TÄNIKON, THE UNIVERSITY OF KIEL, AND THE NEMATODE PRODUCERS SCHWENTINENTHAL AND ANDERMATT BIOCONTROL AT GROSSDIETSWIL, LAID THE FOUNDATION FOR NEMATODE-BASED BIOLOGICAL CONTROL PRODUCTS AGAINST WCR (CABI, 2008). BETWEEN 2008, A NUMBER OF INSTITUTIONS REVIEWED BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OPTIONS AGAINST WCR AND PROPOSED THEM TO THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION (DIABR-ACT, 2007; CABI, 2008). BETWEEN 2008 AND 2012, THE LANDWIRTSCHAFTLICHES TECHNOLOGIEZENTRUM STUTTGART, CULT-TEC, THE AUSTRIAN AGENCY FOR HEALTH AND FOOD SAFETY IN VIENNA, THE CEREAL RESEARCH CENTRE IN SZEGED, SAGEA CENTRO DI SAGGIO S.R.L., CABI, AND OTHERS IMPROVED APPLICATION TECHNIQUES AIMING FOR THE FARMER-FRIENDLIEST AND LEAST-COSTLY METHOD (CABI, 2012).

### **Achievements of research so far**

#### ***Review of biological control options against WCR***

SEVERAL NATURAL ENEMY SPECIES OR GROUPS APPEARED PROMISING CANDIDATES FOR BIOLOGICAL CONTROL WITH DIFFERENT ECOLOGICAL RATIONALES. RESEARCH PROPOSED TO PURSUE: (1) DEVELOPMENT OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL PRODUCTS, PARTICULARLY MASS-PRODUCED ENTOMOPATHOGENIC BACTERIA AND FUNGI; (2) UNDERSTANDING SPECIFIC NATURAL ENEMIES OF DIABROTICINA THROUGHOUT EUROPE INCLUDING POTENTIAL CLASSICAL BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS; AND (3) ENHANCING NATURAL RESISTANCE THROUGH CULTURAL PRACTICES. DETAILS IN (CABI, 2008); DIABR-ACT (2007); TOEPFER *et al* (2009); PILZ *et al* (2008).

### *Nematode screening in laboratory*

SCREENINGS EXPERIMENTS IN PETRI DISHES ON FILTER PAPER OR IN SAND, AS WELL AS CONTAINERS WITH SAND OR SOIL AND MAIZE HYBRIDS REVEALED THAT *H. bacteriophora*, *H. megidis*, *Steinernema feltiae*, *S. arenarium*, AND *S. krausse* ARE HIGHLY VIRULENT AGAINST WCR LARVAE. *S. abassi* WAS FOUND INTERMEDIATE AND *S. glaseri* APPEARED LESS VIRULENT. DETAILS IN TOEPFER *et al.* (2005) AND KURTZ *et al.* (2009), HILTPOLD *et al.* (2010).

### *Nematode screening in the field*

PLANT SCALE FIELD EXPERIMENTS WITH ARTIFICIAL WCR INFESTATION AND INTO-SOIL FLUIDS OF DIFFERENT NEMATODE SPECIES DURING SOWING OR LATER IN JUNE, *H. bacteriophora* AND *H. megidis* ARE HIGHLY EFFECTIVE AGAINST WCR LARVAE (I.E. UP TO 80%) AND IN PREVENTING DAMAGE TO MAIZE ROOTS (I.E. UP TO 80%), AND THIS LARGELY TO THE SAME EXTENT AS PESTICIDES. *S. feltiae* APPEARED SLIGHTLY LESS EFFECTIVE. DETAILS IN HILTPOLD *et al.* (2009); HILTPOLD *et al.* (2010).

### *Scientific pre-requisites*

#### *Instar susceptibility of target*

BIOASSAYS WITH DIFFERENT LIFE STAGES OF WCR AND DIFFERENT NEMATODES REVEAL THAT INSTARS AND EVEN PUPAE ARE EFFECTIVE AGAINST WCR. *H. megidis* AND *S. feltiae*. ADULTS APPEARED LESS SUSCEPTIBLE. DETAILS IN HILTPOLD *et al.* (2009) AND KURTZ *et al.* (2009).

#### *Orientation of nematodes to target*

NEMATODES WERE FOUND TO ORIENT TOWARDS WCR-DAMAGED MAIZE ROOTS USING THE ORGANIC VOLATILE COMPOUND CARYOPHYLLENE AS AN ORIENTATION CUE. *H. bacteriophora* AND *H. megidis* LARVAE. CARYOPHYLLENE MIGHT BE PARTICULARLY IMPORTANT FOR *H. bacteriophora*. OTHER AUTHORS MENTION THAT CARYOPHYLLENE IS OF LITTLE TO NO IMPORTANCE FOR OTHER NEMATODES. DETAILS IN RASMANN *et al.* (2005) AND HILTPOLD *et al.* (2008); ANBESSE *et al.* (2013).

#### *Maize hybrid importance*

THERE ARE HARDLY ANY HINTS THAT THE CHOICE OF MAIZE HYBRIDS IS IMPORTANT FOR WCR CONTROL WITH NEMATODES. SOME HYBRIDS HAVE LOST THE CAPABILITY TO EMIT THE NECESSARY (E)- $\beta$ -CARYOPHYLLENE; HOWEVER, MOST EUROPEAN MAIZE HYBRIDS DO EMIT CARYOPHYLLENE UPON LARVAL FEEDING. DETAILS IN RASMANN *et al.* (2005); HILTPOLD *et al.* (2008; 2010).

#### *Establishment and persistence of nematodes*

FIELD EXPERIMENTS REVEALED THAT APPLIED NEMATODES ESTABLISH AT RELATIVELY LOW DENSITIES IN MAIZE FIELDS; BUT, THAT THEY SURVIVE MORE THAN TWO MONTHS, WHICH IS LONG ENOUGH TO EFFECTIVELY KILL ALL THREE LARVAL INSTARS. NEMATODES WERE FOUND TO PROPAGATE IN THE FIELD, A BIG ADVANTAGE OVER PESTICIDES. DETAILS IN HILTPOLD *et al.* (2008) AND KURTZ *et al.* (2011A).

#### *Soil importance*

FIELD TRIALS SHOWED THAT *H. bacteriophora* CAN EFFECTIVELY KILL WCR LARVAE IN A WIDE RANGE OF SOILS IN MAIZE FIELDS. AS WCR LARVAE ARE USUALLY MOST DAMAGING IN DENSE SOILS, THE EFFICACIES OF NEMATODES WERE FOUND HIGHER IN DENSE SOILS THAN IN LIGHT, ETC. DETAILS IN GRABENWEG *et al.* (2010); TOEPFER *et al.* (2010D); PILZ *et al.* (2011A).

#### *Non-target effects*

ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES ARE RESTRICTED TO ARTHROPODS, THUS THERE IS NO RISK TO HUMANS. NEMATODES ARE KNOWN TO BE SLIGHTLY HOST SPECIFIC ON INSECT GROUPS.



EXPERIMENTS REVEALED ONLY MINOR EFFECTS OF TREATMENTS ON NON-TARGET POPULATIONS. THIS MAY BE A RESULT OF THE GENERALLY POOR ARTHROPOD DIVERSITY IN SOILS OF INTENSIVE FARMING IN MAIZE, AS WELL AS OF THE APPLICATION OF NEMATODES INTO RELATIVELY NARROW SOIL LAYERS, NOT THE TARGET. DETAILS IN BABENDREYER GAUGLER (2002).

### ***Application of nematodes***

#### *Where?*

NEMATODES WERE SUCCESSFULLY APPLIED THROUGH FLUID SOLID STREAM SPRAYS, MICRO-GRANULAR SEED COATING INTO SOIL AT SOWING, OR THROUGH FLUID SOLID STREAM SPRAYS OR GRANULAR APPLICATIONS TO YOUNG MAIZE PLANTS, OR THROUGH FLUID NARROW FLAT SPRAYS APPLIED WITH LINES IN ROWS OF SMALL PLANTS. DETAILS AND MORE OPTIONS IN TOEPFER (2010ABC)

#### *When?*

NEMATODES WERE SUCCESSFULLY APPLIED INTO SOIL AT SOWING (MID APRIL TO EARLY MAY IN CENTRAL EUROPE), THIS IS, A FEW WEEKS BEFORE WCR EGG HATCHING; AS WELL AS INTO OR ON ROWS OF YOUNG MAIZE PLANTS (MID TO LATE MAY IN CENTRAL EUROPE). FIELD APPLICATIONS ON WCR ADULTS, I.E. IN JULY OR AUGUST, HAVE NEVER BEEN ATTEMPTED. DETAILS IN TOEPFER *et al.* (2010ABC)

#### *Formulation*

NEMATODES CAN BE APPLIED AGAINST WCR LARVAE PREFERABLY JUST DILUTED IN FLUID. GRANULES, SEED COATINGS, CAPSULES AND OTHER OPTIONS NEED FURTHER RESEARCH. DETAILS IN TOEPFER *et al.* (2010ABC); HILTPOLD *et al.* (2012).

#### *Need of water*

FIELD EXPERIMENTS REVEALED THAT THE NEED OF WATER DURING APPLICATION IS VARIABLE, DEPENDING ON THE SOIL TYPE, WHETHER CONDITIONS, AND APPLICATION TECHNIQUES. CURRENTLY A MINIMUM OF 400 L WATER PER HA IS ADVISED FOR FLUID STREAM SPRAYS OF NEMATODES INTO SOILS, AND A MINIMUM OF 800 TO 1000 L HA FOR NARROW STREAM SPRAYS ONTO THE SOIL OR PLANTS. DETAILS THROUGH TOEPFER *et al.* (2010ABC); CENTRO DI SAGGIO S.R.L. (2010, PERS. COMM.); TOEPFER *et al.* (2010ABC)

### ***Farmer friendly application techniques***

FLUID AND MICRO-GRANULAR APPLICATIONS AS WELL AS SEED COATING WITH NEMATODES ARE TECHNICALLY POSSIBLE WITH AVAILABLE FARMER MACHINERIES; AND ALL ACHIEVED SUCCESSFUL CONTROL OF WCR LARVAE AS WELL AS ROOT DAMAGE PREVENTION. CURRENTLY MOST PROMISING AND MOST EFFICIENT IS MICRO-GRANULAR SEED COATING AND FLUID STREAM SPRAY APPLICATION INTO THE SOIL AT SOWING, USING SOWING MACHINES WITH SEED COATING AND APPLY NEMATODES BEHIND THE SOWING WHEEL AND PRIOR THE SOIL-CLOSING WHEEL. DETAILS IN TOEPFER *et al.* (2010C); SAGEA CENTRO DI SAGGIO S.R.L. (2010, PERS. COMM.); CULT-TEC (2012).

### ***Field scale efficacy and dosage-efficacy response***

FIELD SCALE TRIALS USING FARMER MACHINERY REVEALED THAT IT IS NOT EASY TO REACH THE CONTROL EFFICACIES OF WCR LARVAE TO THE SAME EXTENT AS SOIL INSECTICIDES AND SEED COATINGS. ON MULTIPLE YEAR, SITE AND MACHINERY AVERAGE, CONTROL EFFICACIES ARE VARIABLE, BETWEEN 30 AND 80%. NEMATODES CAN ALSO SIGNIFICANTLY PREVENT ROOT DAMAGES, AND ROOT DAMAGE PREVENTION TO SOIL INSECTICIDES AND INSECTICIDE SEED COATINGS. A DOSE-EFFICACY RESPONSE CURVE HAS BEEN ESTABLISHED, BUT PRELIMINARY RESULTS SUGGEST THAT THE OPTIMAL DOSE OF NEMATODES IS SOMEWHAT BETWEEN 2 AND 3 BILLION PER HA. DETAILS IN HILTPOLD (2009; 2011B); TOEPFER *et al.* (2010B); SAGEA CENTRO DI SAGGIO S.R.L. (2010, PERS. COMM.).

### Products

*H. bacteriophora* AND *H. megidis* PRODUCTS ARE AVAILABLE FROM SEVERAL BIOCONTROL COMPANIES AND CAN BE APPLIED, WITHOUT RESTRICTIONS, IN COUNTRIES WHERE ENTOMOPATHOGENS DO NOT NEED REGISTRATIONS AND WHERE THE PRODUCTS CONSIDER SPECIES THAT ARE NATIVE TO THE COUNTRY. ONE OF THE PRODUCTS (DIAFORM<sup>TM</sup>), FOR EXAMPLE, REGISTERED IN AUSTRIA.

### Legislation

WITH THE BANNING OF SEVERAL INSECTICIDES FOR SEED COATINGS DUE TO THEIR BEE TOXICITY, RECENT DISCUSSIONS ON A NUMBER OF SOIL PESTICIDES IN MAIZE, FARMERS NEED ALTERNATIVES. MOREOVER, THE EUROPEAN DIRECTIVE ON SUSTAINABLE USE OF PESTICIDES REQUESTS FROM ALL COUNTRIES TO PREFER ALTERNATIVE PEST CONTROL OPTIONS. ENTOMOPATHOGENS ARE CONSIDERED EXCEPTIONALLY SAFE BIOCONTROL AGENTS; THUS THEY ARE EXEMPTED FROM REGISTRATION IN SOME EUROPEAN COUNTRIES, IN OTHERS THEY NEED REGISTRATION. DETAILS IN EHLERS (2008; 2009); DELOS (2011); GILL *et al*(2012); CRESSEY (2013).

### Conclusions

JOINT RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT EFFORTS HAVE LED TO A NEMATODE-BASED BIOLOGICAL CONTROL SOLUTION FOR WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM IN MAIZE, WHICH IS NOW READY FOR USE AND REGISTRATION.

### Acknowledgements

THE SUCCESSFUL DEVELOPMENT OF A BIOLOGICAL CONTROL SOLUTION FOR WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM WAS THE RESULT OF A 10-YEAR COLLABORATIVE EFFORT OF MANY PARTNERS (PLEASE REFER TO: CABI (2008; 2012); DELOS (2011); GILL *et al* (2012); CRESSEY (2013)). THE PROJECT RELIED ON PUBLIC FUNDING (SWISS COMMISSION FOR TECHNOLOGY AND INNOVATION OF BASEL STADT; ETH ZÜRICH FOR PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION AND TECHNOLOGY; A SPECIFIC SUPPORT ACTION 'POLYMERIZATION OF POLYMERIZATION' THROUGH THE FP7 FRAMEWORK PROGRAMME; THE MINISTRY FOR RURAL AREAS AND REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE STATE OF BADEN-WÜRTTEMBERG, GERMANY; AND THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT OF AGRICULTURE OF GERMANY), AND TO SOME EXTENT ON FUNDING FROM LANDWIRTSCHAFTLICHE ANSTALT WÜRZBURG, SWITZERLAND, E-NEMA GMBH GERMANY, IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OF FARMERS, AND MAIZE BREEDERS.

### References

- ANBESSE, S. & EHLERS, R. U. 2012. *Heterorhabditis* SP. NOT ATTRACTED TO SYNTHETIC (E)-CARYOPHYLLENE, A VOLATILE EMITTED BY ROOTS UPON FEEDING BY CORN ROOTWORM. APPLIED ENTOMOLOGY 137: 88-96.
- CABI 2008: BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM, *Diabrotica virgifera*. [HTTP://WWW.CABI.ORG/DEFAULT.ASPX?SITE=170&PAGE=1017&PID=1017](http://www.cabi.org/Default.aspx?Site=170&Page=1017&PID=1017)
- CABI 2008: HARMONIZING THE STRATEGIES FOR MAIZING PESTS, *Diabrotica*. [HTTP://WWW.CABI.ORG/DEFAULT.ASPX?SITE=170&PAGE=1017&PID=1017](http://www.cabi.org/Default.aspx?Site=170&Page=1017&PID=1017)
- CABI 2012: DEVELOPING A BIOPESTICIDE FOR CONTROL IN HUNGARY, AUSTRIA AND GERMANY. [HTTP://WWW.CABI.ORG/DEFAULT.ASPX?SITE=170&PAGE=1017&PID=1017](http://www.cabi.org/Default.aspx?Site=170&Page=1017&PID=1017)
- CRESSEY, D. 2013: REPORTS SPARK ROW OVER BEEBOTHIDES FREE. NATURE NEWS 494. DOI:10.1038/NATURE.2013.12234
- CULT-TEC 2012: NEMATEC FOR NEMATODE APPLICATION IN MAIZE. [HTTP://WWW.CULT-TEC.DE/NEMATEC-PROJEKT.HTML](http://www.cult-tec.de/nematec-projekt.html)

- DELOS, M., FOLCHER, L., EYCHENNE, N., WEISSENBERGER, A. & ROGER, C. R. 2011: INTEGRATED MANAGEMENT RELATION WITH THE SUSTAINABLE PESTICIDE USE DIRECTIVE 2009/128 AND LIMITS. CONFERENCE PAPER 4ÈME CONFÉRENCE INTERNATIONALE SUR LE ALTERNATIVES EN PROTECTION DES CULTURES. EVOLUTION DES CADRES RÉGLEMENT FRANÇAIS. NOUVEAUX MOYENS ET STRATÉGIES INNOVANTES, NOUVEAU SIÈCLE, LILLE, MARS 2011: 740-751.
- DIABR-ACT 2007: SURVEY ON UNITS INTERESTED IN BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF WCR [HTTP://DIABRACT.VITAMIB.COM/DOCUMENTS](http://diabreact.vitamib.com/documents)
- DIABR-ACT 2007: REPORT ON THE INTEGRATION AMONG BIOLOGICAL CONTROL TECHNIQUE AND OTHER PESTS IN MAIZE. [HTTP://DIABRACT.VITAMIB.COM/DOCUMENTS](http://diabreact.vitamib.com/documents)
- DIABR-ACT 2007: LITERATURE AND PROJECT REVISIONS FOR CONTROL OF WCR IN EUROPE. [HTTP://DIABRACT.VITAMIB.COM/DOCUMENTS](http://diabreact.vitamib.com/documents)
- DIABR-ACT 2007: FARMER TRAINING MANUAL ON PRACTICES FOR SUSTAINABLE MAIZE MANAGEMENT. [HTTP://DIABRACT.VITAMIB.COM/DOCUMENTS](http://diabreact.vitamib.com/documents)
- DIABR-ACT 2007: FINAL REPORT ON BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OPTIONS OF WCR IN [HTTP://DIABRACT.VITAMIB.COM/DOCUMENTS](http://diabreact.vitamib.com/documents)
- EHLERS, R. U. 2003: ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES IN THE EUROPEAN BIOCONTROL COMMUN. AGRIC. APPL. BIOL. SCI. 68: 3-16.
- E-NEMA 2012: BIOLOGISCHE BEKÄMPFUNG DES MAISWURZELBOHRERS [WWW.NEM.NEM.DE/MAISWURZELBOHRER.PHP](http://www.nem.nem.de/maiswurzelbohrer.php)
- EUROPEAN COMMISSION 2008: COMMISSION DECISION 2008/680/EC CONCERNING THE NON-INCLUSION OF CERTAIN ACTIVE SUBSTANCES IN ANNEX I TO COUNCIL DIRECTIVE 91/ THE WITHDRAWAL OF AUTHORISATIONS FOR PLANT PROTECTION PRODUCTS CONTAIN OFFICIAL JOURNAL OF THE EUROPEAN UNION, L 333/11, 4 PP.
- EUROPEAN COMMISSION 2009: SUSTAINABLE USE DIRECTIVE (DIRECTIVE 2009/128/EC). OFFICIAL JOURNAL OF THE EUROPEAN UNION, DIRECTIVE 2009/128/EC, 4 PP.
- GAUGLER, R. 2002: ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATOLOGY. CABI, WALLINGFORD, UK.
- GILL, R. J., RAMOS-RODRIGUEZ, O. & RAINE, N. E. 2012: COMBINED PESTICIDE EXPOSURE SEVERELY AFFECTS INDIVIDUAL- AND COLONY-LEVEL TRAITS IN BEES. NATURE 491: 105-108.
- GRABENWEGER, G., PILZ, C. & HEIMBACH, U. 2010: INFLUENCE OF SOIL TEXTURE AND DENSITY ON THE RATE OF SURVIVAL OF LARVAE OF THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM (*Diabrotica virgifera*). JULIUS KÜHN INSTITUT, BUNDESFORSCHUNGSINSTITUT FÜR KULTURPFLANZEN, QUEDLINBURG.
- HILTPOLD, I., HIBBARD, B. E., FRENCH, B. W. & TURLINGS, T. C. J. 2012: CAPSULES CONTAINING ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES AS A TROJAN HORSE APPROACH TO CONTROL THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM. PLANT AND SOIL 358: 11-25.
- HILTPOLD, I., TOEPFER, S., KUHLMANN, U. & TURLINGS, T. C. J. 2010: HOW MAIZE ROOT VIGOR AFFECTS THE EFFICACY OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES IN CONTROLLING THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM? CHEMOECOLOGY 20: 155-162.
- HILTPOLD, I. & TURLINGS, T. C. J. 2008: BELOWGROUND CHEMICAL SIGNALLING IN MAIZE: A SIMPLICITY RHYMES WITH EFFICIENCY. J. CHEM. ECOL. 34: 628-635.
- KUHLMANN, U. & VAN DER BURGT, W. A. C. M. 1998: POSSIBILITIES FOR BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM, *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera* LECONTE, IN CENTRAL EUROPE. BIOCONTROL NEWS & INFORM. 19: 59-68.
- KURTZ, B., HILTPOLD, I., TURLINGS, T. C. J., KUHLMANN, U. & TOEPFER, S. 2009: COMPARISON OF THE SUSCEPTIBILITY OF LARVAL INSTARS AND PUPAE OF THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM TO THREE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES. BIOCONTROL 54: 255-262.
- KURTZ, B., TOEPFER, S., EHLERS, R.-U. & KUHLMANN, U. 2007: ASSESSMENT OF ESTABLISHMENT AND PERSISTENCE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES FOR BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM. JOURNAL OF APPLIED ENTOMOLOGY 131: 420-425.

- PILZ, C., ENKERLI, J., WEGENSTEINER, R. & KELLER, S. 2011A: ESTABLISHMENT AND PERSISTENCE OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Metarhizium anisopliae* IN MAIZE FIELDS. JOURNAL OF APPLIED ENTOMOLOGY 135: 393-403.
- PILZ, C., HEIMBACH, U. & GRABENWEGER, G. 2011B: ENTOMOPARASITIC NEMATODES FOR CONTROL OF THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM, *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera*. IOBC-WPRS BULL. 66: 275-279.
- PILZ, C., KELLER, S. & KUHLMANN, U. 2009: COMPARATIVE EFFICACY ASSESSMENT OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES AND INSECTICIDES TO CONTROL WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM LARVAE. BIOCONTROL 54: 671-684.
- PILZ, C., WEGENSTEINER, R. & KELLER, S. 2008: NATURAL OCCURRENCE OF INSECT PATHOGENIC AND INSECT PARASITIC NEMATODES IN *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera* POPULATIONS. BIOCONTROL 53: 353-359.
- RASMANN, S., KOLLNER, T. G., DEGENHARDT, J., HILTPOLD, I., TOEPFER, S., KUHLMANN, U., GERSHENZON, J. & TURLINGS, T. C. J. 2005: RECRUITMENT OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES BY INSECT-DAMAGED MAIZE ROOTS. NATURE (LONDON) 434: 732-737.
- TOEPFER, S., BURGER, R., EHLERS, R.-U., PETERS, A. & KUHLMANN, U. 2010A: CONTROLLING WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM WITH ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES: EFFECT OF APPLICATION RATE AND PLANT-SCALE EFFICACY. JOURNAL OF APPLIED ENTOMOLOGY 134: 467-480.
- TOEPFER, S., GUELLENZOPH, C., EHLERS, R.-U. & KUHLMANN, U. 2005: SCREENING OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES FOR VIRULENCE AGAINST THE INVASIVE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera* (COLEOPTERA: CHRYSOMELIDAE) IN EUROPE. BULLETIN OF ENTOMOLOGICAL RESEARCH 95: 473-482.
- TOEPFER, S., HATALA-ZSELLER, I., EHLERS, R.-U., PETERS, A. & KUHLMANN, U. 2010B: THE EFFECT OF DIFFERENT APPLICATION TECHNIQUES ON FIELD-SCALE EFFICACY: CAN THE USE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES REDUCE DAMAGE BY WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM LARVAE? AGRICULTURE AND ENTOMOLOGY 12: 389-402.
- TOEPFER, S., HAYE, T., ERLANDSON, M., GOETTEL, M., LUNDGREN, J. G., KLEESPIES, R., WEBER, D. C., WALSH, G. C., PETERS, A., EHLERS, R.-U., STRASSER, H., MOORE, D., KELLER, S., VIDAL, S. & KUHLMANN, U. 2009: A REVIEW OF THE NATURAL ENEMIES OF BEETLE SUBTRIBE DIABROTICINA (COLEOPTERA: CHRYSOMELIDAE): IMPLICATIONS FOR SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT. BIOCONTROL SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY 19: 1-65.
- TOEPFER, S., KNUTH, P., PETERS, A. & BURGER, R. 2010C: INSECT PATHOGENIC NEMATODES FOR THE CONTROL OF WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM. MAIS 37: 68-70.
- TOEPFER, S., KURTZ, B. & KUHLMANN, U. 2010D: INFLUENCE OF SOIL ON THE EFFICACY OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES IN REDUCING *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera* IN MAIZE. JOURNAL OF PEST SCIENCE 83: 257-264.
- TOEPFER, S., PETERS, A., EHLERS, R.-U. & KUHLMANN, U. 2008: COMPARATIVE ASSESSMENT OF THE EFFICACY OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE SPECIES AT REDUCING WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM LARVAE AND ROOT DAMAGE IN MAIZE. JOURNAL OF APPLIED ENTOMOLOGY 132: 337-344.

# Posters



## **Development of a method to establish entomopathogenic nematodes (EPN) in arable soils by using farm-suitable field equipment**

**Wolfgang Büchs**

*Federal Research Center for Cultivated Plants, Institute for Crop and Soil Science, Bundesallee 50, 38116 Braunschweig, Germany*

**Abstract:** ONE MAJOR PROBLEM OF THE UTILIZATION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES AGAINST PESTS IN ARABLE CROPS IS THAT TOPICAL SPRAYING WITH USUAL SPRAY EQUIPMENT IS EFFECTIVE BECAUSE OF THE RISK OF DRYING UP OF THE EPN BEFORE THEY CAN ACT AGAINST PESTS. FURTHERMORE, THE STAGES ACTIVE ON THE CROP PLANTS ARE IN MANY CASES LESS AGAINST EPN, HAVE A SHORT ACTIVITY PERIOD AND ARE OFTEN PROTECTED BY LEAVES SO THAT THEY ARE NOT HIT BY SPRAYING. MANY PESTS HOWEVER STAY MORE OR LESS INACTIVE FOR A LONGER TIME (PUPATION, OVERWINTERING, ESTIVATION) IN ARABLE SOILS. IN THIS PERIOD OF INACTIVITY THEY ARE CONSIDERABLY SUSCEPTIBLE REGARDING ATTACKS BY EPN AND/OR ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI. THE GOAL IS TO FIND A TECHNIQUE, SUITABLE FOR NORMAL FIELD APPLICATION WHICH HELPS TO ESTABLISH PARTICULAR EPN-POPULATIONS FOR LONGER TERM IN ARABLE SOILS SO THAT THEY ARE PRESENT WHEN PEST ORGANISMS ENTER THE SOIL FOR PUPATION, OVERWINTERING OR AESTIVATION. TO ACHIEVE THIS WE TESTED THE APPLICABILITY OF THE SO CALLED CULTAN-TECHNIQUE. THIS TECHNIQUE WAS DEVELOPED TO INJECT A CONCENTRATED AMMONIUM SOLUTION BY HIGH PRESSURE INTO THE SOIL WITH THE RESULT THAT A SUBTERRANEAN BALL-LIKE DEPOSIT IS FORMED FROM WHICH NITROGEN IS SLOWLY RELEASED INTO THE ADJACENT SOIL.

OUR IDEA WAS, THAT THIS TECHNIQUE COULD BE USED TO APPLY IN PARTICULAR EPN INTO THE SOIL LAYERS SO THAT THEY ARE BETTER PROTECTED AGAINST DRYING UP AND ARE ABLE TO REPRODUCE ALTERNATIVE FOOD ITEMS IN PERIOD THE RELEVANT LIFE STAGES OF PESTS ARE NOT PRESENT. IN THE SOIL, IT CAN BE ASSUMED THAT THEY PRESUMABLY HAVE A BETTER CHANCE TO SURVIVE AND REPRODUCE IN COMPARISON TO APPLICATION BY NORMAL SPRAY EQUIPMENT. FOR THE INJECTION OF EPN INTO THE SOIL WE MODIFIED THE CULTAN-TECHNIQUE BY USING A WATER SOLUTION OF WITH THE SAME CONCENTRATION OF EPN WHICH IS RECOMMENDED FOR NORMAL SPRAY APPLICATION FOR PRODUCTS WHICH ARE ALREADY ON THE MARKET.

IN THE FIRST PRELIMINARY TESTS WHICH ARE DEMONSTRATED HERE THE TECHNIQUE WAS APPLIED TO ORGANIC WINTER OILSEED RAPE, BECAUSE IT IS THE ARABLE CROP WITH THE MOST PEST ORGANISMS AT LEAST ONE LIFE STAGE STAYING FOR A LONGER PERIOD IN THE SOIL. THE INJECTION-TECHNIQUE WAS TESTED AS AUTUMN AND SPRING APPLICATION EITHER ALONE OR AS COMBINATION. IT WAS COMPARED WITH A RANDOMIZED BLOCK DESIGNED FIELD EXPERIMENT WITH A TOPICAL SPRAY APPLICATION OF EPN (*Steinernema feltiae*), EPF (*Beauveria bassiana*) AND SPINOSAD, AND AN UNTREATED CONTROL. FIRST RESULTS OF THESE PRELIMINARY TESTS AND EXPERIENCES WITH THIS TECHNIQUE ARE REPORTED.

**Key words:** *Steinernema feltiae*, *Beauveria bassiana*, CULTAN-TECHNIQUE, APPLICATION, OILSEED RAPE

### **Acknowledgements**

IT IS THANKFULLY APPRECIATED THAT THE TESTS WERE SUPPORTED BY E-NEMA GMBH, RAPE BREEDING STATION, GERMANY, BY PROVIDING *Steinernema feltiae*, AND BY INTRACHEM BIO ITALIA SPA., GRASSOBBIO, ITALY BY PROVIDING *Beauveria bassiana*.





## Biosafety analysis of the *Bacillus pumilus* 15.1 strain through a *Caenorhabditis elegans* pathogenicity assay

Juan F. Caña Roca<sup>1</sup>, Diana C. García<sup>1</sup>, Juan I. Vilchez-Morillas<sup>2</sup>, Maximino Manzanera<sup>2</sup>, Tania Domínguez<sup>1</sup>, Antonio Osuna<sup>1</sup>, Susana Vílchez<sup>1,3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Biological Control of Pest and Vectors Research Line, Institute of Biotechnology, Faculty of Sciences, Campus Fuentenueva 180, University of Granada, Granada, Spain; <sup>2</sup>Water Research Institute. Cl. Ramón y Cajal 4, 18071, University of Granada, Granada, Spain; <sup>3</sup>Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology I, Faculty of Sciences, Campus Fuentenueva 18071, University of Granada, Granada, Spain

**Abstract:** USING A *Caenorhabditis elegans* PATHOGENICITY ASSAY WE EVALUATED THE BIOSAFETY OF THE *B. pumilus* 15.1 STRAIN, A RECENTLY ISOLATED BACTERIA ACTIVE AGAINST LARVAE OF THE MEDITERRANEAN FRUIT FLY *Ceratitidis capitata*. IN THE STUDY WE EVALUATED THE TOXICITY OF THIS STRAIN TOWARD THE NEMATODE WITH OTHER *Bacillus pumilus* STRAINS AND COMPARED ITS TOXICITY WITH A NON-PATHOGENIC STRAIN (OP50) AND A PATHOGENIC ONE (*Burkholderia cepacia*). AFTER THIS STUDY, WE CONCLUDED THAT 15.1 IS A SAFE STRAIN AND COULD NOT REPRESENT A PROBLEM TO BE USED AS A BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENT.

**Key words:** *Caenorhabditis elegans*, PATHOGENICITY ASSAY, *Ceratitidis capitata*, *Bacillus pumilus*

### Introduction

*Bacillus pumilus* 15.1 STRAIN HAS BEEN RECENTLY DESCRIBED AS ACTIVE AGAINST LARVAE OF THE MEDITERRANEAN FRUIT FLY *Ceratitidis capitata*, ONE OF THE WORST PEST FOR FRUITS AND VEGETABLES WORLD-WIDE. THE TOXICITY MECHANISM OF THIS STRAIN IS COMPLETELY UNKNOWN, ELUCIDATING IT ARE ON PROGRESS. 15.1 COULD BE USEFUL IN THE FUTURE FOR DEVELOPING A BIOINSECTICIDE AGAINST THIS PEST. FOR THAT REASON AND SINCE IT IS NOT CONSIDERED AS A HEALTH RISK, WE DECIDED TO EVALUATE THE BIOSAFETY OF THIS STRAIN USING A *C. elegans* PATHOGENICITY ASSAY.

*C. elegans* (MAUPAS, 1900) IS A SOIL NEMATODE THAT FEEDS ON MICROORGANISM AND IS A WELL STUDIED ORGANISM MODEL FOR THE STUDY OF MICROBIAL PATHOGENICITY MECHANISMS (ABALLAY & AUSUBEL, 2002; SMETS ET AL., 2002), GIVEN IT IS A EUKARYOTIC ORGANISM WITH A VERY SIMPLE BIOLOGICAL CYCLE AND EASY TO MAINTAIN UNDER LABORATORY CONDITIONS.

HERE WE DESCRIBE THE PATHOGENICITY ASSAYS PERFORMED ON THE STRAIN *B. pumilus* 15.1 AND OTHER BACTERIAL STRAINS WITH KNOWN PATHOGENICITY IN ORDER TO EVALUATE THE BIOSAFETY OF THE STRAIN.

### Material and methods

#### *Bacterial strains and culture conditions*

*Bacillus pumilus* 15.1, *B. pumilus* M1, *Bacillus thuringiensis* VARKurstaki, *Escherichia coli* OP50, AND *Burkholderia cepacia* WERE CULTURED ON LB PLATES AT 30 °C. WHEN CULTURE

LIQUID MEDIUM, 3 ML OF LB WERE PLACED IN A 15 ML TEST TUBE AND INCUBATED OVER ORBITAL SHAKER (240 RPM) AT 30 °C.

### **Pathogenicity assay**

*C. elegans* WAS GROWN ON THE STRAIN OP50 CULTURED ON PDA (POTATO DEXTROSE AGAR SIGMA, 15 G LAGAR, 20 G DEXTROSE AND 14 POTATO EXTRACT) PLATES (SALAZAR, 2007). WHEN NEMATODES WERE NEEDED FOR THE ASSAY, PDA PLATES WERE DISRUPTED AND WASHED WITH RUNNING WATER AND FILTERED THROUGH A 0.45 µM NITROCELLULOSE MEMBRANE. NEMATODE SUSPENSION WAS ALLOWED TO SETTLE AS SEDIMENT FOR 3 H IN A DECANTATION FLASK. THEN, THE SUSPENSION WAS FILTERED THROUGH A 10 µM SIEVE TO OBTAIN THE NEMATODES. NEMATODES WERE TRANSFERRED INTO A 50 ML CONICAL CENTRIFUGE TUBE WITH 17 ML OF WATER SUPPLEMENTED WITH 100 µg AMPICILLIN AND INCUBATED FOR 2 H IN ORDER TO ELIMINATE THE *E. coli* OP50 STRAIN. ONCE CONCENTRATED, 1 ML OF NEMATODE SUSPENSION WAS TRANSFERRED TO A FUJIWARA SLIDE AND OBSERVED UNDER A NIKON SMZ800 MICROSCOPE. NEMATODES WERE SELECTED. FIVE PREADULTS WERE PLACED ON PDA PLATES WITH A BACTERIAL STRAIN. TO GET THIS BACTERIAL LAWNS, 24 H BEFORE THE PATHOGENICITY ASSAY, 50 µL OF CULTURE OF THE BACTERIAL UNDER STUDY WAS EVENLY DISTRIBUTED ON THE SURFACE OF THE PDA PLATE AND INCUBATED OVERNIGHT AT 30 °C. ONCE THE 5 PREADULTS WERE PLACED ON THE BACTERIAL LAWN, PLATES WERE INCUBATED AT 20 °C. IN EACH ASSAY, EVERY STRAIN WAS TESTED ON SEPARATE PLATES AND THE ASSAY WAS REPEATED TWICE.

### **Nematode counting**

EVERY DAY, EACH PLATE WAS OBSERVED UNDER THE MICROSCOPE AND THE NUMBER OF EGGS, PER PREADULTS AND ADULTS WAS COUNTED AND REGISTERED. AT THE END OF THE EXPERIMENT, THE POPULATION OF NEMATODES IN EACH ASSAY WAS DETERMINED. FOR THAT, AGAR FROM EACH PLATE WAS DISRUPTED, WASHED AND FILTERED THROUGH A 0.45 µM NITROCELLULOSE MEMBRANE AS PREVIOUSLY DESCRIBED. NEMATODES WERE RECOVERED IN A FINAL VOLUME OF 20 ML OF WATER. ONE MILLILITRE OF THE SUSPENSION WAS USED TO DETERMINE THE NUMBER OF INDIVIDUALS UNDER THE MICROSCOPE AND TOTAL NUMBER OF NEMATODES IN EACH PLATE WAS EXTRAPOLATED.

## **Results and discussion**

IN ORDER TO DETERMINE THE BIOSAFETY OF THE STRAIN, WE PERFORMED *C. elegans* PATHOGENICITY ASSAY PREVIOUSLY DESCRIBED BY RUIZ-DIEZ TOGETHER WITH *B. pumilus* 15.1 STRAIN, THE STRAIN OP50 WAS USED AS NEGATIVE CONTROL OF PATHOGENICITY AND *Burkholderia cepacia* AS POSITIVE CONTROL (PALLERONI & HOLMES, 1981; YABUUCHI & KANEKO, 1992). IN ADDITION, SEVERAL OTHER STRAINS WERE INCLUDED IN THE ASSAY, AS *B. thuringiensis kurstaki*, AND TWO OTHER *B. pumilus* STRAINS. IN THE STUDY WE FOLLOWED THE POPULATION DYNAMICS OF *C. elegans* BY COUNTING THE NUMBER OF EGGS, JUVENILES/PREADULTS AND ADULTS (TABLES 1, 2 AND 3).

IN ADDITION, WE RECORDED THE TOTAL NUMBER OF INDIVIDUALS 7 DAYS AFTER THE ASSAY (FIGURE 1).

TABLE 1. NUMBER OF EGGS (MEANS AND STANDARD DEVIATION, SD) REGISTERED IN PDA TIME.

Strain	24 h		48 h		72 h		96 h	
	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Mean	SD
<i>B. pumilus</i> 15.1	1.25	2.58	10.62	6.30	64.125	26.88	293.75	155.56
<i>B. pumilus</i> 15.1C	0	0	23.1	15.41	63	37.06	206	138.86
<i>B. pumilus</i> M1	1.25	1.71	14.12	9.97	84.375	47.46	219	109.14
<i>B. t. var. kurstaki</i>	0	0	3.75	0	2.875	4.67	2.875	4.67
<i>E. coli</i> OP50	0.125	0.33	2	0	161.5	115.82	239	143.3
<i>B. cepacia</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

TABLE 2. NUMBER OF JUVENILE PER PREADULTS (MEANS AND SD) REGISTERED IN PDA TIME.

Strain	24 h		48 h		72 h		96 h	
	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Mean	SD
<i>B. pumilus</i> 15.1	3.25	2.98	10.25	8.65	58.12	20.24	352.25	60.43
<i>B. pumilus</i> 15.1C	3.87	4.98	16.12	5.62	71.25	26.77	255.12	131.62
<i>B. pumilus</i> M1	8.50	8.83	12.62	5.65	73.87	24.33	427.5	245.80
<i>B. t. var. kurstaki</i>	1.00	1.50	1.12	1.61	2.75	3.63	2.75	3.86
<i>E. coli</i> OP50	2.25	2.77	25.12	16.18	129.25	84.70	379.25	41.03
<i>B. cepacia</i>	0.50	0.70	1.12	1.53	0	0	0	0

TABLE 3. NUMBER OF ADULTS (MEANS AND SD) REGISTERED IN PDA PLATES ALONG TIME.

Strain	24 h		48 h		72 h		96 h	
	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Mean	SD
<i>B. pumilus</i> 15.1	5.60	0.80	5.00	1.35	14.75	4.99	103.12	32.59
<i>B. pumilus</i> 15.1C	5.00	0	14.87	14.97	25.12	24.07	88.00	41.98
<i>B. pumilus</i> M1	5.60	1.20	5.37	1.67	17.75	6.19	86.62	36.13
<i>B. t. var. kurstaki</i>	5.00	0.63	1.12	0	1.50	2.34	0.62	1.31
<i>E. coli</i> OP50	5.00	0	10.5	15.67	27.75	9.76	83.75	62.77
<i>B. cepacia</i>	5.00	0.63	0.87	0.74	0	0	0	0

RESULTS SHOWED THAT UNDER THE CONDITIONS SUPPORT A NEMATODE POPULATION OF 1208 ( $\pm$  299) INDIVIDUALS PER PLATE AFTER 7 DAYS IN THE SAME WAY, *B. pumilus* 15.1C, AND *B. pumilus* M1, SUPPORTED A HIGH NEMATODE POPULATION OF 725 ( $\pm$  197) AND 734 ( $\pm$  312), AND 825 ( $\pm$  246) NEMATODES PER PLATE, RESPECTIVELY. A STRAIN CONSIDERED AS SAFE AND EXTENSIVELY USED AS BIOLOGICAL CONTROL, SUPPORTED A POPULATION OF 62 ( $\pm$  23) INDIVIDUALS PER PLATE, WHICH IS CONSIDERED AS A PATHOGEN DID

NOT SUPPORT NEMATODE PROLIFERATION. AFTER THIS STUDY WE CONCLUDED THAT THE 15.1 IS A NON-PATHOGENIC STRAIN AND COULD POTENTIALLY BE USED AS A BIOLOGICAL SAFE WAY.

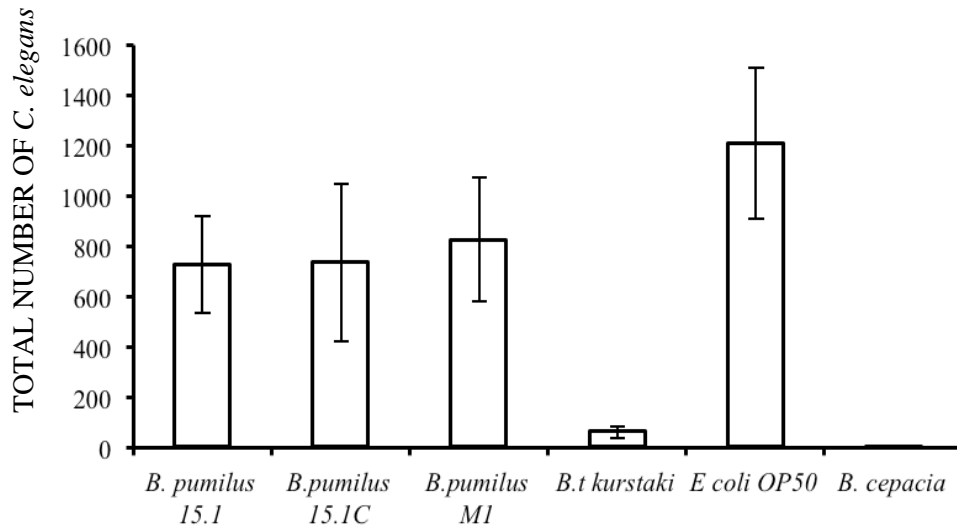


FIGURE 1 *Caenorhabditis elegans* PATHOGENICITY ASSAY. TOTAL NUMBERS OF INDIVIDUAL *C. elegans* 7 DAYS AFTER THE BEGINNING OF THE ASSAY.

## Acknowledgements

WE THANK THE MINISTRY OF EDUCATION AND SCIENCE (MEC) FOR PARTIALLY FUNDING (CGL2008-02011) AND SUPPORTING J. F. CAÑA-ROCA AND I. VILCHEZ THROUGH THE FPI AND PROGRAMS RESPECTIVELY. WE THANK THE CONSEJERÍA DE CIENCIA, INNOVACIÓN Y EMPLEO DE ANDALUCÍA FOR SUPPORTING T. DOMINGUEZ THROUGH THE PROJECT REFERENCE P10-SENACYT-ECUADOR FOR SUPPORTING D. GARCÍA.

## References

- ABALAY, A. & AUSUBEL, F. M. 2002: *Caenorhabditis elegans* AS A HOST FOR THE STUDY OF HOST-PATHOGEN INTERACTIONS. CURRENT OPINION IN MICROBIOLOGY 5: 97-101.
- NAVAS, A., COBAS, G., TALAVERA, M., AYALA, J. A., LÓPEZ, J. A. & MARTÍNEZ, J. L. 2003: EXPERIMENTAL VALIDATION OF HALDANE'S HYPOTHESIS ON THE ROLE OF INFECTION AS AN EVOLUTIONARY FORCE FOR METAZOANS. PNAS 104: 13728-13731.
- RUIZ-DIEZ, B., SANCHEZ, P., BAQUERO, F., MARTINEZ, J. L. & NAVAS, A. 2003: DIFFERENT INTERACTIONS WITH *Caenorhabditis elegans* – *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PATHOGENESIS MODEL. JOURNAL OF THEORETICAL BIOLOGY 225: 469-476.
- SMEESTERS, P. R., DREZE, P. A., BOUSBATA, S., PARIKKA, K. J., TIMMERY, S., HU, X., PERMIAUX, M., MORGAN, D., DEGHORAIN, M., TOUSSAINT, A., MAHILLON, J. & VAN MELDEREN, L. 2003: CHARACTERIZATION OF A NOVEL TEMPERATE PHAGE ORIGINATING FROM A CEREAL *Bacillus cereus* STRAIN. RESEARCH IN MICROBIOLOGY 162: 446-459.

## **The indigenous entomopathogenic nematode searching results at different agroecosystems of Georgia**

**M. Chubinishvili, Ts. Chkhubianishvili, M. Kakhadze, I. Malania, I. Rijamadze**  
*NLE Agricultural University of Georgia, Kanchaveli Institute of Plant Protection*

**Abstract:** SOME KIND OF SOIL IS A HABITAT FOR ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES (EPNS), WHICH MAY BE CONSIDERED AS POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS TO VARIOUS PEST INSECTS IN DIFFERENT AGROECOSYSTEMS OF GEORGIA. THE INVESTIGATIONS OF SOIL SAMPLES FOR SEARCHING AND ISOLATING LOCAL EPN STRAINS HAVE BEEN CONDUCTED. DETERMINATION OF INVASIVE ABILITY OF ISOLATED NEMATODES HAS BEEN CARRIED OUT ACCORDING TO GENERALLY ACCEPTED METHODS IN NEMATODOLOGY. THE INFECTIVITY OF ISOLATES ON LABORATORY INSECT CULTURES, THE GREATER WAX MOTH *Galleria mellonella*, AND THE MEAL WORM *Tenebrio molitor*, HAS BEEN APPROVED. AS A RESULT OF MULTIPLE RESEARCHES, THE NEW MODEL OF NEMATODE DIRECT MIGRATION HAS BEEN ELABORATED, WHICH GIVES POSSIBILITY TO OBTAIN MORE INFECTIVE JUVENILES (IJS) FROM SOIL DURING A SHORT PERIOD. THE EXPERIMENTS WERE CONTINUED ON ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW ISOLATES INVASIVE ABILITY. 100 IJS OF STRAIN I, 100-150 IJS OF STRAIN II, AND 100-120 IJS OF STRAIN III WERE USED FOR CONTAMINATION OF 10 *G. mellonella* LARVAE OF AVERAGE SIZE. THE LAST INSTARS OF 10 *T. molitor* WERE INFECTED BY 150 IJS OF ALL EXPERIMENTAL STRAINS. A TYPICAL PATTERN OF NEMATODE PATHOLOGY HAS BEEN OBTAINED AND IJS WERE APPLIED TO THE TEST INSECTS IN NEXT TRIALS OF BIOASSAYS. COMPARATIVE VIRULENCE HAS BEEN DETERMINED BETWEEN STRAIN I, STRAIN II AND STRAIN III. PRELIMINARY RESULTS SHOW PERCEPTIVITY OF NEW APPROACH ISOLATION NEMATODES FOR SEARCHING LOCAL EPN STRAINS, WHICH ARE PRODUCED *in vivo* FOR IDENTIFICATION.

**Key words:** ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES, VIRULENCE, *Galleria mellonella*, *Tenebrio molitor*



## Field evaluation of entomopathogenic nematodes for controlling fall webworm *Hyphantria cunea* (Lepidoptera: Arctiidae) in West Georgia

Oleg Gorgadze<sup>1</sup>, Manana Lortkipanidze<sup>1</sup>, Patrick Tailliez<sup>2</sup>, Medea Burjanadze<sup>3</sup>, Madona Kuchava<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Institute of Zoology, Ilis State University, Tbilisi, Georgia; <sup>2</sup>INRA & Universite Montpellier 2, Unite Division Génomes & Interactions Microorganismes – Insectes, France; <sup>3</sup>Agricultural University of Georgia, Tbilisi, Georgia

**Abstract:** THE PRESENT WORK DEALS WITH RESULTS OF APPLICATION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES OF THE GENUS *Steinernema* (*S. carpocapsae*, *S. thesami* AND *Steinernema* SP.) AGAINST THE HARMFUL PEST OF THE FOREST AND AGRICULTURE *Hyphantria cunea* (LEPIDOPTERA: ARCTIIDAE) DISTRIBUTED IN GEORGIA. FIELD EXPERIMENTS WERE CARRIED OUT IN AUGUST OF 2012 ON PRIVATE PLOTS OF GURIA REGION OF THE WEST GEORGIA IN HAZELNUT PLANTATIONS DISEASED WITH PEST'S LARVAE. A HIGH PERCENTAGE OF MORTALITY OF LARVAE UP TO 98.3% WAS OBSERVED IN ALL EXPERIMENTS AS A RESULT OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES. AMONG THE SPECIES USED, THE EFFICIENCY OF *S. carpocapsae* SPECIES WAS SPECIALLY NOTICED. HIGH EFFICIENCY OF THE TREATMENT WAS ALSO PROMOTED BY OPTIMUM CLIMATIC CONDITIONS (TEMPERATURE AND HYGROMETRY = 99%).

**Key words:** ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES, BIOFORMULATION, *Hyphantria cunea*

### Introduction

THE AMERICAN WHITE WEBWORM OR FALL WEBWORM (*Hyphantria cunea*) DRURY (LEPIDOPTERA: ARCTIIDAE) IS A VERY HARMFUL QUARANTINE PEST. IT IS DISTRIBUTED IN MANY COUNTRIES. THE PEST IS A POLYPHAG INSECT. IT HAS BEEN ESTABLISHED THAT THE SPECIES DAMAGES MANY PLANT SPECIES IN GEORGIA (EDILASHVILI, 2002). AS FWW IS ALSO AN URBAN INSECT, THE CONTROL OF THIS PEST NEEDS SPECIAL BIOFORMULATIONS (ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGI, VIRUSES, BACTERIA AND OTHER ORGANISMS) WHICH ARE SAFE FOR HUMAN AND ENVIRONMENT. NUMEROUS EXPERIMENTS HAVE BEEN CARRIED OUT USING THE MENTIONED BIOFORMULATIONS, WHICH SHOW THAT THE EFFICIENCY OF THE TREATMENT FLUCTUATES WITHIN THE RANGE 55-98% (BURDONIAZKHUBIANISHVILI 2011; GORGADZE, 2000; EDILASHVILI, 2002; LORTKIPANIDZE *et al.*, 2010).

THE OBJECTIVE OF THE PRESENT INVESTIGATION WAS TO STUDY THE EFFICIENCY OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES BELONGING TO THE GENUS *Steinernema* (*S. carpocapsae*, *S. thesami* AND *Steinernema* SP.) AGAINST FALL WEBWORM AT OPTIMUM CONDITIONS IN THE FIELD. *S. carpocapsae* INTRODUCED TO GEORGIA IS ASSOCIATED WITH A SPECIFIC SYMBIOTIC BACTERIA *Xenorhabdus nematophila*, WHEREAS LOCAL FORMS, SUCH AS *Steinernema* SP., WHICH BELONG TO THE *intermedium* GROUP ARE ASSOCIATED WITH THE SYMBIOTIC BACTERIA *Xenorhabdus bovienii*. SPECIES OF BACTERIA ASSOCIATED WITH LOCAL NEMATODES HAVE BEEN IDENTIFIED AT THE LABORATORY OF DIVERSITY, GENOME, AND MICROORGANISMS-INSECT INTERACTIONS (DGIMI, INRA) OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AGRONOMIC RESEARCH OF FRANCE (FRANCE).

## Material and methods

INFECTIVE JUVENILES (IJs) of *Surpocapsae*, *S. thesami* AND *Steinernema* SP. WERE REARED ON LARVAE OF *Galleria melonella* AND *Bombyx mori* (VEREMCHUK, 1986; DUTKY, 1964). FIELD EXPERIMENTS WERE CARRIED OUT IN THE SECOND DECADE OF 2012 IN GURIA REGION (W) HAZELNUT PLANTATIONS DISEASED WITH FWW LARVAE. THE PEST PRODUCES TWO GENERATIONS PER SEASON IN THE MENTIONED REGION – IN MAY AND AUGUST. THE WARMEST MONTH AUGUST WAS CHOSEN FOR EXPERIMENTS. CONCENTRATED NEMATODES WERE TRANSPORTED IN ICEBOX IN ORDER TO REDUCE MORTALITY OF NEMATODES DUE TO TRANSFER TO LONG DISTANCE (300 KM). BEFORE EXPERIMENTS AND TREATMENT OF BEFOREHAND CHOSEN EXPERIMENTAL AND CONTROL PLANTS, THE AREA OF BRANCHES WAS EVALUATED. THE NUMBER OF PESTS PER BRANCH WAS COUNTED FROM 65 TO 289. EXPERIMENTS WERE CARRIED OUT AS FOLLOWS: ONE CONTROL PLANT WITHOUT NEMATODE APPLICATION AND 3 EXPERIMENTAL PLANTS, ONE WITH THE SECOND ONE WITH *S. thesami* AND THE THIRD ONE WITH *Steinernema* SP.). ALL SUSPENSIONS USED IN TRIALS CONTAINED EQUAL CONCENTRATION OF NEMATODES ( $2500 \pm 120$  NEMATODES/ML). TREATMENT OF EXPERIMENTAL PLANTS BY NEMATODE SUSPENSION WAS PERFORMED USING THE HAND APPARATUS OF TAYLOR IN EVENING HOURS, IN CLOUDY WEATHER. THE TEMPERATURE AND 99% RELATIVE HUMIDITY WERE MAINTAINED. MONITORING OF TREATED PLANTS AND ACCOUNTING OF DEAD PESTS WAS MADE ON 3<sup>RD</sup> AND 7<sup>TH</sup> DAYS AFTER SPRAYING ACCORDING TO THE METHOD BY ABBOTT (ABBOTT, 1925).

## Results and discussion

CHECKING OF SPRAYED PLANTS 14 HOURS AFTER TREATMENT SHOWED THAT THE NEMATODES WERE NOT DRIED OUT ON LEAF SURFACES, ESPECIALLY ON THE LOWER SIDES OF LEAVES. NEMATODES WERE ASSEMBLED IN COLONIES. WHILE EXAMINING SUCH LEAVES ONLY LIVING AND ACTIVE NEMATODES AND A FEW INVASIVE JUVENILES WERE REVEALED. NONE OF INDIVIDUALS OF LARVAE WAS DEAD. NEMATODES WERE IN PASSIVE CONDITION, THOUGH REACTED ON IRRITANT.

TWENTY HOURS AFTER TREATMENT WITH ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES, DAMAGE CAUSED BY PESTS WAS REDUCED, WHILE MORTALITY RATE OF PESTS WAS SIGNIFICANTLY INCREASED ON THE 3<sup>RD</sup> DAY POST-TREATMENT.

ONLY THREE DAYS AFTER TREATMENT, MORE THAN 90% OF THE PEST LARVAE WERE DEAD. FOR ALL NEMATODE SPECIES USED. WHERE SUSPENSION OF *Steinernema* SP. WAS USED FOR SPRAYING, 94.3% MORTALITY OF PEST'S LARVAE HAS BEEN STATED ON THE EXPERIMENTAL PLANTS; ON THE CONTROL PLANTS IT REACHED 98.1%; AND ON THE 7<sup>TH</sup> DAY THE MORTALITY RATE OF PESTS WAS ALMOST NOT CHANGED. THE AVERAGE MORTALITY RATE IN THIS VARIANT OF EXPERIMENT WAS 96.8% (FIGURE 1).



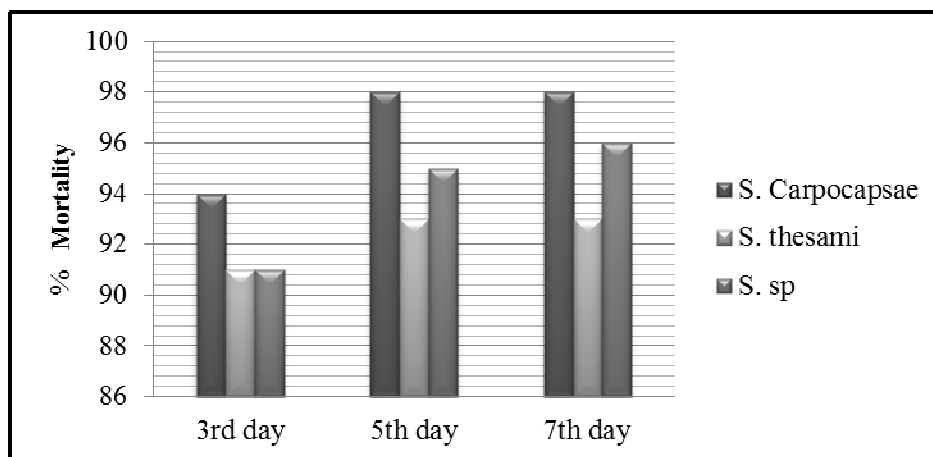


FIGURE 1. MORTALITY OF *Fentria cunea* 3<sup>RD</sup> - 4<sup>TH</sup> INSTAR LARVAE AFTER APPLICATION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE SUSPENSION OF THE GENUS *Steinernema* (2500 ± 120 NEMATODES/ML WATER) UNDER FIELD CONDITIONS (TEMPERATURE: 28<sup>o</sup>C; HUMIDITY: 99%).

SIMILAR RESULTS OF MORTALITY WERE OBTAINED FOR BINOCULAR CONTROL. THE HIGHEST MORTALITY RATE OF 93% WAS REACHED 5 DAYS AFTER TREATMENT.

WHEN *Steinernema* SP. WAS TESTED AGAINST FWW, THE MORTALITY RATE WAS 95% ON 4<sup>TH</sup> DAY AFTER APPLICATION, SIMILAR TO THE OTHER TESTED NEMATODES *S. thesami*. IN THE UNTREATED CONTROL EXPERIMENTS, NO MORTALITY OF THE PEST WAS OBSERVED UNDER THE BINOCULAR MICROSCOPE, 22-36 INDIVIDUALS OF DEVELOPED 4<sup>TH</sup> - 5<sup>TH</sup> INSTAR NEMATODES WERE OBSERVED IN EACH DEAD LARVA OF FWW.

IN ALL EXPERIMENTS WHERE *Carpocapsae*, *S. thesami* AND *Steinernema* SP. WERE USED FOR THE BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF FWW, HIGH MORTALITY LEVELS WERE OBSERVED. IT IS WORTHY TO MENTION THE SPECIAL EFFICIENCY OF A NEW SPECIES *Steinernema* SP. AGAINST THE PEST. HIGH EFFICIENCY OF THE USED FORMULATIONS SEEMS TO BE FAVOURED BY OPTIMAL CLIMATIC CONDITIONS (TEMPERATURE, HUMIDITY, ETC.) DURING THE EXPERIMENT. THESE PARAMETERS ARE OF GREAT IMPORTANCE FOR THE ACTIVITY AND EFFICIENCY OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES.

## Acknowledgements

WE GRATEFULLY ACKNOWLEDGE THE FINANCIAL SUPPORT FROM THE NATIONAL SCIENCE FOUNDATION & STCU, PROJECT #5630

## References

- ABBOU, W. S. 1925: METHOD OF COMPUTING THE EFFECT OF INSECTICIDE. J. ECON. ENT. 18: 265-267.
- BURJANADZE, M., LORTKIPANIDZE, M. & GORGADZE, I. 2002: INFLUENCE OF ECOLOGICAL FACTORS ON THE FORMATION OF NEMATODE FAUNA OF BARK BEETLES (COLEOPTERA: SCOLYTIDAE). NAC. SCI. GEORGIA 3: 145-149.

- CHKHUBIANISHVILI, TS., MALANIA, I., KAKHADZE, SH., MILIMTI, LEONIDZE, N. & CHUBINISHVILI, M. 2011: BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF AMERICAN WHITE WEBWORM. L. K. INSTITUTE OF PLANT PROTECTION OF THE GEORGIAN AGRARIAN UNIVERSITY, TBILISI (IN GEORGIAN).
- DUTKY, S. R., THOMPSON, J. & CANTWELL, G. E. 1964: A TECHNIQUE FOR THE MASS PROPAGATION OF THE DD-136 NEMATODE. J. INSECT PATHOL. 6: 417-422.
- EDILASHVILI, L. 2002: AMERICAN WHITE WEBWORM AND FLUCTUATION OF ITS QUANTITIES. AUTHOR'S ABSTRACT OF CANDIDATE THESIS. TBILISI: 32.
- GORGADZE, O. A. 2000: USING THE NEMATODE *Meteorus thesami* AND *Steinernema carpocapsae* STRAIN "AGRIOTOS" (STEINERNEMATIDAE) AGAINST THE AMERICAN WHITE BARK MOTH (*Hyphantria cunea* DRURY). PROC. INST. ZOOLOGY ACAD. SCIEN. GEORGIA 20: 64-66 (IN GEORGIAN).
- LORTKIPANIDZE, M., GORGADZE, O., KOKHIA, M., MELASHVILI, N. & BURDJANADZE, M. 2002: BIOLOGICAL POTENTIAL OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES (STEINERNEMATIDAE) AGAINST THE AMERICAN WHITE BARK MOTH (*Hyphantria cunea* (LEPIDOPTERA: ARCTIIDAE) IN GEORGIA. POPULATION DYNAMICS, BIOLOGICAL CONTROL, AND INTEGRATED MANAGEMENT OF FOREST INSECTS. BOOK OF ABSTRACTS OF THE 10TH INTERNATIONAL SYMPOSIUM ON ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES, EBERSWALDE, GERMANY.
- VEREMCHUK, G. 1986: METHODOLOGICAL RECOMMENDATIONS OF LABORATORY REARING ON THE AMERICAN WHITE BARK MOTH (*Galleria melonella*) AND APPLICATION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES. LENINGRADSKAYA UNIV. ZHURNAL BIOL. NAUK 1-38 (IN RUSSIAN).

## Feeding activity and survival of slug *Arion lusitanicus* (Gastropoda: Arionidae) exposed to the rhabditid nematode, *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* (Nematoda: Rhabditidae)

Dinka Grubišić<sup>1</sup>, Tina Hamel<sup>1</sup>, Tanja Gotlin Čuljak<sup>1</sup>, Ana Loparić<sup>1</sup>, Mirjana Brmež<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Faculty of Agriculture University of Zagreb, Department of Agricultural Zoology, Svetošimunska cesta 25, 10000 Zagreb, Croatia; <sup>2</sup>Faculty of Agriculture in Osijek, Department for plant protection, Petra Svačića 1d, 31000 Osijek, Croatia

**Abstract:** SLUGS ARE IMPORTANT PESTS OF CULTIVATED PLANTS IN CROATIA. IN MANY SITES SLUG *Arion lusitanicus* (MABILLE, 1868) (GASTROPODA: ARIONIDAE) HAS BECOME THE MOST FREQUENT SPECIES VERY HARD TO CONTROL BY CHEMICAL MOLLUSCICIDES. SINCE 1996 A BIOLOGICAL MOLLUSCICIDE NEMATODE *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* (SCHNEIDER, 1859) (NEMATODA: RHABDITIDAE) HAS BEEN FORMULATED AS AN EFFECTIVE PRODUCT FOR SLUG CONTROL. IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH FEEDING OF ADULT *Arion lusitanicus* SPECIMENS EXPOSED TO PARASITIC NEMATODE *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* AND TO COMPARE ITS EFFICIENCY TO EFFICIENCY OF CHEMICAL MOLLUSCICIDES, A LABORATORY EXPERIMENT WAS PERFORMED. SLUG SPECIMENS OF *Arion lusitanicus* (FEEDED ON LETTUCE LEAVES IN FLOWER POTS) WERE EXPOSED TO *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita*, METALDEHYDE AND METHIOCARB TREATMENTS. FOOD CONSUMPTION OF SLUG SPECIMENS WAS MEASURED DAILY. SURVIVAL OF SLUGS WAS OBSERVED TO THEIR DEATH THE FIRST 3 WEEK OF INVESTIGATION, CHEMICAL MOLLUSCICIDE TREATMENTS WERE FOUND TO DIFFER SIGNIFICANTLY FROM PRODUCT AND CONTROL. AT THE TREATMENTS TREATED BY NEMATODES, DAILY LEAF AREA CONSUMPTION WAS REDUCED AND WAS SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT FROM THE CONTROL TREATMENT. FOOD CONSUMPTION WAS SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT FROM THE CONTROL TREATMENT. FOOD CONSUMPTION WAS SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT FROM THE CONTROL TREATMENT. BOTH CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL TREATMENTS BUT THE MOST OF ADULT SPECIMENS OF *Arion lusitanicus* AND CONTINUED TO FEED. TO THE END OF THE SECOND WEEK OF INVESTIGATION, FOOD CONSUMPTION WAS SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT FROM THE CONTROL TREATMENT. ALL TREATMENTS AND WAS MAINLY UNIFORM WITH NO SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES BETWEEN TREATMENTS. IN THE EXPERIMENT, THE SLUGS WERE DYING WITHIN THE PERIOD OF 3 TO 30 D AT THE TREATMENTS TREATED BY *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* OR IN THE PERIOD OF 9 TO 24 D AT THE TREATMENTS TREATED BY METALDEHYDE AND METHIOCARB. BECAUSE THE TOLERANCE LEVEL TO SLUG DAMAGES IN LETTUCE MARKET IS EFFICIENT, THESE RESULTS INDICATE A FAILURE OF BIOLOGICAL PRODUCT BASED ON *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* IN CONTROL OF *Arion lusitanicus* AS WELL AS A FAILURE OF CHEMICAL MOLLUSCICIDES. THESE DATA POINT AT A NEED FOR AN INTEGRATED CONTROL OF SLUG DAMAGE WHICH MUST INCLUDE CULTURAL AND DIFFERENT MEASURES, NOT ONLY CHEMICAL CONTROL.

**Key words:** *Arion lusitanicus*, MOLLUSCICIDES, PARASITIC NEMATODES, *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita*, SLUGS, SLUG CONTROL

### Introduction

*Arion lusitanicus* (MABILLE, 1868) IS THE SLUG SPECIES WHICH HAS SPREAD WITH AN ALARMING SPEED IN MANY SITES IN CROATIA, WHERE IT IS CONSIDERED AS A SERIOUS PEST. IT DAMAGES MAJOR CROPS AND ORNAMENTALS BUT ALSO OILSEED RAPE, MAIZE AND SUNFLOWERS. IN CENTRAL CROATIA *Arion lusitanicus* IS THE MAJOR PEST SLUG SPECIES AND THE MOST SALES OF MOLLUSCICIDES IN MARKET AND GARDEN MARKET CAN BE ATTRIBUTED TO THIS SPECIES (WEIDEMA, 2006). CURRENT CONTROL METHODS FOR *Arion lusitanicus* IN CROATIA RELY ON CHEMICAL MOLLUSCICIDES, WHICH ARE OFTEN INEFFICIENT AND CAN HARM NON-TARGET ORGANISMS. *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* (SCHNEIDER, 1859) IS A NEMATODE THAT PARASITES MANY SLUGS AND SNAILS. IN 1994 IT WAS FORMULATED AS A BIOLOGICAL MOLLUSCICIDE (GLIN, 1996) WHICH IS USED AS INUNDATIVE BIOCONTROL AGENT. THE NEMATODE

IS APPLIED ONTO SOIL, WHERE IT SEEKS OUT SLUGS AND INFECTS THEM. INFECTION RESULTS IN FEEDING INHIBITION AND LATER KILLS THE SLUGS. THERE ARE SOME INDICATIONS THAT DIFFERENT SPECIES SUSCEPTIBILITY TO *Pharyngodon* DECREASES WITH BODY SIZE AND THAT *P. hermaphrodita* CANNOT KILL OR INHIBIT FEEDING OF INDIVIDUALS OF >1 G WEIGHT (GRIMM, 2002; SPEISER *et al.*, 2001). IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH THE EFFICACY OF *P. hermaphrodita* IN CONTROL OF ADULT SPECIMENS OF *A. lusitanicus*, THE LABORATORY EXPERIMENT WAS PERFORMED IN ZAGREB IN AUTUMN 2009.

## Material and methods

LABORATORY EXPERIMENT WAS PERFORMED IN PERIOD OCTOBER 26 TO NOVEMBER 9, 2009 IN MAKSIMIR, CROATIA. THERE WERE SIX TREATMENTS IN THE EXPERIMENT: (1) UNTREATED CONTROL, (2) METALDEHYDE PELLETS (5% ACTIVE INGREDIENT, RECOMMENDED RATE), (3) METHIOCHALOPROPHOSPHORIC ACID ACTIVE INGREDIENT, RECOMMENDED RATE, (4) *Pharyngodon* (30 NEMATODES<sup>-2</sup>CM<sup>-2</sup> RECOMMENDED RATE), (5) *Pharyngodon* (15 NEMATODES<sup>-2</sup>CM<sup>-2</sup>) AND (6) *P. hermaphrodita* (15 NEMATODES<sup>-2</sup>CM<sup>-2</sup> APPLIED ONE WEEK FOLLOWING THE FIRST APPLICATION). THERE WERE FOUR REPLICATES OF EACH TREATMENT. EVERY TREATMENT WAS REPRESENTED BY FLOWER POT (21 CM IN DIAMETER) REPLETED BY POTTING SOIL. ONE ADULT *A. lusitanicus* (WEIGHT 2 G) WAS PLACED ALONG WITH ONE LETTUCE LEAF IN EVERY FLOWER POT. LETTUCE LEAVES WERE CHANGED EVERY DAY. COMMERCIAL FORMULATION OF *Pharyngodon* (PHASMARHABDITIS – SYSTEM; SUPPLIER: BIOBEST N.V., BELGIUM) WAS USED IN THE EXPERIMENT. THE NEMATODES WERE STIRRED IN WATER AND WERE APPLIED TO THE FLOWER POTS USING A SYRINGE “ROSE”. PELLETS OF MOLLUSCICIDES WERE BROADCASTED BY HAND ON THE SOIL SURFACE. SLUG FEEDING WAS ASSESSED BY MEASURING OF THE LETTUCE LEAF AREA EATEN BY SLUGS (ON MILLIMETER PAPER) AFTER 14 D. FOR THE PURPOSE OF INTERPRETING THE RESULTS, AIR TEMPERATURE WAS MEASURED ON MEASUREMENT STATION IN ZAGREB - MAKSIMIR. DATA WERE ANALYZED BY ANOVA AND DUNCAN'S NEW MRT (P = 0.05). SIMULTANEOUSLY, MONITORING OF APPEARANCE AND BEHAVIOR CHANGES AND SURVIVAL OF SLUGS WAS CONDUCTED. AFTER MEASUREMENT AT DAY 14 AFTER 14 D THE SURVIVAL OF SLUGS IN EACH REPLICATE WAS OBSERVED TO THEIR DEATH.

## Results and discussion

OVERVIEW DATA ABOUT FOOD CONSUMPTION OF *A. lusitanicus* SPECIES A LABORATORY EXPERIMENT MEASURED FOR 14 D ARE PRESENTED IN FIGURE 1. FOOD CONSUMPTION CAUSE BY SLUGS WAS EVIDENTED ON ALL TREATMENTS. THE DATA OBTAINED ON BIOLOGICAL PRODUCT TREATMENTS WERE DIFFERENT THEN THE DATA REPORTED BY BOGIC AND GREVAL (2001, 2003) INDICATED THAT SLUGS INFECTED BY NEMATODES CEASE TO FEED FROM THE FIRST DAY OF FEEDING ASSESSMENT. FEEDING OF *A. lusitanicus* ON TREATMENTS TREATED BY CHEMICAL MOLLUSCICIDES WAS FOUND TO BE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT FROM BIOLOGICAL PRODUCT TREATMENTS AND CONTROL (FIGURE 1). IT WAS EVIDENT BECAUSE NEMATODES NEED A FEW DAYS TO BEGIN PARASITIZATION AND DISABLING THE SLUGS. ON NEMATODE TREATMENTS, DAILY LEAF AREA CONSUMPTION, IN THE FIRST WEEK OF EXPERIMENT WAS REDUCED AND WAS SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT FROM THE UNTREATED CONTROL. TOWARDS THE END OF FEEDING ASSESSMENT STATISTICALLY SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES WERE DETECTED AT DAY 8, 10 AND 11, WHEN SIGNIFICANTLY LESS FOOD CONSUMPTION WAS MEASURED ON ALL BIOLOGICAL TREATMENTS COMPARED TO THE UNTREATED CONTROL. TOWARDS THE END OF FEEDING ASSESSMENT FROM DAY 12 TO 14, POOR FEEDING OF SLUGS ON LETTUCE LEAVES WAS EVIDENT IN ALL TREATMENTS. FOOD CONSUMPTION WAS OFTEN UNIFORM AND THERE WERE NO SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES BETWEEN TREATMENTS.

EXPOSURE OF SLUGS TO LOW TEMPERATURES MAY LEAD TO REDUCED FEEDING, THEREFORE WERE COMPLETED AFTER 14 D.

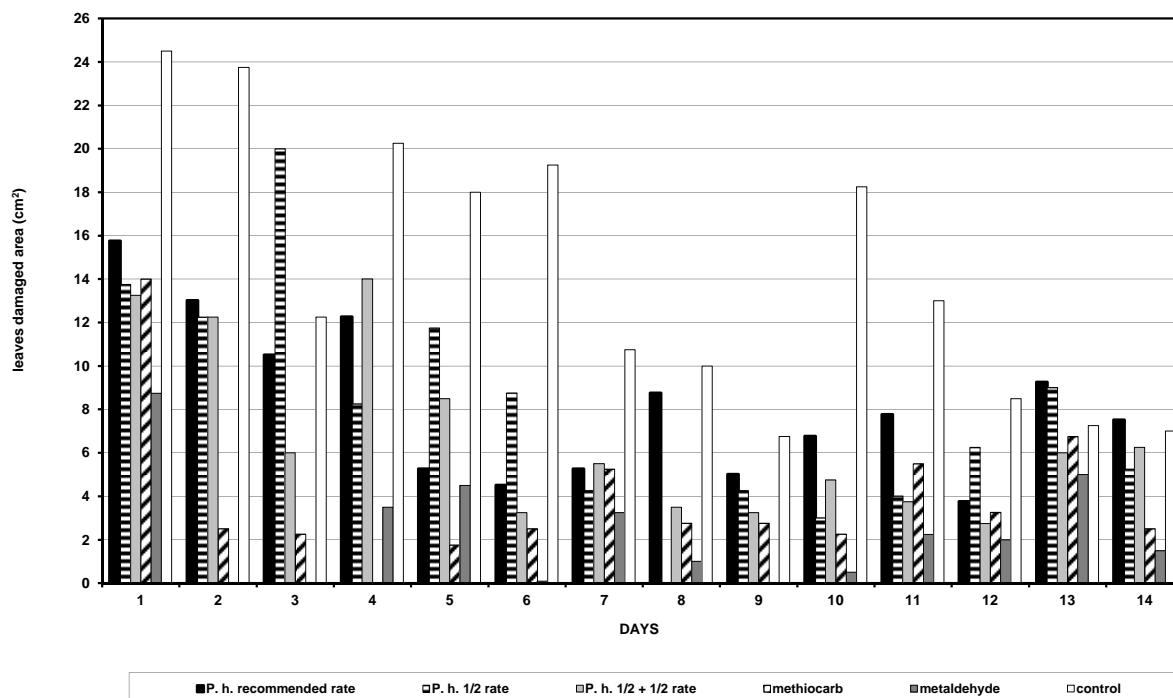


FIGURE 1. MEAN FOOD CONSUMPTION OF *Arion* IN FEEDING EXPERIMENT.

MONITORING OF THE SURVIVAL OF SLUGS (FEEDED BY LETTUCE) WAS CONTINUED FROM DAY 30. DURING THE EXPERIMENT, THE SLUGS DIED BETWEEN DAY 3 TO DAY 30 WHEN TREATED WITH *P. hermaphrodita* AND BETWEEN DAY 9 AND DAY 24 WHEN TREATED WITH METALDEHYDE, METHIOCARB (GLEN (2000) AND GREWAL (2001, 2003) REPORTED THAT SLUGS INFECTED BY NEMATODES DIE WITHIN 4 TO 20 D, DEPENDING ON TEMPERATURE AND ABUNDANCE OF POPULATION, WHAT IS COMPARABLE WITH RESULTS IN THIS INVESTIGATION. IN A 14-DAY EXPERIMENT, GRIMM (2002) REPORTED SIGNIFICANT MORTALITY (ABOUT 30-50%) SPECIMENS OF 0.24 G OR SMALLER, WHILE THE MORTALITY OF BIGGER SPECIMENS (0.45 G) WAS LESS THAN 10%. DAILY TEMPERATURES MEASURED IN MAKSIMIR WERE 11.7 °C IN OCTOBER 2009 AND 8.5 °C IN NOVEMBER. THE MEASURED TEMPERATURES WERE LOW, WHICH COULD BE THE REASON FOR THE LOWER EFFICIENCY COMPARED TO LITERATURE DATA, A BIT LONGER TIME WAS NEEDED FOR SLUGS TO DIE AFTER TREATMENT WITH *P. hermaphrodita*. THE OPTIMUM TEMPERATURE FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A NEMATODE IS ABOUT 17 °C (GLEN, 1996) SO IT IS OBVIOUS THAT THE TEMPERATURE CONDITIONS DURING THE EXPERIMENT WERE NOT OPTIMAL. HOWEVER, NEMATODES DEVELOP IN THE TEMPERATURE RANGE OF 5-20 °C, INDICATING THAT NEMATODES IN SLUGS WERE DEVELOPING SLOWER DURING THE EXPERIMENT. THIS COULD BE THE REASON, WHY THE ACHIEVED EFFICIENCY IN REDUCING OF FOOD CONSUMPTION WAS LOWER. DURING THE EXPERIMENT, CHANGES ON THE BODY OF SPECIMENS IN FORM OF A SWOLLEN MANTLE AND DAMAGES ON THE EPIDERMIS HAVE BEEN NOTICED. THIS WAS NOTICED BEFORE (TAN & GREWAL, 2001; GRIMM, 2002). GRIMM (2002) AND SPIDLER (2001) REPORTED THAT *P. hermaphrodita* CAN NOT KILL OR INHIBIT FEEDING OF SLUGS OF MORE THAN 1 G WEIGHT. THEIR FINDINGS ARE NOT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESULTS OBTAINED IN THIS INVESTIGATION. TO THE MEASURED FOOD CONSUMPTION, IT IS EVIDENT THAT NONE OF THE TREATMENTS

OF ADULT FORMS OF *Trisulcatus* EFFECTIVELY. THIS HAS BEEN OBSERVED BY MANY PRODUCERS OF LETTUCE AND OTHER VEGETABLES. IN ACCORDANCE WITH OUR RESULTS, THE USE OF CHEMICAL MOLLUSCICIDES NEED TO BE COMPLEMENTED BY CULTURAL METHODS, SUCH AS PHYSICAL AND ALTERNATIVE METHODS OF SLUG CONTROL.

## References

- GIEN, D. M., WILSON, M. J. & HUGHES, L. 1996: EXPLORING AND EXPLOITING THE POTENTIAL OF THE RHABDITID NEMATODE *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* AS A BIOCONTROL AGENT FOR SLUGS. IN: SLUG AND SNAIL PESTS IN AGRICULTURE. (ED. HENDERSON, I.): 271-280. SYMP. PROCEEDINGS 66, BRITISH CROP PROT. COUNC., FARNHAM.
- GLEN, D. M., WILSON, M. J. BRAIN, P. & STROUD, G. 2000: FEEDING ACTIVITY AND SURVIVAL OF SLUGS *Deroceras reticulatum*, EXPOSED TO THE RHABDITID NEMATODE *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita*: A MODEL OF DOSE RESPONSE. BIOL. CONTR. 17: 73-81.
- GREWAL, P. S., GREWAL, S. K., TAYLOR, R. A. J. & HAMMOND, R. B. 2001: APPLICATION OF MOLLUSCICIDAL NEMATODES TO SLUG SHELTERS: A NOVEL APPROACH TO ECONOMIC CONTROL OF SLUGS. BIOL. CONTR. 22: 72-80.
- GREWAL, S. K., GREWAL, P. S. & HAMMOND, R. B. 2003: SUSCEPTIBILITY OF SLUGS (MOLLUSCA: GASTROPODA) NATIVE AND NON-NATIVE TO NORTH AMERICA TO *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* (NEMATODA: RHABDITIDAE). BIOCONTROL SCI. TECHNOL. 13: 119-125.
- GRIMM, B. 2002: EFFECT OF THE NEMATODE *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* ON YOUNG STAGES OF THE PEST SLUG *Arion lusitanicus*. J. MOLLUSCAN STUD. 68: 25-28.
- SPEISER, B., ZELLER, J. G. & NEUDECKER, A. 2001: SIZE-SPECIFIC SUSCEPTIBILITY OF THE PEST SLUG *Deroceras reticulatum* AND *Arion lusitanicus* TO THE NEMATODE BIOCONTROL AGENT *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita*. BIOCONTROL 46: 311-320.
- TAN, L. & GREWAL, P. S. 2001: INFECTION BEHAVIOR OF THE RHABDITID NEMATODE *Phasmarhabditis hermaphrodita* TO THE GREY GARDEN SLUG *Deroceras reticulatum*. J. MOLLUSCAN STUD. 68: 1349-1354.
- WEIDEMA, I. 2006: NOBANIS – INVASIVE ALIEN SPECIES FACTSHEET *Trisulcatus* – FROM: ONLINE DATABASE OF THE NORTH EUROPEAN AND BALTIC NETWORK ON INVASIVE SPECIES – NOBANIS [WWW.NOBANIS.ORG](http://WWW.NOBANIS.ORG) DATE OF ACCESS 11/02/2013.

## **New insights to insect response to the infection by nematobacterial complex**

**Pavel Hyršl<sup>1</sup>, Pavel Dobeš<sup>1</sup>, Badrul Arefin<sup>2</sup>, Lucie Kučerová<sup>3</sup>, Robert Markus<sup>2</sup>,  
Zhi Wang<sup>2</sup>, Michal Žurovec<sup>3</sup>, Ulrich Theopold<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>*Department of Animal Physiology and Immunology, Institute of Experimental Biology,  
Masaryk University, Kotlářská 2, 61137 Brno, Czech Republic;* <sup>2</sup>*Department of Molecular  
Biosciences, The Wenner-Gren Institute, University of Stockholm, 10691 Stockholm, Sweden;*  
<sup>3</sup>*Biology Centre of the AS CR, Institute of Entomology, Branišovská 1160/31, 37005 České  
Budějovice, Czech Republic*

**Abstract:** ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES (EPNS) OF THE GENUS *Heterorhabdus* ARE OBLIGATE AND LETHAL INSECT PARASITES. IN RECENT YEARS THEY HAVE BEEN USED INCREASINGLY AS CONTROL AGENTS. THESE EPNS ARE SYMBIOTICALLY ASSOCIATED WITH BACTERIA OF THE GENUS *Photorhabdus*. THE BACTERIAL SYMBIONTS ARE ESSENTIAL TO KILL THE HOST (WITHIN 24-48 HOURS) AND DIGEST ITS TISSUES TO PROVIDE NUTRIENTS FOR THEMSELVES AS WELL FOR EXPANDING THE HOST. *Drosophila* LARVAE ARE SUITABLE INSECT HOSTS AND PART OF THE TRIPARTITE MODEL SYSTEM. WE USED THE WELL-ESTABLISHED TRIPARTITE MODEL (NEMATODES, BACTERIA), DNA MICROARRAYS AND BIOINFORMATIC TOOLS TO COMPARE GENE EXPRESSION IN NON-INFECTED AND INFECTED *Drosophila* LARVAE USING *G. bacteriophora* HARBOURING GFP-LABELLED *P. luminescens* BACTERIA. WE DETECTED APPROXIMATELY 650 GENES WHOSE EXPRESSION WAS SIGNIFICANTLY INCREASED UPON NEMATOBACTERIAL INFECTION CAUSED BY *H. auraria* AND *P. luminescens*. MOST OF THEM ARE UPREGULATED UPON INFECTION INCLUDING MAINLY THE GENES INVOLVED IN ANTIMICROBIAL DEFENSE AND WOUND DEVELOPMENT. BASED ON GENE ONTOLOGY ANNOTATION WE IDENTIFIED SEVERAL PATTERNS THAT COULD BE INVOLVED IN SEALING AND REPAIRING THE WOUND CAUSED BY INVADING NEMATODES. WE COMPARED THESE RESULTS WITH THE AVAILABLE DATA FOR OTHER INFECTION MODELS (BACTERIA AND PARASITIC WASPS). SMALL GROUP OF GENES WERE COMMON FOR ALL TYPES OF INFECTION AND APPROXIMATELY 25 GENES WERE OVERLAPPING IN EACH PAIRWISE COMPARISON. WE FOCUSED ON THE GENES EXPRESSED IN THE HAEMOCYTES AND FAT BODY, RESPECTIVELY. WE SUBMITTED SELECTED CANDIDATE GENES TO FUNCTIONAL TESTS. WE TESTED THE EFFECT OF THE KNOCKDOWN OF SELECTED GENES FOR THE SUSCEPTIBILITY OF FLIES TO THE NEMATOBACTERIAL INFECTION. THE OVERLAP BETWEEN THE PROTECTIVE GENES AND GENES INDUCED BY THE NEMATOBACTERIAL COMPLEX WAS NOT COMPLETE. THEREFORE, WE ASSUME THAT ONLY A FRACTION OF THE GENES INVOLVED IN THE PROTECTION OF INFECTED LARVAE FROM DEATH ARE INDUCED BY THE NEMATOBACTERIAL COMPLEX. OUR RESEARCH IS SUPPORTED BY RESEARCH GRANTS FROM THE SWEDISH RESEARCH COUNCIL (2010-5118), THE SWEDISH FOUNDATION FOR INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION IN RESEARCH (2010-5118), THE SWEDISH FOUNDATION FOR INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION IN RESEARCH (2010-5118), HIGHER EDUCATION (STINT) AND BY GRANT FROM MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE OF CZECH REPUBLIC (NAZV-KUS QJ1210047).

**Key words:** *Drosophila*, IMMUNITY, *Heterorhabdus*, *Photorhabdus*





## Compatibility of five different entomopathogenic nematode (Nematoda: Rhabditida) species with registered insecticides and fungicides under laboratory conditions

Žiga Laznik<sup>1\*</sup>, Stanislav Trdan<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>University of Ljubljana, Biotechnical Faculty, Department of Agronomy, Chair of Phytomedicine, Agricultural Engineering, Crop Production, Grassland and Pasture Management, Jamnikarjeva 101, 1111 Ljubljana, Slovenia

\* Author for correspondence: tel.: +386 1 320 3226, e-mail: [ziga.laznik@bf.uni-lj.si](mailto:ziga.laznik@bf.uni-lj.si)

**Abstract:** TO INCREASE OUR KNOWLEDGE ON THE SUSCEPTIBILITY OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE SPECIES TO AGROCHEMICALS, THE COMPATIBILITY OF THE INFECTIVE JUVENILES (IJS) OF THE SPECIES *S. carpocapsae*, *S. kraussei*, *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora* AND *H. downsi* WITH 6 CHEMICAL, ONE PLANT-BASED AND ONE BIO-INSECTICIDE, AND 13 SYNTHETIC ORGANIC AND TWO INORGANIC INVESTIGATED UNDER LABORATORY CONDITIONS. THE EFFECT OF DIRECT EXPOSURE TO INSECTICIDES FOR 24 HOURS WAS TESTED IN PETRI DISHES AT 15, 20 AND 25 °C. IN OUR EXPERIMENT WE DETERMINED THE COMPATIBILITY OF *S. kraussei* WITH ACTIVE INGREDIENTS AZOXYSTROBIN, AZADIRACTIN, *Bacillus thuringiensis* *kurstaki* AND IMIDACLOPRID. THE PRESENT STUDY SHOWED THAT *S. kraussei* ARE SENSITIVE TO ALL TESTED INSECTICIDES. *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora* IS SENSITIVE ONLY TO ABAMECTIN AND LUFENURON. *H. downsi* SIGNIFICANTLY SUFFERED THE HIGHEST MORTALITY WHEN INFECTIVE JUVENILES WERE EXPOSED TO TEBUCONAZOLE, SPIROXAMINE, AND TRIADIMENOL. BASED ON OUR RESULTS WE CAN CONCLUDE THAT COMPATIBILITY IS NOT ONLY A SPECIES-SPECIFIC BUT ALSO A STRAIN-SPECIFIC CHARACTERISTIC.

**Key words:** ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES, COMPATIBILITY, INSECTICIDES, FUNGICIDES

### Introduction

ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES (EPNS) (STEINERNEMATIDAE AND HETERORHABDITIDAE) ARE USED AS BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS TO SUPPRESS A VARIETY OF ECONOMICALLY IMPORTANT PESTS (LAZNIK & TRDAN, 2011). EPNS ARE OFTEN APPLIED TO CROPS AND ECOSYSTEMS THAT ROUTINELY RECEIVE OTHER INPUTS THAT MAY INTERACT WITH NEMATODES, INCLUDING CHEMICAL PESTICIDES AND SOIL AMENDMENTS (DE NARDO & GREWAL, 2003). IT IS OFTEN DESIRABLE TO KNOW IF A PESTICIDE CAN BE TANK-MIXED OR APPLIED SIMULTANEOUSLY WITH ANOTHER PESTICIDE TO SAVE TIME AND EFFORT. TO ASSESS COMPATIBILITY WITH INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT (IPM) AND INTEGRATED PEST CONTROL SYSTEMS (GREWAL, 2002).

EPNS INFECTIVE JUVENILES (IJS) CAN TOLERATE SHORT-TERM EXPOSURE (2-24 H) TO MANY CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INSECTICIDES, FUNGICIDES, HERBICIDES, FERTILIZERS, AND GROWTH REGULATORS. THEREFORE, THEY CAN BE TANK-MIXED AND APPLIED TOGETHER (DE NARDO & GREWAL, 2003; LAZNIK & TRDAN, 2011). HOWEVER, GENERALIZATIONS CANNOT BE MADE BECAUSE THE NEMATODES' SUSCEPTIBILITY TO PESTICIDES DEPENDS ON SEVERAL FACTORS, SUCH AS SPECIES, STRAIN, AGROCHEMICAL FORMULATIONS AND APPLICATION METHODS (GREWAL, 2002; LAZNIK, 2012).

TO INCREASE THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE EPNS SPECIES AND STRAIN SUSCEPTIBILITY TO PESTICIDES (INSECTICIDES AND FUNGICIDES) AND TO EXPLORE THE EFFECT OF THEIR MECHANISMS OF ACTION ON THESE ORGANISMS, THE AIM OF THIS STUDY WAS TO SELECT SOME COMMERCIAL INSECTICIDES AND FUNGICIDES CURRENTLY USED IN SLOVENIA FOR INTEGRATED CROP PROTECTION AND TO TEST THEIR EFFECTS ON THE SURVIVAL OF IJS FROM NATIVE SLOVENIAN EPNS STRAINS OF

(FILIPJEVŠ, *carpocapsae* WEISER, AND *Terorhabditis bacteriophora* POINAR AND COMMERCIAL STRAINS [BECKER UNDERWOOD], *S. carpocapsae* AND *S. kraussei* (STEINER); KOPPERT B.V: *S. Feltiae*] AT DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES UNDER LABORATORY CONDITIONS, THEREBY D SUITABILITY IN IPM PROGRAMS.

## Material and methods

### Pesticides

IN THE PRESENT STUDY, 8 COMMERCIAL INSECTICIDES AND 15 COMMERCIAL FUNGICIDES AGAINST DIFFERENT INSECT PESTS AND PATHOGENS IN SLOVENIA WERE EVALUATED (TABLE 1).

TABLE 1. TRADE NAMES, ACTIVE INGREDIENTS, AND CONCENTRATIONS (CONCENTR.) OF TESTED IN THIS STUDY.

Trade Name	Active ingredient	Test Concentr.	Trade Name	Active ingredient	Test Concentr.
ALIETTE FLASH	PHOSETHYL-AL	<sup>-1</sup> 3.5 G L <sup>-1</sup>	SABITHANE	DINOCAP	0.4 ML L <sup>-1</sup>
BELLIS	BOSCALID & PYRACLOSTROBIN	0.8 G L <sup>-1</sup>	TATTOO	MANCOZEB & PROPAMOCARB	0.4 ML L <sup>-1</sup>
CLARINET	FLUQUINCONAZOLE & PYRIMETHANIL	0.1 ML L <sup>-1</sup>	TELDOR SC 500	FENHEXAMID	<sup>-2</sup> 2 ML L <sup>-1</sup>
CUPRABLAU-Z	COPPER OXIDE & ZINC	1 G L <sup>-1</sup>	VERTIMEC	ABAMECTIN	1.25 ML L <sup>-1</sup>
DITHANE M-45	MANCOZEB	<sup>-2</sup> 2.5 G L <sup>-1</sup>	LMATCH 050 EC	LUFENURON	<sup>-1</sup> 2 ML L <sup>-1</sup>
FALCON EC-460	TEBUCONAZOLE & SPIROXAMINE & TRIADIMENOL	0.4 ML L <sup>-1</sup>	DELFIN WG	<i>B. thuringiensis</i> VAR. <i>kurstaki</i>	0.75 G L <sup>-1</sup>
FOLPAN 80 WDG	FOLPET	150 ML L <sup>-1</sup>	CHESS 50 WG	PYMETROZINE	0.6 G L <sup>-1</sup>
PEPELIN	SULPHUR	6 G L <sup>-1</sup>	NEEMAZAL-T/S	AZADIRACHTIN <sup>1</sup>	3 ML L <sup>-1</sup>
POLYRAM DF	METIRAM	1.2 G L <sup>-1</sup>	CONFIDOR 200 SL	IMIDACLOPRID	0.75 ML L <sup>-1</sup>
PREVICUR 607 SL	PROPAMOCARB	2.5 ML L <sup>-1</sup>	KARATE ZEON 5 CS	LAMBDA-CIHALOTRIN	0.15 ML L <sup>-1</sup>
RIDOMIL GOLD PLUS 42.5 WP	COPPER HYDROXIDE & METALAXYL-M	1 G L <sup>-1</sup>	PIRIMOR 50 WG	PIRIMICARB	0.6 G L <sup>-1</sup>
QUADRIS	AZOXYSTROBIN	<sup>-1</sup> 1 ML L <sup>-1</sup>	CONTROL	DISTILLED WATER	

### Nematodes

EPNS WERE REARED AND PREPARED AS DESCRIBED ELSEWHERE. SIX EPNS STRAINS WERE INCLUDED IN THE INSECTICIDAL EXPERIMENT. THE COMMERCIAL PREPARATIONS *Steinernema feltiae*), NEMASYS C (*A.S. carpocapsae*) AND NEMASYS L (*A. kraussei*) WERE OBTAINED FROM BECKER UNDERWOOD (LITTLEHAMPTON, UNITED KINGDOM). ALL C

(*S. feltiae* B30, *S. carpocapsae* C101 AND *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora* D54 WERE ISOLATED FROM THE SOIL IN SLOVENIA (LAZNIK & TRDAN, 2011). FOUR EPN STRAINS WERE IN FUNGICIDAL EXPERIMENT. THE COMMERCIAL PREPARATION OF EPN WAS OBTAINED FROM KOPPERT B.V. (BERKEL EN RODENRIJS, THE NETHERLANDS). ALL OF THE OTHER ISOLATED FROM THE SOIL C76 AND *S. carpocapsae* C67 WERE ISOLATED IN SLOVENIA (LAZNIK & TRDAN, 2011), WHILE *Heterorhabditis downesi* 3173 WAS ISOLATED IN HUNGARY (TÓTH, 2006).

#### **Compatibility test**

COMPATIBILITY TEST WAS MADE ACCORDING TO LAZNIK

#### **Statistical analyses**

STATISTICAL ANALYSES WAS MADE ACCORDING TO LAZNIK *et al*

### **Results and discussion**

IN OUR EXPERIMENT WE DETERMINED THE BEST COMPATIBILITY OF ACTIVE INGREDIENTS AZOXYSTROBIN, AZADIRACHTIN, *Heterorhabditis* VAR *Kurstaki* AND IMIDACLOPRID (TABLE 2 AND TABLE 3). THE PRESENT STUDY SHOWED THAT *S. carpocapsae* AND *S. kraussei* ARE SENSITIVE TO ALL TESTED INSECTICIDES, WHILE *Heterorhabditis* IS SENSITIVE ONLY TO ABAMECTIN AND LUFENURON (TABLE 2). *Heterorhabditis downesi* SIGNIFICANTLY SUFFERED THE HIGHEST MORTALITY WHEN INFECTIVES WERE MIXED WITH A. I. TEBUCONAZOLE, SPIROXAMINE, AND TRIADIMENOL (TABLE 2).

MOST PREVIOUS STUDIES OF THE COMPATIBILITY OF NEMATODES WITH CHEMICALS WERE CONDUCTED AS LABORATORY BIOASSAYS WITH DIRECT EXPOSURE OF NEMATODES TO PESTICIDES (DESEO, 1990; GORDON *et al.*, 1996; LAZNIK *et al.*, 2012). THE LARGE VARIABILITY BETWEEN PESTICIDES FROM THE SAME CHEMICAL GROUP IN THEIR COMPATIBILITY WITH EPN MAKES THE EXTRAPOLATION OF DATA BETWEEN PRODUCTS UNRELIABLE (ROVESTI & DESEO, 1999). A CANDIDATE PRODUCT FOR AN IPM SYSTEM SHOULD BE TESTED INDIVIDUALLY. SIMILAR COMPATIBILITY DATA BETWEEN DIFFERENT NEMATODE SPECIES OR EVEN STRAINS IS UNRELIABLE (LAZNIK *et al.* 2012).

THE RESULTS OF THE PRESENT STUDY AND THOSE OF PREVIOUS INVESTIGATIONS (GREWAL, 2003; LAZNIK *et al.*, 2012) IN WHICH THE COMPATIBILITY OF PLANT PROTECTION PRODUCTS WITH EPN WAS EVALUATED REVEALED THAT COMPATIBILITY IS SPECIES-SPECIFIC. THE PRESENT STUDY REVEALED THAT AZADIRACHTIN AND PIRIMICARB DID NOT AFFECT THE VIABILITY OF *H. bacteriophora* NEMATODES. HOWEVER, PREVIOUSLY MENTIONED ACTIVE INGREDIENTS DID AFFECT THE VIABILITY OF *S. carpocapsae* AND *S. kraussei*. LAZNIK *et al.* (2012) RECENTLY REPORTED THAT COMPATIBILITY OF EPN WITH PESTICIDES (FUNGICIDES) IS NOT ONLY A SPECIES-SPECIFIC BUT ALSO STRAIN-SPECIFIC CHARACTERISTIC. SIMILAR CONCLUSIONS WERE ALSO OBTAINED IN THE PRESENT STUDY, NAMELY, THE ACTIVE INGREDIENTS AZADIRACHTIN VAR *Kurstaki* AND IMIDACLOPRID DID NOT AFFECT THE VIABILITY OF THE DOMESTIC STRAIN. IN CONTRAST, THE BEFORE-MENTIONED INSECTICIDES SIGNIFICANTLY REDUCED THE NUMBER OF LIVING IJS OF A COMBINATION OF THE SAME TESTED EPN SPECIES.

Table 2. Percent change in the survival of different EPN strains after incubation with 15 different fungicides at 15 °C, 20 °C and 25 °C for 24 h.

Trade name	Change in nematode survival after exposure to chemicals for various durations at different temperatures (%)																			
	<i>S. feltiae</i> strain C76					<i>S. feltiae</i> strain Entonem					<i>S. carpocapsae</i> strain C67					<i>H. downsi</i> strain 3173				
	15 °C	20 °C	20 °C	25 °C	25 °C	15 °C	20 °C	20 °C	25 °C	25 °C	15 °C	20 °C	20 °C	25 °C	15 °C	20 °C	20 °C	25 °C		
Aliette flash	-59.9b*	-20.8ab	-37.8bc	-46.3cd*	-35.5cd	-11.5a	-63.0def*	-22.3bcd	+7.9ab	+22.9a	-38.2de	-59.3bcde								
Bellis	-58.6b	+1.4a	-39.4cde	-33.7bc	+1.2a	-38.5bcd	-22.9bcd	-48.7cdef	+17.2a	-24.5cde	-49.2bcde									
Clarinet	-68.2b	+2.8a	-18.8abc	-28.1abc	-27.8a	-27.8ab	+63.3a	-58.9ef	+9.0a	-34.0de	-51.4bcde									
Cuprablau-Z	-65.1b	-8.4a	-2.1ab	-38.8bcd	-53.3def	-12.7a	-37.6bcd	-21.0bcd	-14.7abc	+9.0a	+3.8abcd	-69.6cdef								
Dithane M-45	-98.2cd	-98.6c	-92.8de	-100.0e	-98.6h	-99.6b	-89.6fg	-65.4de	-41.9cdef	-64.7bc	-52.8e	-72.7def								
Falcon EC-460	-100.0d	-100.0c	-100.0e	-100.0e	-100.0h	-100.0b	-100.0g	-100.0e	-100.0g	-100.0c*	-100.0f	-100.0f								
Folpan 80 WDG	-61.4b	-32.0ab	-41.0bc	-43.2cd	-45.6de	-9.1a	-35.2bcd	+2.5abcd	-	-7.4ab	+14.1abc	-60.5bcde								
Pepelin	-60.8b	-8.4a	-24.4b	-25.4abc	-64.5efg	-4.8a	-46.2bcde	-33.4bcd	17.0abcd	+0.8ab	-16.1bcde	-68.4cde								
Polyram DF	-65.7b	-17.4ab	-28.8b	-39.7bcd	-58.5defg	-13.5a	-53.2cde	+17.6ab	+13.9a	+4.1a	-13.2bcde	-64.3bcde								
Previcour 607 SL	-72.8bcd	-7.6a	-7.3ab	-41.5bcd	-18.5abc	+0.0a	-20.8ab	+32.0ab	-47.6cdef	+22.9a	-20.3bcde	-44.8bcde								
Ridomil Gold Plus 42.5 WP	-77.2bcd	-68.0bc	-87.6cde	-66.9d	-79.1fgh	-98.0b	-74.3efg	-50.3cde	-50.2cdef	-22.9a	-33.5de	-67.0cde								
Quadris	-13.9a	+5.6a	+26.9a	-22.3abc	-32.7bcd	-14.7a	-23.2ab	-24.9bcd	-50.2cdef	+25.4a	-17.9bcde	-42.7bcd								
Sabithane	-70.7bc	-37.5ab	-47.2bcd	-34.3bc	-82.6gh	-9.1a	-49.6bcde	-66.0de	-75.1fg	+22.2a	+45.3a	-75.2ef								
Tattoo	-52.2b	+13.9a	-25.9b	-14.5ab	-6.3ab	+0.4a	+2.13a	-0.7abcd	-43.1cdef	+26.2a	-4.7bcd	-41.4bc								
Teldor SC 500	-59.3b	-2.8a	-13.5ab	-27.5abc	-38.0cde	-23.8a	-41.9bcd	+8.4abc	-52.8def	-16.4ab	+25.0ab	-34.2b								
Control (water)	100.0a	100.0a	100.0ab	100.0a	100.0a	100.0a	100.0a	100.0abcd	100.0 ab	100.0ab	100.0abcd	100.0a								

\*Values were significantly different ( $P \leq 0.05$ ) in Tukey's multiple range tests. Small letters indicate that statistically significant differences were observed between the control treatment and fungicide treatments with the same EPN strain at the same temperature.

TABLE 3. CORRECTED MORTALITY RATES (%) OF INSECTICIDAL-TREATED EPN STRAINS AT DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES 6 HRS AFTER EXPOSURE. MEANS WITHIN A ROW FOLLOWED BY DIFFERENT LETTERS ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT ( $P < 0.05$ , TUKEY'S TEST). SFB30 – *Steinernema feltiae* STRAIN B30; SFBU – *Steinernema feltiae* STRAIN BECKER UNDERWOOD; SCC101 – *Steinernema carpocapsae* STRAIN C101; SCBU – *Steinernema carpocapsae* STRAIN BECKER UNDERWOOD; SKBU – *Steinernema kraussei* STRAIN BECKER UNDERWOOD; HBD54 – *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora* STRAIN D54.

Corrected mortality rates (%) of insecticidal-treated EPN strains at different temperatures 6 hrs after exposure									
EPN strain	Temp. (°C)	Treatments							
		Aba-mectin	Azadirachtin	B. t. var. kurstaki	Imida-cloprid	Lambda-cihalotrin	Lufenuron	Pirimi-carb	Pymetrozine
SFB30	15	54.2 B	0.0 A	7.4 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	10.5 A	0.0 A	9.2 A
	20	20.8 B	0.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	3.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A
	25	0.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	31.4 B	0.0 A	0.0 A
SFBU	15	86.3 G	25.0 E	25.8 E	28.3 E	10.2 C	14.5 D	4.4 B	39.1 F
	20	86.5 C	1.1 A	4.6 B	7.6 B	0.0 A	0.2 A	0.0 A	0.0 A
	25	90.3 D	8.3 B	30.1 C	6.4 B	0.2 A	0.0 A	1.4 A	0.0 A
SCC101	15	8.0 B	32.9 C	25.1 C	0.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	1.2 A	0.0 A
	20	0.2 A	13.1 B	12.5 B	0.5 A	15.1 B	23.6 B	0.0 A	0.0 A
	25	19.5 C	58.4 F	6.5 B	42.2 E	28.3 D	54.4 F	26.5 CD	39.7 E
SCBU	15	1.3 A	19.2 BC	18.3 B	14.5 B	16.5 B	22.2 BC	30.8 C	16.5 B
	20	0.0 A	9.9 B	25.2 C	5.5 AB	18.3 B	8.4 B	0.0 A	10.2 B
	25	0.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	7.4 B	0.0 A	0.0 A
SKBU	15	33.6 D	13.5 B	22.2 C	2.7 A	28.5 C	49.4 F	27.4 C	43.4 E
	20	25.9 D	3.6 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	14.9 B	19.9 C	13.3 B	0.0 A
	25	21.4 D	0.0 A	8.4 B	18.3 CD	19.5 CD	0.0 A	8.2 B	14.6 C
HBD54	15	30.3 C	0.0 A	26.9 C	14.5 B	0.5 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A
	20	16.7 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A	0.0 A
	25	3.4 A	19.0 B	2.4 A	0.0 A	16.1 B	0.0 A	0.0 A	13.7 B

### Acknowledgements

THE PRESENT WORK WAS PERFORMED WITHIN PROJECT V4-1067, WHICH WAS GRANTED BY THE SLOVENIAN RESEARCH AGENCY, AND BY THE MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE AND ENVIRONMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SLOVENIA. A PORTION OF THE PRESENT RESEARCH WAS FUNDED BY HOPE P4-0013-0481, A PROGRAM FUNDED BY THE SLOVENIAN RESEARCH AGENCY, AND A PORTION OF THE RESEARCH WAS FUNDED WITHIN PROFESSIONAL TASKS FROM THE FIELD OF PLANT PROTECTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF SLOVENIA. WE WOULD LIKE TO THANK POLONA PUST AND SANJA LJUBI FOR TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND DR. TAMÁS L. TÍMEA TÓTH FOR PROVIDING THE SLOVENIAN STRAINS OF EPN. WE WOULD LIKE TO THANK MARTIN (BECKER & UNDERWOOD) AND FRANS WEBER (KOPPERT B.V.) FOR PROVIDING COMMERCIAL EPN STRAINS.

## References

- DE NARDO, E. A. B. & P. S. GREWAL 2003: COMPATIBILITY OF *Martonema feltiae* (NEMATODA: STEINERNEMATIDAE) WITH PESTICIDES AND PLANT GROWTH REGULATORS USED IN GRAPE PRODUCTION. *BIOCONTROL SCI. TECHNOL.* 13: 441-448.
- GORDON, R., CHIPPETT, J. & TILLEY, J. 1996: EFFECTS OF 2 CARBAMATES ON INFECTIVE JUVENILES OF *Steinernema carpocapsae* ALL STRAINS AND *Martonema feltiae* UMEA STRAIN. *J. NEMATOL.* 28: 310-317.
- GREWAL, P. S. 2002: FORMULATION AND APPLICATION TECHNOLOGY. IN: *ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODOLOGY*, VOL. 15 (ED. GAUGLER, R.): 311-332. CABI PUBLISHING CAB INTERNATIONAL WALLINGFORD.
- LAZNIK, Ž. & TRDAN, S. 2011: ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES (NEMATODA: RHABDITIDA) IN SLOVENIA: FROM TABULA RASA TO IMPLEMENTATION INTO CROP PRODUCTION. IN: *INSECTICIDES – PEST ENGINEERING* (ED. PERVEEN, F.): 627-656. INTECH, RIJEKA, CROATIA.
- LAZNIK, Ž., VIDRIH, M. & TRDAN, S. 2012: EFFECT OF DIFFERENT FUNGICIDES ON VIABILITY OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES *Martonema feltiae* (FILIPJEV), *carpocapsae* WEISER AND *Heterorhabditis downesi* STOCK, GRIFFIN & BURNELL (NEMATODA: RHABDITIDA) UNDER LABORATORY CONDITIONS. *CHIL. J. AGR. RES.* 72: 62-67.
- ROVESTI, L. & DESEO, K. V. 1990: COMPATIBILITY OF CHEMICAL PESTICIDES WITH ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES *Martonema carpocapsae* WEISER AND *Martonema feltiae* FILIPJEV (NEMATODA: STEINERNEMATIDAE). *NEMATOLOGICA* 36: 237-245.
- TÓTH, T. 2006: COLLECTION OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES FOR THE BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF PESTS. *J. FRUIT ORNAMENT. PLANT RES.* 14: 225-230.

## Susceptibility of *Phytodecta fornicata* (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae) to *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora*

Ivana Majić<sup>1</sup>, Emilija Raspudić<sup>1</sup>, Marija Ivezić<sup>1</sup>, Mirjana Brmež<sup>1</sup>, Ankica Sarajlić<sup>1</sup>, Andrea Mirković<sup>1,2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Faculty of Agriculture, Josip Juraj Strossmayer University of Osijek, Kralja Petra Svačića 1d, 31000 Osijek, Croatia; <sup>2</sup>Dow AgroSciences, Petra Hektorovića 2, 10000 Zagreb, Croatia

**Abstract:** THE INFECTIVITY OF *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora* FOR ADULT STAGE OF *Phytodecta fornicata* WAS EVALUATED IN THE LABORATORY. TWO DIFFERENT NEMATODE CONCENTRATIONS (1000 AND 100 JUVENILES (IJS) PER ADULT) WERE TESTED AT TEMPERATURES OF 22 °C AND 30 °C. MORTALITY WAS CHECKED AT 3 D POST INFECTION (P.I.); EMERGENCE OF IJS FROM CADAVERS WAS NOTED AT 8 AND 10 D P.I. FOR 22 °C AND 30 °C, RESPECTIVELY. IN ORDER TO DEVELOP COST EFFECTIVE AND SUSTAINABLE CONTROL MEASURES, MORTALITY STUDIES ON INDIVIDUALS, WITH OTHER SPECIES AND STRAINS, AND ASSAYS WITH DIFFERENT ENVIRONMENTS ARE NEEDED.

**Key words:** *Phytodecta fornicata*, *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora*, MORTALITY, EMERGENCE

### Introduction

IN SOUTHERN EUROPE, DAMAGES ON LUCERNE (*Medicago sativa*) CAUSED BY THE LUCERNE LEAF BEETLE *Phytodecta (Gonioctena) fornicata* (BRIGGEMANN) (COLEOPTERA: CHRYSOMELIDAE) HAVE BEEN REPORTED SINCE EARLY 1910S AND 1920S (JABLONOWSKI, 1921; KNECHTEL, 1922). LATELY, LITERATURE PUBLISHED REGARDING THIS PEST HAS BEEN MAINLY REPORTED FROM BULGARIA, ITALY AND CROATIA. *Phytodecta fornicata* IS A MONOPHAGOUS PEST, FEEDING ON LEAF, LEAF BUDS AND STEMS OF LUCERNE. THIS PEST CAUSES DEFOLIATING OF THE PLANTS RESULTING IN MAJOR CROP LOSSES. KOPPEHOFFER (2005) REPORTED YIELD LOSS OF 30-50% IN THE FIRST MOWING OF LUCERNE. SOME AGRICULTURAL MEASURES, SUCH AS EARLIER MOWING CAN BE APPLIED IN ORDER TO REDUCE CROP POPULATION. RECENTLY, NEW BIOTECHNOLOGICAL APPROACHES HAVE BEEN PROPOSED FOR CONTROL OF THIS PEST (NINKOVIC *et al.*, 2007). INSECTICIDAL APPLICATION IS OFTEN ADVISED SINCE SEVERAL CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS WERE REPORTED AS EFFECTIVE. HOWEVER, ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY MEASURES ARE NEEDED. ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES (EPNS) HAVE PROVEN THEIR EFFICIENCY IN CONTROLLING COLEOPTERAN PESTS IN DIFFERENT CROPS AND IN LUCERNE; (KOPPEHOFFER, 2005) ARE RESISTANT TO WIDELY USED PESTICIDES (KOPPEHOFFER, 2005). THIS CHARACTERISTIC IS AN ADVANTAGE AS IT PROVIDES A GREAT POTENTIAL FOR BIOPESTICIDE DEVELOPMENT AND APPLICATION AS A PROTECTION MEASURE. SO FAR, NO REPORTS ARE PUBLISHED REGARDING SUSCEPTIBILITY OF LUCERNE TO ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES.

THE AIM OF THIS PAPER IS TO DETERMINE INFECTIVITY OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora* AGAINST LUCERNE LEAF BEETLE.

## Material and methods

BETTER BEETLES OF *Phytodecta fornicata* WERE COLLECTED IN LUCERNE FIELDS AT THE AGRICULTURAL STATION OSIJEK, CROATIA IN APRIL 2011. EXPERIMENT WAS CONDUCTED IN LABORATORY BETWEEN MAY 9, 2011. TEN BEETLES WERE PLACED ON WET FILTER PAPER WITH LUCERNE LEAF DISKS IN SUSPENSIONS OF 10000 AND 20000 INFECTIVE JUVENILES (DENSE OF 1000 AND 2000 IJS PER BEETLE), RESPECTIVELY, WERE PIPETTED IN EACH PETRI DISH. EXPERIMENT WAS DONE AT TWO TEMPERATURE REGIMES: IN A CLIMATE CHAMBER AT 30 °C AND AT ROOM TEMPERATURE. TREATMENT WAS REPLICATED FOUR TIMES AND INCLUDED UNTREATED CONTROL DISHS. NEMATODES WAS OBTAINED FROM KOPPERT B. V. (BERKEL EN RODENRIJS, THE NETHERLANDS). TREATMENT MORTALITY, INSECTS WERE CHECKED ON DAY 3 POST EPN APPLICATION (P.I.). TEN CADAVERS WERE PLACED ON FOUR WHITE TRAPS (WHITE, 1927) DEPENDING ON THE NEMATODE TREATMENT. TWO TRAPS WERE KEPT IN CLIMATE CHAMBER AT 30 °C AND OTHER TWO TRAPS AT ROOM TEMPERATURE. FROM WHITE TRAPS, THE EMERGING IJS WERE HARVESTED AND COUNTED ON AT 8 AND 11 D P. STATISTICAL ANALYSIS (PROC GLM) AND MEANS SEPARATION WITH TUKEY'S TEST (SAS 9.2; SAS INSTITUTE, CAREY, NC, USA) WERE APPLIED FOR DATA OF MORTALITY OF INSECTS. DATA WERE ARCSIN TRANSFORMED PRIOR TO ANALYSIS.

## Results and discussion

MORTALITY RATES OF THE LEAF BEETLE ARE PRESENTED IN TABLE 1. IN BOTH NEMATODE TREATMENTS ALL BEETLES WERE FOUND TO BE DEAD AND MORTALITY WAS 100% ALREADY AT LOWER DENSITIES. IN UNTREATED CONTROL DISHS MORTALITY OF LEAF BEETLES WAS 20 AND 22.5%, RESPECTIVELY, DEPENDING ON TEMPERATURE REGIME. STATISTICALLY SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCE WAS OBSERVED BETWEEN NEMATODE TREATMENTS. INSECTS HAD SIMILAR MORTALITY RATES UNDER BOTH TEMPERATURE REGIMES. MORTALITY DID NOT STATISTICALLY DIFFER. THE LABORATORY MORTALITY STUDY SHOWS THAT *H. bacteriophora* IS A CANDIDATE FOR USE IN LUCERNE INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT. THERE ARE NO REPORTS FOR *Phytodecta fornicata* THESE ARE THE FIRST FINDINGS. MORTALITY STUDIES USING STEINERNEMATID AND HETERORHABDITID SPECIES HAVE BEEN DONE WITH SUCCESS WITH CHRYSEMELIDS (ELLERS-KIRK, 2000; TRDAN *et al.*, 2008; LAZNIK *et al.*, 2010) AND OTHER *Phytodecta* SPECIES (TOMALAK, 2009).

TABLE 1. MORTALITY OF *Phytodecta fornicata* CAUSED BY *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora*.

Treatment (IJ beetle <sup>-1</sup> )	Mortality (%)	
	30 °C	22 °C
CONTROL	22.5A	20A
1000	100B	100B
2000	100B	100B

VALUES IN COLUMNS MARKED WITH DIFFERENT LETTER ARE STATISTICALLY DIFFERENT (P < 0.05).

COUNT OF HARVESTED IJS FROM WHITE TRAPS REVEALED THE EFFECT OF TEMPERATURE ON THE EMERGENCE OF NEMATODES FROM CADAVERS (FIGURE 1). EIGHT DAYS POST TREATMENT NUMBER OF IJS (42 IJS IN TOTAL) WAS OBTAINED FROM THE TRAPS KEPT AT 30 °C, WHILE O



RECOVERED FROM TRAPS KEPT AT ROOM TEMPERATURE. THREE DAYS LATER, NO IJS WERE RECOVERED FROM TRAPS IN CLIMATE CHAMBER WHILE 50 IJS IN TOTAL WERE RECOVERED FROM TRAPS KEPT AT ROOM TEMPERATURE. NEMATODE BEHAVIOURAL ECOLOGY, CHANGING CONDITIONS IN THE ENVIRONMENT AS WELL AS AVAILABILITY ARE FACTORS THAT DETERMINE IJS EMERGENCE (LACEY & GEORGE 2002).

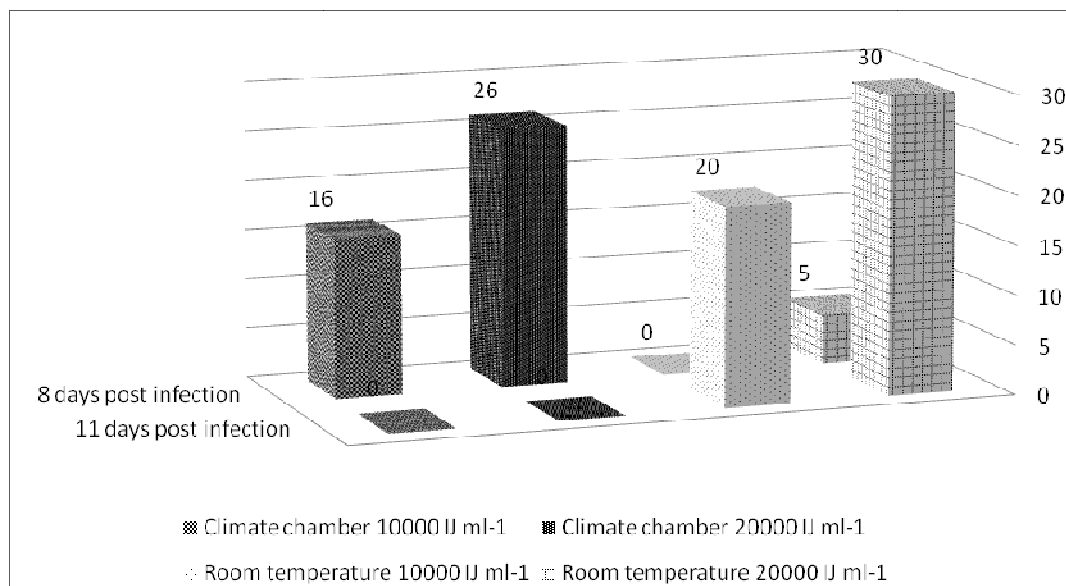


FIGURE 1. HARVESTED IJS FROM LUCERNE LEAF.

THE DEVELOPMENT AND EMERGENCE OF IJS FROM BEETLE CADAVERS IS UNEXPECTED IN HIGHER NUMBERS. RESULTS INDICATE HARVEST OF IJS SHOULD HAVE BEEN DONE AFTER LONGER PERIODS ON WHITE TRAPS SINCE THE POPULATION OF EPN IN THE INSECT CADAVERS IS USUALLY HIGH AT THE TIME OF EMERGENCE OF IJS IS USUALLY WITHIN 8 DAYS P. I. (O'LEARY, 1998). THESE RESULTS MAY INDICATE THAT A SMALL PORTION OF NEMATODES WAS INFECTIONOUS TO PENETRATE AND REPRODUCE, I.E. THERE MIGHT BEEN A HIGHER PERCENTAGE OF NON-INFECTIONOUS EPN IN THE PREPARATION. THIS MIGHT BE THE REASON WHY WE COLLECTED LOW LEVELS OF IJS FROM THE CADAVERS.

FOR THE FIRST TIME, THE EXPERIMENT THAT *bacteriophora* APPLIED IN RATE OF 1000 IJS PER BEETLE IS CAUSING 100% MFP. *formicata* AND THAT DEVELOP INSIDE BEETLE CADAVERS. THE EFFECT OF CONCENTRATION OF NEMATODE PREPARATION IS OF IMPORTANCE, AND FUTURE STUDIES SHOULD INVOLVE LOWER CONCENTRATIONS IN ORDER TO DEVELOP A COST-EFFECTIVE AND SUSTAINABLE COIP. FURTHER MORTALITY ASSAYS ON INDIVIDUALS, WITH DIFFERENT SPECIES AND STRAINS, AND ASSAYS WITH DIFFERENT ENVIRONMENTS ARE NEEDED.

## References

- EILERS-KIRK, C. D., FLEISCHER, S. J., SNYDER, R. H. & LYNCH, J. P. 2000: POTENTIAL ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES FOR BIOLOGICAL CONTROL (COLEOPTERA: CHRYSOMELIDAE) IN CUCUMBERS GROWN IN CONVENTIONAL AND ORGANIC SOIL SYSTEMS. J. ECON. ENTOMOL. 93: 605-612.
- JABLONOWSKI, J. 1921: AN APHID INFESTING LUCERNE AND LIABLE TO ATTACK PEAS. KO 441-442.
- KEREŠI, T. & SEKUR. 2005: LUCERKINA BUBA I LUCERKINA BUBA BARRIDEFONATORI VIĖGODIŠNJIH KRMNIH LEGUMINOZA. BILJNI LEKAR (PLANT DOCTOR) 33(5): 509, 515-516.
- KNECHTEL, W. K. 1922: *Phytodecta fornicata*, BRÜGGM. BUL. AGRICULT. 32.
- KOPPENHÖFER, A. M., BROWN, I. M., GAUGLER, R.P., GREWVA, H. K. & KLEIN, M. G. 2000: SYNERGISM OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES AND IMIDACLOPRID AGAINST GREENHOUSE AND FIELD EVALUATION. BIOL. CONTROL 19: 245-251.
- LACEY, L. A. & GEORGIS, R. 2012: ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES FOR CONTROL OF INSECTS ABOVE AND BELOW GROUND WITH COMMENTS ON COMMERCIAL PRODUCTION. J. NE 218-225.
- LAZNIK, Ž., TÓTH, T., LAKATOS, T., VIDRIH M. & TRDANOSle2010: *Onelanopus* (L.) (COLEOPTERA: CHRYSOMELIDAE) ADULTS ARE SUSCEPTIBLE TO ENTOMOPATHOGENIC (RHABDITIDA) ATTACK: RESULTS FROM A LABORATORY STUDY. J. PLANT DIS. PROTECT 91: 289-294.
- NINKOVIŠI, MILJUĐUKI, J., RADOVIŠI, MAKSIMOVI, LAZAREVI, VINTERHALTER, B., NEŠKOVI M. & SMIGOCKI, A. 2007: *Phytodecta fornicata* BRUGGEMANN RESISTANCE MEDIATED BY ORYZACYSTATIN II PROTEINASE INHIBITOR TRANSGENE. PLANT. CELL CULT. 91: 289-294.
- O'LEARY, S. A, STACK C. M., CHUBB, M. A. & BURNELL, A. M. 1998: THE EFFECT OF DAY OF EMERGENCE FROM THE INSECT CADAVER ON THE BEHAVIOR AND ENVIRONMENTAL ADAPTATION OF INFECTIVE JUVENILES OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE *Heterodema* (STRAIN UK211). J. PARASITOL. 84: 665-72.
- SHIELDS, E. J., TESTA, A., MILLER, J. M. & FLANDERS; FIELD EFFICACY AND PERSISTENCE OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE *Heterodema bacteriophora* OSWEGO AND *H. bacteriophora* NC ON ALFALFA SNOUT BEETLE LARVAE (COLEOPTERA: CURCULIONIDAE). ENT. 28: 128-136.
- SHIELDS, E. J., TESTA, A., NEUMANN, G., FLANDERS, K. L. & SCHROEDER, B. 2009: BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF ALFALFA SNOUT BEETLE WITH A MULTI-SPECIES APPLICATION OF LOCAL PERSISTENT ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES: THE FIRST SUCCESS. AMERICAN ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY TRANSACTIONS 141: 250-257.
- TOMALAK, M. 2009: INOCULATIVE RELEASE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES FOR CONTROL OF *Phytodecta quinquepunctata* (COLEOPTERA: CHRYSOMELIDAE) AND OTHER TREE PESTS IN URBAN GREEN SPACE. IOBC-WPRS BULL. 45: 391-394.
- TRDAN, S., VIDRIH, M., VILČIČ & LAZNIK, Ž. 2008: IMPACT OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES ON ADULTS OF *Phytodecta* SPP. (COLEOPTERA: CHRYSOMELIDAE) UNDER LABORATORY CONDITIONS. ACTA AGRIC. SCAND., B SOIL PLANT. SCI. 58: 169-175.
- WHITE, G. F. 1927: A METHOD FOR OBTAINING INFECTIVE NEMATODE LARVAE FROM CULTURED INSECTS. J. ECON. ENTOMOL. 66: 302-303.

## The susceptibility of mulberry moth to infection by entomopathogenic nematodes, *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora* and *Steinernema carpocapsae*

Nona Mikaia

Sokhumi State University, 9, Anna Politkovskaya Str., 0186 Tbilisi, Georgia

**Abstract:** THE MULBERRY MOTH, *Glyphodes pyloalis*, IS CONSIDERED AS AN URBAN PEST AND THEREFORE THE APPLICATION OF ENVIRONMENTALLY SAFE MEANS FOR MULBERRY TREES PROTECTION IS RECOMMENDED. AMONG ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES (EPNs) THE SPECIES *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora* AND *Steinernema carpocapsae* ARE IMPORTANT AS A BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS. THE SUSCEPTIBILITY OF *G. pyloalis* TO INFECTION BY *H. bacteriophora* AND *S. carpocapsae* INFECTIVE JUVENILES (IJ) WAS TESTED UNDER LABORATORY CONDITIONS. INDIVIDUALS OF IV INSTAR LARVAE WERE COLLECTED FROM MULBERRY TREES (VILLAGE DIGOMI). NEMATODE SUSPENSIONS AT A CONCENTRATION OF 1500 IJS/ML WERE USED FOR MULBERRY LEAVES. AFTER 72 H, THE MORTALITY CAUSED BY *bacteriophora* WAS 54%, WHEREAS *S. carpocapsae* CAUSED 76% MORTALITY. THE RESULTS SUGGEST THAT NEMATODE SUSPENSIONS OF *H. bacteriophora* AND *S. carpocapsae* CAN BE USED TO CONTROL *G. pyloalis* IN URBAN PLOTS.

**Key words:** MULBERRY MOTH, *Glyphodes pyloalis*, *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora*, *Steinernema carpocapsae*

### Introduction

THE MULBERRY MOTH *Glyphodes pyloalis* (WALKER) (LEPIDOPTERA: PYRALIDAE) HAVE BEEN FOUND ON THE LEAVES OF MULBERRY TREES IN KAKHETI (EAST GEORGIA) (KALASHVILI, 2008) AND IN PESTICIDE INSECT IS DISTRIBUTED IN USA (FLORIDA, MISSISSIPPI, AND VIRGINIA STATES), MEXICO, IN IRAN, IN REPUBLIC OF CENTRAL ASIA AND AZERBAIJAN. IT IS SPECIALIZED AS A MONOPHAGOUS FEEDER ON THE LEAVES OF MULBERRY TREES (FIGURE 1). IT IS CONSIDERED AS AN URBAN PEST AND THEREFORE THE APPLICATION OF ENVIRONMENTALLY SAFE MEANS FOR MULBERRY TREE PROTECTION IS RECOMMENDED. AMONG ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES (EPNs) THE SPECIES *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora* AND *Steinernema carpocapsae* ARE IMPORTANT BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS (GLASHVILI *et al.*, 2000). THE STRAINS OF *H. bacteriophora* AND *S. carpocapsae* WERE INTRODUCED IN GEORGIA FROM GERMANY, E-NEMA COMPANY AND THEN EPN HAS BEEN MASS PRODUCED SUCCESSFULLY IN BOTANY-ZOOLOGY LABORATORY IN Tbilisi. INSECT PARASITIC NEMATODES OF THE FAMILY HETERORHABDITIDAE AND STEINERNEMATIDAE HAVE BEEN KNOWN FOR DECADES AS EFFECTIVE BIOLOGICAL AGENTS OF INSECT PESTS. THESE NEMATODES CAN ACTIVELY LOCATE, INFECT AND KILL A WIDE RANGE OF INSECT SPECIES. ONLY THE THIRD STAGE JUVENILE (INFECTIVE OR DAUER STAGE) CAN SURVIVE IN AN INSECT HOST AND MOVE FROM ONE INSECT TO ANOTHER. INSECT MORTALITY, DUE TO NEMATODE INFECTION IS CAUSED BY A SYMBIOTIC BACTERIUM (*Xenorhabdus luminescens* and *Xenorhabdus nematophilus*). THE INFECTIVE JUVENILES (IJS) CARRY THE BACTERIA IN THEIR INTESTINES AND RELEASE THEM INTO THE INSECT HOST. THE BACTERIA CELLS PROLIFERATE AND EVENTUALLY KILL THE INSECT HOST (USUALLY WITHIN 2-4 H) (KALASHVILI, 1997).



FIGURE 1. *G. pyralis* LARVAE ON MULBERRY LEAVES.

### Material and methods

100 INDIVIDUALS OF IV INSTARS LARVAE WERE COLLECTED FROM MULBERRY TREES IN (DIGOMI) AND TRANSFERRED TO THE BOTANY AND ZOOLOGY LABORATORY OF THE DEPARTMENT OF SCIENCES AND HEALTH CARE AT CONDITIONS OF 24-25 °C AND 70-74% RELATIVE HUMIDITY. NEMATODES SUSPENSIONS OF 1500 INDIVIDUALS WERE USED FOR THE TREATMENT OF MULBERRY LARVAE (FIGURES 2 & 3). THE CULTIVATION OF *Galleria pyralis* AND *S. carpocapsae* WAS PERFORMED UNDER CONTROLLED CONDITIONS AT 74% RELATIVE HUMIDITY ON CATERPILLAR INSTAR WAX MOTH, *Galleria mellonella* USING STANDARD TECHNIQUES (Sal., 1997). INSET MORTALITY WAS DETERMINED AFTER 48 AND 72 HOURS. THE MORTALITY WAS CORRECTED FOR CONTROL MORTALITY USING THE FORMULA OF ABBOTT (1925). DEAD LARVAE OF *G. pyralis* WERE TRANSFERRED FROM PETRI DISHES INTO THE WORM REPRODUCTION OF *bacteriophora* AND *S. carpocapsae* STARTED (WHITE, 1927). CONTROLS WERE TREATED WITH DISTILLED WATER. THE PRELIMINARY EXPERIMENTS ON THE SUSCEPTIBILITY OF *G. pyralis* AND *S. carpocapsae* HAVE BEEN CARRIED ACCORDING TO (SALIM, FIGURES 2-6).

### Results

DATA OF EPNS *bacteriophora* AND *S. carpocapsae* CONCERNING MULBERRY CATERPILLAR *G. pyralis* ARE PRESENTED. THE INVASIVE LARVAE WERE DETECTED AFTER 48 HOURS. MORTALITY OF *G. pyralis* LARVAE AFTER 72 H WAS 54% WHEN TREATED WITH *bacteriophora* AND 76% WHEN TREATED WITH *S. carpocapsae* (FIGURE 7).



FIGURE 2. *G. pyloalis* LARVAE INFECTED WITH *H. bacteriophora* LARVAE. FIGURE 3. *H. bacteriophora* ISOLATED FROM *G. pyloalis* LARVAE. FIGURE 4. *H. bacteriophora* ISOLATED FROM *G. pyloalis* LARVAE.



FIGURE 5. *G. pyloalis* LARVA INFECTED WITH *S. carpocapsae*.



FIGURE 6. *Sarpocapsae* ISOLATED FROM *G. pyloalis* LARVA.

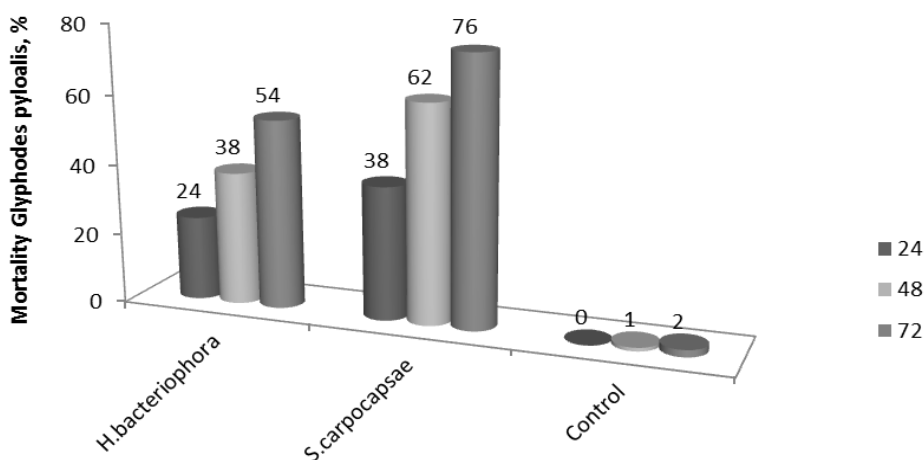


FIGURE 7. THE MORTALITY OF *G. pyloalis* LARVAE INFECTED WITH *H. bacteriophora* AND *S. carpocapsae* AFTER 24, 48 AND 72 HOURS.

## Conclusions

THESE PRELIMINARY INVESTIGATIONS PROPOSE THE POSSIBILITY OF INVASION BY *H. bacteriophora* AND *S. carpocapsae*. THIS GIVES THE POSSIBILITY TO USE THE NEMATODES *H. bacteriophora* AND *S. carpocapsae* TO CONTROL *G. pyloalis* IN URBAN PLOTS IN THE FUTURE.

## Acknowledgements

I WOULD LIKE TO THANK TO ALL OUR STAFF OF THE BOTANY AND ZOOLOGY LABORATORY OF NATURAL SCIENCES AND HEALTH CARE OF SOKHUMI STATE UNIVERSITY FOR TECHNICAL

## References

- ABBOTT, W. S. 1925: A METHOD FOR COMPUTING THE EFFECTIVENESS OF AN INSECTICIDE. ENTOMOL. 18: 265-267.
- GLAZER, I. & LEWIS, E. E. 2000: BIOASSAYS FOR ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES. IN: BIOASSAYS FOR ENTOMOPATHOGENIC MICROBES AND NEMATODES (EDS. NAVON, A. & ASCHER, K.): 229-247. CAB INTERNATIONAL.
- KANCHAVELI, SH., PARTSVANIA, M., SKVITARIDZE, O. & LOBJANIDZE, M. 2009: THE SMALL PYRALID *Glyphodes pyloalis* WALKER IN GEORGIA. KANCHAVELI L. INSTITUTE OF PLANT PROTECTION, PLANT PROTECTION PROBLEMS, PROCEEDINGS, TBILISI 39: 159-166.
- KAYA, H. K. & STOCK, S. P. 1997: TECHNIQUE IN INSECT NEMATOLOGY. IN: MANUAL OF TECHNIQUES IN INSECT PATHOLOGY (ED. LACEY, L. A.): 281-324. ACADEMIC PRESS, NEW YORK.
- SALAME, L., GLAZER, I., MIKAIA, N. & CHKHUBIAN, S. 2010: CHARACTERIZATION OF NEW POPULATIONS OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES ISOLATED FROM DIVERSE SPECIES OF *Phytomyza*. PHYTOPARASITICA 38: 39-52.
- WHITE, G. F. 1927: A METHOD FOR OBTAINING INFECTIVE NEMATODE LARVAE FROM CULTURES OF INSECTS. ENTOMOL. 66: 302-303.

## **Attract and kill against western corn rootworm larvae with entomopathogenic nematodes**

**Mario Schumann<sup>1</sup>, Felicitas Kaemena<sup>1</sup>, Anant Patel<sup>2</sup>, Stefan Vidal<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>Georg-August University, Department of Crop Sciences, Agricultural, Entomology, Grisebachstrasse 6, 37077 Göttingen, Germany; <sup>2</sup>University of Applied Sciences, Department of Engineering and Mathematics, Engineering and Alternative Fuels, Wilhelm-Bertelsmann-Straße 10, 33602 Bielefeld, Germany

**Abstract:** THE WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM (*Diabrotica virgifera virgifera* LECONTE (COLEOPTERA: CHRYSOMELIDAE)) IS A SERIOUS MAIZE PEST IN THE US CORN BELT AND IN CENTRAL EUROPE. BIOLOGICAL CONTROL WITH ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES (EPNS) AT DWELLING LARVAL STAGES HAS PROVEN TO BE EFFECTIVE UNDER FIELD CONDITIONS. THE IMPACT OF THIS APPROACH IS, HOWEVER, CURRENTLY HAMPERED BY HIGHER COSTS COMPARED TO CHEMICAL CONTROL OPTIONS.

ATTRACT AND KILL MECHANISMS MAY INCREASE THE CHANCE FOR A CONTACT BETWEEN A KILL SUBSTANCE AND HAVE BEEN SHOWN TO IMPROVE EFFICACY OF THE KILLING AGENT. AN ATTRACT MECHANISM MIGHT ALSO HELP IN REDUCING NEMATODE APPLICATION DENSITIES, WHILST MAINTAINING HIGH CONTROL LEVELS, AND WOULD REDUCE COSTS FOR BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF WCR LARVAE.

IN THIS STUDY WE USED A COMBINATION OF AN ATTRACTANT SEMIOCHEMICAL KNOWN TO BE USED BY WCR LARVAE IN HOST PLANT LOCATION, AND THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora* AS THE KILLING AGENT (PROVIDED BY E-NEMA, SCHWENTINENTAL). THE RELEASE OF THE ATTRACTANT AND EPNS WAS ENCAPSULATED IN POLYMER CAPSULES TO ENSURE A LONG AND SLOW RELEASE OF THE SEMIOCHEMICAL. THE NEMATODES WERE MIXED WITH THE CAPSULES.

A NON-DESTRUCTIVE OBSERVATION DEVICE WAS USED TO EXAMINE THE SPATIAL INFECTION OF 2<sup>ND</sup> INSTAR WCR LARVAE BY EPN AND TO ASSESS THE EPN INFECTION RATE OVER A PERIOD OF 7 DAYS. THIS DEVICE CONSISTS OF A THIN SOIL LAYER (45 CM X 30 CM X 6 MM) EMBEDDED BETWEEN TWO POLYETHYLENE SHEETS, WHICH WERE DIVIDED INTO 60 GRIDS WITH 10 VERTICAL AND 6 HORIZONTAL LAYERS (4.5 CM X 5 CM) TO LOCALIZE AND QUANTIFY LARVAL INFECTIONS. A MAIZE PLANT WAS GROWN FOR 4 WEEKS IN THE DEVICE AND WCR LARVAE WERE THEN PLACED 7 CM DEEP INTO THE SOIL 15 CM AWAY FROM THE MAIZE STEM. THE ATTRACT AND KILL COMPONENTS (CAPSULES AND EPNS) WERE APPLIED 10 CM AWAY FROM THE MAIZE STEM. TO ASSESS THE EFFICACY OF THIS ATTRACT AND KILL MECHANISM, A CONVENTIONAL TREATMENT WAS ALSO SET UP WITH THE CURRENT APPLICATION SCENARIO, APPLYING THEM DIRECTLY AT THE MAIZE STEM.

THE RESULTS SHOWED THAT EPNS INFECT WCR LARVAE MORE THAN 5 CM FROM THE APPLICATION POINT OF THE EPNS IN AN ATTRACT AND KILL AND A CONVENTIONAL TREATMENT. THIS INDICATES THAT WCR LARVAE EITHER AVOID OR EMIGRATE OUT OF EPN INFECTED SOIL PARTS, THUS RECOGNIZING EPNS UPON CONTACT OR THROUGH VOLATILES RELEASED BY EPNS. IN BOTH TREATMENTS THE FIRST INFECTION OF EPNS WAS MEASURED 2 DAYS AFTER RELEASE OF WCR LARVAE IN THE DEVICE AND WAS SIGNIFICANTLY HIGHER AFTER 7 DAYS THROUGH A COMBINATION OF EPN CAPSULES COMPARED TO A CONVENTIONAL APPLICATION OF EPNS. CONSEQUENTLY A COMBINATION OF EPNS AND SEMIOCHEMICALS USED IN HOST FINDING COULD HELP TO REDUCE APPLICATION RATES AND COSTS OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF WCR LARVAE WITH EPNS, MAKING THIS STRATEGY MORE COMPETITIVE WITH REGARD TO CHEMICAL CONTROL OPTIONS.

**Key words:** *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora*, *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera*, ENCAPSULATION, APPLICATION TECHNIQUE



**Bacteria**

**Poster**



## Cloning strategy for recovering phage-displayed Cry1Aa13 mutants from phages with affinity towards proteins present in the gut of *Ceratitis capitata*

Tania Domínguez<sup>1</sup>, Juan F. Caña Roca<sup>1</sup>, Diana C. García<sup>1</sup>, Antonio Osuna<sup>1</sup>, Susana Vílchez<sup>1,2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Biological Control of Pest and Vectors Research Line Institute of Biotechnology, Faculty of Sciences, University of Granada, Spain; <sup>2</sup>Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology I, Faculty of Sciences, University of Granada, Spain

**Abstract:** USING THE PHAGE DISPLAY TECHNIQUE, A POOL OF PHAGES FROM A LIBRARY OF BACTERIOPHAGES EXPRESSING CRY1AA13 TOXINS WITH MODIFIED LOOPS 2 AT THE DOMAIN II WAS SELECTED THAT SHOWED AFFINITY TOWARD PROTEINS PRESENT IN THE GUTS OF THE MEDITERRANEAN FRUIT FLIES. THE SEQUENCES OF THE HYPERVARIABLE REGIONS OF THE SELECTED PHAGES WERE ANALYSED AND AN ALMOST IDENTICAL SEQUENCE WAS OBTAINED IN ALL OF THE SELECTED PHAGES. THOSE PHAGES BEARING TOXINS WITH A WILD TYPE TOXIN AT THE LOOP 2 WERE SELECTED IN ORDER TO RECOVER THE CRY1AA13 MUTANTS. WE DESCRIBE THE CLONING STRATEGY DESIGNED AND USED TO CLONE THE TOXINS FROM THE PHAGES AND THE PHAGE BE EXPRESSED.

**Keys words:** *Ceratitis capitata*, PHAGE DISPLAY, CRY TOXINS, EVOLUTION

### Introduction

CRY TOXINS FROM *Bacillus thuringiensis*, HAVE BEEN WIDELY STUDIED AND USED FOR THEIR ABILITY TO CONTROL PEST AND VECTOR INSECTS. CRY TOXINS ARE VERY SPECIFIC TO THE TARGET INSECT. A GOOD ALTERNATIVE TO CHEMICAL CONTROL OF PESTS AND VECTORS (FREDERICI, 2005). A LARGE NUMBER OF NATURAL CRY TOXINS ARE REPORTED (CRICKMORE, 2013), THERE IS NOT AN IDEAL TOXIN FOR ALL INSECTS OF INTEREST. IN ADDITION, THE RESISTANCE PHENOMENON HAS BEEN OBSERVED IN MANY INSECTS TOWARD CRY TOXINS (BRAY, 2004), REQUIRING NEW TOXINS WITH NOVEL SPECIFICITIES.

ONE OF THE MOST POWERFUL TECHNIQUES FOR THE SELECTION OF PROTEIN VARIANTS IS THE PHAGE DISPLAY OF MUTANT LIBRARIES. IN THIS SYSTEM, THE VARIANTS ARE EXPRESSED ON THE SURFACE OF PHAGE PARTICLES, ALLOWING THEM TO INTERACT WITH OTHER PROTEINS AND BE RETAINED ON IMMUNE ANTIBODIES OR ANTIGEN PRESENTING MOLECULES. THOSE VIRUS PARTICLES THAT DO NOT BIND ARE REMOVED BY WASHING, AND THE PHAGES THAT CAN BE RECOVERED AND AMPLIFIED IN *E. coli* (NELSON, 2004).

USING THIS MOLECULAR TOOL, WE SELECTED A POOL OF PHAGES FROM A LIBRARY OF BACTERIOPHAGES (COURTESY OF PROF. D. J. ELLAR, UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE), DISPLAYING ON THEIR SURFACE A MUTANT OF LOOP 2 IN LOOP 2 OF DOMAIN II OF A CRY1AA13 TOXIN (PIGOTA, 2002), PHAGES WITH AFFINITY TO PROTEINS PRESENT IN THE GUT OF *C. capitata* ADULTS (DOMINGUEZ, 2011). HERE, WE REPORT THE CLONING STRATEGY USED TO OBTAIN THE MUTANT TOXINS PRESENT IN THE SELECTED PHAGES AND WE EXPRESS THE NOVEL TOXINS.

**Material and methods**

*Obtaining DNA phages*

PHAGES WERE AMPLIFIED BY PROPAGATION IN LIQUID CULTURE (DONHIS PRECESS WAS REPEATED UNTIL WE OBTAINED A PHAGE SUSPENSION QUOTEFORMING UNITS (PFU). BACTERIOPHAGE DNA WAS EXTRACTED WITH DNEASY BLOOD AND TISSUE KIT (QIAGEN).

*Cry gene PCR amplification*

THE GENE CODING FOR THE COMPLETE CRY TOXIN WAS OBTAINED BY PCR USING P (5'-AATTTAGATCTAGACGAAAGGGCATCGC-3') AND TD2 (5'-AATTCCCAGGGCTATTCTAAATCATATTC-3') (FIGURE 2). THE AMPLIFIED FRAGMENT ALSO COME FROM THE P (INDUCIBLE BY IPTG). AMPLIFICATION CONDITIONS WERE: 10 MIN AT 95 °C, 30 CYCLES OF 1 MIN, 53 °C FOR 1 MIN, AND 72 °C FOR 1 MIN, AN EXTENSION AT 72 °C FOR 10 MIN.

*Cloning and selection of positive clones*

THE TD1-TD2 FRAGMENTS WERE INTRODUCED INTO THE PGEM-T PLASMID ACCORDING TO MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS. TRANSFORMANTS WERE PLATED ON LB + 0.5 MM IPTG XGA + 100 MG MLAMPICILLIN. WHITE COLONIES WERE PICKED ONTO A FRESH LB PLATE WITH IPTG AND AMP TO DOUBLE CHECK THAT THEY WERE WHITE. WHITE COLONIES WERE COLONY PCR USING PRIMERS A2F (5'-CCCGTACTTGTCTCATTAAGTGG-3') AND A2R (5'-GGAAGGCAAGTTGGTCGTTAGG-3') AND USING THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS: 10 MIN 95 °C, 30 CYCLES 95 °C FOR 30 S, 52 °C FOR 30 S AND 72 °C, FINAL EXTENSION AT 72 °C FOR 10 MIN.

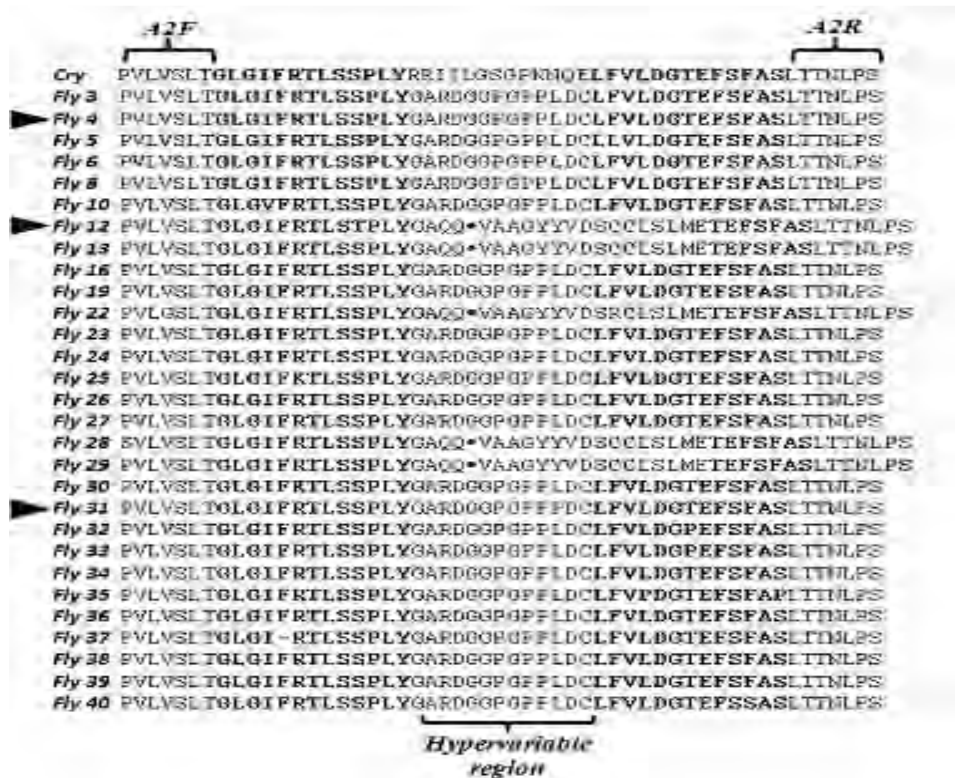


FIGURE 1. HYPERVARIABLE REGIONS AT LOOP 2 OF THE CRY1Aa1b MUTANTS FROM THE PHAGES WITH AFFINITY TO PROTEINS PRESENT IN THE GUT OF *C. capitata*.

### Confirmative PCR

TO CONFIRM THE PRESENCE OF THE COMPLETE TOXIN ON THE POSITIVE CLONES, PLASMID USING A MINI PREP KIT (QIAGEN) AND USED AS TEMPLATE IN A PCR WITH TD1-A2R (10 95 °C, 30 CYCLES OF 95 °C FOR 1 MIN, 57 °C FOR 1 MIN FOR 72 MIN 30 S, AND FINAL EXTENSION AT 72 °C FOR 10 MIN) AND A2F-TD2 (10 MIN AT 95 °C, 30 CYCLES OF 95 °C FOR 56 °C FOR 50 S AND 72 °C FOR 1 MIN, AND A FINAL EXTENSION 10 MIN).

### Results and discussion

AFTER CLONING AND SEQUENCING THE HYPERVARIABLE REGION OF THE SELECTED PHAGE LIBRARY (PIGOTT, 2006), WE OBSERVED THAT MOST OF THE TOXINS PRESENT IN THE S SHOWED THE SAME AMINO ACID SEQUENCE (FIGURE 1). THREE PHAGES WERE C REPRESENTATIVES OF THE CRY1AA13 MUTANT TOXINS SELECTED: FLY 4, FLY 12 AND FLY 3

ALL THE SEQUENCES OBTAINED FROM THE SELECTED PHAGES WERE COMPLETELY D CRY1AA13 WILD TYPE. FROM THE 29 SEQUENCES ANALYSED, 5 SHOWED A STOP CODON I HYPERVARIABLE REGION. 21 SEQUENCES SHOWED THE SAME HYPERVARIABLE (GARDGGPGPPLDC), WITH THE EXCEPTION OF ONES (SEVEN) OUT OF THE 20 (FLY 25, FLY 30, FLY 32, FLY 33, FLY 35, FLY 37, FLY 38) SHOWED A MUTATION OUTSIDE THE HYPERVARIABLE REGION. AFTER THE ANALYSIS, PHAGE FLY 4 (GARDGGPGPPLDC), FLY 31 (GARDGGPGPPPDC) AND FLY 12 WERE SELECTED FOR CLONING.

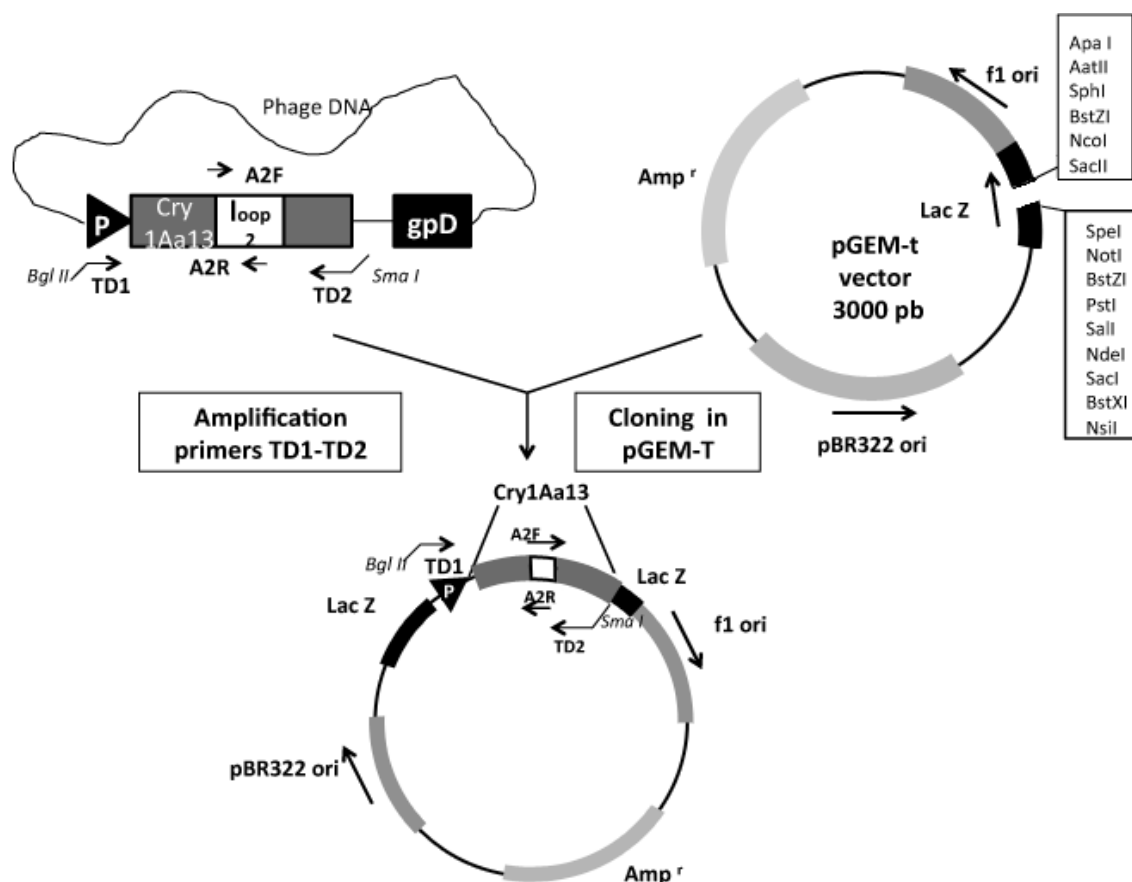


FIGURE 2. CLONING STRATEGY OF THE GENES INTO PGEM-T FROM SELECTED PHAGES.

### Obtaining mutant toxins from the selected phage

THE *Cry* MUTANT GENES FROM FLY 4, FLY 12 AND FLY 31 PHAGES WERE OBTAINED BY PCR USING TD1-TD2 PRIMERS AND TOTAL PHAGE DNA AS A TEMPLATE FOLLOWING THE STRATEGY SHOWN IN FIGURE 2. THE PRIMERS WERE DESIGNED TO AMPLIFY THE *Cry* GENE INCLUDING THE INDUCIBLE *P<sub>lac</sub>* PROMOTER. THE AMPLIFIED FRAGMENTS WERE ANALYSED IN A 1% AGAROSE GEL AND SHOULD SHOW THE EXPECTED SIZE OF 2000 BP (FIGURE 3).

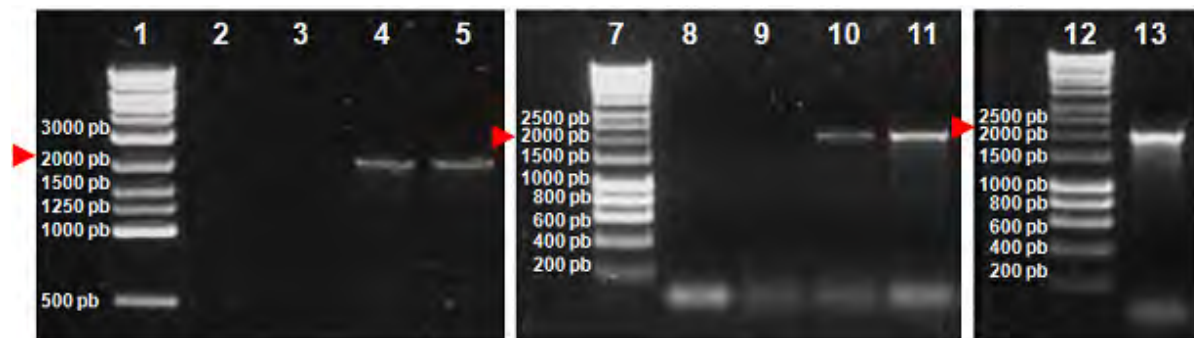


FIGURE 3. AGAROSE GEL (1%) OF THE TD1-TD2 PCR FRAGMENTS AMPLIFIED FROM DIFFERENT PHAGES. LANES 1, 7, 12: MOLECULAR WEIGHT MARKER (PB = BASE PAIRS), LANES 3 AND 8: EMPTY GEL (NEGATIVE CONTROL), LANES 4 AND 9: CP2 PHAGE (POSITIVE CONTROL) CONTAINING WILDTYPE *Cry* TOXIN, LANES 5: FLY 12 PHAGE, LANE 11: PHAGE FLY 4, LANE 13: PHAGE FLY 31.

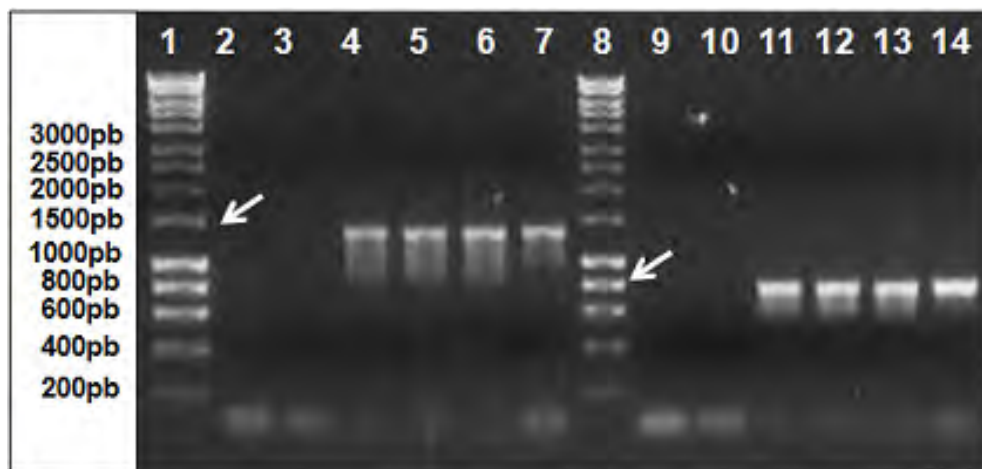


FIGURE 4. AGAROSE GEL (1%) OF THE TD1-A2R (LANES 2-7) AND A2F-TD2 (LANES 9-14) PCR PRODUCTS. LANES 2 AND 9: MASTER MIX; LANES 3 AND 10: PGEM-T RECIRCULARIZED (NEGATIVE CONTROL); LANES 4 AND 11: CP2 PHAGE (POSITIVE CONTROL); LANES 5 AND 12: PFLY 4 CLONE; LANES 6 AND 13: PFLY 12 CLONE; LANES 7 AND 14: PFLY31 CLONE; LANES 1 AND 8: MOLECULAR WEIGHT MARKERS (PB = BASE PAIRS).

### Cloning and screening of the *Cry1Aa13* mutant toxins

THE AMPLIFIED TD1-TD2 FRAGMENTS WERE INTRODUCED INTO PLASMID PGEM-T FOLLOWING THE STRATEGY DETAILED IN FIGURE 2. WHITE COLONIES WERE SCREENED BY COLONY PCR WITH TD1 AND A2R TO CONFIRM THAT THEY WERE POSITIVE (DATA NOT SHOWN). THE POSITIVE COLONIES WERE SELECTED FOR FURTHER ANALYSIS.

### Clone analysis

TO CONFIRM THAT THE POSITIVE CLONES CONTAINED THE COMPLETE CRY GENE, THEY PERFORMED, ONE WITH THE PAIR OF PRIMERS TD1-A2R, THAT AMPLIFIED A FRAGMENT CONTAINING THE PROMOTER, THE N-TERMINAL END OF THE MUTANT TOXIN AND THE LOOP 2 DOMAIN II OF CRY GENE, AND ANOTHER ONE WITH THE PAIR OF PRIMERS A2F-TD2, THAT AMPLIFIED A 800 BP FRAGMENT CONTAINING THE BEGINNING OF THE LOOP 2 UNTIL THE C-TERMINAL END. THE AMPLICONS OBTAINED FROM THE CLONES SHOWED THE SAME SIZE AS IN THE POSITIVE CONTROLS, INDICATING THAT THE PLASMIDS PFLY 4, PFLY 12 AND PFLY31 CONTAINED THE COMPLETE CRY GENE (FIGURE 4).

### Acknowledgements

WE THANK THE MINISTRY OF EDUCATION AND SCIENCE (MEC) FOR FUNDING THIS PROJECT (20211) AND SUPPORTING J. F. CAÑA-ROCA THROUGH THE FPI PROGRAM. WE THANK THE COMISIÓN DE CIENCIA, INNOVACIÓN Y EMPRESA OF JUNTA DE ANDALUCÍA FOR SUPPORTING T. DOMÍNGUEZ. WE THANK THE PROJECT REFERENCE P10-AGR-6409 AND SENACYT-ECUADOR FOR SUPPORTING D. GARCÍA-GÓMEZ.

### References

- BRAVO, A., GOMEZ, I., PORTA, H., GARCÍA-GÓMEZ, T., DOMÍNGUEZ-ALMAZAN, C., PARDO, L. & SOBERÓN, M. 2012: EVOLUTION OF *B. thuringiensis* CRY TOXINS INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY. MICROBIAL BIOTECH. 6: 17-23.
- CRICKMORE, N. 2013: FULL LIST OF DELTA-ENDOTOXINS OF *B. thuringiensis*. SCHOOL OF LIFE SCIENCE. UNIVERSITY OF SUSSEX, FALMER, BRIGHTON. [LIFESCI.SUSSEX.AC.UK/HOME/NEIL\\_CRICKMORE/BT/](http://www.lifesci.sussex.ac.uk/HOME/NEIL_CRICKMORE/BT/)
- DOMÍNGUEZ, T., CAÑA-ROCA, J. F., MOLINA, A., GARCÍA, J., COSUNA, A. & VÍLCHEZ, J. 2011: *In vivo* SELECTION OF CRY1AA13 MUTANT TOXINS FROM A LIBRARY OF BACTERIAL CRY TOXINS HAVE AFFINITY FOR INTESTINAL EPITHELIAL PROTEIN SP. *B. thuringiensis*. 66: 85-88.
- FREDERICI, B. A. 2005: INSECTICIDAL BACTERIAL INNOVATION PROCESS FOR INVERTEBRATE PATHOLOGY. J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 89: 30-38.
- NELSON, S. V. (ED.) 2004: COMBINATORIA MOLECULAR. CAP 9. TECNOLOGÍA DE PRESENTACIÓN DE ANTICUERPOS EN LA SUPERFICIE DE FAGOS, 1º ED., LA HABANA.
- PIGOTT, C. R. 2006: LOOP REPLACEMENT AS A STRATEGY TO GENERATE *B. thuringiensis* CRY PROTEIN TOXINS WITH NOVEL SPECIFICITIES. PHD DISSERTATION, UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE.
- PIGOTT, C. R., KING M. S. & ELLAR. D. J. 2008: INVESTIGATING THE PROPERTIES OF *B. thuringiensis* CRY PROTEINS WITH NOVEL LOOP REPLACEMENTS CREATED USING COMBINATORIAL MOLECULAR BIOLOGY. APPL. ENVIRON. MICROBIOL. 74: 3497-3511.





## Efficacy evaluation of different *Bacillus thuringiensis* sv *kurstaki* strain EG2348 formulations against *Malacosoma neustria* (Lepidoptera: Lasiocampidae)

Luca Ruiu<sup>1</sup>, Achille Loi<sup>1</sup>, Giovanni Falchi<sup>1</sup>, Edith Ladurner<sup>2</sup>, Andrea Braggio<sup>2</sup>, Pietro Luciano<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Dipartimento di Agraria, University of Sassari, Via E. de Nicola, 07100 Sassari, Italy; <sup>2</sup>CBC (Europe) S.r.l., BIOGARD Division, Via XXV Aprile, 44, 24050 Grassobbio (BG), Italy

**Abstract:** CORK OAK FOREST PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT REQUIRE CONTINUOUS MONITORING OF PEST MOTH SPECIES. AMONG THESE, THE EUROPEAN TENT CATERPILLAR *Malacosoma neustria* L., CAN CAUSE WIDESPREAD AND EXTENSIVE DEFOLIATION OF HOST PLANTS, AND THE IMPLEMENTATION OF SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT PROGRAMS BECOMES NECESSARY. SUSTAINABLE CONTROL METHODS MAY INCLUDE THE USE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC MICROORGANISMS, SUCH AS *Bacillus thuringiensis* SEROVAR *kurstaki* (*Btk*). HOWEVER, THE FORMULATION OF THE MICROBIAL CONTROL AGENTS CAN BE A KEY FACTOR FOR THE SUCCESS OF SUCH PROGRAMS. THE RESULTS OF AN EFFICACY TRIAL WITH DIFFERENT FORMULATIONS OF *Btk* STRAIN EG 2348 AGAINST *Malacosoma neustria* LARVAE CONDUCTED IN A CORK OAK FOREST IN SARDINIA (ITALY) ARE REPORTED. IN ADDITION, TWO COMMERCIAL AND AN EXPERIMENTAL FORMULATION OF EG 2348 WERE TESTED (HENCEFORTH RAPAX AND DRAPAX EXPERIMENTAL) IN COMPARISON WITH TWO REFERENCE PRODUCTS (FORAY 48B AND DELFIN). BOTH FORMULATIONS OF *Btk* STRAIN EG 2348 PROVED TO BE EFFECTIVE IN CONTROLLING THE PEST.

**Key words:** *Malacosoma neustria*, *Bacillus thuringiensis*, MICROBIAL CONTROL, FOREST

### Introduction

*Malacosoma neustria* L. (LEPIDOPTERA: LASIOCAMPIDAE) IS A UNIVOLTINE SPECIES OVERWINTERING AS EGG MASSES. LARVAE HATCH FROM EGGS IN SPRING. EARLY-INSTAR LARVAE FEED COLLECTIVELY AND GATHER ON PLANT FOLIAGE TO CONSTRUCT WHITE WEBBINGS (TENTS) AT MAJOR BRANCHES. LATER INSTAR LARVAE ARE SOLITARY AND FEED ALL OVER THE CROWN. (VERDISSELLI 1977). DURING OUTBREAKS, LARVAE CAN CAUSE WIDESPREAD AND EXTENSIVE DEFOLIATION OF HOST PLANTS. THE IMPLEMENTATION OF AN APPROPRIATE MANAGEMENT PROGRAM BECOMES NECESSARY TO CONTROL THE PEST (LENTINI, 2007).

SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES OF THIS PEST MAY INCLUDE THE USE OF ENTOMOPATHOGENIC MICROORGANISMS, SUCH AS *Bacillus thuringiensis* SEROVAR *kurstaki* (*Btk*)-BASED PRODUCTS (MARTIN & BONNEAU, 2006). THE ACTIVE INGREDIENT IS REPRESENTED BY A MIXTURE OF BACTERIAL PARASPORAL CRYSTALS CONTAINING INSECTICIDAL CRY TOXINS ACTING BY INGESTION AND CONTACT. DUE TO STRAINS FOR THEIR POTENTIAL AGAINST DIFFERENT TARGET INSECTS (CRICKMORE, 2006), THE SUCCESS OF APPLICATION PROGRAMS, ESPECIALLY IN FORESTS BECAUSE OF THE NEED FOR THOROUGH COVERAGE ON BIG-SIZED TREES AND OVER WIDE AREAS (SATINDER

2006), THE RESULTS OF AN EFFICACY TRIAL WITH TWO DIFFERENT FORMULATIONS OF *Btk* STRAIN EG 2348 AGAINST *Malacosoma neustria* LARVAE CONDUCTED IN A CORK OAK FOREST IN SARDINIA, ARE REPORTED. THE TRIAL WAS CONDUCTED IN COMPLIANCE WITH GOOD EXPERIMENTAL PRACTICE (GENERAL PRINCIPLES ESTABLISHED BY THE EUROPEAN AND MEDITERRANEAN PLANT PROTECTION ORGANIZATION (EPPO) 1/210(1), REF. EFFICACY EVALUATION OF INSECTICIDES – DEFOLIATORS OF FOREST TREES).

## Material and methods

### Tested treatments

IN THE TRIAL, TWO FORMULATIONS IN FEG 2348 WERE TESTED: A COMMERCIALLY AVAILABLE SUSPENSION CONCENTRATE (RAPAX<sup>®</sup>) AND AN EXPERIMENTAL AQUEOUS FLOWABLE FORMULATION (RAPAX EXP.), BOTH FROM CBC (EUROPE) SRL, ITALY. BOTH FORMULATIONS WERE COMPARED TO TWO COMMERCE-BASED REFERENCE PRODUCTS, RESPECTIVELY FORAY 48B (VALENT BIOSCIENCE CORPORATION) (CERT DELFIN), AND AN UNTREATED CONTROL. THE T *Btk* STRAIN EG 2348-BASED FORMULATIONS WERE TESTED AT TWO DIFFERENT APPLIED RATES (RESPECTIVELY 1.0 AND 1.5 L/HA), WHILE THE *Btk*-BASED REFERENCE PRODUCTS WERE APPLIED AT RECOMMENDED LABEL RATES (TABLE 1). FOR ALL TESTED PRODUCTS, A PRELIMINARY LABORATORY TEST AGAINST EARLY-INSTAR *M. neustrium* WAS CONDUCTED TO VERIFY THEIR EFFICACY.

TABLE 1. TESTED TREATMENTS AND APPLIED RATES.

Treatment	Active ingredient (strain)	Concentration <sup>1</sup> a. i. (%)	Formulation <sup>2</sup>	Applied rate
UNTREATED CONTROL	-	-	-	-
RAPAX <sup>®</sup>	<i>Btk</i> EG2348	7.5	SC	1.5 L/HA
RAPAX <sup>®</sup>	<i>Btk</i> EG2348	7.5	SC	1.0 L/HA
RAPAX EXP.	<i>Btk</i> EG2348	7.5	AF	1.5 L/HA
RAPAX EXP.	<i>Btk</i> EG2348	7.5	AF	1.0 L/HA
DELFIN	<i>Btk</i> SA11	6.4	WG	750 G/HA
FORAY 48B	<i>Btk</i> HD1	2.1	AF	3.0 L/HA

<sup>1</sup> A. I. = ACTIVE INGREDIENT; SC, SUSPENSION CONCENTRATE; AF, AQUEOUS FLOWABLE FORMULATION; WG, WATER DISPERSIBLE GRANULE

### Experimental design and assessments

THE TRIAL WAS CONDUCTED IN 2012 IN A CORK OAK FOREST NEARBY PLOAGHE-CHIARAMONTE (SARDINIA, ITALY). THE ACTUAL PRESENCE OF *M. neustrium* IN THE STUDY FOREST WAS VERIFIED THE PREVIOUS WINTER VIA MONITORING AND COUNTS OF EGG MASSES.

THE EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN CONSISTED IN A COMPLETELY RANDOMIZED BLOCK DESIGN WITH THREE REPLICATES PER TREATMENT (PLOT SIZE: 1 TREE). ALL CORK OAK TREES USED IN THE TRIAL HAD A SIMILAR SIZE (APPROXIMATELY 5 M IN HEIGHT AND WITH 7 M FOLIAGE PROJECTION DIAMETER), A COMPARABLE INITIAL *M. neustrium* INFESTATION LEVEL (MEAN NUMBER OF EGGS PER TREE).

ALL TREATMENTS WERE APPLIED ON 11 MAY, WHEN THE MAJORITY OF LARVAE WERE IN THE EARLY DEVELOPMENTAL STAGE (ALMOST EXCLUSIVELY 1<sup>st</sup> INSTAR LARVAE) USING A MOTORIZED KNAPSACK SPRAYER FOR EXPERIMENTAL TRIALS (M3 SERIES, CIFARELLI SPA, ITALY).

TO VERIFY WHETHER PEST DISTRIBUTION WAS HOMOGENEOUS AMONG TREATMENTS, BEFORE TREATMENT APPLICATION, IN EACH PLOT THE NUMBER OF LARVAE PRESENT IN THE TENTS AND IN GROUPS ON BRANCHES WAS COUNTED. AFTER TREATMENT APPLICATION, INSTEAD

ALREADY SWITCHED TO A SOLITARY BEHAVIOUR ON FOLIAGE. THEREFORE, TO ESTIMATE DIFFERENT TREATMENTS, THE NUMBER OF LARVAE PRESENT ON EIGHT 30 CM LONG RANDOMLY SELECTED ON EACH TREE, WAS COUNTED ONE AND TWO WEEKS AFTER TREATMENT APPLICATION. FURTHERMORE, TWO WEEKS AFTER TREATMENT APPLICATION, DEFOLIATION CAUSED BY LARVAE WAS ESTIMATED BY ASSIGNING PERCENT DEFOLIATION VALUES ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING: 2% WITH TREE DEFOLIATION < 5%, 7.5% WITH DEFOLIATION RANGING FROM 5-10%, 15% WITH DEFOLIATION RANGING FROM 11-20%, 25.5% WITH DEFOLIATION RANGING FROM 21-30%, 37.5% WITH DEFOLIATION RANGING FROM 31-45%, 53% WITH DEFOLIATION RANGING FROM 46-60%, 70% WITH DEFOLIATION RANGING FROM 61-80%, AND 90.5% WITH DEFOLIATION > 80%.

THE NUMBER OF LARVAE/TREE (PRELIMINARY ASSESSMENT), THE NUMBER OF LARVAE/8 BRANCHES/TREE (FINAL ASSESSMENT) AND THE PERCENTAGE OF DEFOLIATION WERE COMPARED ACROSS TREATMENTS USING STUDENT-TUKEY TEST FOR POST-HOC COMPARISONS OF MEANS.

## Results and discussion

ALL TESTED PRODUCTS PROVED TO BE EFFECTIVE IN THE LABORATORY AGAINST *Neustrium* (RESULTS NOT REPORTED). THIS EFFICACY WAS CONFIRMED UNDER OPEN FIELD CONDITIONS: ALL TREATMENTS SIGNIFICANTLY REDUCED THE NUMBER OF LARVAE IN COMPARISON TO THE UNTREATED CONTROL (TABLE 2).

TABLE 2. NUMBER OF *Neustrium* LARVAE/TREE, NUMBER OF LARVAE/8 BRANCHES AND PERCENT DEFOLIATION (M ± SE) IN THE TESTED TREATMENTS AT THE DIFFERENT ASSESSMENTS. (COLUMNS FOLLOWED BY DIFFERENT LETTERS ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT (SNK-TEST: P < 0.05))

Treatment	N. larvae/tree	N. larvae on 8 branches/tree		Defoliation (%)
	11 May	18 May	25 May	25 May
UNTREATED CONTROL	150.8 ± 19.6 A	17.8 ± 0.8 A	22.3 ± 1.4 A	71.8 ± 10.8 A
RAPAX® (1.5 L/HA)	179.0 ± 36.0 A	2.0 ± 0.6 BC	2.0 ± 0.4 C	5.4 ± 3.4 B
RAPAX® (1.0 L/HA)	169.5 ± 31.3 A	5.3 ± 1.3 B	2.5 ± 0.7 C	12.0 ± 4.5 B
RAPAX EXP. (1.5 L/HA)	104.5 ± 24.3 A	1.3 ± 0.6 C	1.8 ± 0.5 C	2.0 ± 0.0 B
RAPAX EXP. (1.0 L/HA)	247.5 ± 55.3 A	5.5 ± 1.7 B	5.3 ± 0.9 B	11.5 ± 2.3 B
DELFIN®	181.3 ± 24.4 A	3.0 ± 0.4 BC	2.5 ± 0.3 C	4.8 ± 1.6 B
FORAY 48B®	150.8 ± 20.2 A	2.0 ± 0.4 BC	1.8 ± 0.3 C	2.0 ± 0.0 B

BOTH ONE AND TWO WEEKS AFTER TREATMENT APPLICATION, THE FLOWER RATE (1.0%) EXPERIMENTAL SHOWED SIGNIFICANTLY HIGHER INFESTATION LEVELS THAN THE HIGHER RATE. WHILE NO SIGNIFICANT DOSE-RESPONSE EFFECT EMERGED FOR RAPAX. EXCEPT FOR RAPAX AT THE LOWER RATE AT THE FINAL ASSESSMENT, THE EFFICACY IN REDUCING THE NUMBER OF LARVAE OF BOTH FORMULATIONS OF NEG 2348 WAS ALWAYS COMPARABLE TO THAT OF THE WATER-BASED REFERENCE PRODUCTS. HOWEVER, THIS LOWER EFFICACY AND THE SIGNIFICANT EFFECT OBSERVED FOR THE AQUEOUS FLOWABLE FORMULATION SHOULD BE CONSIDERED BECAUSE OF THE SLIGHT THOUGH NOT SIGNIFICANTLY HIGHER MEAN INITIAL INFESTATION OF THE UNTREATED WITH THE LOWER RATE OF RAPAX EXPERIMENTAL (TABLE 1).

PERCENT DEFOLIATION LEVELS TWO WEEKS AFTER TREATMENT APPLICATION WERE SIGNIFICANTLY LOWER IN UNTREATED CONTROL PLOTS THAN IN TREATED PLOTS, WITH DIFFERENCES AMONG TREATMENTS BEING SIGNIFICANT (TABLE 2). MEAN PERCENT DEFOLIATION EXCEEDED 70% IN THE UNTREATED PLOTS, WHILE IT WAS EQUAL TO OR BELOW 5% FOR RAPAX EXPERIMENTAL AND FORAY 48B<sup>®</sup> AND DELFIN<sup>®</sup> SLIGHTLY THOUGH NOT SIGNIFICANTLY HIGHER DEFOLIATION VALUES WERE OBTAINED FOR RAPAX AND RAPAX EXPERIMENTAL<sup>1</sup> (VAN DER LAAN, 2005).

*Bt*-BASED FORMULATIONS HAVE BEEN SUCCESSFULLY USED TO CONTROL TENT CATERPILLARS IN THE PAST (VAN DER LAAN & WASSINK, 1962). OVER TIME DIFFERENT FORMULATIONS WITH DIFFERENT EFFICACY HAVE BEEN DEVELOPED BY THE INDUSTRY (LORD, 2005). LADURNER INVESTIGATED THE EFFICACY OF DIFFERENT FORMULATIONS OF *B. thuringiensis* AGAINST THE TOMATO LEAF MINER, *Tuta absoluta*, ON TOMATO, AND IN THEIR STUDIES THE SUSPENSION CONCENTRATIONS OF *Bt* MAY BE MORE EFFECTIVE THAN THE WETTABLE POWDER. UNDER OUR TRIAL CONDITIONS THE AQUEOUS FLOWABLE FORMULATION, APPLIED AS A BROADCAST APPLICATION ON THE GROUND, SEEMED TO SHOW COMPARABLE AND HIGH EFFICACY (KOWENSER, 2006). FURTHER RESEARCH IS NEEDED TO EVALUATE THE SAME FORMULATIONS ALSO WITH OTHER APPLICATION EQUIPMENT, MOST COMMONLY USED ON LARGE FORESTS AND WHERE ALSO OTHER DEFOLIATORS CAN BE FOUND (SMITLEY & DAVIS, 1993; LUCIANO & LENTINI, 2007).

## Acknowledgements

THIS STUDY WAS FINANCIALLY SUPPORTED BY SARDEGNA RICERCHES (PROJECT BIOINNOVAZIONE RICERCA POLARIS 2010).

## References

- CRICKMORE N., 2006: BEYOND THE SPORE – PAST AND FUTURE DEVELOPMENTS OF *Bacillus thuringiensis* AS A BIOPESTICIDE. J. APPL. MICROBIOL. 101: 616-619.
- LADURNER, E., BENUZZI, M. & FRANCESCHINI, S.: 2004 *Bacillus thuringiensis* SVkurstaki STRAIN EG 2348: EFFECT OF FORMULATION ON EFFICACY AGAINST TOMATO LEAF MINER (*Tuta absoluta*) IOBC-WPRS BULLETIN 66: 39-42.
- LORD, J. C. 2005: FROM MATCHINKOFF TO MONSANTO AND BEYOND: THE PATH OF MICROBIAL BIOPESTICIDES. J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 89: 19-29.
- LUCIANO, P. & LENTINI, A. 2007: MICROBIAL CONTROL OF LEPIDOPTEROUS DEFOLIATORS IN CORK OAK FORESTS. IOBC-WPRS BULLETIN 30(1): 165-168.
- MARTIN, J. C. & BONNEAU, X. 2006: *Bacillus thuringiensis* 30 ANS DE LUTTE CONTRE LES CHENILLES DEFOLIATRICES EN FORET. PHYTOMA, LA DEFENSE DES VEGETAUX 590: 4-7.
- SATINDER, K. B., VERMA, M., TYAGI, R. D. & VALÉRO, J. R. 2006: RECENT ADVANCES IN DOWNSTREAM PROCESSING AND FORMULATIONS OF *Bacillus thuringiensis* BASED BIOPESTICIDES. PROCESS BIOCHEM. 41: 323-342.
- SMITLEY, D. R. & DAVIS, T. W. 1993: AERIAL APPLICATION OF *Bacillus thuringiensis* FOR SUPPRESSION OF GYPSY MOTH (LEPIDOPTERA: LYMANTRIIDAE) IN POPULUS-QUERCUS FORESTS. J. ECON. ENTOMOL. 86: 1178-1184.
- VAN DER LAAN, P. A. & WASSINK, H. J. M. 1962: CONTROL OF TENT CATERPILLARS (*Mamestra neustria*) WITH *Bacillus thuringiensis* IN THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM. T. PL.-ZIEKTEN 68: 143-146.
- VERDINELLI, M., SANNA PASSINO, G., SERRA, G. & LUCIANO, P.: 2010 L'IMPATTO DELL'INFEZIONE DA *Mamestra neustria* (L.) (LEP. LASIOCAMPIDAE) SULLO SVILUPPO E IL COMPORTAMENTO DELLE MARVE DI *Populus nigra* L. (MORSALETTA). MEETING PROCEEDINGS, NOSET: 855-860.

## **Development of a new bio-insecticide for controlling lepidopteran pests**

**Kazım Sezen, Remziye Nalçacıoğlu, İsmail Demir, Hüseyin Tepe, İslam Yıldız,  
Zihni Demirbağ**

*Karadeniz Technical University, Faculty of Sciences, Department of Biology, Trabzon, Turkey*  
*e-mail: [sezen@ktu.edu.tr](mailto:sezen@ktu.edu.tr)*

**Abstract:** TURKEY HAS BEEN USED TO BE A SELF-SUFFICIENT COUNTRY IN TERMS OF AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS, BUT TODAY IT IS IMPORTING AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS FROM MANY OTHER COUNTRIES. MOST IMPORTANT REASONS FOR THIS IS TO NOT BE RELIANT ON THE EFFECTIVE CONTROL OF ECONOMICALLY IMPORTANT PLANTS. THE INSECTS BELONGING TO THE ORDER LEPIDOPTERA ARE MOST HARMFUL INSECT GROUPS IN OUR COUNTRY. MEMBERS OF THIS GROUP CAUSE SERIOUS DAMAGE IN AGRICULTURAL AND FORESTED AREAS AS WELL AS IN WAREHOUSES. SO FAR, EFFORTS TO CONTROL LEPIDOPTERAN PESTS HAVE MAINLY INVOLVED THE USE OF CHEMICAL INSECTICIDES, PARTICULARLY INSECTICIDAL INHIBITORS. HOWEVER, THESE AGENTS CAN HAVE UNDESIRABLE SIDE-EFFECTS ON HUMANS, PLANTS AND OTHER ANIMAL SPECIES, PARTICULARLY PREDATORS AND PARASITOIDS OF LEPIDOPTERAN PESTS. THERE IS NECESSARY TO FIND ALTERNATIVE AND ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY CONTROL METHODS. IN THIS STUDY WE PROPOSE TO DEVELOP A BIOLOGICAL PREPARATION (BIO-INSECTICIDE) AGAINST LEPIDOPTERAN PESTS USING AN INSECTICIDAL ISOLATE OF *Bacillus thuringiensis* SUBSP *kurstaki*. OUR RESULTS SHOWED THAT THE ISOLATE HAS MAXIMUM GROWTH AT 30 °C, AT PH 7 IN TRYPTIC SOY BROTH CONTAINING 1% YEAST EXTRACT. ITS SPORULATION WAS SUPPORTED IN SYNTHETIC MEDIUM AND THE BACTERIAL CELL SUSPENSION WAS PRODUCED IN PILOT FERMENTER. A POWDER BIO-PESTICIDE WAS PRODUCED USING THIS CELL SUSPENSION AND NECESSARY FORMULATION MATERIALS IN THE SPRAY DRYER. THE PHYSICAL AND BIOLOGICAL PROPERTIES LIKE WETTABILITY, SUSPENSIBILITY, PARTICLE SIZE, MOISTURE CONTENT, AND VIABLE SPORE COUNT OF THE FORMULATED POWDER WERE DETERMINED AND NOTED AS 30 S, 80%, 25 µM, 8% AND  $10^{11}$  CFU/g, RESPECTIVELY. INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY OF THE PRODUCT AGAINST *Pityocampa*, *Plodia interpunctella* AND *Lobesia botrana* LARVAE IN LABORATORY CONDITIONS WERE INVESTIGATED. MORTALITY RESULTS WERE IDENTIFIED AS 48% AGAINST *Pityocampa*, 90% AGAINST *Lobesia botrana* AND 90% AGAINST *P. interpunctella*. TOXICITY/PATHOGENICITY ASSAYS OF THE DRIED POWDER ON EUKARYOTIC HOSTS WERE PERFORMED ON RATS. SUBSEQUENTLY, BLOOD, FECES AND LUNG SAMPLES WERE INVESTIGATED FOR THE PRESENCE OF *B. thuringiensis* SPORES.

**Key words:** *Bacillus thuringiensis*, LEPIDOPTERA, BIO-PESTICIDE



## Bioluminescence determination of antibacterial activity of *Bombyx mori* and *Galleria mellonella* haemolymph

Libor Vojtek<sup>1</sup>, Pavel Dobes<sup>1</sup>, Ender Buyukguzel<sup>2</sup>, Pavel Hyrs<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Animal Physiology and Immunology, Institute of Experimental Biology, Faculty of Science, Masaryk University, Kotlarska 2, 61137 Brno, Czech Republic;

<sup>2</sup>Department of Biology, Faculty of Arts and Science, Bulent Ecevit University, 67100 Zonguldak, Turkey

e-mail: [libor.vojtek@mail.muni.cz](mailto:libor.vojtek@mail.muni.cz)

**Abstract:** WE DESCRIBE AN ANTIBACTERIAL ASSAY BASED ON BIOLUMINESCENCE OF TWO GRAM NEGATIVE BACTERIA *Photobacterium luminescens* AND TRANSFORMED *Escherichia coli*, WHICH CAN BE USED FOR A REAL-TIME MEASUREMENT OF ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY. WE OBSERVED A SIGNIFICANT DOSE-DEPENDENT BIOLUMINESCENCE USING BOTH BACTERIAL SPECIES DURING ONE HOUR AFTER EXPOSURE TO *Galleria mellonella* HAEMOLYMPH. THE HUMORAL ORIGIN OF THE ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY OBSERVED IN HAEMOLYMPH WAS CONFIRMED IN HAEMOLYMPH PLASMA WITHOUT HAEMOCYTES. ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY OPERATING AGAINST GRAM NEGATIVE BACTERIA WAS MEASURED IN UNAFFECTED INSECT LARVAE AFTER SEPTIC INJURY; INCREASED ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY IN HAEMOLYMPH WAS DETECTED IN THE PRESENCE OF *G. mellonella* CONFIRMS INDUCIBILITY OF ANTIMICROBIAL AGENTS. THIS METHOD CAN BE WIDELY USED FOR MEASUREMENT OF ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY IN INSECTS AND SUPPOSEDLY IN OTHER INVERTEBRATES.

**Key words:** ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY, *Galleria mellonella*, *Bombyx mori*, BIOLUMINESCENT BACTERIA

### Introduction

BIOLUMINESCENCE IS THE PRODUCTION AND EMISSION OF LIGHT BY LIVING ORGANISMS; IT IS A NATURAL OCCURRING FORM OF CHEMOLUMINESCENCE WHERE ENERGY IS RELEASED BY ENZYMACTIC REACTION IN THE FORM OF LIGHT (IN BACTERIA MAXIMUM 490 NM).

THE GENUS *Photobacterium* INCLUDES TERRESTRIAL GRAM NEGATIVE BACTERIA, WHICH ARE COMMONLY FOUND IN ASSOCIATION WITH ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODES. UPON ENTERING AN INSECT HOST NEMATODES RELEASE BACTERIAL CELLS FROM THEIR INTESTINAL TRACT TO ESTABLISH A LETHAL SEPTICAEMIA IN THE HOST (FRENCH-CONSTANT *et al.*, 2003).

SIMILARLY TRANSFORMED *Escherichia coli* K12 ARE CAPABLE OF LIGHT PRODUCTION. IT CONTAINS A PLASMID WITH THE COMPLETE LUXABCDEAMP OPERON ORIGINATING FROM *Vibrio fischeri* LEADING TO THE EXPRESSION OF BACTERIAL LUCIFERASE, WHICH USES LONG-CHAIN ALDEHYDE AS SUBSTRATE FOR THE GENERATION OF LIGHT (ATOSUO *et al.*, 2012).

INSECT IMMUNITY INVOLVES BOTH HUMORAL AND CELLULAR RESPONSES. IN THE HAEMOLYMPH OF INSECT REPLY ON HAEMOCYTES WHICH PERFORM PHAGOCYTOSIS, ENCAPSULATION AND PHAGOCYTOSIS. HUMORAL FACTORS INCLUDE ESPECIALLY HIGHLY POTENT ANTIMICROBIAL PEPTIDES AND PHENOLASE ENZYME PHENOLOXIDASE. SEVERAL OF THE CELLULAR REACTIONS (CLOTTING, NODULUS FORMATION, ENCAPSULATION) ACTIVATE PHENOLOXIDASE AND THEREFORE A VISIBLE MELANISATION.

THE AIM OF THIS STUDY WAS TO ANALYSE ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY OF INSECT HAEMOLYMPH BY DIRECT REAL TIME MEASUREMENT OF CHANGES IN BIOLUMINESCENCE PRODUCED BY *E. coli* K12.

## Material and methods

### *Bacterial suspensions*

*Photobacterium luminescens*, SUBSP. *kayaii* WAS INOCULATED IN LB MEDIUM AFTER ISOLATION FROM FRESH SURFACE STERILIZED CORN LEAVES. *Escherichia coli* INFECTED BY THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC NEMATODE *Steinernema bacteriophora*. TRANSFORMED *E. coli* K12 RESISTANT TO AMPICILLIN WITH LUXABCDEAMP GENES WAS USED. MEDIA CONTAINED 100 µg AMPICILLIN. BACTERIAL STOCKS WERE PREPARED AFTER CULTIVATION IN LIQUID BROTH MEDIUM BY A DENSITY 1.0 (AT 400 NM) FOR *P. luminescens* AND 0.25 (AT 620 NM) FOR *E. coli* USING SPEKOL 11 (CARL ZEISS).

### *Luminometry*

BIOLUMINESCENCE OF BACTERIAL SUSPENSIONS AFTER EXPOSITION TO INSECT HAEMOLYMPH WAS MEASURED DURING ONE HOUR USING LUMINOMETER LM01-T (IMMUNOTECH) AT 25 °C (*P. luminescens*) OR 37 °C (*E. coli*). THE LIGHT EMISSION DURING REACTION IS POSITIVELY CORRELATED TO BACTERIAL VIABILITY (ATOSUO *et al.*, 2012). RESULTS ARE EXPRESSED IN RELATIVE LIGHT UNITS.

### *Bacterial viability measurements*

COLONY FORMING UNITS (CFU) WERE COUNTED IN SUSPENSION AND THEN 30 MIN AFTER ADDITION OF HAEMOLYMPH. BOTH BACTERIA SUSPENSION AND BACTERIA TREATED WITH HAEMOLYMPH WERE DILUTED LOGARITHMICALLY AND PLATED ON DISHES WITH NUTRIENT AGAR. NUMBERS WERE DETERMINED AFTER OVERNIGHT INCUBATION AT 37 °C.

### *Haemolymph collection*

*Bombyx mori* LARVAE (5<sup>TH</sup> INSTAR, 5 DAYS OLD) WERE REARED ON MUGBERRY LEAVES. LARVAE (3-4<sup>TH</sup> INSTAR, 3-4 DAYS OLD) WERE OBTAINED FROM LABORATORY CULTURES MAINLY ON ARTIFICIAL DIET (HAYDAK, 1936) AT 29 ± 1 °C IN CONSTANT DARKNESS. HAEMOLYMPH WAS COLLECTED BY PROLEG AMPUTATION AND POOLING INTO COOLED EPPENDORF TUBE WITH SEVERAL PERCENTS OF PHENYLTHIOUREA (PTU) AS ANTICOAGULANT.

### *Antimicrobial peptides induction*

*B. mori* LARVAE WERE PRICKED LATERALLY THROUGH THE PROLEG WITH NEEDLE DIPPED IN SALINE OR BACTERIAL SUSPENSION (*P. luminescens*). UNTREATED LARVAE WERE USED AS A CONTROL. AFTER FIVE HOURS OF INCUBATION HAEMOLYMPH WAS COLLECTED FOR ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY AS DESCRIBED ABOVE.

## Results and discussion

INSECT HAEMOLYMPH SHOWS HIGH ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY. WE OBSERVED A SIGNIFICANT REDUCTION OF THE BIOLUMINESCENCE SIGNAL IN SAMPLES CONTAINING HAEMOLYMPH. CONCENTRATIONS OF HAEMOLYMPH RANGING FROM 10% TO 40% WERE TESTED ON *E. coli* (FIGURE 1A) AND *P. luminescens* (FIGURE 1B). FOR SUBSEQUENT EXPERIMENTS 20% WAS SELECTED AS AN IDEAL DILUTION OF HAEMOLYMPH, IT SUPPRESSES APPROXIMATELY 50% OF BACTERIA IN 30 MIN.

TO VERIFY THAT ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY IS BASED ON HUMORAL FACTORS, PREPARATIONS OF 20% HAEMOLYMPH SAMPLES WERE TESTED. FRESHLY COLLECTED HAEMOLYMPH WAS COMPARED TO HAEMOCYTE-FREE HAEMOLYMPH AND HAEMOLYMPH STORED AT -20 °C FOR 24 HOURS. TESTED SAMPLES SHOWED COMPARABLE ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY (BIOLUMINESCENCE) WITHIN 3% IN EXPERIMENTS USING 10% WITH *P. luminescens* IN ALL THREE HAEMOLYMPH



SAMPLES) BOTH AGAINST (FIGURE 2A) AND *P. luminescens* (FIGURE 2B) LEADING TO THE ASSUMPTION THAT THE MEASURED ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY WAS CAUSED BY HUMOR AGAINST GRAM NEGATIVE BACTERIA.

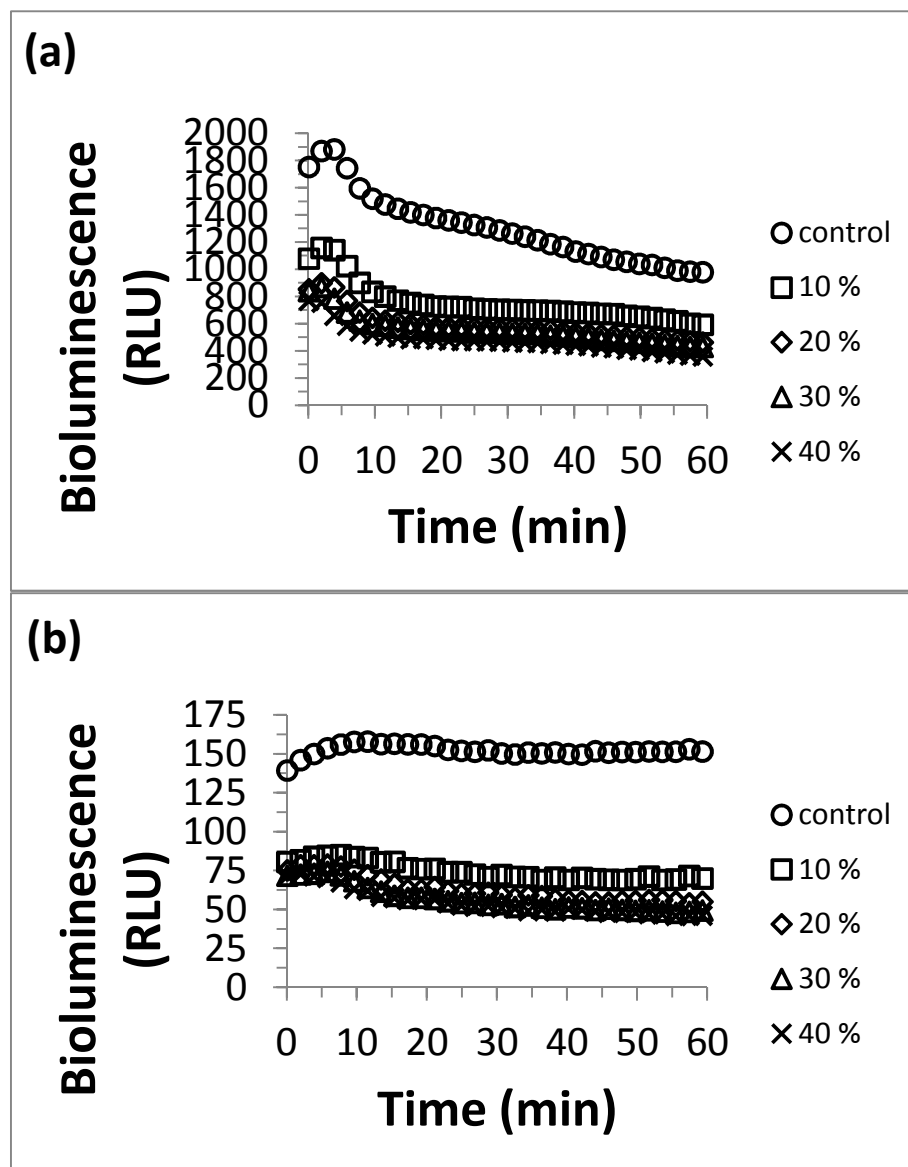


FIGURE 1 DEPENDENCE OF ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY AGAINST *P. luminescens* (A) ON *ONB. mori* HAEMOLYMPH CONCENTRATION EXPRESSED AS A DECLINE IN BIOLUMINESCENCE IN RELATIVE LIGHT UNITS (RLU).

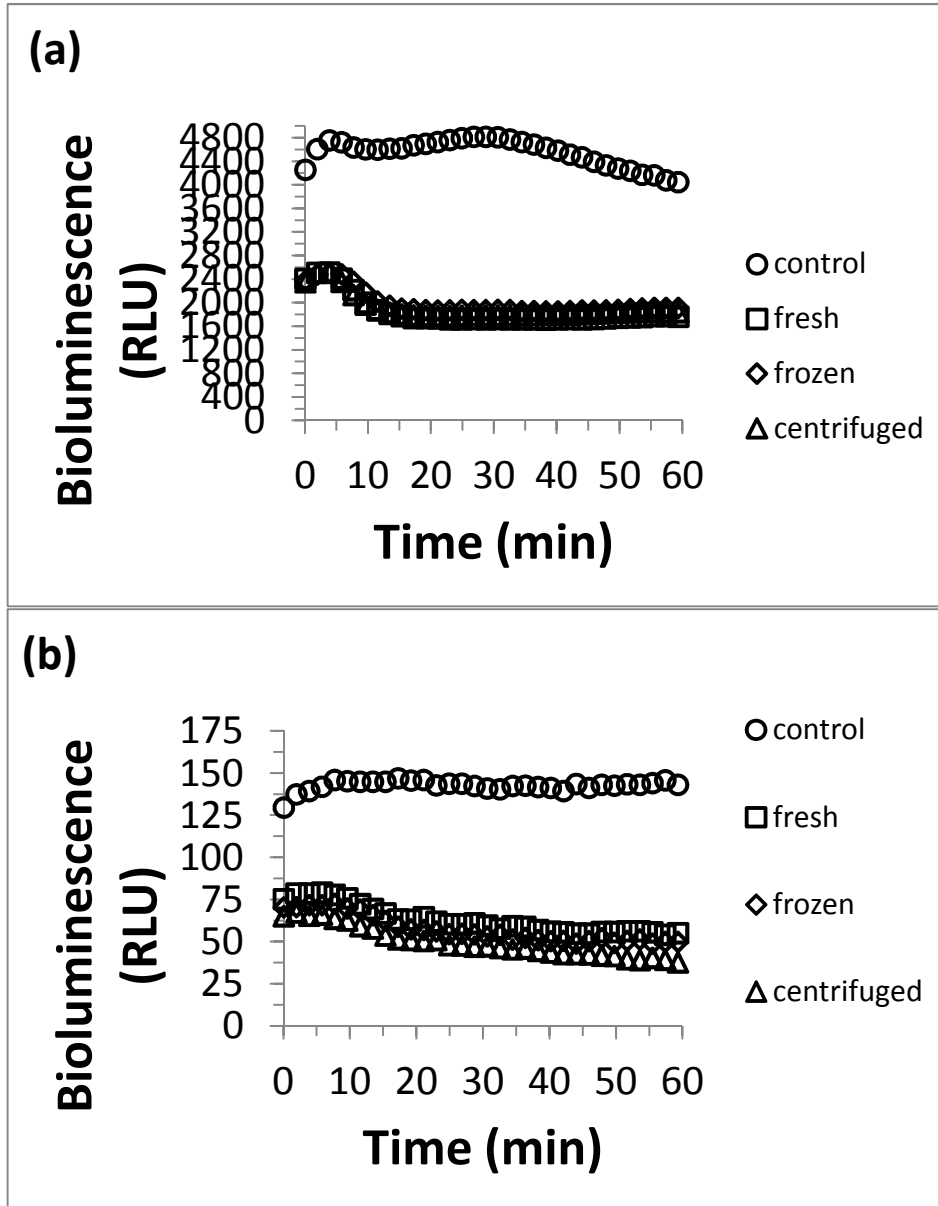


FIGURE 2. ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY AGAINST *Y. AGANS SIP. luminescens* (A) AND *E. coli ORP. luminescens* (B) IN 20% FRESH, CENTRIFUGED AND FROZEN HAEMOLYMPH EXPRESSED AS A DECLINE OF BIOLUMINESCENCE RELATIVE LIGHT UNITS (RLU).

HAEMOLYMPH OF *G. mellonella* WAS ALSO USED. SIMILARLY TO HAEMOLYMPH FROM *G. mellonella* SHOWED STRONG ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY AGAINST BOTH *Y. AGANS SIP. luminescens*, APPROXIMATELY 50% DECREASE IN BACTERIAL BIOLUMINESCENCE SIGNAL IN 30 MIN WAS TO HIGHLIGHT THE PRACTICAL USE OF THE ASSAY, UNTREATED LARVAE WERE CONTROLLED BY PRICKED WITH A BACTERIAL SUSPENSION TO INDUCE ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY. *E. coli ORP. luminescens* SHOWED HIGHER ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY FIVE HOURS AFTER PRICKING. INCREASE OF ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY WAS REFLECTED BY BIOLUMINESCENCE THAT WAS SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT COMPARED TO UNTREATED CONTROL OR LARVAE PRICKED WITH *E. coli ORP. luminescens* (FIGURE 3; 45% BIOLUMINESCENCE DECLINE IN 30 MIN). INSECTS OF THE ORDER DIPTERA

ANTIBACTERIAL RESPONSE (76% BIOLUMINESCENCE DECLINE IN 30 MIN) THAN LARVAE TREATED WITH SALINE. BIOLUMINESCENCE DECLINE IN 30 MIN) IN INSECT PATHOGEN *P. luminescens* (63%).

CFU COUNTS SHOWED APPROXIMATELY 30% DECREASE IN VIABILITY OF BACTERIA 30 MIN AFTER TREATMENT WITH HAEMOLYMPH, WHEREAS DECREASE IN LUMINESCENCE SIGNAL WAS 76% IN HAEMOLYMPH AND 63% IN SALINE, SUGGESTING THAT ANTIBACTERIAL FACTORS IN HAEMOLYMPH HAVE PARTLY ONLY BACTERICIDAL EFFECT.

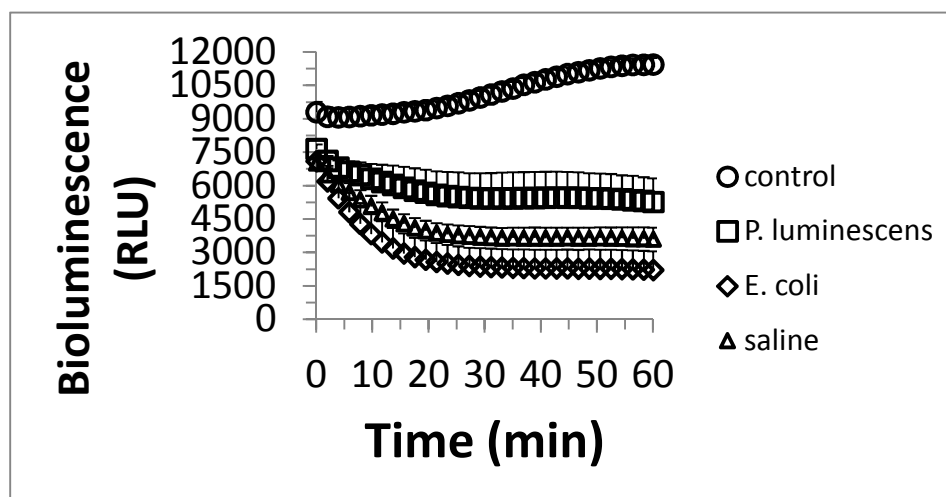


FIGURE 3. INFLUENCE OF SEPTIC INJURY ON ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY AGAINST HAEMOLYMPH. *P. luminescens* LARVAE WERE PRICKED BY STERILE NEEDLE (SALINE) SUSPENSION OF *P. luminescens*. DECLINE OF BIOLUMINESCENCE IS EXPRESSED IN RELATIVE LIGHT UNITS (RLU).

INSECTS DO NOT HAVE A COMPLEMENT AS VERTEBRATES THUS MOSTLY AMPS ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR BACTERICIDAL EFFECT. MOST OF THE AMPS DETECTABLE IN THE HAEMOLYMPH DURING MICROBIAL INFECTION ARE PRODUCED WITHIN A FEW HOURS BY THE FAT BODY, HAEMOLYMPH-SPECIFIC TISSUES (LEMAITRE & HOFFMANN, 2007). APART FROM INDUCED AMPS SYNTHESIS, THERE IS ALSO CONSTITUTIVE LEVEL OF AMPS PRESENT IN HAEMOLYMPH. BIOLUMINESCENCE CAN BE A NEW, FAST AND REAL-TIME METHOD FOR ASSESSMENT OF HAEMOLYMPH ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY.

### Acknowledgements

OUR RESEARCH IS SUPPORTED BY RESEARCH GRANT FROM THE MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE CZECH REPUBLIC NAZV – KUS (QJ1210047). WE ARE GRATEFUL TO ESA-MATTI LILIUS (UNIVERSITY OF TURKU), ULRICH THEOPOLD (STOCKHOLM UNIVERSITY) AND NATRAJ KRISHNAN (MISSOURI STATE UNIVERSITY) FOR PROVIDING USEFUL COMMENTS ON DRAFT OF THIS ARTICLE.

### References

ATOSUO, J., LEHTINEN, J., VOJTEK, L. & LILIUS, E. (2012) *Escherichia coli* K-12 (PEGFPLUXABCDEAMP): A TOOL FOR ANALYSIS OF BACTERIAL KILLING BY ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY AND HUMAN COMPLEMENT ACTIVITIES ON A REAL-TIME BASIS. LUMINESCENCE 10.1002/BIO.2435.

- FFRENCH-CONSTANT, R., WATERFIELD, N., DABORN, P., JOYCE, S., BENNET, H., AU, C., DOWD, S., BOUNDY, S., REYNOLDS, S. & CLARKE, D.P. 2003: *Drosophila*: TOWARDS A FUNCTIONAL GENOMIC ANALYSIS OF A SYMBIONT AND PATHOGEN. FEMS MICROBIOLOGY REVIEWS 29: 1026.
- HAYDAK, M. H. 1936: A FOOD FOR REARING LABORATORY INSECT. JOURNAL OF ECONOMIC ENTOMOLOGY 29: 1026.
- LEMAITRE, B. & HOFFMANN, J. 2007: THE HOST DEFENSE OF *Drosophila*. ANNUAL REVIEW OF IMMUNOLOGY 25: 697-743.

## Intramolecular cleavage at the loop between $\alpha$ 3-helix and $\alpha$ 4-helix is critical for cytotoxic activity of Cry8Da

Takuya Yamaguchi, Hisanori Bando, Shin-ichiro Asano

Hokkaido University, Department of Applied Bioscience, Laboratory of Applied Molecular Entomology, N9W9 Kita-ku Sapporo, Hokkaido, Japan

**Abstract:** CRY8DA FROM *Bacillus thuringiensis galleriae* SDS-502 HAS THE TOXICITY AGAINST BOTH LARVAE AND ADULTS OF *P. japonica*. CRY8DA IS PROCESSED INTO THREE FRAGMENTS (64 KDA, 54 KDA AND 8 KDA) BY ADULT JUICE OF *P. japonica*. FRAGMENTS OF 54 KDA AND 8 KDA ARE DERIVED FROM THE CLEAVAGE OF THE 64 KDA FRAGMENT AT THE LOOP BETWEEN  $\alpha$ 3-HELIX AND  $\alpha$ 4-HELIX IN DOMAIN I. BINDING ASSAYS SHOWED THAT THE 54 KDA FRAGMENT BOUND TO BOTH LARVAE AND BRUSH-BORDER MEMBRANE VESICLES WHILE THE 64 KDA AND 8 KDA FRAGMENTS DID NOT. WE CONSTRUCTED A PROTEASE-RESISTANT MUTANT IN WHICH AN AMINO ACID ON THE LOOP WAS CHANGED TO DIRECTLY INVESTIGATE WHETHER INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVAGE IS CRITICAL FOR INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY OF CRY8DA, WE PERFORMED CYTOTOXIC ASSAYS AGAINST MGCS AND MECS CELLS (MECS) PREPARED FROM *P. japonica* USING PURIFIED UNCLEAVED (64 KDA) AND INTRAMOLECULARLY CLEAVED (MIXTURE OF 54 KDA AND 8 KDA) CRY8DA TOXIN. CYTOTOXIC ASSAY SHOWED MECS WERE KILLED BY ONLY INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVED CRY8DA TOXIN. INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVED CRY8DA TOXIN MAINTAINED OLIGOMERIC STRUCTURE AFTER INCUBATION WITH MGCS. THESE RESULTS STRONGLY SUPPORT THAT INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVAGE AT THE LOOP BETWEEN  $\alpha$ 3-HELIX AND  $\alpha$ 4-HELIX IS CRITICAL FOR TOXICITY OF CRY8DA.

**Key words:** CRY8DA, INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVAGE, *P. japonica*, MECS, 54 KDA

### Introduction

*Bacillus thuringiensis* (BT) IS A ROD SHAPED, GRAM-POSITIVE, SPORE FORMING BACTERIUM THAT PRODUCES PARASPORAL CRYSTAL (CRY) PROTEINS DURING SPORULATION. SINCE THE CRY PROTEINS SHOW INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY TO SPECIFIC SPECIES WITHIN THE ORDERS LEPIDOPTERA AND COLEOPTERA, ESPECIALLY LARVAE OF THESE INSECTS, BT IS WIDELY USED IN PEST CONTROL OF COLEOPTERAN PESTS SUCH AS LARVAE OF FAMILY SCARABAEIDAE, WHICH DAMAGE GRASS AND OTHER HORTICULTURAL AND AGRICULTURAL PLANTS, IS DIFFICULT, BECAUSE WHERE SPRAYABLE BT FORMULATION IS HARD TO REACH THE TARGET INSECTS. THEREFORE, WE WOULD LIKE TO FIND A BT CRY PROTEIN THAT EFFECTIVELY CONTROLS BOTH LARVAE AND ADULTS OF *P. japonica*. WE REPORTED THAT CRY8DA AND CRY8DB HAVE TOXICITY AGAINST NOT ONLY LARVAE BUT ALSO ADULTS OF JAPANESE BEETLE (*P. japonica* NEWMAN).

CRY8DA IS PROCESSED TO 64 KDA, 54 KDA AND 8 KDA FRAGMENTS BY ADULT JUICE. THE FRAGMENTS OF 54 KDA AND 8 KDA ARE DERIVED FROM INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVAGE OF THE 64 KDA FRAGMENT AT THE LOOP BETWEEN  $\alpha$ 3-HELIX AND  $\alpha$ 4-HELIX OF DOMAIN I. BINDING ASSAYS SHOWED THAT THE 54 KDA FRAGMENT BOUND TO BOTH LARVAE AND BRUSH-BORDER MEMBRANE VESICLES (BBMV) WHILE 64 KDA AND 8 KDA FRAGMENTS DID NOT (YAMAGUCHI ET AL. 2010). THIS INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVAGE INDUCES SPECIFIC BINDING OF CRY3A TOXIN TO BRUSH-BORDER MEMBRANE VESICLES OF TARGET INSECTS (WALTERS ET AL. 2008). THUS, INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVAGE AT THE LOOP IS COMMONLY OBSERVED AS A FEATURE AMONG ONLY BEETLE ACTIVE CRY PROTEINS AND IS SEEMS TO BE IMPORTANT FOR INSECTICIDAL TOXICITY.

IN THIS PAPER, WE CONSTRUCTED A PROTEASE-RESISTANT MUTANT 8DA-R163A, WHICH WAS DERIVED FROM R<sup>163</sup> TO A<sup>163</sup>. WE ALSO PERFORMED CYTOTOXIC ASSAY AGAINST MECS FROM ADULT *T. urticae* USING INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVED OR NONE INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVED CRY8DA TOXIN.

## Material and methods

### *Preparation of midgut epithelial cell (MECs)*

MECS WERE PREPARED FROM DISSECTED MIDGUTS OF ADULT *T. urticae* FROM EXCISED TO REMOVE THE PERITROPHIC MEMBRANE AND FOOD CONTENTS WERE WASHED WITH 10 ML PBS, PH 7.4. MIDGUTS WERE PLACED IN A PETRI DISH CONTAINING 10 MM GLUCOSE IN PBS WITH 1000 U MICCOLLAGENASE (WAKO PURE CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES). AFTER GENTLY SHAKE AT 25 °C, DISSOCIATED MECS WERE CENTRIFUGED FOR 3 MIN AT 500 ×G AND THE RESULTING RESUSPENDED IN PBS. THE CELLS WERE WASHED BY CENTRIFUGATION SEVERAL TIMES UNTIL SUPERNATANT WAS CLEAR.

### *Cytotoxic assay*

CYTOTOXICITY OF INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVED CRY8DA TOXIN (54+8 KDA) AND UNCLEAVED TOXIN (64 KDA) WAS ASSESSED BY MEASURING ATP AMOUNTS OF LIVE MECS. MECS AND CRY8DA TOXINS WERE INCUBATED IN A WELL OF 96 WELL-PLATE (IWAKI) FOR 120 MIN AT 25 °C. AFTER INCUBATION, ATP AMOUNT OF LIVE MECS WERE MEASURED WITH LUCIFESCENT GLO CELL VIABILITY ASSAY (PROMEGA) AND 96 MICROPLATE LUMINOMETER (PROMEGA) ACCORDING TO MANUFACTURER'S PROTOCOL. ALSO CRY8DA TOXIN TREATED MECS WERE OBSERVED BY THE MICROSCOPY.

### *Detection of oligomer*

TO CONFIRM CRY8DA TOXIN FORM OLIGOMER WHEN TOXIN KILLS MECS, WE TRIED TO DETECT OLIGOMER OF CRY8DA TOXIN. MECS WERE INCUBATED WITH INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVED CRY8DA TOXIN AT 25 °C IN PBS. AFTER THE INCUBATION, MECS WERE HARVESTED BY CENTRIFUGATION (5 MIN, 4 °C) AND WASHED TWO TIMES WITH PBS. MECS WERE SUSPENDED WITH 0.5% TRITON X-100 IN PBS AND SOLUBILIZED FOR 10 MIN AT 25 °C. AFTER THE INCUBATION, SOLUBLE AND INSOLUBLE MATERIALS WERE FRACTIONATED BY CENTRIFUGATION (20,000 XG, 15 MIN, 4 °C). INSOLUBLE MATERIALS WERE SUSPENDED WITH 6 M UREA, 2 M THIOUREA, 2% CHAPS IN 40 MM TRIS-HCL, PH 6.8. SOLUBLE AND INSOLUBLE FRACTIONS WERE SUBJECTED TO 8% SDS-PAGE AND PROTEINS WERE TRANSFERRED TO PVDF MEMBRANE. CRY8DA PROTEINS ON MEMBRANES WERE DETECTED BY MONOCLONAL ANTIBODY OF CRY8DA TOXIN AND SUPERSIGNAL WEST PICO CHEMILUMINESCENT SUBSTRATE.

## Results and discussion

### *Cytotoxicity of Cry8Da toxins against MECS*

TO DIRECTLY INVESTIGATE INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVAGE OF CRY8DA TOXIN AND HOW IT IS CRITICAL FOR INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY OF CRY8DA, WE PERFORMED CYTOTOXIC ASSAY USING MECS PREPARED FROM ADULT *T. urticae* USING PURIFIED UNCLEAVED (64 KDA FRAGMENT) AND INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVED (54 KDA AND 8 KDA FRAGMENTS) CRY8DA TOXIN. CRY8DA TOXIN TARGETS OF MIDGUT EPITHELIAL CELLS BY MAKING PORES ON PLASMA MEMBRANE OF MIDGUT EPITHELIAL TARGET INSECTS, WHICH LEAD TO INTOXICATION OF TARGET INSECTS. THEREFORE CYTOTOXICITY OF MECS CAN DEMONSTRATE INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVAGE OF CRY8DA TOXIN IS CRITICAL FOR INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY OF CRY8DA. CELL VIABILITY OF MECS INCUBATED WITH INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVED CRY8DA TOXIN WAS SIGNIFICANTLY LOWER THAN UNCLEAVED CRY8DA TOXIN.

TOXIN (54+8 KDA) REDUCED TO 20% (FIGURE 1). ALSO MICROSCOPIC OBSERVATION SHOWED CELL BURST, WHICH IS TYPICAL SYMPTOM OF PORE FORMING TOXIN ATTACK, WHEN TREATED WITH INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVED CRY8DA TOXIN. OTHERWISE UNCLEAVED CRY8DA TOXIN SHOWED NO SIGNIFICANT REDUCTION OF CELL VIABILITY OF MECS AND CYTOPATHIC EFFECTS SUCH AS CELL BURST. THESE RESULTS CLEARLY SHOWED INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVAGE AT THE HELIX AND LOOP BETWEEN THE 54 KDA AND 8 KDA HELIX IS CRITICAL FOR INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY OF CRY8DA.

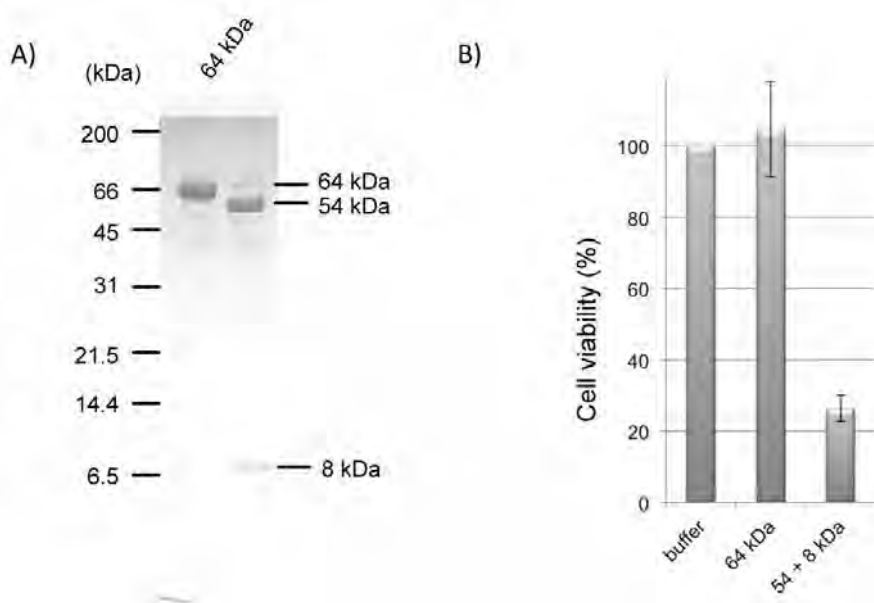


FIGURE 1. PURIFICATION OF CRY8DA TOXINS AND CYTOTOXIC ASSAY AGAINST MECS FROM ADULT *P. japonica*. A) GUT JUICE TREATED CRY8DA WERE PURIFIED BY ANION EXCHANGE CHROMATOGRAPHY AND GEL FILTRATION CHROMATOGRAPHY. PURIFIED TOXINS WERE ANALYZED BY SDS-PAGE. B) MECS PREPARED FROM ADULT *P. japonica* WERE TREATED WITH UNCLEAVED (64 KDA TOXIN FRAGMENT) OR CLEAVED (MIXTURE OF 54 KDA AND 8 KDA) CRY8DA TOXIN AND CELL VIABILITY WAS RECORDED. BLACK BARS INDICATE STANDARD DEVIATION.

### Detection of oligomer

CRY TOXINS HAVE BEEN CHARACTERIZED AS PORE FORMING TOXINS. COMMON MODE OF ACTION FOR PORE FORMING TOXINS IS BINDING TO THE RECEPTOR MOLECULE(S) ON TARGET CELL, OLIGOMERIZATION AND INSERTION OF PART OF THE TOXIN INTO THE PLASMA MEMBRANE. CRY1AB TOXIN BINDS TO RECEPTOR, CADHERIN LIKE PROTEIN AND THEN CRY1AB TOXIN IS REMOVED BY A MEMBRANE BOUND PROTEINASE. LOSS OF HELIX INDUCED OLIGOMERIZATION OF CRY1AB TOXIN. OLIGOMERIZED CRY1AB TOXIN DETACH CADHERIN LIKE PROTEIN AND BIND TO A SECOND RECEPTOR, GPIIIB OR ALP FOLLOWED BY INSERTION TO PLASMA MEMBRANE TO FORM PORE (BRAVO MODEL). OLIGOMERIC STRUCTURE OF CRY8DA TOXIN WAS DETECTED FROM TRITON X-100 INSOLUBLE MECS AFTER INCUBATION LIKE IN THE CASE OF CRY1AB TOXIN (FIGURE 2). PREVIOUS STUDY SHOWED THAT FRAGMENTS OF 54 KDA AND 8 KDA STILL FORM A TOXIN COMPLEX AFTER ACTIVATION. THE 54 KDA FRAGMENT OF CRY8DA TOXIN BINDS TO BMV. THE 8 KDA FRAGMENT DOES NOT RESPONDING TO  $\alpha$ -HELIX OF DOMAIN I DID NOT. THIS SUGGESTS THAT THE 8 KDA FRAGMENT FROM THE 54 KDA FRAGMENT IS A TRIGGER OF OLIGOMERIZATION LIKE CRY1AB. MECS STARTS BLEBBING AFTER TOXIN EXPOSURE WITHIN 30 MIN. THIS MEANS THAT THE CRY8DA TOXIN MAKES TOXIC PORES IN THE PLASMA MEMBRANE OF MECS. THUS, THE MO

OF CRY8DA HAS SIMILARITY WITH OTHER CRY TOXINS, SUCH AS CRY1AB. WE SHOWED DIFFERENCE BETWEEN LARVAE AND ADULT (YAMAGUCHI *et al.*, 2010). CRY1AB TOXIN REQUIRES COMPLICATED RECEPTOR INTERACTION AS DESCRIBED ABOVE. RECEPTOR IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION IS REQUIRED TO UNDERSTAND OVERALL MODE OF ACTION OF CRY8DA AGAINST *P. japonica*.

IN THIS STUDY WE SHOWED THAT THE INTRAMOLECULAR CLEAVAGE OF THE LOOP BETWEEN  $\alpha$ 4-HELIX OF DOMAIN I IS CRITICAL FOR INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY. ALSO, CRY8DA MAKES OLIGOMERS ON MECS PREPARED FROM ADULT *P. japonica*.

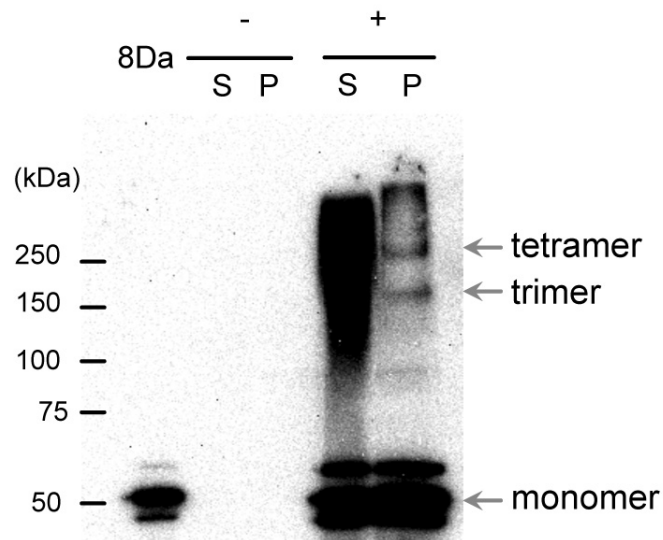


FIGURE 2. DETECTION OF CRY8DA OLIGOMERIC STRUCTURE. CRY8DA TREATED (+) OR NOT TREATED (-) MECS WERE COLLECTED AND SOLUBILISED WITH TRITON X-100. SOLUBLE FRACTIONS (S) AND INSOLUBLE FRACTIONS (P) WERE SUBJECTED TO SDS-PAGE, WESTERN BLOTTING FOLLOWED BY DETECTION WITH CRY8DA SERUM.

## References

- BRAVO, A., LIKITVIVATANAVONG, S., GILL, S. S. & SOBERON, M. 2001: *Bacillus thuringiensis*: A STORY OF A SUCCESSFUL BIOINSECTICIDE. INSECT BIOCHEM. MOLEC. BIOL. 41: 423-431.
- WALTERS, F. S., STACY, C. M., LEE, M. K., PALEKAR, N. & CHEN, J. S. 2008: AN ENGINEERED CHYMOTRYPSIN/CATHEPSIN G SITE IN DOMAIN II OF *Bacillus thuringiensis* CRY3A ACTIVE AGAINST WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM LARVAE. APPL. ENVIRON. MICROBIOL. 74: 367-371.
- YAMAGUCHI, T., SAHARA, K., BANDO, H. & ASANO, S. 2010: INTRAMOLECULAR PROTEOLYTIC ACTIVITY AND BINDING OF *Bacillus thuringiensis* CRY8DA TOXIN IN BBMVS OF JAPANESE BEETLE. J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 105: 243-247.



## Electron microscope and genetic analysis of an intracellular bacterium associated with the common rough woodlouse, *Porcellio scaber* (Isopoda, Porcellionidae)

Regina G. Kleespies, Andreas Leclerque

Federal Research Centre for Cultivated Plants, Julius Kühn Institute (JKI), Institute for Biological Control, Heinrichstraße 243, 64287 Darmstadt, Germany

**Abstract:** THE COMMON ROUGH WOODLOUSE, *scaber*, IS A COMMON AND WIDESPREAD ISOPOD SPECIES OF WESTERN AND NORTHERN EUROPE. A PREVIOUSLY UNKNOWN INTRACELLULAR BACTERIUM WAS IDENTIFIED IN A DISPERSED LARVA. MICROSCOPIC STUDIES REVEALED THE SUBCELLULAR STRUCTURE CHARACTERISTIC OF INFECTIOUS-LIKE BACTERIA. MOLECULAR PHYLOGENETIC ANALYSIS BASED ON 16S RIBOSOMAL RNA ENCODING REGION DEMONSTRATED THAT THE WOODLOUSE PATHOGEN BELONGS TO THE TAXONOMIC GENUS *Rickettsiella* (GAMMAPROTEOBACTERIA; LEGIONELLALES). HOWEVER, GENETIC ANALYSIS MAKES IT LIKELY THAT THIS NEW PATHOTYPE SHOULD BE CONSIDERED A MEMBER OF THE '*armadillidii* COMPLEX', I.E. A GROUP OF *Rickettsiella* BACTERIA FOUND MAINLY IN TERRESTRIAL ISOPODS. *R. armadillidii* IS CURRENTLY PLACED IN SYNONYMY WITH THE NOMENCLATURAL TYPE SPECIES *R. popilliae*. THE PRESENT STUDY DOES NOT LEND SUPPORT TO THIS SYNONYMYZATION.

**Key words:** *Porcellio scaber*, '*Rickettsiella armadillidii*', *Rickettsiella popilliae*, INTRACELLULAR PATHOGENS, ENTOMOPATHOGENIC BACTERIA, TRANSMISSION ELECTRON MICROSCOPY (TEM), 16S RIBOSOMAL RNA

### Introduction

THE GAMMA-PROTEOBACTERIAL GENUS (PHILIP) COMPRISES INTRACELLULAR PATHOGENS WITH A WIDE RANGE OF ARTHROPODS THAT TYPICALLY MULTIPLY IN VACUOLAR STRUCTURES AND ARE FREQUENTLY ASSOCIATED WITH PROTEIN CRYSTALS. CURRENTLY, FOUR RECOGNIZED THE NOMENCLATURAL TYPE SPECIES *popilliae* (DUTKY & GOODEN) AS WELL AS *Rickettsiella grylli* (VAGO & MARTON), *Rickettsiella stethorae* (HALL & BADGLEY), AND *Rickettsiella chironomi* (WEISER) – AND NUMEROUS PATHOTYPES ARE DISTINGUISHED WITHIN THE GENUS (FOURNIER & RAOULT

*Rickettsiella*-LIKE BACTERIA FROM NUMEROUS INSECTS AND ARACHNIDS HAVE BEEN DESCRIBED MORPHO- AND HISTOPATHOLOGICALLY, AND INTRACELLULAR BACTERIA FROM, E.G., CRUSTACEANS AS WELL AS COLEOPTERAN AND DIPTERAN INSECTS HAVE GENETICALLY BEEN DEMONSTRATED TO BELONG TO THE GENUS *Rickettsiella* (FOURNIER & RAOULT, 2005 AND REFERENCES THEREIN). MORE *Rickettsiella*-LIKE BACTERIA HAVE BEEN REPORTED TO OCCUR IN CRUSTACEANS AS, E.G., *R. armadillidii* (VAGO *et al.*, 1970; CORDAUX *et al.*, 2007) AND FRESHWATER AMPHIPODS (FEDERICI & LARSSON, 1982). INFECTION OF HEMOCYTES AND MIDGUT GLANDS (HEPATOPANCREAS) ARE COMMON RULE IN CRUSTACEANS, AS IS THE ABSENCE OF WELL-DEFINED PROTEIN CRYSTALS. RECENT MOLECULAR TAXONOMIC ANALYSES HAVE MOTIVATED ASSIGNMENT OF SEVERAL ISOPOD PATHOTYPES TO THE GENUS *Rickettsiella* (GAMMAPROTEOBACTERIA) (CORDAUX, 2007), WHEREAS *Rickettsiella*-LIKE BACTERIA FROM FURTHER CRUSTACEANS, INCLUDING WOODLICE, HAVE GENETICALLY BEEN ASSIGNED TO THE GENUS *Soxiella* (COOPER *et al.*, 2007) AND THE ORDERS RICKETTSIALES OR (CORDAUX *et al.*, 2004).

*Porcellio scaber* (LATREILLE, 1804) (ISOPODA, PORCELLIONIDAE) IS THE MOST COMMON OF WOODLOUSE, KNOWN FROM CENTRAL AND WESTERN EUROPE, THE UNITED KINGDOM COLONIZED NORTH AMERICA, SOUTH AFRICA AND AUSTRALIA. THE COMMON ROUGH WOODLOUSE IN A WIDE RANGE OF HABITATS AND IS CHIEFLY FOUND UNDER STONES, AND ON ROTTING WOOD. ONLY LITTLE IS KNOWN ABOUT NATURAL DISEASES OF WOODLICE. THE PRESENT WORK REPORTS ON INFECTION WITH AN INTRACELLULAR BACTERIUM OF THE GENUS *Rickettsiella* IN *P. scaber*.

## Material and methods

SPECIMENS OF THE COMMON ROUGH WOODLOUSE, *Porcellio scaber*, WERE COLLECTED IN MARCH 2012 FROM A GARDEN AT MAINTAL, FRANKFURT/MAIN REGION, GERMANY, WHERE ALIVE AND DEAD WOODLICES WERE FOUND UNDER STONES AND WOODEN BOARDS DISTRIBUTED OVER AN AREA OF SEVERAL METERS. IN A DEAD HYPERTROPHIED LARVA OF THIS ISOPOD SPECIES, INFECTION WITH BACTERIA WAS DETECTED BY LIGHT AND ELECTRON MICROSCOPY. FOR IMMERSION STAINING, NEGATIVELY STAINED PREPARATIONS, USING 2.0% SODIUM PHOSPHOTUNGSTATE IN WATER, WERE EXAMINED BY ELECTRON MICROSCOPY. THE AVERAGE SIZES OF NEGATIVELY STAINED BACTERIA WERE DETERMINED USING "IMAGESP SOFTWARE" (TROENDLE, MOORENWIJES, GONZALEZ, 2004).

THE ALMOST COMPLETE 16S RRNA ENCODING GENE WAS AMPLIFIED FROM INFECTED TISSUE AND SEQUENCED. ALIGNMENT WITH ORTHOLOGOUS SEQUENCES, PAIRWISE P-DISTANCE MATRIX CONSTRUCTION AS WELL AS PHYLOGENETIC RECONSTRUCTION USING NEIGHBOR JOINING AND BOOTSTRAP EVOLUTION (ME) ALGORITHMS WERE PERFORMED BY MEANS OF THE MEGA 4 SOFTWARE PACKAGE. CORRESPONDING MAXIMUM LIKELIHOOD (ML) PHYLOGENY WAS RECONSTRUCTED USING THE RAxML PROGRAM. IRRESPECTIVE OF THE METHOD OF PHYLOGENETIC RECONSTRUCTION EMPIRICALLY THE BEST DISTRIBUTION BASED MODEL OF RATE HETEROGENEITY ALLOWING FOR EIGHT RATE CATEGORIES WAS USED AND TREE TOPOLOGY CONFIDENCE LIMITS WERE EXPLORED IN NON-PARAMETRIC BOOTSTRAP WITH 1,000 PSEUDO-REPLICATES. A CONSENSUS TREE WAS GENERATED FROM THE DIFFERENT PHYLOGENIES USING THE PHYLIP 3.6 SOFTWARE TOOL.

## Results and discussion

IN SQUASH PREPARATIONS OF INFECTED TISSUE, BACTERIA DANCING IN RAPID BROWNIAN MOVEMENT WERE OBSERVED WITH PHASE CONTRAST MICROSCOPY AS WELL AS IN *Rickettsiella* DISEASE. NEGATIVELY STAINED BACTERIA IN ELECTRON MICROSCOPY WERE ROUND TO ROD-SHAPED WITH AN AVERAGE SIZE OF APP. 590 NM IN LENGTH AND 270 NM IN WIDTH (FIGURE 1), I.E. A CELL LENGTH SIMILAR TO THAT MEASURED FOR BACTERIA FROM INSECTS. IN CONTRAST TO OTHER *Rickettsiella*-INFECTIONS, NO WELL-DEFINED ASSOCIATED CRYSTALS COULD BE DETECTED IN THIS ISOPOD. THE TYPICAL APPEARANCE OF INFECTIONS WITH BACTERIA APPEARS CONSISTENT WITH THE MAIN CYTOLOGICAL FEATURES OF THE LIFE CYCLE AS DESCRIBED BY KLEESPIES (1967) FOR INSECT PATHOGENIC *Coccidia* BACTERIA. THE ABSENCE OF STRUCTURALLY WELL-DEFINED MEMBRANE-BOUNDED CRYSTALS THAT ARE A CHARACTERISTIC FEATURE OF INFECTION BY *Rickettsiella* (KLEESPIES *et al.*, 2011), HAVE ALSO BEEN OBSERVED IN PREVIOUS STUDIES OF INFECTIONS BY *Rickettsiella*-LIKE BACTERIA FROM ISOPODS, E.G., THE *Arrhenobrycon*, *vulgare* (LATREILLE, 1804) (ISOPODA, ARMADILLIDIIDAE) (VAGO *et al.*, 1970; FEDERICI *et al.*, 1974).

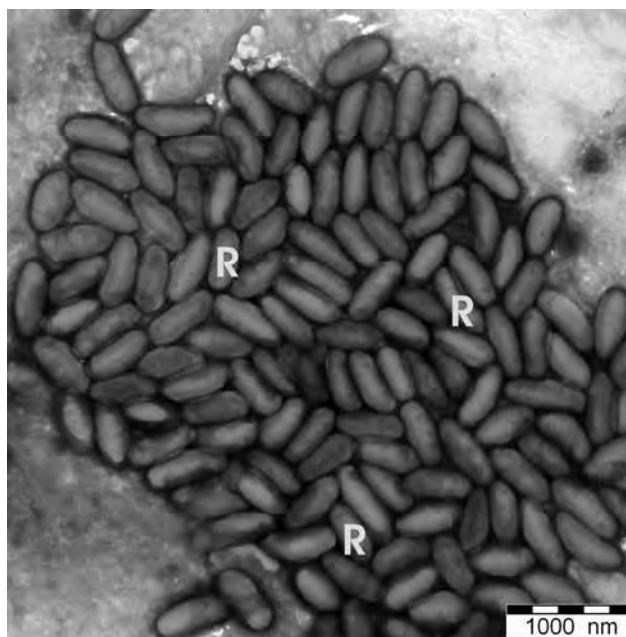
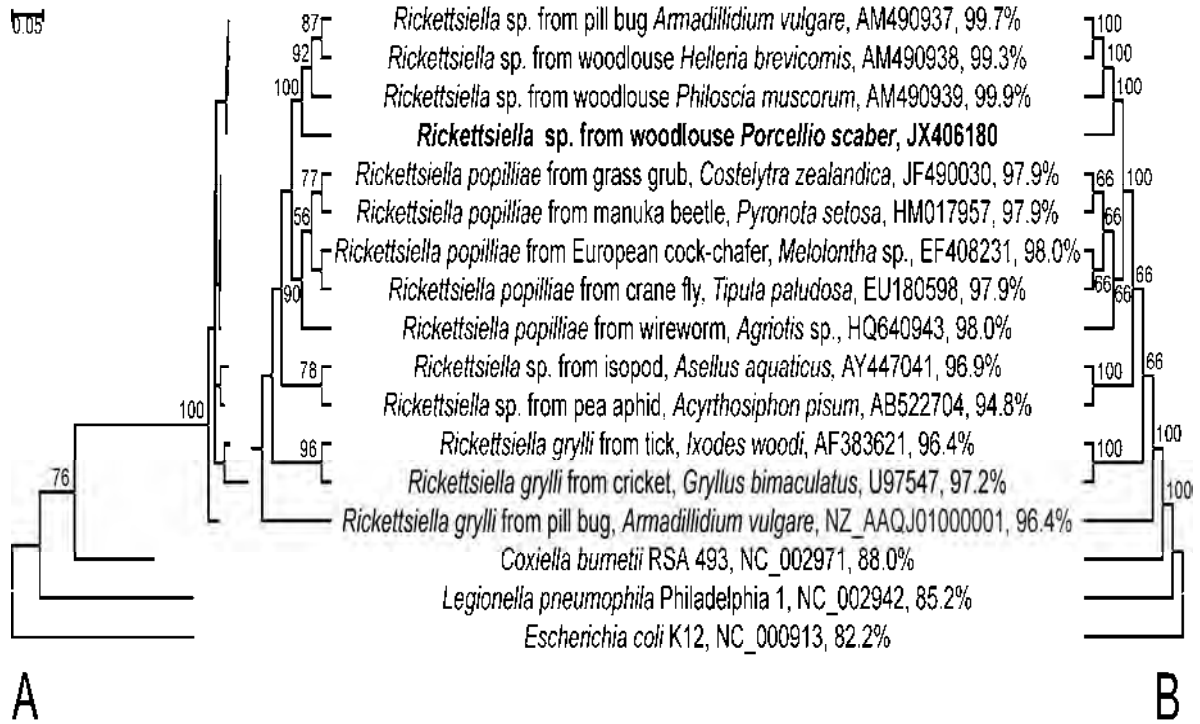


FIGURE 1. ELECTRON MICROGRAPH OF BACTERIA (R) ISOLATED FROM scaber, NEGATIVELY STAINED WITH SODIUM PHOSPHOTUNGSTATE.

THREE INDEPENDENT AMPLIFICATION EXPERIMENTS FROM ONE CLONED THE IDENTICAL 16S RRNA GENE SEQUENCE (GENBANK ACCESSION NUMBER JX406180). WHEN THE CONSENSUS SEQUENCE WAS USED AS BLASTN QUERY, 16S RRNA GENE SEQUENCES FROM A *Rickettsiella* BACTERIA WERE IDENTIFIED AS BEST HITS. CONSISTENTLY, THE MAXIMUM PHYLOGENY (FIGURE 2A) RECONSTRUCTED FROM THE ALIGNMENT OF 16S RRNA GENES OF BACTERIA FIRMLY PLACES THE NEW BACTERIUM AMONG THE PREVIOUSLY DESCRIBED PROTEOBACTERIAL *Rickettsiella* SPECIES AND PATHOTYPES. IMPORTANTLY, THE CLADE COMPRISING *Rickettsiella* BACTERIA RECEIVES MAXIMAL (100%) BOOTSTRAP SUPPORT IN THE MAXIMUM LIKELIHOOD AS WELL AS IN THE CORRESPONDING ME AND NJ PHYLOGENIES (DATA NOT SHOWN). A COMPARISON VIEW IS GIVEN BY THE EXTENDED MAJORITY RULE CONSENSUS TREE COMBINING THE RESULTS OF TWO ALTERNATIVE APPROACHES (FIGURE 2B). THUS, THE NEW BACTERIUM CAN CONSISTENTLY BE PLACED IN THE TAXONOMIC GENUS *Rickettsiella*.

CONCERNING THE RELATIVE TAXONOMIC POSITION OF THIS NEW SPECIMEN WITHIN THE *Rickettsiella*, IT IS OBVIOUS FROM THE PHYLOGENIES PRESENTED IN FIGURE 2 THAT THE SPECIES OF THIS STUDY CLUSTERS TIGHTLY WITH SEVERAL PATHOTYPES FROM TERRESTRIAL ISOPOD. THE "CLADE REPRESENTATION OF THE *Edillidii* COMPLEX" RECEIVES MAXIMUM BOOTSTRAP SUPPORT AND IS LOCATED IN A SISTER POSITION WITH RESPECT TO THE SPECIES OF THE *Edillidii* COMPLEX. IN ORDER TO EXPLORE THE INFRAGENERIC TAXONOMIC POSITION OF THE PATHOGEN IN MORE QUANTITATIVE TERMS, PAIRWISE SEQUENCE IDENTITIES WERE ESTABLISHED BY CONSTRUCTION OF A P-DISTANCE MATRIX. SEQUENCES FROM WITHIN THE *Edillidii* COMPLEX WERE FOUND >99% IDENTICAL, WHEREAS THE RESPECTIVE VALUES WITH RESPECT TO OTHER BACTERIA, INCLUDING THE *Edillidii* PATHOTYPES, RANGED BETWEEN 97% AND 98% (FIGURE 2). IN TERMS OF A SEQUENCE IDENTITY THRESHOLD OF 98.5% AS APPLIED FOR SPECIES DELINEATION WITHIN THE ORDER CHLAMYDIALES, THESE VALUES WOULD HAVE TO BE TRANSLATED INTO A CO-SPECIATION OF THE ISOPOD PATHOGENS.



**FIGURE 2** (A) MAXIMUM LIKELIHOOD 16S RRNA GENE-BASED PHYLOGENY OF THE BACTERIA *Legionellales*; FOR ENHANCED RESOLUTION, THE CLADE HAS BEEN EXPANDED INTO A CLADOGRAM. BRANCHES ARE LABELLED BY GENUS, SPECIES, ORIGINAL HOST, GENUS NUMBERS, AND PAIRWISE SEQUENCE IDENTITY VALUES WITH RESPECT TO THE GENUS NUMBERS ON BRANCHES DESIGNATE BOOTSTRAP SUPPORT PERCENTAGES > 50%. TREES HAVE BEEN CONSTRUCTED USING *E. coli* AS TECHNICAL OUTGROUP. THE SIZE BAR INDICATES A 5% RELATIVE SEQUENCE DIFFERENCE. (B) EXTENDED MAJORITY RULE CONSENSUS TREE COMBINING THE RESPECTIVE ML, ME, AND MP TREES. NUMBERS ON BRANCHES DENOTE SUB-STRUCTURE FREQUENCIES ACROSS TREES.

IN CONCLUSION, THE RESULTS OF THE PRESENT STUDY FIRSTLY DEMONSTRATE THAT THE PATHOGEN ASSOCIATED WITH *D. waltteri* BELONGS TO THE TAXONOMIC GENUS *Rickettsiella* (GAMMAPROTEOBACTERIA, LEGIONELLALES) AND APPEARS BOTH MORPHOLOGICALLY AND MOLECULARLY CLOSELY RELATED TO FURTHER WOODLOUSE-ASSOCIATED *Rickettsiella* FORMING THE "WOODLOUSE-ASSOCIATED *Rickettsiella* COMPLEX". IN CONTRAST, THE CURRENTLY ACCEPTED INCLUSION OF THIS PATHOTYPE WITHIN THE RECOGNIZED SPECIES *R. popilliae* IS NOT SUPPORTED BY OUR DATA. HOWEVER, A RESPECTIVE TAXONOMIC ASSIGNMENT SHOULD NOT BE BASED ON 16S RRNA GENE DATA ALONE.

**References**

COOPER, A., LAYTON, R., OWENS, L., KETHEESAN, N. & GOVAN, B. 2007: EVIDENCE FOR THE CLASSIFICATION OF A CRAYFISH PATHOGEN AS A MEMBER OF THE GENUS *Rickettsiella*. APPLIED MICROBIOLOGY 45: 558-563.  
 CORDAUX, R., PACES-FESSY, M., RAIMOND, M., MICHEL-SALZAT, A., ZIMMER, M. & BOUCHER, C. 2007: MOLECULAR CHARACTERIZATION AND EVOLUTION OF *Rickettsiella* PATHOGENS OF CRAYFISH. BACTERIA. APPL. ENVIRONM. MICROBIOL. 73: 5045-5047.

- FEDERICI, B. A., HAZARD, E. I. & ANTHONY, D. 1974: *Rickettsia*-LIKE ORGANISM CAUSING DISEASE IN A CRANGONID AMPHIPOD FROM FLORIDA. APPL. MICROBIOL. 28: 885-886.
- FOURNIER, P.-E. & RAOULT, D. 2005: GENUS *Sethia* PHILIP 1956, 267. IN: BERGEY'S MANUAL OF SYSTEMATIC BACTERIOLOGY, VOL 2, PART B (EDS. GARRITY, G. M., BRENNER, D. L., KRIEG, N. R. & STALEY, J. T.): 241-247.
- HUGER, A. M. & KRIEG, A. 1967: NEW ASPECTS OF THE MODE OF REPRODUCTION OF ORGANISMS IN INSECTS. J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 9: 442-445.
- KLEESPIES, R. G., MARSHALL, S. D. G., SCHUSTER, C., TOWNSEND, R. J., JACKSON, T. A. & LECLERQUE, A. 2011: GENETIC AND ELECTRON-MICROSCOPIC CHARACTERIZATION OF BACTERIA FROM THE MANUKA BEETLE *Pyrbaetosa* (COLEOPTERA: SCARABAEIDAE). J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 107: 206-211.
- KOSTANJSEK, R., STRUS, J., DROBNE, D. & AVGUSTIN, G. 2004: RHABDOCHLAMYDIA PORCELLIONIS', AN INTRACELLULAR BACTERIUM FROM THE HEPATOPANCREAS OF THE SCABER AMPHIPOD *Porcellio scaber* (CRUSTACEA: ISOPODA). INT. J. SYST. EVOL. MICROBIOL. 54: 543-549.
- LARSSON, R. 1982: A RICKETTSIAL PATHOGEN OF THE AMPHIPOD *Pulex pulex*. J. INVERTEBR. PATHOL. 40(1): 28-35.
- VAGO, C., MEYNADIER, G., JUCHAULT, P., LEGRAND, J.-J., AMARGIER, A. & DUTHOIT, J.-L. 1963: UNE MALADIE RICKETTSIENNE CHEZ LES CRUSTACÉS ISOPODES. ANNALES DE L'INSTITUT PASTEUR 271: 2061-2063.



**Miscellaneous**

**Poster**





## **Impact of various oilseed rape productions on biological potential of endogaeic active ground beetles (Coleoptera: Carabidae)**

**Ivan Juran<sup>1</sup>, Tanja Gotlin Čuljak<sup>1</sup>, Wolfgang Büchs<sup>2</sup>, Dinka Grubišić<sup>1</sup>, Ivan Sivčev<sup>3</sup>**  
<sup>1</sup>*University of Zagreb, Faculty of Agriculture, Department of Agricultural Zoology, Svetošimunska 25, 10000 Zagreb, Croatia;* <sup>2</sup>*Federal Research Center for Cultivated Plants, Institute for Crop and Soil Science, Bundesallee 50, 38116 Braunschweig, Germany;* <sup>3</sup>*Institute for Plant Protection and Environment, Department of Plant Pests, Banatska 33, 11080 Zemun, Serbia*

**Abstract:** GROUND BEETLES ARE ONE THE MOST IMPORTANT FAMILY OF ARTHROPOD PREDATORS IN OILSEED RAPE CROPS. COMPARED TO CENTRAL EUROPEAN COUNTRIES THAT HAVE MOST FREQUENTLY LISTED SPECIES IN OILSEED RAPE FIELDS, IN CROATIA NOTHING IS KNOWN ABOUT GROUND BEETLES ACTIVITY. A TRIAL WAS SET UP ON THREE DIFFERENT OILSEED RAPE PRODUCTIONS: CONVENTIONAL (PLOUGHING, FULL SEED DRESSING, INTENSIVE APPLICATION OF PESTICIDES AND FERTILIZERS), INTEGRATED (MULCHING, NO SEED DRESSING, REDUCED INPUT OF PESTICIDES AND FERTILIZERS, 3 M WIDTH TRAP CROP STRIP ALONG EACH SIDE OF THE FIELD) AND ORGANIC (PLOUGHING, NO SEED DRESSING, PEAS AS TRAP CROP ALONG ENTIRE FIELD ROUNDED WITH 3 M WIDTH TRAP CROP STRIP, NO FERTILIZERS AND PESTICIDES). THE AIM OF THIS RESEARCH WAS TO INVESTIGATE ENDOGAEIC ACTIVITY AND DENSITY OF GROUND BEETLES IN THE IMPACT OF DIFFERENT OILSEED RAPE PRODUCTION SYSTEMS ON THEIR APPEARANCE. ENDOGAEIC TRAPS WERE USED FOR MONITORING ENDOGAEIC ACTIVITY AND SAMPLING PREDATORY ARTHROPODS. TRAPS WERE PUT ON EACH PRODUCTION SYSTEM AND ON INTEGRATED AND ORGANIC TRAP CROP STRIPS. FOUR ADDITIONAL TRAPS. DURING 2011, MONITORING WAS CONDUCTED FROM FEBRUARY 10 TO MAY 10. SAMPLES WERE TAKEN EVERY TWO WEEKS. RESULTS SHOWED THAT THE LEVEL OF ENDOGAEIC ACTIVITY AND NUMBER OF GROUND BEETLES WAS HIGHEST IN ORGANIC PRODUCTION WITH 26.5 INDIVIDUALS PER TRAP IN THE FIELD AND 27.25 INDIVIDUALS PER TRAP IN THE TRAP CROP STRIP. IN THE CENTRAL EUROPEAN CONVENTIONAL FIELD NUMBER OF GROUND BEETLES INDIVIDUALS PER TRAP WAS 21.63. IN INTEGRATED SYSTEM LEVEL OF ENDOGAEIC ACTIVITY WAS THE LOWEST WITH 7.5 INDIVIDUALS PER TRAP IN THE FIELD AND 17.25 INDIVIDUALS PER TRAP IN THE TRAP CROP STRIP. THIS PRESENTATION SHOWS THE RESULTS ABOUT ENDOGAEIC ACTIVE GROUND BEETLES IN DIFFERENT MANAGED OILSEED RAPE FIELDS IN CROATIA.

**Key words:** ENDOGAEIC TRAPS, GROUND BEETLES, OILSEED RAPE, CROATIA

**Acknowledgement:** IT IS THANKFULLY APPRECIATED THAT THE TESTS WERE SUPPORTED BY TREE RESEARCH CENTER, ADAIR, OKLAHOMA, USA BY PROVIDING US ENDOGAEIC TRAPS.



## **Ground beetles (Coleoptera: Carabidae) in sugar beet fields as the base for conservation biological control**

**Tomislav Kos, Renata Bažok, Zrinka Drmić, Željka Graša**

*University of Zagreb Faculty of Agriculture, Department for Agricultural Zoology, Svetošimunska street 25, 10000 Zagreb, Croatia*

**Abstract:** THE FAUNA AND ABUNDANCE OF GROUND BEETLES (COLEOPTERA, CARABIDAE) IN ARABLE CROPS AS AN INDICATOR OF INFLUENCE OF DIFFERENT AGRICULTURAL MEASURES ON BIODIVERSITY. THE AIMS OF THE STUDY WERE TO DETERMINE GROUND BEETLE FAUNA ABUNDANCE AND FREQUENCY IN TWO FIELDS WITH DIFFERENT HERBICIDE AND INSECTICIDE APPLICATION PRACTICE, AND TO DETERMINE DIFFERENCES IN TOTAL NUMBER OF SPECIES AND INDIVIDUALS, COLLECTED WITH TWO CAPTURING METHODS. THE STUDY WAS CONDUCTED IN 2013 IN THE WESTERN PART OF CROATIA (COUNTY OF VUKOVAR-SRIJEM). BEETLES WERE COLLECTED IN A PERIOD OF 5 MONTHS (APRIL- SEPTEMBER) BY SETTING FOUR MODIFIED PITFALL TRAPS AIMED TO COLLECT ABOVE GROUND BEETLES (WB PROBE<sup>®</sup> ITRAP, TRECE INC.) AIMED TO COLLECT ENDOGEIC FAUNA IN EACH FIELD. NINETEEN SPECIES AND EIGHT GENERA WERE IDENTIFIED IN THE STUDY. MOST ABUNDANT WERE *Agathidium* SP. (LATREILLE 1774) AND *Dombidion* SP. (LATREILLE 1802). BOTH ARE CLASSIFIED AS EUDOMINANT. THE MOST FREQUENT SPECIES WAS *Sufipes* CLASSIFIED AS CONSTANT (71.42%) AND THE MOST FREQUENT GENUS WAS *Agathidium* (38.04%) CLASSIFIED AS ACCESSORY. THERE WAS NO SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN FIELDS IN THE NUMBER OF ESTABLISHED SPECIES AND/OR GENUS NO MATTER IF THEY WERE CAPTURED BY PITFALL TRAPS OR PROBE TRAPS. SIGNIFICANTLY MORE INDIVIDUALS WERE CAPTURED IN PITFALL TRAPS ON THE FIELD NO. 1 (33.3) THAN ON THE FIELD NO. 2 (8.8), RESPECTIVELY. OPPOSITE, SIGNIFICANTLY FEWER INDIVIDUALS WERE CAPTURED WITH PROBE TRAPS ON THE FIELD NO. 1 (0.5) THAN ON THE FIELD NO. 2 (6.6), RESPECTIVELY.

**Key words:** ABUNDANCE, AGRICULTURAL PRACTICE, CROATIA, FREQUENCY, GROUND BEETLES, SUGAR BEET

### **Introduction**

AMONG MANY OTHER ARTHROPOD SPECIES, GROUND BEETLES ARE USUALLY CONSIDERED AS INDICATIVE ORGANISMS FOR ASSESSMENT ECOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF DIFFERENT AGRICULTURAL PRACTICES. THEY ARE KNOWN AS IMPORTANT PREDATORY ORGANISMS OF THE SOIL LIVING PLANTS (SUNDERLAND, 1996; SUNDERLAND, 2002). SUGAR BEET IS HIGHLY SENSITIVE CROP TO WEEDS AND DISEASES. COMPARING TO OTHER ARABLE CROPS, THE AMOUNT OF PESTICIDES USED FOR PEST CONTROL IS HIGHER. PEST CONTROL PRACTICE AND PESTICIDE APPLICATION PRACTICE DEPEND ON FIELD CONDITION AND FARMERS EXPERIENCE. WE HYPOTHEZIZED THAT THE NUMBER OF GROUND BEETLE SPECIES AND INDIVIDUALS DEPEND ON THE PESTICIDE APPLICATION PRACTICE ON EACH PARTICULAR FIELD. THE AIMS OF OUR STUDY WAS 1) TO DETERMINE AND TO ANALYZE GROUND BEETLES ABUNDANCE AND FREQUENCY IN TWO FIELDS WITH DIFFERENT HERBICIDE AND INSECTICIDE APPLICATION PRACTICE, AND 2) TO DETERMINE DIFFERENCES IN TOTAL NUMBER OF SPECIES AND INDIVIDUALS, COLLECTED WITH TWO CAPTURING METHODS.

## Material and methods

THE STUDY WAS CONDUCTED DURING THE VEGETATION SEASON 2012 ON TWO SUGAR BEET LOCATED IN THE EASTERN PART OF CROATIA, VILLAGE OF TOVARNIK (COUNTY OF VUKOVAR)

TABLE 1. BASIC INFORMATION ON EXPERIMENTAL FIELDS.

FIELD NO	FIELD SIZE	PRE CROP	HERBICIDES			INSECTICIDES		
			ACTIVE INGREDIENT	DOSE G/HA OR ML/HA (TOTAL)	NO. OF APPLI-CATIONS	ACTIVE INGREDIENT	DOSE G/HA OR ML/HA (TOTAL)	NO. OF APPLI-CATIONS
1	130	WHEAT	DESMEDIFAM	184	3	CHLORPYRIPHOS	900	APPLIED ON THE EDGES 1
			FENMEDIFAM	184		CYPERMETHRIN	45	
			KLOPIRALID	135		CHLORPYRIPHOS	850	
			TRIFLUSULFURON	100		CYPERMETHRIN	42.5	
2	4.0 5	WHEAT	DESMEDIFAM	56	2	LAMBDA-	5	2
			FENMEDIFAM	72		CYCHALOTHRIN		
			ETOFUMESAT	88		CHLORPYRIPHOS	850	
			KLOPIRALID	60		CYPERMETHRIN	42.5	

ABOVE GROUND ARTHROPODS WERE SAMPLED BY USING PITFALL TRAPS. EACH TRAP WAS MADE OF A PLASTIC CUP 11 CM IN DIAMETER AND 9 CM DEEP. A CLAY RING WAS PLACED AROUND THE CUP TO FACILITATE SOIL DWELLING ENTOMOFAUNA INTO TRAPS. WATER SOLUTION (5%) OF SODIUM BORATE WAS CASTED TO THE PITFALL TRAP FOR CONSERVATION OF CAPTURES AND TO PREVENT ESCAPE OF THE ENDOGEIC FAUNA WAS COLLECTED WITH PERFORATED PROBE ( $\varnothing = 35$  MM, H = 440 MM). PROBE PERFORATIONS: 4 MM X 2 MM) (WB PROBE TRAP, TRECE INC.). FOUR PITFALL TRAPS AND FOUR PROBES PER PLOT WERE PLACED DIAGONALLY ACROSS EACH FIELD, STARTING AT LEAST 2 M FROM FIELD BOUNDARY TO MINIMIZE EDGE EFFECT. THE DISTANCE BETWEEN PITFALL TRAP AND FIELD BOUNDARY WAS AT LEAST 2 M AND THE DISTANCES AMONG PITFALL TRAPS WERE AT LEAST 30 M. SAMPLES WERE TAKEN BETWEEN APRIL 19 AND SEPTEMBER 11. ALL GROUND BEETLES WERE IDENTIFIED TO THE SPECIES LEVEL WHEN POSSIBLE TO THE SPECIES LEVEL, USING THE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION KEYS: BECHYNE (1974); HARDE & SEVERA (1984); CASALE & KRYZHANOVSKIJ (2003). BASED ON THE NUMBER OF COLLECTED INDIVIDUALS AND THE INDIVIDUAL NUMBER OF EACH PART OF THE FIELD DOMINANCE WAS CALCULATED. THE RESULTS (EUDOMINANT, DOMINANT, SUBDOMINANT, SUBRECEDENT) WERE CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO TISCHLER & HEYDEMAN (CIT. BALARIN, 1974). TO CALCULATE FREQUENCY WAS CALCULATED WITH THE BALOGH'S FORMULA (CIT. BALARIN, 1974). TO DETERMINE SPECIES AND TOTAL NUMBER OF INDIVIDUALS CAPTURED IN PITFALL TRAPS AND PROBES, ANOVA ANALYSIS (ONE-WAY, 0.05) TO DETERMINE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN FIELDS. FOR MULTIPLE SEPARATION DUNCAN'S MULTIPLE RANGE TEST WAS USED.

## Results and discussion

SEVENTEEN TAXA WERE IDENTIFIED THROUGHOUT THE STUDY, WITH NINE IDENTIFIED TO THE SPECIES LEVEL AND EIGHT TO GENUS LEVEL (TABLE 2). *Psephenus rufipes* WAS EUDOMINANT AND THE MOST ABUNDANT SPECIES IN THE STUDY. GENUS *Bembidion* SP. WAS ALSO EUDOMINANT AND THE SECOND MOST

SPECIES. FREQUENCY OF *P. rufipes* WAS CONSIDERED AS CONSTANT WHILE *Bembidion* SP. WAS CLASSIFIED AS ACCESSORY. ALL OTHER TAXA WERE CLASSIFIED AS ACCIDENTAL.

ESTABLISHED SPECIES OF GROUND BEETLES CORRESPOND WITH THOSE IDENTIFIED IN IN CROATIA (BALARIN, 1974; SEKULIĆ, 1973; DURBEŠIĆ, 1987; DURBEŠIĆ *et al.*, 2006; BAŽOK *et al.*, 2007; KOS *et al.*, 2010).

TABLE 2. TOTAL NUMBER OF CAPTURES, ABUNDANCE AND FREQUENCY OF GROUND BEETLE SPECIES IN TWO FIELDS, TOVARNIK, 2012.

NO	NAME OF SPECIES/ GENUS	C*	A**	F***
1.	<i>Nebria</i> SP. (LATREILLE, 1802)	3	2.27 C	9.52 D
2.	<i>Acupalpus (Acupalpus) parvulus</i> (STURM, 1825)	3	2.27 C	4.76 D
3.	<i>Agonum (Agonum) muelleri</i> (HERBST, 1784)	6	4.55 C	9.52 D
4.	<i>Agonum (Europhilus) fuliginosum</i> (PANZER, 1809)	7	5.30 B	23.80 D
5.	<i>Amara</i> SP. (BONELLI, 1810)	10	7.58 B	14.28 D
6.	<i>Bembidion</i> SP. (LATREILLE, 1802)	26	19.70 A	38.09 C
7.	<i>Calosoma (Campalita) auropunctatum auropunctatum</i> (HERBST, 1784)	3	2.27 C	9.52 D
8.	<i>Carabus (Oreocarabus) glabratus glabratus</i> (PAYKULL, 1790)	3	2.27 C	14.28 D
9.	<i>Chlaenius</i> SP. (BONELLI, 1810)	6	4.55 C	19.04 D
10.	<i>Cylindera (Cylindera) germanica</i> (LINNE, 1758)	2	1.52 C	9.52 D
11.	<i>Dyschirius</i> SP. (BONELLI, 1810)	4	3.03 C	4.76 D
12.	<i>Platynus</i> SP. (BONELLI, 1810)	1	0.76 D	4.76 D
13.	<i>Poecilus (Poecilus) cupreus</i> (LINNE, 1758)	6	4.55 C	19.04 D
14.	<i>Pseudoophonus (Pseudoophonus) rufipes</i> (DE GEER, 1774)	40	30.30 A	71.42 B
15.	<i>Pterostichus (Morphnosoma) melanarius</i> (ILLIGER, 1798)	4	3.03 C	19.04 D
16.	<i>Tachyta</i> SP. (KIRBY, 1837)	7	5.30 B	19.04 D
17.	<i>Tachys</i> SP. (DEJEAN, 1821)	1	0.76 D	4.76 D
	TOTAL	132	100.00	-

C\* (TOTAL CAPTURE ON BOTH FIELDS);

A\*\*(ABUNDANCE (PERCENT AND RANK: A-EUDOMINANT (10% < ); B-DOMINANT (5%-10%); C-SUBDOMINANT (1%-4.99%); D-RECEDENT (0.5%-0.99%); E-SUBRECEDENT (0.01%-0.49%));

F\*\*\* (FREQUENCY (PERCENT AND RANK (A-EUCONSTANT (75%-100%); B-CONSTANT (50%-75%); C-ACCIDENTAL (25%-50%); D-ACCIDENTAL (0.1%-25%)).

INVESTIGATION DID NOT PROVIDE SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES BETWEEN FIELDS IN SPECIES RICHNESS (TABLE 3). AVERAGE NUMBER OF INDIVIDUALS CAPTURED IN PITFALL TRAP WAS SIGNIFICANTLY HIGHER IN THE FIELD NO. 1 THAN IN THE FIELD NO. 2. ALTHOUGH SEED TREATMENT AND INSECTICIDE APPLICATIONS AGAINST SUGAR BEET WEEVIL WERE SIMILAR ON BOTH FIELDS, IN THE FIELD NO. 2 INSECTICIDE WAS APPLIED TWICE ON THE WHOLE SURFACE WHILE IN THE FIELD NO. 1, FIRST APPLICATION WAS CONDUCTED ONLY ON THE EDGES. THE MORE INTENSIVE TILLAGE WAS CARRIED OUT IN THE FIELD NO. 2 AND HERBICIDES WERE APPLIED IN THREE APPLICATIONS IN THE FIELD NO. 1.

TILLAGE AND WEED CONTROL WERE DISCUSSED BY THIELE (1977) AS THE MAIN FACTORS AFFECTING THE NUMEROSITY AND RICHNESS OF THE BENEFICIAL FAUNA.

TABLE 1. RESULTS OF ANOVA FOR NUMBER OF SPECIES AND INDIVIDUALS PER TRAP FOR PITFALL TRAP AND PROBE, TOVARNIK, 2012.

	NUMBER OF TAXA PER TRAP		NUMBER OF INDIVIDUALS PER TRAP	
	PITFALL TRAP	PROBE	PITFALL TRAP	PROBE
FIELD NO. 1	5.5	0.8	33.3 A*	0.5 B
FIELD NO. 2	5.0	1.5	8.8 B	6.8 A
LSD	N.S.	N.S.	10.97	5.73

\* MEANS FOLLOWED BY THE SAME LETTER ARE NOT SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT ACCORDING TO SNK RANGE TEST (P = 0.05).

## Acknowledgements

THE STUDY WAS CONDUCTED WITHIN THE FRAME OF THE PROJECT "TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER IN PRODUCTION: IMPROVEMENTS IN PEST CONTROL FOLLOWING THE PRINCIPLES OF INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT (IPM)" FUNDED BY CROATIAN SCIENCE FOUNDATION.

## References

- AUBR, L. 1965: ATLAS DES COLÉOPTÈRES DE FRANCE, BELGIQUE, SUISSE. (TOM 1), ÉDITION BOUBÉE, PARIS, 350 PP.
- BALARIN, I. 1974: FAUNA HETEROPTERA NA KRMNIM LEGUMINOZAMA I PRIRODNIM LIVADNIM HRVATSKOJ. DOKTORSKA DISERTACIJA, ZAGREB, 308 PP.
- BECHYNE, J. 1974: WELCHER KÄFER IST DAS? KOSMOS-NATURFÜHRER, STUTTGART, 133 PP.
- BAŽOK, R., KOS, T., IGRČIĆ, V., KOLAK, V., LAZARBY & ČATIĆ, A. 2007: ABUNDANCE AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE GROUND BEETLES *Pterostichus melanarius* (ILLIGER, 1798) AND *Pseudoophonus rufipes* (DEGEER, 1774) IN CORN FIELDS IN CROATIA. ENTOMOL. CROATICA 13: 39-51.
- CASALE, A. & KRYZHANOVSKIY, O. L. 2003: KEY TO THE ADULTS IN THE GENUS *Carabus* – A SYNTHESIS (EDS. TURPIN, H., PENEV, L. & CASALE, A.): 73-125. PENESoft PUBLICATIONS, SOFIA, BULGARIA.
- DURBEŠIĆ, P. 1987: USPOREDBA ZOOGEOGRAFSKIH KARAKTERISTIKA KROŠTICARSKIH U LIVADNIM ZAJEDNICAMA UZ TOKOVE RIJEKA MIRNE I RAŠE. EKOLOGIJA 22: 1-20.
- DURBEŠIĆ, P., VUČIĆ-KARLO, S., ŠERILASKA, L. & PINIČKI, K. 2006: ABUNDANCE AND SEASONAL DYNAMICS OF ARTHROPODS IN THE MEADOW COMMUNITY *elatoris* NEAR VARAŽDIN, CROATIA. PERIODION BOIL. 108 (1): 3-10.
- HARDE, K. W. & SEVERA, F. 1984: DER KOSMOS KÄFERFÜHRER. KOSMOS NATURFÜHRER, STUTTGART, 320 PP.
- KOS, T., BAŽOK, R., KOZINA, A., ŠIPRAGA, J., DRAGIČIĆ & ČIČIĆ, A. 2010: GROUND BEETLE (CARABIDAE) FAUNA AT UNTREATED AND TREATED BARLEY FIELDS IN CROATIA. IOBC JOURNAL OF PEST CONTROL 55: 79-84.

- LÖVEI, G. L. & SUNDERLAND, K. D. 1996: ECOLOGY AND BEHAVIOR OF GROUND BEETLES (CARABIDAE), ANN. REV. ENTOMOL. 41: 231-56.
- SEKULIĆ, R., HORVATOVICH, S. & ŠILJEŠ, J. 1973: PRILOGA K PRAVOUFAMILIJE CARABIDAE NA POPLIMA POD PŠENICOM U OKOLINI OSIJEKA. ZBORNIK PRIRODNE NAUKE MATICE SRPSKE 85-90.
- SUNDERLAND, K. D. 2002: INVERTEBRATE PEST CONTROL BY CARABIDS. IN: THE AGROECOLOGICAL CONTROL OF BEETLES (ED. HOLLAND, J. M.): 215-231. INTERCEPT LTD., ANDOVER, HAMPSHIRE, UK.
- THIELE, H. U. 1977: MAN AND THE GROUND BEETLES. IN: CARABID BEETLES IN THEIR ENVIRONMENT (ED. THIELE, H. U. & WIESER, J.): 143-173. SPRINGER-VERLAG, BERLIN AND NEW YORK.





## Impact of *Entomophaga maimaiga* on gypsy moth populations in Bulgaria

Plamen Mirchev<sup>1</sup>, Andreas Linde<sup>2</sup>, Daniela Pilarska<sup>3,5</sup>, Plamen Pilarski<sup>4</sup>, Margarita Georgieva<sup>1</sup>, Georgi Georgiev<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Forest Research Institute, Bulgarian Academy of Sciences, Sofia, 132 St. Kliment Ohridski Blvd., Sofia 1756, Bulgaria; <sup>2</sup>University of Applied Sciences Eberswalde, Alfred-Moeller-Str. 1, 16225 Eberswalde, Germany; <sup>3</sup>Institute of Biodiversity and Ecosystem Research, Bulgarian Academy of Sciences, 1, Tsar Osvoboditel, 1000 Sofia, Bulgaria; <sup>4</sup>Institute of Plant Physiology and Genetics, Acad. G. Bonchev Str., Bldg, 21, 1113 Sofia, Bulgaria; <sup>5</sup>Czech University of Life Science, Prague, Czech Republic

**Abstract:** THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Entomophaga maimaiga* HUMBER, SHIMAZU AND SOPER (ENTOMOPHTORALES) (ENTOMOPHTORACEAE) WAS INTRODUCED INTO THREE POPULATIONS (*Lymantria dispar* L., LEPIDOPTERA: EREBIDAE) IN BULGARIA IN 1999. AFTER THE FIRST STRONG EPIDEMIC IN 2005, THE SPECIES WAS INTRODUCED IN SIX OUTBREAK POPULATIONS OF GYPSY MOTH IN DIFFERENT PARTS OF THE COUNTRY FROM 2008 TO 2011. DUE TO THE RESULTING FUNGAL EPIZOOTICS, THE CALAMITIES CAUSED BY GYPSY MOTH IN BULGARIA WERE TOTALLY SUPPRESSED. THE PATHOGEN INCREASED ITS IMPACT BY A NATURAL SPREAD OF THE FUNGUS. IT IS NOW PRESENT IN NEARLY ALL REGIONS OF THE COUNTRY IN WHICH *L. dispar*

**Key words:** GYPSY MOTH, *Entomophaga maimaiga*, BULGARIA, BIOLOGICAL CONTROL

### Introduction

THE GYPSY MOTH (*Lymantria dispar* L., LEPIDOPTERA: EREBIDAE) PERIODICALLY CAUSES SEVERE DAMAGE IN DECIDUOUS FORESTS IN SEVERAL CENTRAL AND EASTERN EUROPEAN COUNTRIES. IN THE USA WHERE IT WAS INTRODUCED IN THE 19TH CENTURY, IN BULGARIA, OAK STANDS OF DIFFERENT AGE WERE INFESTED OVER LONG PERIODS OF TIME (COPPELAND, 1990). DEVIATIONS AND DECREASE GROWTH CAUSE A PHYSIOLOGICAL WEAKENING OF THE HOST TREES, INCREASING THEIR SUSCEPTIBILITY TO INFESTATIONS OF WOOD BORERS AND PLANT PATHOGENS. TO REDUCE THE PEST DENSITY AND CONTROL GYPSY MOTH POPULATIONS, BROAD SPECTRUM INSECTICIDES AND THE BACTERIAL PATHOGEN *Bacillus thuringiensis* VAR. *kurstaki* (Btk) WERE USED. DUE TO A LACK OF HOST SPECIFICITY, THESE METHODS AFFECT AQUATIC ORGANISMS AND OTHER SPECIES WITHIN THE ORDER LEPIDOPTERA, AND THUS REDUCE BIODIVERSITY IN FORESTS (MILLER, 1990).

THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Entomophaga maimaiga* HUMBER, SHIMAZU & SOPER (ENTOMOPHTORALES: ENTOMOPHTORACEAE) WAS DESCRIBED AS A HOST SPECIFIC PATHOGEN OF *L. dispar* FROM JAPAN (SOPER, 1988). IT WAS INTRODUCED INTO THE USA IN THE BEGINNING OF THE 20TH CENTURY. SINCE THEN, IT SUCCESSFULLY REDUCED GYPSY MOTH DENSITY IN SEVERAL COUNTRIES. IN 1999, *E. maimaiga* WAS SUCCESSFULLY INTRODUCED INTO BULGARIA FROM THE USA (PILARSKA, 2000). THEREAFTER IT CAUSED EPIZOOTICS AND MORTALITY IN FOUR OUTBREAK POPULATIONS OF GYPSY MOTH, LOCATED 30-70 KM FROM THE INTRODUCTION SITES (PILARSKA *et al.*, 2006).

IN THIS PAPER WE PRESENT RESULTS OF RECENT INTRODUCTION OF GYPSY MOTH POPULATIONS IN BULGARIA AND ON THE IMPACT OF THE FUNGUS ON THE PEST.

## Material and methods

FROM 2008 TO 2011, SIX INTRODUCTIONS OF *E. maimaiga* WERE PERFORMED IN OUTBREAK POPULATION OF *O. dispar* IN OAK FORESTS IN DIFFERENT PARTS OF THE COUNTRY (TABLE 1). TWO OF THE WERE CONDUCTED DURING THE SPRING, FOUR IN THE FALL. BEFORE USE, THE INOCULUM SOIL FOR NOT LESS THAN 9 MONTHS UNDER NATURAL CONDITIONS.

TABLE 1: MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF STUDIED DENSITIES AND ORIGIN OF *E. maimaiga*

LOCALITY	STATE FOREST (HUNTING) ENTERPRISE	GEOGRAPHICAL COORDINATES	ALTITUDE M A.S.L.	TREE SPECIES	DENSITY OF <i>O. dispar</i> <sup>B</sup>	DATE OF INTRODUCTION	ORIGIN OF <i>E. maimaiga</i>
SADIEVO	NOVA ZAGORA	42°31.783'N; 26°08.901'E	151	Q.R.	83	28.03.2008	BULGARIA
ASSENOVO	G. ORYAHOVITSA	43°17.695'N; 26°04.051'E	101	Q.C.	78	18.11.2009	USA
SLAVYANOV	POPOVO	43°17.090'N; 26°08.834'E	345	Q.C.	89	18.11.2009	USA
RUETS	TARGOVISHTE	43°12.119'N; 26°37.950'E	312	Q.C.; C.B.	76	18.11.2010	BULGARIA
DALGACH	TARGOVISHTE	43°12.966'N; 26°42.478'E	193	Q.RU.; T.P.	86	18.11.2010	BULGARIA
SOLNIK	S. ORYAHOVO	42°54.268'N; 27°44.296'E	202	Q.F.; Q.C.	183	05.04.2011	USA

<sup>A</sup> – C.B. – *Carpinus betulus* L.; Q.C. – *Quercus cerris* L.; Q.F. – *Quercus frainetto* TEN.; Q.R. – *Quercus robur* L.; Q.RU. – *Quercus rubra* L.; T.P. – *Tilia platyphyllos* SCOP.

<sup>B</sup> – EGG MASSES PER 100 TREES

FOR THE RELEASE OF INOCULUM, WITHIN EACH EXPERIMENTAL PLOT OF 100 X 100 M, FIVE SITES WERE ESTABLISHED – ONE CENTRAL AND FOUR CIRCLES 50 M FROM THE CENTER NORTH, SOUTH, EAST AND WEST. EACH CIRCLE CONTAINED AT LEAST FIVE TREES. THE FUNGUS WERE CONDUCTED BY MIXING CRUSHED INFECTED LARVAE CONTAINING RESTING SPORES WITH SOIL, AND DISPERSING THE MIXTURE AROUND THE BASE OF 5 TO 10 TREES. THE BASES WERE WATERED WITH 4-5 LITERS OF WATER TO ACHIEVE ADEQUATE HUMIDITY.

TO MONITOR LARVAL DENSITY, IN EACH STUDY SITE BURLAP BANDS WERE PLACED ON THE TREES (INCLUDING THE TREATED TREES) AT A HEIGHT OF 1.3 M FROM THE GROUND. LARVAE WERE COLLECTED FROM THE BURLAP BANDS 2-3 TIMES PER MONTH FROM EARLY MAY TO EARLY SEPTEMBER. THEY WERE TRANSPORTED TO THE LABORATORY, WHERE THEY WERE REARED ON FRESH OAK FOLIAGE. THE FOLIAGE WAS CHANGED DAILY, DEAD GYPSY MOTH LARVAE WERE PLACED IN PETRI DISCS ON MOISTURIZED FILTER PAPER AT 20 °C FOR 5-7 DAYS AND THEN REFRIGERATED AT 5 °C UNTIL MORNING FOR EVALUATION. EACH CADAVER WAS DISSECTED INDIVIDUALLY AND OBSERVED UNDER LIGHT MICROSCOPE (125X MAGNIFICATION FOR THE PRESENCE OF CONIDIA OR AZYGOSPORES OF *E. maimaiga*).

TO ESTIMATE THE INFLUENCE OF THE FUNGAL INFECTION ON THE DENSITY OF THE GYPSY MOTH POPULATION, THE NUMBER OF EGG MASSES ON 100 TREES IN EACH STUDY SITE WAS COUNTED.

## Results and discussion

### *Impact of E. maimaiga on L. dispar in Bulgaria*

THE INTRODUCTION IN SADIEVO LOCALITY WAS CONDUCTED WITH DEAD GYPSY MOTH LARVAE DURING THE EPIZOOTIC IN 2005 IN THE VILLAGE OF KREMEN. AFTER THE INTRODUCTION, IN 2006 *E. maimaiga* INFECTED AND KILLED 87.5% OF THE FIFTH AND SIXTH INSTAR. THE REDUCTION OF EGG MASSES WAS 96.4% AND NO EGG MASSES WERE RECORDED TWO YEARS LATER.

INTRODUCTIONS OF *E. maimaiga* IN ASSENOVO AND SLAVYANOVO AREA WERE CONDUCTED WITH A MIXED INOCULUM FROM THE USA. AS A RESULT OF THE INTRODUCTION EPIZOOTICS OCCURRED AT EXPERIMENTAL SITES IN 2010. MORTALITY OF YOUNG LARVAE REACHED 44-55%, WHEREAS AT THE LATE INSTAR LARVAE WAS 95-98%; NO DEFOLIATIONS WERE OBSERVED IN THE STANDS. THE REDUCTION OF THE EGG MASSES WAS 55.1-81.8%, AND 100% A YEAR LATER. INTERESTINGLY, IN 2010, GYPSY MOTH EPIZOOTICS CAUSED BY *E. maimaiga* WERE RECORDED NOT ONLY IN ASSENOVO AND SLAVYANOVO BUT ALSO IN MANY OTHER AREAS IN THE ADJACENT FORESTS OF SFE GORNA ORYAHOVITSA AND SFE ENTERPRISE (SHE) POPOVO.

INTRODUCTIONS OF *E. maimaiga* IN RUETS AND DALGACH IN THE REGION OF SFE TARGOVISHTA WERE CONDUCTED WITH A MIXED INOCULUM FROM THE EPIZOOTIC NEAR SLAVYANOVO (COLLECTED IN SUMMER 2010) AND SOFIA (COLLECTED IN 2005 NEAR KREMEN, STORED IN SOIL SUBSTRATE FOR 5 YEARS). IN MAY AND JUNE 2011 FREQUENT AND HEAVY RAINFALL OCCURRED IN THE REGION OF TARGOVISHTA. WE SUPPOSE THAT THIS FAVOURED THE ESTABLISHMENT OF *E. maimaiga* IN AN EPIZOOTIC THAT KILLED ALMOST ALL MIDDLE AND LATE INSTAR LARVAE OF THE PEST. AT THE EXPERIMENTAL SITES WAS NOT OBSERVED AND NO EGG MASSES WERE RECORDED. FURTHERMORE, CONIDIAL INFECTIONS WERE REGISTERED IN LARVAE IN MANY AREAS NEAR TARGOVISHTA. WE BELIEVE THAT THIS CAUSED THE RAPID SUPPRESSION OF THE OUTBREAK IN THE NORTH-EASTERN BULGARIA, WHERE THE STRONGEST GYPSY MOTH INFESTATIONS IN BULGARIA WERE REPORTED IN THE PAST.

FOR THE INTRODUCTION IN SOLNIK, INOCULUM FROM THE USA WAS RELEASED IN APRIL. IN THE LATE SPRING OF 2011, 80.4% MORTALITY OF THE LATE INSTAR GYPSY MOTH LARVAE WAS RECORDED AT THE RELEASE SITE. THE REDUCTION OF GYPSY MOTH EGG MASSES WAS 77.6% IN 2011 AND 86.3% IN 2012.

IN 2011, ON THE BLACK SEA COAST IN THE REGION OF SHE NESSEBAR (30-50 KM FROM THE COAST) STRONG DEFOLIATION OF OAK FORESTS WAS REGISTERED. IN 2012, HOWEVER, GYPSY MOTH INFESTATION IN THIS REGION AS WELL AS ALL OVER CENTRAL BLACK SEA COAST WAS SUPPRESSED BY *E. maimaiga*. WE BELIEVE THAT THIS DEMONSTRATES THE SELF-DISEMINATING CAPACITY OF THE FUNGUS. THIS IS WELL KNOWN FROM THE EXPERIMENTAL DATA OF J. KUNTON *et al* (1991) WHO SHOWED THAT *E. maimaiga* CAN SPREAD MORE THAN 100 KM IN ONE SEASON.

### *Infestations of Bulgarian forests by L. dispar*

FIGURE 1 PRESENTS DATA OF THE FOREST AREA INFESTED BY *L. dispar* IN BULGARIA DURING THE PERIOD OF 60 YEARS. BEFORE THE FIRST INTRODUCTION OF *L. dispar* IN BULGARIA IN 1999, 492 TO 1,028 THOUSAND HA OF FORESTS WERE AFFECTED BY THE PEST EACH DECADE, AND ANNUAL INFESTATION AREAS REACHED FROM 150,000 TO 370,000 HA. AFTER THE INTRODUCTION OF *L. dispar* IN BULGARIA, LARGE-SCALE PEST CALAMITIES WERE OBSERVED AND THE GYPSY MOTH'S ANNUAL INFESTATION AREAS REACHED 25,000 HA, ONLY 2-5% OF THE INFESTATION LEVELS OBSERVED BEFORE THE INTRODUCTION OF *L. dispar*.



- GEORGIEV, G., MIRCHEV, P., PILARSKA, D., GOLEMANSKY, V., PILARSKI, P., TOMOVSKI, BOCHEV, N. 2007: THE GYPSY MOTH WILL BE NEUTRALIZED. GORA 5: 8-10 (IN BULGARIAN ENTOMOLOGICAL JOURNAL).
- GEORGIEV, G., TABAKOVA, M., PILARSKA, D., MIRCHEV, P., GEORGIEVA, M., PETKOV, PILARSKI, P. 2012: DISTRIBUTION OF *Entomophaga maimaiga* HUMBER, SHIMAZU AND SOPER (ENTOMOPHTHORALES: ENTOMOPHTHORACEAE) ON BALKAN PENINSULA. IN: 11th INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCE „FORESTS IN FUTURE-SUSTAINABLE USE, RISKS AND CHALLENGES“ BELGRADE (ED. RAKONJAC, L.): 619-622.
- MILLER, J. C. 1990: FIELD ASSESSMENT OF THE EFFECTS OF A MICROBIAL PEST CONTROL AGENT ON TARGET LEPIDOPTERA. AMERICAN ENTOMOLOGIST 36: 135-139.
- PILARSKA, D., MCMANUS, M., HAJEK, A., HERARD, F., VEGA, F., PILARSKI, P. & MARKOVA, G. 2005: INTRODUCTION OF THE ENTOMOPATHOGENIC FUNGUS *Entomophaga maimaiga* HUM., SHIM. & SOPER. (ZYGOMYCETES: ENTOMOPHTHORALES) TO *Lymantria dispar* (L.) (LEPIDOPTERA: LYMANTRIIDAE) POPULATION IN BULGARIA. JOURNAL OF PEST SCIENCE 73: 125-126.
- PILARSKA, D., MCMANUS, M., PILARSKI, P., GEORGIEV, G., MIRCHEV, P. & LINDE, A. 2006: MONITORING THE ESTABLISHMENT AND PREVALENCE OF THE FUNGAL ENTOMOPATHOGEN *Entomophaga maimaiga* IN TWO *Lymantria dispar* L. POPULATIONS IN BULGARIA. JOURNAL OF PEST SCIENCE 79: 63-67.
- SOPER, R. S., SHIMAZU, M., HUMBER, R. A., RAMOS, M. E. & HAJEK A. E. 1988: ISOLATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF *Entomophaga maimaiga* SP. NOV., A FUNGAL PATHOGEN OF GYPSY MOTH *Lymantria dispar*, FROM JAPAN. JOURNAL OF INVERTEBRATE PATHOLOGY 51: 229-241.

